NAVFAC ATLANTIC

WORK ORDER NO. 1344008

CONTRACT NO. N62470-16-R-6004

DESC1701/P1701
Construct Fuel Storage Facilities

At the

Camp Lemonnier, Djibouti, Africa
Volume II

(Station Project #)

PREPARED BY:

Austin Brockenbrough & Associates
1011 Boulder Springs Drive, Suite 200
Richmond, VA 23225

A/E Contract Number: N62583-10-D-0408, DO. JN02

Architectural:	Paul Shope, AIA	Mechanical:	Donald Nodes, PE
Civil:	Jonathan Pickral, PE	Electrical:	Ralph Keith, PE
Structural:	Gerald Dziedzic, PE	Fire Protection	Alison Wakelin, PE
		Cathodic	Jason Kadlec, PE

Submitted By: Date: 05/11/2016

APPROVED BY:

Specifications:

For Commander, NAVFAC:
Date: 05/16/2016

FITCH.REX.B.III.1023296612

Digitally signed by FITCH.REX.B.III.1023296612
DN: c=US, o=U.S. Government, ou=DoD, ou=PKI, ou=USN, cn=FITCH.REX.B.III.1023296612
Date: 2016.05.16 12:02:12 -04'00'

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWINGS
00 22 13.00 20 SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFERORS
00 73 04 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS FOR PROJECTS IN DJIBOUTI AREA

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00 SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00 WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 30 01.00 20 DESIGN, PROCUREMENT, AND INSTALLATION OF FURNITURE, FIXTURES, AND EQUIPMENT
01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS)
01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 23.33 AVIATION FUEL SYSTEM SPECIFIC SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS
01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING
01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 35 29.13 HEALTH, SAFETY, AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE PROCEDURES FOR CONTAMINATED SITES
01 42 00 SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL
01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS
01 50 00 TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19.00 20 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 58 00 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION
01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION AND DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT
01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 23.33 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR AVIATION FUEL SYSTEMS
01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY ELECTRONIC OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUPPORT INFORMATION (eOMSI)

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00 DEMOLITION
02 56 13 WASTE CONTAINMENT GEOMEMBRANE
02 61 13 EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 11 19.00 10 INSULATING CONCRETE FORMING
03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING
05 30 00 STEEL DECKS
05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS
05 51 33 METAL LADDERS
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS
05 59 10 ROLLING COVER FOR AVIATION REFUELING VAULTS
05 72 00 DECORATIVE METAL SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 41 16.00 10 LAMINATE CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CASEWORK
06 61 16 SOLID POLYMER (SOLID SURFACING) FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 12 00 BUILT-UP BITUMINOUS WATERPROOFING
07 21 13 BOARD AND BLOCK INSULATION
07 21 16 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION
07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 53 23 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING
07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 61 14.00 20 STEEL STANDING SEAM ROOFING
07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13 STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 34 19.10 20 ROLLING SERVICE AND FIRE DOORS
08 51 13 ALUMINUM WINDOWS
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00 GLAZING
08 91 00 METAL WALL LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00 SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 24 23 STUCCO
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 13 CERAMIC TILING
09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS
09 97 13.15 LOW VOC POLYSULFIDE INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS
09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 14 00.20 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 28 13 TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS
10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 31 00 MANUFACTURED METAL CASEWORK
12 48 13 ENTRANCE FLOOR MATS AND FRAMES

DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 34 19 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
22 14 29.00 40 SUMP PUMPS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 81 00.00 20 UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
26 13 00 SF6/HIGH-FIREPOINT FLUIDS INSULATED PAD-MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR
26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS
26 27 14.00 20 ELECTRICITY METERING
26 32 13.00 20 SINGLE OPERATION GENERATOR SETS
26 36 23.00 20 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
26 41 00 LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
26 42 13.00 20 CATHODIC PROTECTION BY GALVANIC ANODES
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 63.00 20 ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
28 31 76 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 05 19 GEOTEXTILE
31 05 20 GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINAGE LAYER
31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL
31 32 11 SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 01 19 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
32 12 21 BITUMINOUS ROAD-MIX SURFACE COURSE
32 13 13.06 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
32 17 23.00 20 PAVEMENT MARKINGS
32 31 13.53 HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

33 08 53	AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP
33 09 55	AVIATION FUEL PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM (CUT-N-COVER TANKS)
33 11 00	WATER DISTRIBUTION
33 12 33.00 30	WATER UTILITY METERING
33 30 00	SANITARY SEWERS
33 40 00	STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
33 52 43.11	AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
33 52 43.13	AVIATION FUEL PIPING
33 52 43.14	AVIATION FUEL CONTROL VALVES
33 52 43.23	AVIATION FUEL PUMPS
33 52 43.28	FILTER SEPARATOR, AVIATION FUELING SYSTEM
33 52 80	LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEMS
33 52 90.00 20	WELDING FOR POL SERVICE PIPING
33 56 10	FACTORY-FABRICATED FUEL STORAGE TANKS
33 56 13.13	CUT AND COVER FUEL STORAGE TANKS
33 57 00	FUEL RECEIVING/DISPENSING EQUIPMENT
33 65 00	CLEANING PETROLEUM STORAGE TANKS
33 71 02	UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
33 82 00	TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

46 25 14	COALESCING OIL-WATER SEPARATORS

DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

48 14 13.00 20	INTEGRAL COLLECTOR-STORAGE PASSIVE SOLAR WATER HEATER

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 1010	(2002) Self-Contained, Mechanically Refrigerated Drinking-Water Coolers

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3	(2013) Gas Water Heaters Vol.III, Storage Water Heaters With Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu Per Hour, Circulating and Instantaneous
ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4	(1999; Addenda A 2000, Addenda B 2001; R 2014) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1001	(2008) Performance Requirements for Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1003	(2009) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1011	(2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers (ANSI approved 2004)
ASSE 1012	(2009) Performance Requirements for Backflow Preventer with an Intermediate Atmospheric Vent - (ANSI approved 2009)
ASSE 1013	(2011) Performance Requirements for Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow

	Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2001) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002
ASSE 1019	(2011) Performance Requirements for Vacuum Breaker Wall Hydrants, Freeze Resistant, Automatic Draining Type (ANSI Approved 2004)
ASSE 1020	(2004; Errata 2004; Errata 2004) Performance Requirements for Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly (ANSI Approved 2004)

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater
AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C606	(2011) Grooved and Shouldered Joints
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C652	(2011) Disinfection of Water-Storage Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS B2.2/B2.2M	(2010) Specification for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A112.1.2	(2012) Standard for Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems (For Plumbing Fixtures and Water-Connected Receptors)
ASME A112.14.1	(2003; R 2012) Backwater Valves
ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2013) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4	(2008; R 2013) Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures
ASME A112.36.2M	(1991; R 2012) Cleanouts
ASME A112.6.1M	(1997; R 2012) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use
ASME A112.6.3	(2001; R 2007) Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
ASME B1.20.1	(2013) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
ASME B16.12	(2009; R 2014) Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings
ASME B16.15	(2013) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.23	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.24	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.29	(2012) Wrought Copper and Wrought Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings - DWV
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.34	(2013) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B16.4	(2011) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.50	(2013) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2014; INT 1-47) Power Piping

ASME B31.5	(2013) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2010) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME CSD-1	(2012) Control and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A105/A105M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A183	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A193/A193M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A515/A515M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature Service
ASTM A516/A516M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate- and Lower-Temperature Service
ASTM A518/A518M	(1999; R 2012) Standard Specification for Corrosion-Resistant High-Silicon Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A733	(2003; E 2009; R 2009) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples
ASTM A74	(2013a) Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A888	(2013a) Standard Specification for Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B306	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube (DWV)
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B43	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Red Brass Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B584	(2014) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM B88	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2013) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C1053	(2000; R 2010) Standard Specification for Borosilicate Glass Pipe and Fittings for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Applications
ASTM C564	(2014) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D1785	(2012) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120

ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2011) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2239	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM D2241	(2009) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series)
ASTM D2464	(2013) Standard Specification for Threaded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2466	(2013) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM D2467	(2013a) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM D2564	(2012) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2661	(2014) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40, Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2672	(2014) Joints for IPS PVC Pipe Using Solvent Cement
ASTM D2683	(2014) Standard Specification for Socket-Type Polyethylene Fittings for Outside Diameter-Controlled Polyethylene Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D2737	(2012a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Tubing
ASTM D2846/D2846M	(2014) Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM D2855	(1996; R 2010) Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and

	Fittings
ASTM D2996	(2001; E 2007; R 2007) Filament-Wound "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe
ASTM D3035	(2014a) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Controlled Outside Diameter
ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2011) Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(1998; R 2011) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3261	(2012; E 2014) Standard Specification for Butt Heat Fusion Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe and Tubing
ASTM D3311	(2011) Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM D4101	(2014) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F1760	(2001; R 2011) Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2010) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems
ASTM F409	(2012) Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F437	(2009) Standard Specification for Threaded Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F438	(2009) Standard Specification for

	Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40
ASTM F439	(2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80
ASTM F441/F441M	(2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
ASTM F442/F442M	(2013; E 2013) Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR)
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2014) Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F628	(2012; E 2013) Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Schedule 40 Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F877	(2011a) Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems
ASTM F891	(2010) Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 301	(2009) Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
CISPI 310	(2011) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2010) Copper Tube Handbook

CSA GROUP (CSA)

CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124	(2011; Update 1 2012) Plastic Plumbing Fixtures - First Edition

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1	(2009) Accessible and Usable Buildings and

	Facilities
ICC IPC	(2012) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1	(2014) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-44	(2010; Errata 2011) Steel Pipeline Flanges
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2011) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2011; Errata 2013) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-83	(2014) Class 3000 Steel Pipe Unions Socket Welding and Threaded
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2014) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2015) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2011) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2014) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI 61	(2014) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2010) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2009) Hose Clamp Specifications

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SM 9223	(2004) Enzyme Substrate Coliform Test
Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED NC	(2009) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) New Construction Rating System

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements
PL 109-58	Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPAct05)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Sep 2012) Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Eastern Style Water Closet; G

SD-03 Product Data

Fixtures; (LEED NC)

List of installed fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate.

Flush valve water closets

Flush valve urinals
Wall hung lavatories

Kitchen sinks

Mop Service Basin; G

Electric Water coolers; G

Eastern Style Water Closet; G

Flush Valve for Eastern Style Water Closet; G

Plastic shower stalls

Water heaters; G

Backflow prevention assemblies; G

Shower Faucets; G

Glassware Washer; G

Welding

A copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

Test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove

compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the installed system. Each test report shall indicate the final position of controls.

Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies; G.

Certification of proper operation shall be as accomplished in accordance with OEBGD, Host Nation or local regulations by an individual certified to perform such tests. If no OEBGD, Host Nation or local requirement exists, the Contractor shall have the manufacturer's representative test the device, to ensure the unit is properly installed and performing as intended. The Contractor shall provide written documentation of the tests performed and signed by the individual performing the tests.

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation shall conform to the code.

Bolts

Written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System; G.

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least two years prior to bid opening. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.2 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a

conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.3 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.3.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.3.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance-qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer, may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests, and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practicable. Welders or welding operators shall apply their assigned symbols near each weld they make as a permanent record.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work shall be in accordance with ICC IPC. Energy consuming products and systems shall be in accordance with PL 109-58 and ASHRAE 90.1 - SI

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 Materials

Materials for various services shall be in accordance with TABLES I and II. PVC pipe shall contain a minimum of 80 percent recycled content in accordance with ASTM F1760. HDPE pipe shall contain a minimum of 100 percent post-consumer recycled content. Steel pipe shall contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled content, with a minimum of 67 percent post-consumer recycled content. Pipe schedules shall be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings shall be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service shall bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings shall conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and shall comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light shall be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) shall conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings shall be from the same manufacturer. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61, Annex G or NSF 372. In line devices such

as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers shall comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors. Cast-iron pipe shall contain a minimum of 100 percent recycled content. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe shall not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe shall not be used under ground. Solder containing lead shall not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials shall conform to the following:

a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310

b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.

c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12).

d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets shall be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets shall be flat, 1.6 mm thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets shall be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service shall be bonded with NBR.

e. Brazing Material: Brazing material shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.

f. Brazing Flux: Flux shall be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux shall be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.

g. Solder Material: Solder metal shall conform to ASTM B32.

h. Solder Flux: Flux shall be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.

i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.

j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.

k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 110 degrees C.

l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.

m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.

n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.

o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.

p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.

q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.

r. Flanged fittings including flanges, bolts, nuts, bolt patterns, etc., shall be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and shall have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material shall conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material shall conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts shall be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

t. Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B88M, Type K, L or M.

u. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials shall conform to the following:

a. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.

b. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.

c. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.

d. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material shall be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.

e. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.

f. Hypochlorites: AWWA B300.

g. Liquid Chlorine: AWWA B301.

h. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.

i. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.3 VALVES

Valves shall be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 65 mm and smaller shall be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 80 mm and larger shall have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings shall be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves shall conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-70
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71
Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Backwater Valves	ASME A112.14.1
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003

Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Automatically Fired Hot Water Boilers	ASME CSD-1 Safety Code No., Part CW, Article 5

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall be brass with 20 mm male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 20 mm hose connection. Faucet handle shall be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Wall Hydrants

ASSE 1019 with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer shall have a nickel-brass or nickel-bronze wall plate or flange with nozzle and detachable key handle. A brass or bronze operating rod shall be provided within a galvanized iron casing of sufficient length to extend through the wall so that the valve is inside the building, and the portion of the hydrant between the outlet and valve is self-draining. A brass or bronze valve with coupling and union elbow having metal-to-metal seat shall be provided. Valve rod and seat washer shall be removable through the face of the hydrant. The hydrant shall have 20 mm exposed hose thread on spout and 20 mm male pipe thread on inlet.

2.3.3 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks shall have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve shall have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve shall have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves shall be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 59 kW shall have 20 mm minimum inlets, and 20 mm outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 59 kW shall have 25 mm minimum inlets, and 25 mm outlets. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet.

2.4 FIXTURES

Fixtures shall be water conservation type, in accordance with ICC IPC. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified

throughout the body shall be provided. Porcelain enameled ware shall have specially selected, clear white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures shall be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, shall be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts shall be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim shall be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush and/or flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains shall be copper alloy with all visible surfaces chrome plated. Plastic in contact with hot water shall be suitable for 82 degrees C water temperature.

2.4.1 Flush Valve Water Closets

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, siphon jet, elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet. Top of toilet seat height above floor shall be 356 to 381 mm, except 432 to 483 mm for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination shall be 1.13 liters per flush (ultra-high efficiency).

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 279 mm above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve shall not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.2 Eastern Style Water Closet

Acid resisting fired porcelain enameled cast iron water closet complete with rotating 102 No-Hub "P" trap and No-Hub coupling to meet various piping requirements including connection to plastic piping systems where required. Water closet shall be furnished with integral non-skid foot pads and bowl wash down non-splashing flushing rim. The water closet shall be completely self supporting requiring no external mounting hardware and be flush with finished floor, providing complete floor drainage into bowl. Flushing connection shall be 19 NPT.

2.4.2.1 Flush Valve for Eastern Style Water Closet

Exposed, quiet diaphragm-type, chrome plated, flushometer valve with a polished exterior. Include chloramine resistant, dual seal diaphragm with a clog resistant, triple filtered by-pass. The valve shall be ADA compliant with a non-hold open and no leak handle feature, high back pressure vacuum breaker, one piece hex coupling nut, adjustable tail piece, spud coupling and flange for top spud connection. Control stop shall be internal siphon-guard protection, vandal resistant cap, seat solder kit and a cast wall flange with set screw. Internal seals shall be made of chloramine resistant materials.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 430 mm above the floor. Provide urinal with the rim 610 mm above the floor. Urinals shall be waterless. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components shall be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves shall be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 279 mm above the fixture.

2.4.4 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 483 mm, wide by 432 mm front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 30 mL per second when measured at a flowing water pressure of 414 kPa. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 864 mm above floor and with 737 mm minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor. Provide top mounted washerless centerset lavatory faucets.

2.4.5 Kitchen Sinks

ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4, 20 gage stainless steel with integral mounting rim for flush installation, minimum dimensions of 838 mm wide by 533 mm front to rear, two compartments, with undersides fully sound deadened, with supply openings for use with top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray, and with 89 mm drain outlet. Provide aerator with faucet. Water flow rate shall not exceed 60 mL per second when measured at a flowing water pressure of 414 kPa. Provide stainless steel drain outlets and stainless steel cup strainers. Provide separate 38 mm P-trap and drain piping to vertical vent piping from each compartment. Provide top mounted washerless sink faucets with hose spray.

2.4.6 Mop Service Basin

610 x 610 x 254 mm corner unit, molded polyester/fiberglass product, built under heat and pressure, resulting in a one-piece, homogeneous product or precast terrazzo with service faucet, hose, hose racket, and mop hanger.

2.4.7 Electric Water Coolers

AHRI 1010 with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 5 ml per second minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers shall be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts shall be mounted at maximum of 914 mm above floor and at front of unit basin. Spouts shall direct water flow at least 102 mm above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.8 Wheelchair Drinking Water cooler

AHRI 1010, wall-mounted bubbler style with ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carrier, air-cooled condensing unit, 5 mL per second minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor, and all stainless steel cabinet, with 686 mm minimum knee clearance from front bottom of unit to floor and 914 mm maximum spout height above floor. Bubblers shall also be controlled by push levers, by push bars, or touch pads one on each side or one on front and both sides of the cabinet.

2.4.9 Plastic Shower Stalls

Shower stall shall be four piece, white, solid, and manufactured from polyester/acrylic blended resins with natural filler material. Shower stalls shall be scratch resistant, waterproof, and reinforced. Showerhead water flow rate shall not exceed 90 mL per second when measured at a flowing water pressure of 552 kPa. Shower stalls shall meet performance requirements of CSA B45.5-11/IAPMO Z124 and shall be labeled by NAHB Research Foundation, Inc. for compliance. Install shower stall in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Finish installation by covering shower stall attachment flanges with dry-wall in accordance with shower stall manufacturer's recommendation. Provide smooth 100 percent silicone rubber white bathtub caulk between the top, sides, and bottom of shower stalls and bathroom walls and floors.

2.4.10 Emergency Eyewash and Shower

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1, floor supported free standing unit. Exterior units shall be self draining. Provide deluge shower head, stay-open ball valve operated by pull rod and ring or triangular handle. Provide eyewash and stay-open ball valve operated by foot treadle or push handle. Provide packaged, UL listed alarm system; including an amber strobe lamp, horn with externally adjustable loudness and horn silencing switch, mounting hardware, and water flow service within NEMA Type 3 or 4 enclosures.

2.4.11 Glassware Washer

Glassware washer shall meet or exceed all minimum requirements of UL 3101-1. Washer shall be an undercounter model. Tank and interior door shall be constructed of Type 304 stainless steel with mirror finish. Four leveling feet shall be provided. Tank shall have two rows of polypropylene rollers for the upper rack. Fiberglass blanket shall surround the tank. Aluminum-backed acoustic material shall be located at strategic locations. Control panel shall be injection molded with microprocessor that shall store five factory preset programs (RINSE ONLY, PLASTIC, GLASS, GLASS PLUS and SCIENTIFIC) and two user set programs (USER 1 SET and USER 2 SET). Program parameters shall be capable of alteration by the user. An LCD shall display the program selected or details of the program. Steam generator shall produce steam before the second wash cycle of any program except RINSE ONLY and PLASTIC. Selection or cancellation of steam shall be from the control panel. Detergent dispenser shall hold powder or liquid detergent. An indentation on the door's interior shall accommodate additional detergent. Circulation pump shall have 1/3 hp motor and recirculate up to 227 liters of water per minute throughout the tank during the wash cycle. Particle filter shall be constructed of one-piece stainless steel fine mesh and removable for cleaning.

Washer shall have a 750 watt sump heater and 700 watt steam heater. With a minimum inlet temperature of 49 degrees C, the sump heater shall elevate

water temperature approximately 11 degrees C. Maximum water temperature shall be 60 degrees C. Viewing window shall be clear tempered safety glass, 15.9 cm x 34.9 cm. Interior light shall be 25 watt.

Washer shall feature two wash arms, tower, side rails, top rack and bottom rack constructed of Type 304 stainless steel. Tower shall telescope and lock into two positions. Top rack may be positioned in either of two different height locations.

Nominal Exterior Dimensions: 60.9 cm wide x 87.1cm deep x 87.1 cm high minimum to 92.1 cm high maximum.

Nominal Interior Dimensions: 57.4 cm wide x 53.3 cm deep; 27.9 cm or 22.2 cm from bottom wash arm to top wash arm; 16.5 cm or 22.2 cm from top wash arm to top of tank.

Sound level shall be 62 dbA or less.

Provide drain to laboratory sink P-trap. Make final supply and drain connections per the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Backflow prevention devices must be listed by the Foundation for Cross-Connection Control & Hydraulic Research, or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention devices and assemblies.

Reduced pressure principle assemblies, double check valve assemblies, atmospheric (nonpressure) type vacuum breakers, and pressure type vacuum breakers shall be meet the above requirements.

Backflow preventers with intermediate atmospheric vent shall conform to ASSE 1012. Reduced pressure principle backflow preventers shall conform to ASSE 1013. Hose connection vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1011. Pipe applied atmospheric type vacuum breakers shall conform to ASSE 1001. Pressure vacuum breaker assembly shall conform to ASSE 1020. Air gaps in plumbing systems shall conform to ASME A112.1.2.

2.6 DRAINS

2.6.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains shall consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains shall be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains shall be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan shall have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The strainer shall be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane shall be provided when required. Drains shall be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains shall conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.6.2 Shower Faucets

Provide single control pressure equalizing shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide shower heads which deliver a maximum of 0.0316 l/s at 551 kPa per Energy Star requirements. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet.

2.7 SHOWER PAN

Material shall be manufactured from a bio polyester and acrylic hybrid resin with natural filler material. Shower pan shall conform to ANSI 124.1.2-2005.

2.8 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps shall be plastic per ASTM F409. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes shall be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.813 mm thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets shall have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints shall be below the discharge level and shall be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts shall have flats for wrench grip. Outlets shall have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets shall have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal shall be not less than 50 mm. The interior diameter shall be not more than 3.2 mm over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces shall be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange shall be provided for lavatories. The assembly shall be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.9 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities shall be as indicated. Each water heater shall have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater shall have controls with an adjustable range that includes 32 to 71 degrees C. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses shall conform to TABLE III for each type of water heater specified.

2.9.1 Automatic Storage Type

Heaters shall be complete with control system and shall have ASME rated combination pressure and temperature relief valve.

2.9.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters shall conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element shall be 4.5 KW. The elements shall be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.10 DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE METER

Provide turbine style water meters. The meter shall be accurate to within +/- 1.5% of flow rate and display of water consumption in US gallons or

1,000 US gallons. Each meter shall be fitted with a pulse transmitter for integration to the AMI network.

A Justification and Approval (J&A) No. 14-13JA approved 10/30/14 for the following brand-name equipment items is to be used for this project:

a. Schneider Electric PowerLogic ION 8650 and 7650 electric meters
b. Schneider Electric PM 850 Remote Terminal Unit (RTU)

PM850 RTUs shall be mounted in a pre-wired CE marked NEMA 4 rated stainless steel enclosure. The ION 8650 and PM8 RTUs shall count, scale, timestamp and log each pulse to an onboard energy interval log to be read by DAS software.

If the water meter is within range of an electric meter installation, pulse data circuit signals from water meter be hardwired to the inputs of the ION 8650. Otherwise, PM850 RTUs shall be used to interface with the water meter. Assume the average distance of outdoor water meters to the entrance of the metered building is 1.5 meters. Assume the average distance between a water meter and nearest electric meter is 15 meters.

Water meters shall be installed outdoors. Provide a Y-type strainer installed a minimum of five (5) pipe diameters upstream of the meter.

Every effort should be made to locate the AMI water meters below grade. In limited areas where suitable conditions exist the water meter may be located above grade subject to government approval.

Enable meter data to be collected and automatically transferred to a Meter Data Management (MDM) module in CIRCUITS for utility and energy management within an environment protected from cyberattack.

Water meters shall have the capability to measure peak demand in Gallons per Minute (GPM) or Liters per Second (LPS). Conformance to this requirement shall be clearly stated in the proposal. Conversion to alternate unit shall be calculated at the DAS level.

2.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide electrical motor driven equipment specified complete with motors, motor starters, and controls as specified herein and in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, corresponding to the applications in accordance with NEMA MG 11. In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals

during one starting period. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Controllers and contactors shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers, including the required monitors and timed restart.

Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.12.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.12.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.12.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.12.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.12.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.12.4 Nameplates

Provide 3.2 mm thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates.

Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 6.4 mm high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 63 mm. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts shall be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system shall be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Water and drainage piping shall be extended 1.5 m outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A ball valve and drain shall be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 150 mm above the floor from point of entry. Piping shall be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes shall be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. Exterior underground utilities shall be at least 300 mm below the finish grade or as indicated on the drawings. If trenches are closed or the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility shall be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves shall be installed with control no lower than the valve body.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping shall be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system shall be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, shall be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices shall be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work shall be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction shall be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting shall be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards shall be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping shall be installed as indicated. Pipe shall be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building shall not be weakened. Aboveground piping shall run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings shall be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 12 mm between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines shall not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe shall not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Changes in pipe sizes shall be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction shall be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends shall be not less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated shall consist of 20 mm hose bibb with renewable seat and ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 20 mm brass plugs or caps shall be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance shall be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser shall have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets, changes in direction, etc., where indicated and/or required. Risers shall be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers shall be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 15 m in length shall be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility shall be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility shall be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Thrust Restraint

Plugs, caps, tees, valves and bends deflecting 11.25 degrees or more, either vertically or horizontally, in waterlines 100 mm in diameter or larger shall be provided with thrust blocks, where indicated, to prevent movement. Thrust blocking shall be concrete of a mix not leaner than: 1 cement, 2-1/2 sand, 5 gravel; and having a compressive strength of not less than 14 MPa after 28 days. Blocking shall be placed between solid ground and the fitting to be anchored. Unless otherwise indicated or directed,

the base and thrust bearing sides of the thrust block shall be poured against undisturbed earth. The side of the thrust block not subject to thrust shall be poured against forms. The area of bearing will be as shown. Blocking shall be placed so that the joints of the fitting are accessible for repair. Steel rods and clamps, protected by galvanizing or by coating with bituminous paint, shall be used to anchor vertical down bends into gravity thrust blocks.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints shall be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints shall have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads shall be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or shall have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings shall not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions shall be used on pipe sizes 65 mm and smaller; flanges shall be used on pipe sizes 80 mm and larger.

3.1.2.3 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.4 Copper Tube and Pipe

a. Brazed. Brazed joints shall be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints shall include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) shall include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

b. Soldered. Soldered joints shall be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 50 mm and smaller. Soldered joints shall conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints shall not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.

c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints shall be made in accordance with ICC IPC.

3.1.2.5 Plastic Pipe

Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement. PVC and CPVC pipe shall have joints made with solvent cement elastomeric, threading, (threading of Schedule 80 Pipe is allowed

only where required for disconnection and inspection; threading of Schedule 40 Pipe is not allowed), or mated flanged.

3.1.2.6 Polypropylene Pipe

Joints for polypropylene pipe and fittings shall be made by heat fusion welding socket-type or butt-fusion type fittings and shall comply with ASTM F2389.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe shall be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways shall have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways shall have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges shall meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe shall be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves shall be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.

A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members, except where indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings shall be as detailed. Each sleeve shall extend through its respective floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas shall extend a minimum of 100 mm above the finished floor.

Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves shall be of a size to provide a minimum of 25 mm clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of

sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors shall be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.

Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, shall be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve shall not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.

Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth shall be recessed 12 mm from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve shall be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall shall be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant. Pipe sleeves in fire-rated walls shall conform to the requirements in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof shall be installed through a 4.9 kg per square meter copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing shall be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange shall extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe and shall be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 250 mm. For cleanouts, the flashing shall be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs shall be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 200 mm from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents shall be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 250 mm in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield shall be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane shall be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange shall be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets shall be accomplished by forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet shall be perforated and turned down approximately 40 mm to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard shall be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 40 mm; then the sealant shall be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper shall extend not less than 200 mm from the drainpipe and shall be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe shall be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard shall be

upturned approximately 40 mm to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange shall be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 150 mm in diameter.

b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs Flashing Requirements and Waterproofing, a groove 6 to 13 mm wide by 6 to 10 mm deep shall be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove shall be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations shall be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal shall be provided as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors shall be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods shall not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as modified herein.

a. Types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used.

b. Type 3 shall not be used on insulated pipe.

c. Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.

d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and shall have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

g. Type 39 saddles shall be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher. Type 39 saddles shall be welded to the pipe.

h. Type 40 shields shall:

(1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 100 mm.

(2) Be used on insulated pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or less.

(3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts shall have a density of 128 kg per cubic meter or greater.

i. Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe shall be 49 degrees C for PVC and 82 degrees C for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

j. Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 4.5 m nor more than 2 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers shall include allowances for expansion and contraction.

k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered. Lateral restraints shall be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

(1) On pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 15 degrees C or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(2) On pipe less than 100 mm a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.

(3) On pipe 100 mm and larger carrying medium less that 15 degrees C a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely

rest on a steel plate.

l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe shall be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation shall be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.

m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe shall not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and shall allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Welded Installation

Plumbing pipe weldments shall be as indicated. Changes in direction of piping shall be made with welding fittings only; mitering or notching pipe to form elbows and tees or other similar type construction will not be permitted. Branch connection may be made with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings. Branch outlet fittings shall be forged, flared for improvement of flow where attached to the run, and reinforced against external strains. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and repairs made to the weld, or the weld joints shall be entirely removed and rewelded. After filler metal has been removed from its original package, it shall be protected or stored so that its characteristics or welding properties are not affected. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.8 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 100 mm will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe shall consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug shall be caulked into the hub of the fitting and shall be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, shall be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs shall be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs shall be the same size as the pipe up to and including 100 mm. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug shall be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than

450 mm of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions shall be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers shall be provided and secured to plugs with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls shall have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic shall be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws shall not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads shall be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves shall be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve shall be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve shall be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve shall be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve shall be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 150 mm above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank shall be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 600 mm before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters shall be made with dielectric unions or flanges.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings shall be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets shall be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool shall be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment shall be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons shall be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel shall be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories shall be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings shall be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe shall be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene

gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges shall be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves shall be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets shall be installed 1 m above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves shall be mounted at approximately 760 mm above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle shall be installed on the wide side of the enclosure.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories shall be mounted with rim 775 mm above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers shall be installed with rim 1020 mm above floor. Wall-hung service sinks shall be mounted with rim 700 mm above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, shall be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier shall provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability shall be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, shall be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.4.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.4.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier shall be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate shall be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.4.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier shall be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights shall be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) shall be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, shall be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.4.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier shall be

used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces shall be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs shall be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 6 mm thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces shall extend the full width of the fixture and shall be securely supported.

3.3.5 Backflow Prevention Devices

Plumbing fixtures, equipment, and pipe connections shall not cross connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any source of nonpotable water. Backflow preventers shall be installed where indicated and in accordance with ICC IPC at all other locations necessary to preclude a cross-connect or interconnect between a potable water supply and any nonpotable substance. In addition backflow preventers shall be installed at all locations where the potable water outlet is below the flood level of the equipment, or where the potable water outlet will be located below the level of the nonpotable substance. Backflow preventers shall be located so that no part of the device will be submerged. Backflow preventers shall be of sufficient size to allow unrestricted flow of water to the equipment, and preclude the backflow of any nonpotable substance into the potable water system. Bypass piping shall not be provided around backflow preventers. Access shall be provided for maintenance and testing. Each device shall be a standard commercial unit.

3.3.6 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for concealed valves and controls, or any item requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3.7 Traps

Each trap shall be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture shall be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe shall be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing shall be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste shall be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.8 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor shall be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain shall be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.8.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, shall be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material shall be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 150 mm for turnup on walls or partitions, and shall be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands shall be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring shall be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and shall be sloped to drain. Shower pans shall

be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.3.8.2 Metal Shower Pans

When a shower pan of required size cannot be furnished in one piece, metal pieces shall be joined with a flintlock seam and soldered or burned. The corners shall be folded, not cut, and the corner seam shall be soldered or burned. Pans, including upstands, shall be coated on all surfaces with one brush coat of asphalt. Asphalt shall be applied evenly at not less than 1 liter per square meter. A layer of felt covered with building paper shall be placed between shower pans and wood floors. The joining surfaces of metal pan and drain shall be given a brush coat of asphalt after the pan is connected to the drain.

3.3.8.3 Nonplasticized Chlorinated Polyethylene Shower Pans

Corners of nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene shower pans shall be folded against the upstand by making a pig-ear fold. Hot-air gun or heat lamp shall be used in making corner folds. Each pig-ear corner fold shall be nailed or stapled 12 mm from the upper edge to hold it in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing nails. On metal framing or studs, approved duct tape shall be used to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between the studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding 12 mm from upper edge. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it will be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Surfaces to be solvent-welded shall be clean. Surfaces to be joined with xylene shall be initially sprayed and vigorously cleaned with a cotton cloth, followed by final coating of xylene and the joining of the surfaces by roller or equivalent means. If ambient or membrane temperatures are below 4 degrees C the membrane and the joint shall be heated prior to application of xylene. Heat may be applied with hot-air gun or heat lamp, taking precautions not to scorch the membrane. Adequate ventilation and wearing of gloves are required when working with xylene. Membrane shall be pressed into position on the drain body, and shall be cut and fit to match so that membrane can be properly clamped and an effective gasket-type seal provided. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter dry felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface for installation.

3.3.8.4 Nonplasticized Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Shower Pans

Nonplasticized PVC shall be turned up behind walls or wall surfaces a distance of not less than 150 mm in room areas and 75 mm above curb level in curbed spaces with sufficient material to fold over and fasten to outside face of curb. Corners shall be pig-ear type and folded between pan and studs. Only top 25 mm of upstand shall be nailed to hold in place. Nails shall be galvanized large-head roofing type. Approved duct tape shall be used on metal framing or studs to secure pig-ear fold and membrane. Where no backing is provided between studs, the membrane slack shall be taken up by pleating and stapling or nailing to studding at top inch of upstand. To adhere the membrane to vertical surfaces, the back of the membrane and the surface to which it is to be applied shall be coated with adhesive that becomes dry to the touch in 5 to 10 minutes, after which the membrane shall be pressed into place. Trim for drain shall be exactly the size of drain opening. Bolt holes shall be pierced to accommodate bolts with a tight fit. Adhesive shall be used between pan and subdrain. Clamping ring shall be bolted firmly. A small amount of gravel or porous

materials shall be placed at weepholes so that holes remain clear when setting bed is poured. Membrane shall be solvent welded with PVC solvent cement. Surfaces to be solvent welded shall be clean (free of grease and grime). Sheets shall be laid on a flat surface with an overlap of about 50 mm. Top edge shall be folded back and surface primed with a PVC primer. PVC cement shall be applied and surfaces immediately placed together, while still wet. Joint shall be lightly rolled with a paint roller, then as the joint sets shall be rolled firmly but not so hard as to distort the material. In long lengths, about 600 or 900 mm at a time shall be welded. On wood subflooring, two layers of 0.73 kg per square meter felt shall be installed prior to installation of shower pan to ensure a smooth surface installation.

3.4 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons shall be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons shall be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and shall be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.5 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.5.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 50 degrees C, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.5.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 50 degrees C shall be cleaned to bare

metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 50 Degrees C: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 50 degrees C shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0076 mm, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 50 and 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 50 and 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 205 degrees C heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 0.05 mm.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 315 degrees C heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm.

3.6 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

3.6.1 Plumbing System

The following tests shall be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test shall include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure to the Contracting Officer for approval.

a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test shall include a smoke test.

b. Building Sewers Tests.

c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.6.1.1 Test of Backflow Prevention Assemblies

Backflow prevention assembly shall be tested using gauges specifically designed for the testing of backflow prevention assemblies.

Backflow prevention assembly test gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the OEBGD, Host Nation, or local requirements . If there is no OEBGD, Host Nation or local requirements, gauges shall be tested annually for accuracy in accordance with the requirements of University of Southern California's Foundation of Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research or the American Water Works Association Manual of Cross Connection (Manual M-14), or any other approved testing laboratory having equivalent capabilities for both laboratory and field evaluation of backflow prevention assembly test gauges. Report form for each assembly shall include, as a minimum, the following:

Data on Device	Data on Testing Firm
Type of Assembly	Name
Manufacturer	Address
Model Number	Certified Tester
Serial Number	Certified Tester No.
Size	Date of Test
Location	
Test Pressure Readings	Serial Number and Test Data of Gauges

If the unit fails to meet specified requirements, the unit shall be repaired and retested.

3.6.1.2 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain shall be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area shall be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 25 mm for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.6.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests shall be repeated. Repairs to piping shall be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.6.3 System Flushing

3.6.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system shall be flushed with hot potable water. Sufficient water shall be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 1.2 meters per second through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) shall specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor shall provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor shall be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing shall be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9, shall be flushed a minimum of 1 L per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.6.3.2 After Flushing

System shall be drained at low points. Strainer screens shall be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems shall be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system shall be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system shall be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems shall be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - SI for minimum efficiency requirements. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels shall not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building shall be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.6.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor shall subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests shall cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and shall include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

a. Time, date, and duration of test.

b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.

c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.

d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.

e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.

f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.

g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.

h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

i. Complete operation of each water pressure booster system, including pump start pressure and stop pressure.

j. Compressed air readings at each compressor and at each outlet. Each indicating instrument shall be read at 1/2 hour intervals. The report of the test shall be submitted in quadruplicate. The Contractor shall furnish instruments, equipment, and personnel required for the tests; the Government will furnish the necessary water and electricity.

3.6.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system shall be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material,

entire system shall be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure shall be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material shall be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material shall be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks shall then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet shall be opened and closed several times.

Take addition samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with EPA SM 9223 and AWWA 10084. The testing method used shall be EPA approved for drinking water systems and shall comply with applicable local and state requirements.

Disinfection shall be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Return solvent and oil soaked rags for contaminant recovery and laundering or for proper disposal. Close and seal tightly partly used sealant and adhesive containers and store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place used sealant and adhesive tubes and containers in areas designated for hazardous waste. Separate copper and ferrous pipe waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan and place in designated areas for reuse.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system,

shall be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system shall be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 38.9 degree C temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.9.1.1 Electric

a. Storage capacity of 227 liters shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.93 or higher per FEMP requirements.

b. Storage capacity of 227 liters or more shall have a minimum energy factor (EF) of 0.91 or higher per FEMP requirements.

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I

PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS

Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
1	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, hub and spigot, ASTM A74 with compression gaskets. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.	X	X	X	X	X	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
2	Cast iron soil pipe and fittings hubless, CISPI 301 and ASTM A888 Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the CISPI trademark.		X	X	X	X	
3	Cast iron drainage fittings, threaded, ASME B16.12 for use with Item 10	X		X	X		
4	Cast iron screwed fittings (threaded) ASME B16.4 for use with Item 10				X	X	
5	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous and non-ferrous pipe ASTM A536 And ASTM A47/A47M	X	X		X	X	
6	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	
7	Bronze sand casting grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 5	X	X		X	X	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
8	Wrought copper grooved joint pressure pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B75/B75M C12200, ASTM B152/B152M, C11000, ASME B16.22 ASME B16.22 for use with Item 5	X	X				
9	Malleable-iron threaded fittings, galvanized ASME B16.3 for use with Item 10				X	X	
10	Steel pipe, seamless galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X			X	X	
11	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43				X	X	
12	Bronzed flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 11 and 14				X	X	
13	Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 14				X	X	
14	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42						X
15	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15				X	X	
16	Copper drainage tube, (DWV), ASTM B306	X*	X	X*	X	X	

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F
17	Wrought copper and wrought alloy solder-joint drainage fittings. ASME B16.29	X	X	X	X	X	
18	Cast copper alloy solder joint drainage fittings, DWV, ASME B16.23	X	X	X	X	X	
19	Acrylonitrile-Butadiene (ABS) plastic drain, waste, and vent pipe and fittings ASTM D2661 ASTM F628	X	X	X	X	X	X
20	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	Process glass pipe and fittings, ASTM C1053						X
22	High-silicon content cast iron pipe and fittings (hub and spigot, and mechanical joint), ASTM A518/A518M		X			X	X
23	Polypropylene (PP) waste pipe and fittings, ASTM D4101						X
24	Filament-wound reinforced thermosetting resin (RTRP) pipe, ASTM D2996						X

TABLE I							
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING SYSTEMS							
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D	SERVICE E	SERVICE F

SERVICE:
- A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain
- B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings
- C - Underground Vent
- D - Aboveground Vent
- E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground
- F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground
- * - Hard Temper

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
1	Malleable-iron threaded fittings:				
	a. Galvanized, ASME B16.3 for use with Item 4a	X	X	X	X
	b. Same as "a" but not galvanized for use with Item 4b			X	
2	Grooved pipe couplings, ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M non-ferrous pipe, ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M	X	X	X	
3	Ductile iron grooved joint fittings for ferrous pipe ASTM A536 and ASTM A47/A47M, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
4	Steel pipe:				
	a. Seamless, galvanized, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B	X	X	X	X
	b. Seamless, black, ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade B			X	

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
5	Seamless red brass pipe, ASTM B43	X	X		X
6	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
7	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
8	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
9	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Items 5 and 7	X	X		X
10	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 5, 7 and 8	X	X	X	X
11	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 8	X	X	X	X
12	Bronze and sand castings groovedjoint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584, for use with Item 2	X	X	X	
13	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe, Schedules 40 and 80, based on outside diameter	X			X
14	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SDR-PR), based on controlled outside diameter, ASTM D3035	X			X
15	Polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe (SIDR-PR), based on controlled inside diameter, ASTM D2239	X			X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
16	Butt fusion polyethylene (PE) plastic pipe fittings, ASTM D3261 for use with Items 14, 15, and 16	X			X
17	Socket-type polyethylene fittings for outside diameter-controlled polyethylene pipe, ASTM D2683 for use with Item 15	X			X
18	Polyethylene (PE) plastic tubing, ASTM D2737	X			X
19	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic hot and cold water distribution system, ASTM D2846/D2846M	X	X		X
20	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, ASTM F441/F441M	X	X		X
21	Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe (SDR-PR) ASTM F442/F442M	X	X		X
22	Threaded chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (chloride CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 80, ASTM F437, for use with Items 20, and 21	X	X		X
23	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM F438 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X
24	Socket-type chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC) plastic pipe fittings Schedule 80, ASTM F439 for use with Items 20, 21, and 22	X	X		X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
25	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120, ASTM D1785	X			X
26	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pressure-rated pipe (SDR Series), ASTM D2241	X			X
27	Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, Schedule 40, ASTM D2466	X			X
28	Socket-type polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2467 for use with Items 26 and 27	X			X
29	Threaded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe fittings, schedule 80, ASTM D2464	X			X
30	Joints for IPS PVC pipe using solvent cement, ASTM D2672	X			X
31	Polypropylene (PP) plastic pipe and fittings; ASTM F2389	X	X		X
32	Steel pipeline flanges, MSS SP-44	X	X		
33	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
34	Carbon steel pipe unions, socket-welding and threaded, MSS SP-83	X	X	X	
35	Malleable-iron threaded pipe unions ASME B16.39	X	X		
36	Nipples, pipe threaded ASTM A733	X	X	X	

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
37	Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Plastic Pipe ASTM F877	X	X		X
38	Press Fittings: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 82 degrees C Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III				
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT				
FUEL	STORAGE CAPACITY LITERS	INPUT RATING	TEST PROCEDURE	REQUIRED PERFORMANCE
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS				
Elect.	227 max		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93
Elect.	227 min		10 CFR 430	EF = 0.91
Elect.	75.7 min.	12 kW max.	10 CFR 430	EF = 0.93-0.00132V minimum
Elect.	75.7 min. OR	12 kW min.	ANSI Z21.10.3/ (Addenda B)	SL = 20+35x(V^^1/2) maximum
TERMS: EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency. ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 21 degrees C delta T. SL = Standby loss is maximum Watts based on a 38.9 degrees C temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. V = Rated storage volume in gallons Q = Nameplate input rate in Watts				

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 22 14 29.00 40

SUMP PUMPS
08/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 1940-1	(2003; Cor 2005) Mechanical Vibration - Balance Quality Requirements for Rotors in a Constant (Rigid) State - Part 1: Specification and Verification of Balance
ISO 2858	(1975) End Suction Centrifugal Pump (Rating 16 Bar) Designation Nominal Duty Point and Dimensions - International Restrictions
ISO 5199	(2002) Technical Specifications for Centrifugal Pumps, Class II

NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION (NASA)

RCBEA GUIDE	(2004) NASA Reliability Centered Building and Equipment Acceptance Guide

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2014) Motors and Generators

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Connection Diagrams; G

Control Diagrams; G

Fabrication Drawings; G

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data; G

Pump Performance Curve; G

Spare Parts List; G

Special Tools; G

Submersible Pumps; G

Accessories; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Leak; G

Static Heads; G

Pump Flow Capacity; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions; G

Vibration Specifications; G

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

1.3.1 Predictive Testing and Inspection Technology Requirements

This section contains systems and/or equipment components regulated by NASA's Reliability Centered Building and Equipment Acceptance Program. This program requires the use of Predictive Testing and Inspection (PT&I) technologies in conformance with RCBEA GUIDE to ensure building equipment and systems installed have been installed properly and contain no identifiable defects that shorten the design life of a system and/or its components. Satisfactory completion of all acceptance requirements is required to obtain Government approval and acceptance of the work.

Perform PT&I tests and provide test results.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect the pump for damage or other distress when received at the project site. Store the pump and associated equipment indoors as recommended by the pump manufacturer, protected from construction or weather hazards at the project site. Provide adequate short-term storage for the pump and equipment in a covered, dry, and ventilated location prior to installation. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for extended storage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide pump and motor with vibration levels conforming to ISO 1940-1 unless otherwise noted. Ensure motor vibration levels conform to NEMA MG 1, Motors and Generators, Part 7 unless otherwise noted.

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Show details of connection of cables and pump motors on connection diagrams for sump pumps.

Submit control diagrams for sump pumps showing motor starters, relays, or any other component necessary for safe operation.

Indicate the sump pump size, type, and efficiency rating on fabrication drawings.

Ensure installation drawings for sump pumps are in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions.

Submit manufacturer's catalog data for sump pumps showing performance data including; pump performance curve, indicating brake horsepower, head liter per minute, and NPSH. Also include equipment foundation data and equipment data.

Provide manufacturer's installation instructions and vibration specifications.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Submersible Pumps

Construct and furnish pumps and accessories in accordance with the requirements of ISO 2858 and ISO 5199 standards and those specified herein.

Provide one duplex unit that includes float level controls for each submersible pump.

Ensure requirements for each material designation are in accordance with the applicable definition listed in the centrifugal pump section of ISO 2858 and ISO 5199 standards. Ensure materials for components and accessories not covered by these definitions are as specified herein.

Avoid contact between dissimilar metals. Where such contact cannot be avoided, protect joints between dissimilar metals against galvanic corrosion by plating, organic insulation coatings, gaskets, or other suitable means.

2.2.1.1 Pump Selection

Provide pump with duty conditions as follows:

a. Capacity: 360 Lpm

b. Total Dynamic Head: 10 m

c. Speed: 3450 rpm

d. Discharge Pipe Size: 38 mm

e. Motor: 1/2 horse power

f. Volts: 230

g. Phase: Single

h. Hertz: 50

i. Full Load Amperes: 800

Ensure pump seals, lubricant, and electrical insulation are suitable for service in liquids up to 60 degrees C.

2.2.1.2 Pump Housing

Provide a pump housing that encloses the pump motor and volute with its integrally cast feet. Provide a cast iron pump housing that is watertight under all heads normal to the service, and constructed to permit inspection and repair. Furnish with a volute designed to withstand a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 1-1/2 times the design shutoff head of the pump.

2.2.1.3 Impeller

Provide cast-iron nonclogging type impeller with design features to provide maximum freedom from clogging when liquid containing rags and stringy material is handled. Provide impeller that is dynamically balanced and that has a minimum size solid-sphere handling capability of 40 millimeter.

2.2.1.4 Pump Shaft

Provide a pump shaft that is an extension of the motor shaft and constructed of ground and polished AISI Type 300 or 400 series corrosion-resistant steel with hard wearing surfaces (over 300 Brinell).

2.2.1.5 Mechanical Seal

Provide manufacturer's standard mechanical type pump shaft seal specifically constructed for the service duty temperature and resistance to pumped fluid.

2.2.1.6 Bearings and Lubrication

Furnish antifriction ball- or roller-bearings with full provision for the mechanical and hydraulic, radial, and thrust loads imposed. Seal and permanently grease or oil lubricate bearings.

2.2.1.7 Motor and Power Cord

Provide permanently sealed, oil-filled, and watertight motor and that is manufacturer's standard construction for the service. Fit the motor space with watertight expansion provisions to accommodate temperature normal to specified duty. Ensure motor seals remain watertight under any pressure developed in the volute and under a sump-level static head of not less than 9100 millimeter of water. Ensure circuits for three phase motor provide overload protection.

Provide single phase motors with automatic-reset thermal-overload protection. Motor shall be listed for use in Class I, Div. I, Group D locations.

Provide waterproof, internally grounded, oil-resistant, Type SO chloroprene

power cord, with three-prong plug of indicated length.

2.2.1.8 Liquid-Level Control

Furnish a duplex pump unit with the electrical and mechanical devices required to provide automatic operation of the pump unit when the liquid in the sump rises to predetermined level. Provide controls that automatically transfer the operating cycle from one pump to the other, and that operate both pumps simultaneously whenever the inflow to the sump exceeds the capacity of the operating pump. Provide means of adjustment such as float-rod stops to allow for variations in the start and stop level-control points. Provide AISI Type 304 or 316 corrosion-resistant steel float and rod. Provide bronze, brass, or material of equivalent resistance to the corrosive effects of the pumped fluid for all other wetted parts of the fluid-level sensing mechanism.

Mount the controls on the discharge pipe below the basin cover. Provide Type 7 suitable for Class I, Div. I, Group D, submersible, watertight, and dusttight enclosures in accordance with NEMA 250.

Floatless electrode level controls may be submitted for approval provided the electrodes are isolated from the fluid being sensed.

2.2.1.9 High-Water Alarm

Provide a high-water alarm switch complete with actuating mechanism for operation on an electrical circuit other than the motor circuit. Design the switch to operate indicated alarm device(s) whenever a predetermined high-water level is reached in the sump because of failure of either pump or a fluid inflow that exceeds the capacity of both pumps. Provide switch enclosure that is the same as the level-control switch.

2.2.1.10 Painting

Treat and paint equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice for specified duty.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations Pump shall be installed to maintain water level below concrete floor of product recovery tank #2. Water will be pumped to grade on outside of tank concrete containment.

3.1.1 Alignment

Before attempting alignment, demonstrate that the pump does not have any load/force imposed by the piping system. Minimum alignment values (below) are for pump and driver at normal running temperatures. Compensate values for thermal growth. Correct limited movement of the pump or driver (commonly known as bolt-bound) to ensure alignment capability. Ensure hold down bolts are not undercut in order to perform adjustment.

Ensure shims are commercially die-cut, without seams or folds, and are made of corrosion resistant stainless steel. Do not use more than four shims at any single point.

For units with drive motor over 5.6 Kw install alignment jack bolts.

Pump and driver may have an intermediate shaft, spacer, or spool piece (sometimes called a jackshaft) Based on the motor nominal operating speed. Align the pump and driver to the following minimum specifications:

Speed(RPM)	close-coupled offset(mils)	close-coupled angle(mils/in)	spool piece angle (mils/in @ coupling pt.)
600	6.0	2.0	3.0
900	5.0	1.5	2.0
1200	4.0	1.0	1.5
1800	3.0	0.5	1.0
3600	1.5	0.4	0.5
7200	1.0	0.3	0.4

Provide final alignment settings as part of the final test data.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform PT&I tests and provide test results.

3.2.1 Vibration Analyzer

Use a FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) analyzer to measure vibration levels. Provide an FFT analyzer with the following characteristics: A dynamic range greater than 70 dB; a minimum of 400 line resolution; a frequency response range of 5 Hz-10 KHz (300-600000 cpm); the capacity to perform ensemble averaging, the capability to use a Hanning window; auto-ranging frequency amplitude; a minimum amplitude accuracy over the selected frequency range of plus or minus 20 percent or plus or minus 1.5 dB.

Use an accelerometer, either stud-mounted or mounted using a rare earth, low mass magnet and sound disk(or finished surface) with the FFT analyzer to collect data. Ensure the mass of the accelerometer and its mounting has minimal influence on the frequency response of the system over the selected measurement range.

3.2.2 Pump Acceptance

Ensure vibration analysis verifies pump conformance to specifications. Ensure vibration levels are not more than 1.9 mm/sec at 1 times run speed and at pump frequency, and 1 mm/sec at other multiples of run speed.

Perform tests, including hydrostatic leak checking of piping and operation of equipment, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

Operate pumps against static heads indicated, and verify pump-flow capacity.

Provide final test reports to the Contracting Officer. Provide reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

Submit 6 copies of manufacturers complete spare parts list showing all parts, spare parts, and bulletins for pumps. Clearly show all details, parts, and adequately describe parts or have proper identification marks. Drawings incorporated in the parts lists may be reduced to one page size provided they are clear and legible, or they may be folded into the bound lists to page size. Photographs or catalog cuts of components may be included for identification.

Furnish one set of all special tools required to completely assemble, disassemble, or maintain the pumps. Special tools refers to oversized or specially dimensioned tools, special attachment or fixtures, or any similar items.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 00 00

AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2007) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2008) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA 500-D	(2012) Laboratory Methods of Testing Dampers for Rating

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2010; Errata 2011; INT 3 2012; INT 4 2012; INT 5 2013) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 70	(2006; R 2011) Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A924/A924M	(2014) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2013) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM B766	(1986; R 2008) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM D1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2009; E 2010; R 2010) Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E2016	(2011) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2014) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2013) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701	(2015) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
NFPA 90A	(2015) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1819	(2002) Fire, Smoke and Radiation Damper Installation Guide for HVAC Systems, 5th Edition
SMACNA 1966	(2005) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

PL-109-58	(1992; R 2005) Energy Efficient Procurement Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 181	(2013) Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 555	(2006; Reprint May 2014) Standard for Fire Dampers
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 705	(2004; Reprint Dec 2013) Standard for Power Ventilators
UL Bld Mat Dir	(2012) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation.

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Laboratory Fume Hood	FH-1

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts
Duct Connectors
Duct Access Doors
Fire Dampers
Manual Balancing Dampers; G
Diffusers; G, S
Registers and Grilles; G, S
Louvers
Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators
Ceiling Exhaust Fans
Laboratory Fume Hoods; G, S

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests; G
Damper Acceptance Test; G
Laboratory Fume Hoods; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G
Fire Dampers; G
Manual Balancing Dampers; G
Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators; G
Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators; G
Ceiling Exhaust Fans; G
Laboratory Fume Hoods; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.

b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.

c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.

These specifications conform to the efficiency requirements as defined in Public Law PL-109-58, "Energy Policy Act of 2005" for federal procurement of energy-efficient products. Equipment having a lower efficiency than ENERGY STAR or FEMP requirements may be specified if the designer determines the equipment to be more life-cycle cost effective using the life-cycle cost analysis methodology and procedure in 10 CFR 436.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Manufacturer shall provide

rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials shall be hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Used as Refrigerants

Minimize releases of Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) during repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances containing ODS's by complying with all applicable sections of 40 CFR 82 Part 82 Subpart F. Any person conducting repair, maintenance, servicing or disposal of appliances owned by NASA shall comply with the following:

a. Do not knowingly vent or otherwise release into the environment, Class I or Class II substances used as a refrigerant.

b. Do not open appliances without meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 82 Part 82.156 Subpart F, regarding required practices for evacuation and collection of refrigerant, and 40 CFR 82 Part 82.158 Subpart F, regarding standards of recycling and recovery equipment.

c. Only persons who comply with 40 CFR 82 Part 82.161 Subpart F, regarding technician certification, can conduct work on appliances containing refrigerant.

In addition, provide copies of all applicable certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to initiating maintenance, repair, servicing, dismantling or disposal of appliances, including:

a. Proof of Technician Certification

b. Proof of Equipment Certification for recovery or recycling equipment.

c. Proof of availability of certified recovery or recycling equipment.

1.4.4 Use of Ozone Depleting Substances, Other than Refrigerants

The use of Class I or Class II ODS's listed as nonessential in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C is prohibited. These prohibited materials and uses include:

a. Any plastic party spray streamer or noise horn which is propelled by a chlorofluorocarbon

b. Any cleaning fluid for electronic and photographic equipment which contains a chlorofluorocarbon; including liquid packaging, solvent wipes, solvent sprays, and gas sprays.

c. Any plastic flexible or packaging foam product which is manufactured

with or contains a chlorofluorocarbon, including, open cell foam, open cell rigid polyurethane poured foam, closed cell extruded polystyrene sheet foam, closed cell polyethylene foam and closed cell polypropylene foam except for flexible or packaging foam used in coaxial cabling.

d. Any aerosol product or other pressurized dispenser which contains a chlorofluorocarbon, except for those listed in 40 CFR 82 Part 82.66 Subpart C.

Request a waiver if a facility requirement dictates that a prohibited material is necessary to achieve project goals. Submit the waiver request in writing to the Contracting Officer. The waiver will be evaluated and dispositioned.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.

b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products shall have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures shall have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.

c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Identification plates shall be three layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters shall be upper case. Identification plates 40 mm high and smaller shall be 1.6 mm thick, with engraved lettering 3 mm high; identification plates larger than 40 mm high shall be 3 mm thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height.

Identification plates 40 mm high and larger shall have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.

b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Integral size motors shall be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1.

c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system , and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.

d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts shall not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.7 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.8 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.8.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification .

a. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.

b. Ductwork outdoors shall be double wall insulated ductwork. Outer duct shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible". Liner shall have maximum thermal conductivity of 0.039 w/m.k at 24 degrees C mean temperature. Inner duct shall be minimum 0.7 mm solid sheet steel.

c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class C.

d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant.

e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 50 mm band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.8.1.1 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 1.5 m. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 0.60 L glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR

MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.8.1.2 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 150 mm in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.8.1.3 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209M, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.8.1.4 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.8.1.5 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.8.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 375 by 450 mm, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 600 by 600 mm or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.8.3 Fire Dampers

Use 1.5 hour rated fire dampers unless otherwise indicated. Provide fire dampers that conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A and UL 555. Perform the fire damper test as outlined in NFPA 90A. Provide a pressure relief door upstream of the fire damper. If the ductwork connected to the fire damper is to be insulated then provide a factory installed pressure relief damper. Provide automatic operating fire dampers with a dynamic rating suitable for the maximum air velocity and pressure differential to which it is subjected. Provide fire dampers approved for the specific application, and install according to their listing. Equip fire dampers with a steel sleeve or adequately sized frame installed in such a manner that disruption of the attached ductwork, if any, does not impair the operation of the damper. Equip sleeves or frames with perimeter mounting angles attached on both sides of the wall or floor opening. Construct ductwork in fire-rated floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly systems with air ducts that pierce the ceiling of the assemblies in conformance with UL Fire Resistance. Provide curtain type with damper blades out of the air stream or single blade type fire dampers. Install dampers that do not reduce the duct or

the air transfer opening cross-sectional area. Install dampers so that the centerline of the damper depth or thickness is located in the centerline of the wall, partition or floor slab depth or thickness. Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the installation details given in SMACNA 1819 and in manufacturer's instructions for fire dampers. Perform acceptance testing of fire dampers according to paragraph Fire Damper Acceptance Test and NFPA 90A.

2.8.4 Manual Balancing Dampers

a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.

b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 300 mm. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.

c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.8.4.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

2.8.4.1.1 Duct Height 300 mm and Less

2.8.4.1.1.1 Frames

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Minimum 0.91 mm	Minimum 75 mm
More than 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Minimum 1.6 mm	Minimum 75 mm

2.8.4.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Minimum 0.91 mm	Minimum 75 mm
More than 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Minimum 1.6 mm	Minimum 75 mm

2.8.4.1.1.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts

supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Width	Height	Material	Square Shaft
Maximum 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 10 mm
More than 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 13 mm

2.8.4.1.1.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Width	Height	Material
Maximum 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
More than 483 mm	Maximum 300 mm	oil-impregnated bronze

2.8.4.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.8.4.1.1.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.8.4.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 300 mm

2.8.4.1.2.1 Dampers

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

2.8.4.1.2.2 Frames

Maximum 1200 mm in height; maximum 1200 mm in width; minimum of 1.6 mm galvanized steel,
minimum of 127 mm long.

2.8.4.1.2.3 Blades

Minimum of 1.6 mm galvanized steel; 150 mm nominal width.

2.8.4.1.2.4 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

2.8.4.1.2.5 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

2.8.4.1.2.6 Blade Actuator

Minimum 50 mm diameter galvanized steel.

2.8.4.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage

Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

2.8.4.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.8.4.1.2.9 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.8.4.2 Round Dampers

2.8.4.2.1 Frames

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
100 to 500 mm	Minimum 0.91 mm	Minimum 152 mm
550 to 750 mm	Minimum 0.91 mm	Minimum 250 mm
775 to 1000 mm	Minimum 1.6 mm	Minimum 250 mm

2.8.4.2.2 Blades

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness
100 to 500 mm	Minimum 0.91 mm
550 to 750 mm	Minimum 1.6 mm
775 to 1000 mm	Minimum 3.5 mm

2.8.4.2.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Axle shafts shall extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
100 to 500 mm	Minimum 10 mm square
550 to 750 mm	Minimum 13 mm square
775 to 1000 mm	Minimum 19 mm square

2.8.4.2.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Shaft bearings configuration shall be a pressed fit to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Size	Material
100 to 500 mm	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
550 to 750 mm	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
775 to 1000 mm	oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

2.8.4.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Stand-off distance shall be a minimum of 50 mm off the metal duct surface. Stand-off mounting items shall be integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.8.4.2.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.8.5 Air Supply And Exhaust Air Dampers

Where outdoor air supply and exhaust air dampers are required they shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D as required by ASHRAE 90.1 - SI, including maximum Damper Leakage for:

a. Climate Zones 1,2,6,7,8 the maximum damper leakage at 250 Pa for motorized dampers is 20 L/s per square m of damper area and non-motorized dampers are not allowed.

b. All other Climate Zones the maximum damper leakage at 250 Pa is 50 L/s per square m and for non-motorized dampers is 100 L/s per square m of damper area.

Dampers smaller than 600 mm in either direction may have leakage of 200 L/s per square m.

2.8.5.1 Motorized Damper Actuator

Where indicated provide Class I, Division 1, Group D rated explosion proof motor actuated damper control with bronze bearings. Actuator shall have field adjustable travel. Acutator shall be equipped with a spring return mechanism which will return the damper to its normal operating position on loss of power. Power source will be 120 single phase; provide transformer as required.

2.8.6 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 0.25 m/s in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 2 m above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.8.6.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Constructn for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers

for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.8.6.2 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 150 mm below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 150 mm above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.8.7 Louvers

Provide louvers for installation in exterior walls that are associated with the air supply and distribution system as specified in Section 08 91 00 METAL DOOR LOUVERS.

2.8.8 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.9 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.9.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans shall not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 120 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 11 kW and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard

products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.9.1.1 Centrifugal Type Power Wall Ventilators

Provide V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide removable and weatherproof mushroom type motor housing. Provide unit housing that is designed for sealing to building surface and for discharge and condensate drippage away from building surface. Construct housing of heavy gauge aluminum. Equip unit with an aluminum or plated steel wire discharge bird screen, disconnect switch, manufacturer's standard motor-operated damper, an airtight and liquid-tight metallic wall sleeve. Provide dripproof explosion-proof type motor enclosure. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.9.1.2 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide V-belt driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof mushroom type motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, motorized dampers,roof curb. Provide explosion-proof type motor enclosure. Provide centrifugal type exhaust fans according to UL 705, fitted with V-belt drive, round hood, and windband upblast discharge configuration, with motor and power transmission components located in outside positively air ventilated compartment. Use only lubricated bearings.

2.9.1.3 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans.

2.10 LABORATORY FUME HOODS

Laboratory hoods shall be of double wall construction with epoxy-coated, cold rolled steel exterior, galvanized steel supports 3.18 mm sheet molded composite board internal liner, and perforated primary baffle designed to pull air in horizontal streams to minimize the air roll pattern associated with traditional fume hoods. A secondary baffle is located behind the primary perforated baffle to counteract upward air streams that produce roll. No moving parts are required for the downflow baffle system. The single 3.18 mm thick sash shall be vertical-rising from closed to 450 mm high at the sash stop and 700 mm fully open. Viewing height shall be 800 mm. Hood shall incorporate a perforated sash handle to bleed air into the hood chamber directing fume concentrations away from the user's breathing zone. Hoods shall be provided with a perforated air foil across the bottom of the sash area to allow airflow into the hood regardless of user's position. Hoods shall be provided with an upper dilution air supply for by-pass air to bathe the sash interior and upper interior and to provide 5-10 percent of the hood's air volume requirements. Besides the exhaust blower, no additional blowers are required for operation. Access

for maintenance shall be from both the front and interior sides of the hood. All electrical services shall be pre-wired to a single point internal junction box at the top right of the hood. Hood shall be one-piece construction.

2.10.1 Warranty

Manufacturer's warranty against defects in material or workmanship on its fume hoods shall be for one year from date of installation or two years from date of purchase, whichever is sooner, shall include replacement of parts (except lamps) and labor.

2.10.2 Materials

a. Hood exterior construction shall be 0.9 mm (or thicker) cold rolled sheet steel. Galvanized steel shall act as external supports. All exterior painted surfaces shall be baked on dry powder epoxy applied electrostatically. Base metal material shall be properly prepared for epoxy coating.

b. Hood interior liner and baffle shall be sheet molded homogenous polyester panels. Baffle shall require chemically resistant, epoxy-coated stainless steel brackets for support. Minimum thickness shall be 3.18 mm. Flame spread shall be less than or equal to 25 per ASTM E 84.

c. Hood sash shall be 3.18 mm thick tempered safety glass with an epoxy-coated aluminum sash handle.The sash tracks shall be epoxy-coated steel.

e. Sash foil shall be 50 mil epoxy-coated cold-rolled steel and have 10 rows of perforations.

f. Upper dilution air supply shall be constructed from chemically resistant, powder-coated steel.

g. Nominal exterior dimensional information on bench top laboratory hoods shall be 1200 mm W x 1325 mm (with built-in blower module) H x 625 mm D.

h. The bench-mounted laboratory hood with by-pass design shall minimize face velocity fluctuations as the sash is raised or lowered. With the sash positioned 150 mm above the air foil, the average inflow velocity shall be not less than twice the selected full open face velocity nor greater than three times that amount.

i. The exhaust connection shall be 250 mm ID.

j. Corner posts shall be pre-punched and plugged to accommodate up to four service fixtures and two electrical receptacle boxes on each side. Right-hand corner post shall have ADA-compliant light and blower switches.

k. Interchangeable removable side panels and removable front panels shall provide access to electrical wiring, counterbalance sash weights, and lighting fixtures, where specified on the individual hoods. All services shall be accessible from the front of the hood. Interior access panels, one on each side, shall provide additional access.

l. The perforated air foil shall be provided directly across the bottom of the sash opening to allow the air to bypass underneath and through the foil and sweep across the work surface to prevent any back flow of fumes escaping from the front of the hood. The foil shall be at least 100 mm wide and extend back under the sash to prevent closure of the lower by-pass opening when the sash is in the fully closed position. The air foil shall have a large aerodynamic radius to sweep the air into the hood with minimal turbulence and perforated to pull inflow air from beneath so that clean air continually flows over the foil creating a constant protective barrier from contaminants. This airflow shall continue even if blocked by the presence of the operator.

m. The front and side exterior of the hood shall feature baked on powder epoxy paint applied electrostatically.

n. The interior liner and baffle(s) shall be cut to fit in terms of size and securely held in place. The baffle(s) shall provide uniform draw throughout the fume cavity. The hood shall include a two-baffle system. The first or primary baffle shall have multiple horizontal slots and shall direct the air to be exhausted in a non-turbulent/laminar flow stream from the hood face into the baffle in a single pass. The secondary baffle, located between the primary baffle and the back wall of the hood, shall neutralize any upward air streams and reduce air stream roll. Baffles shall be removable for cleaning. No moving parts shall be required for high performance airflow.

o. Hoods shall have a single vertical sash counterbalanced by a single weight. The sash shall operate smoothly without tilting when raised or lowered from either end and shall remain at rest in any open position. All sashes shall be framed with extruded epoxy-coated aluminum and PVC. The full sash opening height shall be 700 mm, the total viewing area height shall be 800 mm. A sash stop shall be provided at the 450 mm height. The sash handle shall include a perforated air passage directly atop the handle to bleed air into the hood chamber and direct chemical fumes away from the user's breathing zone. The handle shall also be ergonomic in design and be easy to grasp when operating.

p. The hood shall also incorporate an upper dilution air supply system. This system shall be mounted above and behind the sash and shall introduce between 5 and 10 percent of the required hood air volume. This device shall bathe the sash interior above the work area to eliminate chemical fumes along the sash plane near the operator's critical breathing zone.

q. Fume hood shall be explosion proof.

r. Fume hood exhaust blowers shall be integral, coated carbon steel construction. Blowers shall be UL listed, 220 volt/50 Hz/single phase. Blower and duct sizing shall be per fume hood manufacturer's recommendations.

s. The fume hood shall be supplied with the manufacturer's standard cabinet base.

2.11 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 3 mm. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer shall be field painted in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.12 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.12.1 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 23 00 REFRIGERANT PIPING.

2.12.2 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE except as modified herein.

2.12.3 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.

b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 910 mm. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized

circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices)and an additional 910 mm.

c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 50 mm plus 0.1 mm for each Pa, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 150 mm concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced. Provide access panels as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the

vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 13 mm thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 75 mm margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 28 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by

sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 380 mm and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 380 mm and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide 25 mm clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 1 mm thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 1 mm galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 16 degrees C, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 100 mm wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 380 mm in diameter or less from 1 mm galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with

minimum dimension over 380 mm from 1.40 mm galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 380 mm or less from 1 mm galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 150 mm on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 300 mm in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 500 mm in diameter or less.

3.6.5 Firestopping

Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, fire partitions, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 50 degrees C. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 50 degrees C

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0076 mm, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 50 degrees C.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 50 and 205 degrees C

Apply two coats of 205 degrees C heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 0.05 mm to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 50 and 205 degrees C.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 205 degrees C

Apply two coats of heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 205 degrees C.

3.7.4 Finish Painting

The requirements for finish painting of items only primed at the factory, and surfaces not specifically noted otherwise, are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.8 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with

the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.9 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC system to within 10% of the airflow valves indicated.. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception of performance tests.

3.9.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.9.2 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

3.10 PERFORMANCE TESTS

After testing, adjusting, and balancing is complete as specified, test each system as a whole to see that all items perform as integral parts of the system and temperatures and conditions are evenly controlled throughout the building. Record the testing during the applicable season. Make corrections and adjustments as necessary to produce the conditions indicated or specified. Conduct capacity tests and general operating tests by an experienced engineer. Provide tests that cover a period of not less than 2 days for each system and demonstrate that the entire system is functioning according to the specifications. Make coincidental chart recordings at points indicated on the drawings for the duration of the time period and record the temperature at space thermostats or space sensors, the humidity at space humidistats or space sensors and the ambient temperature and humidity in a shaded and weather protected area.

Submit test reports for the ductwork leak test, and performance tests in booklet form, upon completion of testing. Document phases of tests performed including initial test summary, repairs/adjustments made, and final test results in the reports.

3.11 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and install new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet

specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.12.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.12.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be

acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors shall conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work shall be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment shall be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent

instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.7 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shall show no signs of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 50 degrees C, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and

solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 50 degrees C shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

a. Temperatures Less Than 50 Degrees C: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 50 degrees C shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0076 mm, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.0255 mm per coat.

b. Temperatures Between 50 and 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 50 and 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 205 degrees C heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 0.05 mm.

c. Temperatures Greater Than 205 Degrees C: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 205 degrees C shall receive two coats of 315 degrees C heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 mm.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL (AMCA)

AMCA 203	(1990; R 2011) Field Performance Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1	(2010) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1	(2002; 6th ed) National Standards for Total System Balance
AABC MN-4	(1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV	(2006) Procedural Standards for Measurements and Assessment of Sound and Vibration
NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS	(2005) Procedural Standards for TAB (Testing, Adjusting and Balancing) Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780	(2002) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing, 3rd Edition
SMACNA 1858	(2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual - First Edition
SMACNA 1972 CD	(2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council

b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

c. DALT: Duct air leakage test

d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested

e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling

f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau

g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class.""a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."

h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 17.5 degrees Celsius of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 3 degrees Celsius of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.

j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.

k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).

l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)

m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed

n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader

p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer

q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings, including records of existing conditions.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section.

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.

2. Air quantities at air terminals.

3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.

4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.

5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.

6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.

7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications: http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.3 Related Requirements

Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS applies to work specified in this section.

Specific requirements relating to Reliability Centered Maintenance (RCM) principals and Predictive Testing and Inspection (PTI), by the construction contractor to detect latent manufacturing and installation defects must be followed as part of the Contractor's Quality Control program. Refer to the paragraph SUSTAINABILITY for detailed requirements.
Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00.00 20 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

Requirements for construction scheduling related to HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Records of Existing Conditions; G

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Firm; G

Designation of TAB Team Assistants; G

Designation of TAB Team Engineer; G or TAB Specialist; G

Designation of TAB Team Field Leader; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms; G

SD-03 Product Data

Equipment and Performance Data; G

TAB Related HVAC Submittals; G

A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer.

TAB Procedures; G

Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

Calibration; G

Systems Readiness Check; G

TAB Execution; G

TAB Verification; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report; G

Certified Final DALT Report; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2; G

Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2; G
TAB Design Review Report; G

TAB Report for Season 1; G

TAB Report for Season 2; G

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications; G

DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule; G

TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report; G

Instrument Calibration Certificates; G

DALT and TAB Procedures Summary; G

Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist; G

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1; G

Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2 G

TAB Firm; G

Design Review Report; G

Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification; G

Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1; G

Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work; G

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB

Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsiblities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist

is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

   (1) Contract drawings and specifications

   (2) Approved submittal data for equipment

   (3) Construction work schedule

   (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

   Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

   Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the

TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

(2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

a. Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.5.3.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 15 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work; submit Season 1 TAB report; and conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work; submit Season 2 TAB report; and conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 field data check, complete TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.3.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use

a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration

certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.6 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.7 Qualifications

1.5.7.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including TAB of environmental systems.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.7.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC,an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by

the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.7.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.7.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.8 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.8.1 Contractor

a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.

c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:

(1) Contract drawings and specifications

(2) Approved submittal data for equipment

(3) Construction work schedule

(4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed

items

d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.

e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

(1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.

(2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.

(3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.

(4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.

i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.

j. Insulation work: For required DALT work , ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject

ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.8.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.8.3 TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.

c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.

f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.

h. Technical assistance for DALT work.

(1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.

(2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient

evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.

i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.

(2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.

j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.

(1) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.

k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:

(1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.

(2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.

l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.

m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.8.4 TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.9 Test Reports

1.5.9.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.

b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition,provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.9.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

(1) Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.

c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.

d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: DOAS-1, FH-1, and EF-1 to EF-6. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report

findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."

f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.6.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.6.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.6.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule,and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 15 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work; submit Season 1 TAB report; and conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of

commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work; submit Season 2 TAB report; and conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 field data check, complete TAB work.

1.6.2.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.6.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.6.2.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

(3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

(1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.

(2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.

(3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.

(4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in

the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 year from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 DALT PROCEDURES

3.2.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.2.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field WorkAdvance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.2.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.2.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 746 Pa water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.2.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence.After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.2.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system,

this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.2.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.2.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve, sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.2.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.3 TAB PROCEDURES

3.3.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the the requirements of AABC MN-1 NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB),except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.3.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.3.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.3.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, DX and steam coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 26,370 Watts cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

   Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 26370 Watts or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

   Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.3.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.3.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.3.3.4 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.3.3.5 Cooling Units

3.3.4 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.3.4.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.3.4.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.3.4.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.3.4.4 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units,report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.3.4.5 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for DX for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 26,370 Watts cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

b. For units with capacities of 26370 Watts or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.3.5 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.3.6 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.3.7 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB work, prepare a pre-final TAB report using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP of this section.

Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the pre-final TAB report is the final TAB report minus the TAB supervisor's review and certification. Obtain, at the contract site, the TAB supervisor's review and certification of the TAB report.

Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the TAB report data can commence; give this verbal notice 48 hours in advance of field check commencement. Do not schedule field check of the TAB report until the specified workmanship requirements have been met or written approval of the deviations from the requirements have been received from the Contracting Officer.

3.3.8 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.3.8.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.3.8.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to to be found. This additional field

testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

3.3.8.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.4 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.5 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.6 APPENDICES

Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.

b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.

d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.

e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.

f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

   Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.

b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.

c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.

d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.

e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.

h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.

i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.

j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.

3. TAB Team Field Leader

a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.

b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.

b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.

c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.

d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.

e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.

f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.

g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.

h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The

Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.

b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.

c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.

d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.

b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.

c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded.

(1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.

(2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.

(3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.

d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.

e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems including: DOAS-1, FH-1, and EF-1 to EF-6. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

(1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.

(2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.

(3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.

(4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

(5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.

(6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".

g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB

Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below. Include the major items listed in this schedule in the project network analysis schedule required by Section 01 32 17.00 20 COST-LOADED NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (NAS).

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to

CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

Appendix D		
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING		
		SYSTEMS
		DOAS-1
Duct System Static Pressure, in millimeters W.C.	for Supply	100
	for Return	50
	for Exhaust	50
	for Outside Air	50

Appendix D		
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING		
		SYSTEMS
		DOAS-1
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA Seal Class	for Supply	A
	for Return	A
	for Exhaust	A
	for Outside Air	A
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	3
	for Return	6
	for Exhaust	6
	for Outside Air	6
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	6
	for Return	12
	for Exhaust	12
	for Outside Air	12

Appendix D		
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING		
		SYSTEMS
		DOAS-1
Duct Test Pressure, in millimeters W.C.	for Supply	100
	for Return	50
	for Exhaust	50
	for Outside Air	50

Appendix D			
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING			
		FH-1	To Exhaust Systems Unit No. 6
Duct System Static Pressure, in millimeters W.C.	for Supply	n/a	n/a
	for Return	n/a	n/a
	for Exhaust	25	25
	for Outside Air	n/a	n/a

Appendix D			
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING			
		FH-1	To Exhaust Systems Unit No. 6
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA Seal Class	for Supply	A	A
	for Return	A	A
	for Exhaust	A	A
	for Outside Air	A	A
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	n/a	n/a
	for Return	n/a	n/a
	for Exhaust	12	12
	for Outside Air	n/a	n/a
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	n/a	n/a
	for Return	n/a	n/a
	for Exhaust	24	24
	for Outside Air	n/a	n/a

Appendix D			
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING			
		FH-1	To Exhaust Systems Unit No. 6
Duct Test Pressure, in millimeters W.C.	for Supply	n/a	n/a
	for Return	n/a	n/a
	for Exhaust	25	25
	for Outside Air	n/a	n/a

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
02/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A580/A580M	(2014) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM B209M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
ASTM C1126	(2014) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2012) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1290	(2011) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM C195	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement
ASTM C450	(2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication

	of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging
ASTM C533	(2013) Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C534/C534M	(2014) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C547	(2012) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation
ASTM C552	(2014) Standard Specification for Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
ASTM C585	(2010) Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing
ASTM C610	(2011) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2014a) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM D2863	(2013) Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM E84	(2014) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E96/E96M	(2014) Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 2758	(2014) Paper - Determination of Bursting Strength

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds	(1999) National Commercial & Industrial Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2015) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 90B	(2015) Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM	(2010) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-24179	(1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation
MIL-A-3316	(1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation
MIL-PRF-19565	(1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jan 2015) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as

specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated.

1.2.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation containing recycled materials to the extent practicable, provided that the materials meet all other requirements of this section. The minimum recycled material content of the following insulation are:

Rock Wool	75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass	20-25 percent glass cullet by weight
Rigid Foam	9 percent recovered material

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems; G, S
Duct Insulation Systems; G, S

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems; G
Duct Insulation Systems; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers shall have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Materials shall be delivered in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Materials delivered and placed in storage shall be provided with protection from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval shall have manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving the name of the manufacturer

and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable). Insulation packages and containers shall be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. The product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation shall be included. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and shall have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Materials furnished under this section shall be submitted together in a booklet and in conjunction with the MICA plates booklet (SD-02). Annotate the product data to indicate which MICA plate is applicable.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Insulation shall be CFC and HCFC free.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Insulation exterior shall be cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Materials shall be compatible and shall not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Materials to be used on stainless steel surfaces shall meet ASTM C795 requirements. Calcium silicate shall not be used on chilled or cold water systems. Materials shall be asbestos free. Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.1 Adhesives

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Cement shall be in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Lagging adhesives shall be nonflammable and fire-resistant and shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Adhesive shall be MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and be suitable for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and

unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Lagging adhesives shall be applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. The adhesive shall not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor shall it cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive shall have no objectionable odor and shall not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. The dried adhesive shall not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 100 degrees C. The dried adhesive shall be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.406 mm aluminum 25 by 25 mm with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum shall be ASTM B209M, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops shall be used on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape shall have maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Tape shall be 100 mm wide rolls. Class 3 tape shall be 0.15 kg/square m. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Aluminum jackets shall be corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.406 mm nominal thickness; ASTM B209M, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Corrugated aluminum jacket shall not be used outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands shall be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.396 mm thick, 13 mm wide for pipe under 300 mm diameter and 19 mm wide for pipe over 300 mm and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands shall be 50.8 by 0.406 mm aluminum matching jacket material. Bands for insulation below ground shall be 19 by 0.508 mm thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, the bands at the circumferential joints shall be designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers shall have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance with minimum thickness 0.762 mm.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 6.1 N/mm width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 3.5 N/mm width. Jackets used on insulation exposed in finished areas shall have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. All non-metallic jackets shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. The product shall meet all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except the burst strength shall be a minimum of 585 kPa. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) shall be a minimum of 31.

In addition, neither the outer exposed surface nor the inner-most surface contacting the insulation shall be paper or other moisture-sensitive material. The outer exposed surface shall be white and have an emittance of not less than 0.80. The outer exposed surface shall be paintable.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be self adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Permeability shall be less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Products shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and shall be UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

The vapor retarder coating shall be fire and water resistant and appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color shall be white. The water vapor permeance of the compound shall be 0.013 perms or less at 1 mm dry film thickness as determined according to procedure B of ASTM E96/E96M utilizing apparatus described in ASTM E96/E96M. The coating shall be nonflammable, fire resistant type. Coating shall meet MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and be Qualified Products Database listed. All other application and service properties shall be in accordance with ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Vapor retarder shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

The PVDC film vapor retarder shall have a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 5.3 kN/m when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

The vapor barrier shall be greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (less than 0.0000 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Vapor barrier shall meet UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 1.3 MPa in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM or ISO 2758. Tensile strength 0.12 kg/m width (PSTC-1000). Tape shall be as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Jacket shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Insulation bands shall be 13 mm wide; 26 gauge stainless steel.

2.2.13 Sealants

Sealants shall be chosen from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber type, or the butyl type of sealants. Sealants shall have a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulation materials shall conform to Table 1. Insulation thickness shall be as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI. Insulation thickness shall be 50mm. Comply with EPA requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Pipe insulation materials shall be limited to those listed herein and shall meet the following requirements:

2.3.1 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 16 deg. C)

Insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications shall meet the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.1.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.1.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 121 degrees C pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.1.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial

additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 105 degrees C service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.1.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 121 degrees C service shall comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.1.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1, Type II, flexible elastomeric closed cell insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier.

2.4.1.1 Blanket Insulation

Blanket flexible mineral fiber insulation conforming to ASTM C585, Type 1, Class B-3, 12 kg/m3 nominal, 50 mm thick or Type II up to 121 degrees C. Also ASTM C1290 Type III may be used.

2.4.2 Acoustical Duct Lining

2.4.3 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.3.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface suitable for field painting.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Insulation shall only be applied to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be compressed at joists, studs, columns, ducts, hangers, etc. The insulation shall not pull apart after a one hour period; any insulation found to pull apart after one hour, shall be replaced.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Insulation materials shall not be applied until tests specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture shall be removed from surfaces to receive insulation. Insulation shall be kept clean and dry. Insulation shall not be removed from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and shall be returned

to like containers or equally protected from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Insulation that becomes dirty shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, the insulation will be rejected, and shall be immediately removed from the jobsite. Joints shall be staggered on multi layer insulation. Mineral fiber thermal insulating cement shall be mixed with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Insulation, jacketing and accessories shall be installed in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, the penetration shall be sealed with fire stopping materials as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and/or NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Painting and Finishing

Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall not be used on surfaces greater than 105 degrees C. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather and not shown to have vapor barrier weatherproof jacketing with two coats of UV resistant finish or PVC or metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.4.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Insulation seals at seams and joints shall not be capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation shall be replaced.

3.1.4.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, and/or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.5 Welding

No welding shall be done on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.6 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install pipe insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Pipe insulation shall be installed on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Installation shall be with full length units of insulation and using a single cut piece to complete a run. Cut pieces or scraps abutting each other shall not be used. Pipe insulation shall be omitted on the following:

a. Pipe used solely for fire protection.

b. Chromium plated pipe to plumbing fixtures. However, fixtures for use by the physically handicapped shall have the hot water supply and drain, including the trap, insulated where exposed.

c. Sanitary drain lines.

d. Air chambers.

e. Adjacent insulation.

f. ASME stamps.

g. Access plates of fan housings.

h. Cleanouts or handholes.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Pipe insulation shall be continuous through the sleeve.

An aAluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofingJacket or Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder shall be provided over the insulation wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

The aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed shall extend 50 mm beyond either side of the wall and shall be

secured on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket from a point below the backup material to a point 250 mm above the floor with one band at the floor and one not more than 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Waterproofed Floors

Extend the aluminum jacket rom below the backup material to a point 50 mm above the flashing with a band 25 mm from the end of the aluminum jacket.

3.2.1.2.4 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 50 mm beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.5 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 50 mm down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.2.6 Hot Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Heated Service

Terminate the insulation on the backside of the finished wall. Protect the insulation termination with two coats of vapor barrier coating with a minimum total thickness of 2.0 mm applied with glass tape embedded between coats (if applicable). Extend the coating out onto the insulation 50 mm and seal the end of the insulation. Overlap glass tape seams 25 mm. Caulk the annular space between the pipe and wall penetration with approved fire stop material. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.2.7 Domestic Cold Water Pipes Supplying Lavatories or Other Similar Cooling Service

Terminate the insulation on the finished side of the wall (i.e., insulation must cover the pipe throughout the wall penetration). Protect the insulation with two coats of weather barrier mastic (breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic impermeable to water and permeable to air) with a minimum total thickness of 2 mm. Extend the mastic out onto the insulation 50 mm and shall seal the end of the insulation. The annular space between the outer surface of the pipe insulation and caulk the wall penetration with an approved fire stop material having vapor retarder properties. Cover the pipe and wall penetration with a properly sized (well fitting) escutcheon plate. The escutcheon plate shall overlap the wall penetration by at least 10 mm.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Insulation, whether hot or cold application, shall be continuous through hangers. All horizontal pipes 50 mm and smaller shall be supported on

hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-69. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 50 mm shall be installed, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 50 mm at 16 Degrees C and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-69, and Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 50 mm and Below 16 Degrees C

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-69. An insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 27 degrees C shall be installed above each shield. The insert shall cover not less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-69 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. An insulation insert of cellular glass or calcium silicate shall be installed between each shield and the pipe. The insert shall cover the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Inserts shall be the same thickness as the insulation, and shall extend 50 mm on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 25 mm, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. The insulation jacket shall be continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. The vertical weight of the pipe shall be supported with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 9 m, the weight of the pipe shall be additionally supported with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. These hangers shall be insulated and the insulation jacket sealed as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 38 mm, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. The jacket material used to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation shall conform to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation shall be tubular form for pipe sizes 150 mm and less. Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 150 mm shall not be stretched around the pipe. On pipes larger than 300 mm, the insulation shall be adhered directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Seams shall be staggered when applying multiple layers of insulation. Sweat fittings shall be insulated with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Screwed fittings shall be insulated with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and shall be overlapped and sealed to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in high abuse areas.

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.0000 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) jackets shall be utilized. Pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level shall be protected.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 93 C)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (1.67 degrees C nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	1	Yes
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (mm) For flexible cellular foam the thickness should be 13mm instead of 15mm. Economic thickness or prevention of condensation is the basis of these tables. If prevention of condensation is the criterion, the ambient temperature and relative humidity must be stated. Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (mm)				
		<25	25-<40	40-<100	100-<200	> or = 200
Cold Domestic Water Piping, Makeup Water & Drinking Fountain Drain Piping						
	Cellular Glass	40	40	40	40	40
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	25	25	25	N/A	N/A
Hot Domestic Water Supply & Recirculating Piping (Max 93 C)						
	Mineral Fiber	25	25	25	40	40
	Cellular Glass	40	40	40	50	50
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	25	25	25	N/A	N/A
Refrigerant Suction Piping (1.67 degrees C nominal)						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	25	25	25	N/A	N/A
	Cellular Glass	40	40	40	40	40
Exposed Lavatory Drains, Exposed Domestic Water Piping & Drains to Areas for Handicapped Personnel						
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	13	13	13	13	13
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building						

TABLE 2						
Piping Insulation Thickness (mm) For flexible cellular foam the thickness should be 13mm instead of 15mm. Economic thickness or prevention of condensation is the basis of these tables. If prevention of condensation is the criterion, the ambient temperature and relative humidity must be stated. Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.						
Service						
	Material	Tube And Pipe Size (mm)				
		<25	25-<40	40-<100	100-<200	> or = 200
	Cellular Glass	40	40	40	40	40
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	25	25	25	N/A	N/A

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

The following cold pipelines for minus 34 to plus 16 degrees C, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Refrigerant suction lines.

b. Air conditioner condensate drains.

c. Exposed lavatory drains and domestic water lines serving plumbing fixtures for handicap persons.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Insulation thickness for cold pipelines shall be determined using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Insulation shall be covered with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, sliver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. Insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, shall have the insulation and vapor retarder jacket installed as specified herein. The aluminum jacket or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive

(minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, White & Black, shall be installed as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, aluminum jackets or greater than 3ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) product, less than 0.0000 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, shall be provided for pipe insulation to the 1.8 m level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 38 mm. Provide butt strips 75 mm wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 100 mm centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 4 and 50 degrees C during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 38 mm past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products only the butt joints shall be secured with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 150 mm. On pipes larger than 300 mm, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

a. Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant and sealed with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

b. Precut or preformed insulation shall be placed around all fittings and accessories except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow'. Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

(1) The MICA plates shall detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. The MICA plates shall present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.

(2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, the detail drawings shall be technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.

c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers shall be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 2 mm, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape seams shall overlap 25 mm. The coating shall extend out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 50 mm.

Fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket shall be protected with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mm and with a 50 mm wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, the joints shall be sealed with a vapor retarder coating and a 100 mm wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.

d. Anchors attached directly to the pipe shall be insulated for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but not less than 150 mm from the insulation surface.

e. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut or premolded insulation segments shall be used under the fitting covers for elbows. Insulation segments shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. The covers shall be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. Seams in the cover, and tacks and laps to adjoining pipe insulation jacket, shall be sealed with vapor retarder tape to ensure that the assembly has a continuous vapor seal.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

All hot pipe lines above 16 degrees C, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water supply & re-circulating system.

c. Condensate discharge.

Insulation shall be covered, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Pipe insulation shall be tightly butted to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. The butted joints and ends shall be sealed with joint sealant. Insulation shall be marked showing the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories. Insulation shall be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation shall be used. If nesting size insulation is used, the insulation shall be overlapped 50 mm or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments shall conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Piping exposed to weather shall be insulated and jacketed as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket or PVC jacket shall be applied. PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however an all service jacket shall be applied if factory applied jacketing is not furnished. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation exposed to weather shall be treated in accordance with paragraph INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION in PART 3.

3.2.4.1 Insulation for Fittings

Flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be insulated and finished as specified for the applicable service. Two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer shall be applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Tape overlaps shall be not less than 25 mm and the adjoining aluminum jacket not less than 50 mm. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Molded PVC fitting covers shall be provided when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers shall have adhesive welded joints and shall be weatherproof laminated self-adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.0000 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed, and UV resistant.

3.2.4.2 PVC Jacket

PVC jacket shall be ultraviolet resistant and adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Installation shall include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.5 Below Ground Pipe Insulation

Below ground pipes shall be insulated in accordance with Table 2, except as precluded in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3. This includes, but is not limited to the following:

a. Domestic hot water.

b. Condensate.

3.2.5.1 Type of Insulation

Below ground pipe shall be insulated with Cellular Glass insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application with thickness as determined from Table 2 (whichever is the most restrictive).

3.2.5.2 Installation of Below ground Pipe Insulation

a. Bore surfaces of the insulation shall be coated with a thin coat of gypsum cement of a type recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Coating thickness shall be sufficient to fill surface cells of insulation. Mastic type materials shall not be used for this coating. Note that unless this is for a cyclic application (i.e., one that fluctuates between high and low temperature on a daily process basis) there is no need to bore coat the material.

b. Stainless steel bands, 19 mm wide by 0.508 mm thick shall be used to secure insulation in place. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied. As an alternate, fiberglass reinforced tape may be used to secure insulation on piping up to 300 mm in diameter. A minimum of two bands per section of insulation shall be applied.

c. Insulation shall terminate at anchor blocks but shall be continuous through sleeves and manholes.

d. At point of entry to buildings, underground insulation shall be terminated 50 mm inside the wall or floor, shall butt tightly against the aboveground insulation and the butt joint shall be sealed with high temperature silicone sealant and covered with fibrous glass tape.

e. Provision for expansion and contraction of the insulation system shall be made in accordance with the insulation manufacturer's recommendations.

f. Flanges, couplings, valves, and fittings shall be insulated with factory pre-molded, prefabricated, or field-fabricated sections of insulation of the same material and thickness as the adjoining pipe insulation. Insulation sections shall be secured as recommended by the manufacturer.

g. Insulation, including fittings, shall be finished with three coats of asphaltic mastic, with 6 by 5.5 mesh synthetic reinforcing fabric embedded between coats. Fabric shall be overlapped a minimum of 50 mm at joints. Total film thickness shall be a minimum of 4.7 mm. As an alternate, a prefabricated bituminous laminated jacket, reinforced with internal reinforcement mesh, shall be applied to the insulation. Jacketing material and application procedures shall match manufacturer's written instructions. Vapor barrier - less than 0.0000 permeability self adhesive (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) jacket greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 0.072 adhesive), heavy duty, white or natural). Application procedures shall match the manufacturer's written instructions.

h. At termination points, other than building entrances, the mastic and cloth or tape shall cover the ends of insulation and extend 50 mm along the bare pipe.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Install duct insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA Insulation Stds plates as supplemented by the manufacturer's published installation instructions.

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, corner angles shall be installed on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces shall be defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Thickness

Duct insulation thickness shall be in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (mm)	
Supply Air Ducts	50
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	50

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall be provided for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

a. Supply ducts.

b. Return air ducts.

c. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).

d. Plenums.

e. Duct-mounted coil casings.

f. Coil headers and return bends.

g. Coil casings.

h. Fresh air intake ducts.

i. Filter boxes.

j. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).

k. Supply fans (field-insulated).

n. Site-erected air conditioner casings.

Insulation for rectangular ducts shall be flexible type where concealed, minimum density 12 kg/cubic m, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 48 kg/cubic m. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts shall be flexible type, minimum density 12 kg/cubic m or a semi rigid board, minimum density 48 kg/cubic m, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts shall be provided with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness shall be approximately 2 mm. Insulation on all concealed duct shall be provided with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Duct insulation shall be continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, shall be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier shall cover the collar, neck, and any un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials shall be applied to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Sheet Metal Duct shall be sealed in accordance with Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEM.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, flexible insulation shall be attached by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 150 mm wide strips on 300 mm centers.

b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 600 mm and larger insulation shall be additionally secured to bottom of ducts by the use of mechanical fasteners. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, mechanical fasteners shall be provided on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Fasteners shall be spaced on 400 mm centers and not more than 400 mm from duct corners.

d. Insulation shall be impaled on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and shall be pressed thoroughly into the adhesive. Care shall be taken to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 50 mm. The insulation shall not be compressed to a thickness less than that specified. Insulation shall be carried over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.

e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, self-locking washers shall be installed and the pin trimmed and bent over.

f. Jacket overlaps shall be secured with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Staples, tape and seams shall be coated with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

g. Breaks in the jacket material shall be covered with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. The patches shall extend not less than 50 mm beyond the break or penetration in all directions and shall be secured with tape and staples. Staples and tape joints shall

be sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, voids in the insulation shall be filled and the penetration sealed with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 0.05 mm adhesive, 0.075 mm embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

i. Insulation terminations and pin punctures shall be sealed and flashed with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.. The coating shall overlap the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 50 mm. Pin puncture coatings shall extend 50 mm from the puncture in all directions.

j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, insulation shall be extended under the bracket and the jacket terminated at the bracket.

3.3.3 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, breaks in the insulation and jacket shall be repaired in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 23 00

REFRIGERANT PIPING
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 711	(2009) Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers
AHRI 720	(2002) Refrigerant Access Valves and Hose Connectors
ANSI/AHRI 750	(2007) Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves
ANSI/AHRI 760	(2007) Performance Rating of Solenoid Valves for Use With Volatile Refrigerants

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013; Addenda A 2014; ERTA 1 2014; ERTA 2 2015) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 17	(2008) Method of Testing Capacity of Thermostatic Refrigerant Expansion Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2010; Errata 2011) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.20.2M	(2006; R 2011) Pipe Threads, 60 Deg. General Purpose (Metric)

ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B16.3	(2011) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.1	(2014; INT 1-47) Power Piping
ASME B31.5	(2013) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B31.9	(2014) Building Services Piping
ASME B40.100	(2013) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A334/A334M	(2004a; R 2010) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Carbon and Alloy-Steel Tubes for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A53/A53M	(2012) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A653/A653M	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2013) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and

	Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2011) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B813	(2010) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D3308	(2012) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM E84	(2014) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Refrigerant Piping System

Qualifications
Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Piping Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organization

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance;

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

Piping shall be welded in accordance with the qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance of tests to be performed at the work site, if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply the personally assigned symbol near each weld made, as a permanent record.

1.3.2 Contract Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation is the Contractor's responsibility. Replace any materials found to be damaged at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 General

Submit Data Package 2 plus operation and maintenance data complying with the requirements of Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

a. Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship and that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

b. The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through

advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown.

c. Products shall be supported by a service organization. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

d. Exposed equipment moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

e. Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Include in the data manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. Provide data for the following components as a minimum:

(1) Piping and Fittings
(2) Valves
(3) Piping Accessories
(4) Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Field wiring shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

2.3 REFRIGERANT PIPING SYSTEM

Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as specified herein. Refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall be compatible with the fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service. Refrigerant piping, valves, and accessories used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, dehydrated, and sealed (capped or plugged) prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

2.4 PIPE, FITTINGS AND END CONNECTIONS (JOINTS)

2.4.1 Steel Pipe

Steel pipe for refrigerant service shall conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Type F pipe shall not be used.

2.4.1.1 Welded Fittings and Connections

Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol. Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9.

2.4.1.2 Threaded Fittings and Connections

Threaded fitting shall conform to ASME B16.3. Threaded valves and pipe connections shall conform to ASME B1.20.2M.

2.4.1.3 Flanged Fittings and Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.5, Class 150. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1.59 mm thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. This gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadeine rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadeine rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.5. Bolts shall be high or intermediate strength material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M.

2.4.2 Steel Tubing

Tubing shall be cold-rolled, electric-forged, welded-steel in accordance with ASTM A334/A334M, Grade 1. Joints and fittings shall be socket type provided by the steel tubing manufacturer.

2.4.3 Copper Tubing

Copper tubing shall conform to ASTM B280 annealed or hard drawn as required. Copper tubing shall be soft annealed where bending is required and hard drawn where no bending is required. Soft annealed copper tubing shall not be used in sizes larger than 35 mm. Joints shall be brazed except that joints on lines 22 mmand smaller may be flared. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Joints and fittings for brazed joint shall be wrought-copper or forged-brass sweat fittings. Cast sweat-type joints and fittings shall not be allowed for brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.4.4 Solder

Solder shall conform to ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy for service pressures up to 1034 kPa. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.5 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Valves shall be designed, manufactured, and tested specifically for refrigerant service. Valve bodies shall be of brass, bronze, steel, or

ductile iron construction. Valves 25 mm and smaller shall have brazed or socket welded connections. Valves larger than 25 mm shall have butt welded end connections. Threaded end connections shall not be used, except in pilot pressure or gauge lines where maintenance disassembly is required and welded flanges cannot be used. Internal parts shall be removable for inspection or replacement without applying heat or breaking pipe connections. Valve stems exposed to the atmosphere shall be stainless steel or corrosion resistant metal plated carbon steel. Direction of flow shall be legibly and permanently indicated on the valve body. Control valve inlets shall be fitted with integral or adapted strainer or filter where recommended or required by the manufacturer. Purge, charge and receiver valves shall be of manufacturer's standard configuration.

2.5.1 Refrigerant Stop Valves

Valve shall be the globe or full-port ball type with a back-seating stem especially packed for refrigerant service. Valve packing shall be replaceable under line pressure. Valve shall be provided with a handwheelor wrench operator and a seal cap. Valve shall be the straight or angle pattern design as indicated.

2.5.2 Check Valves

Valve shall be the swing or lift type as required to provide positive shutoff at the differential pressure indicated. Valve shall be provide with resilient seat.

2.5.3 Liquid Solenoid Valves

Valves shall comply with ANSI/AHRI 760 and be suitable for continuous duty with applied voltages 15 percent under and 5 percent over nominal rated voltage at maximum and minimum encountered pressure and temperature service conditions. Valves shall be direct-acting or pilot-operating type, packless, except that packed stem, seal capped, manual lifting provisions shall be furnished. Solenoid coils shall be moisture-proof, UL approved, totally encapsulated or encapsulated and metal jacketed as required. Valves shall have safe working pressure of 2760 kPa and a maximum operating pressure differential of at least 1375 kPa at 85 percent rated voltage. Valves shall have an operating pressure differential suitable for the refrigerant used.

2.5.4 Expansion Valves

Valve shall conform to ANSI/AHRI 750 and ASHRAE 17. Valve shall be the diaphragm and spring-loaded type with internal or external equalizers, and bulb and capillary tubing. Valve shall be provided with an external superheat adjustment along with a seal cap. Internal equalizers may be utilized where flowing refrigerant pressure drop between outlet of the valve and inlet to the evaporator coil is negligible and pressure drop across the evaporator is less than the pressure difference corresponding to 1 degree C of saturated suction temperature at evaporator conditions. Bulb charge shall be determined by the manufacturer for the application and such that liquid will remain in the bulb at all operating conditions. Gas limited liquid charged valves and other valve devices for limiting evaporator pressure shall not be used without a distributor or discharge tube or effective means to prevent loss of control when bulb becomes warmer than valve body. Pilot-operated valves shall have a characterized plug to provide required modulating control. A de-energized solenoid valve may be used in the pilot line to close the main valve in lieu of a solenoid valve

in the main liquid line. An isolatable pressure gauge shall be provided in the pilot line, at the main valve. Automatic pressure reducing or constant pressure regulating expansion valves may be used only where indicted or for constant evaporator loads.

2.5.5 Safety Relief Valves

Valve shall be the two-way type, unless indicated otherwise. Valve shall bear the ASME code symbol. Valve capacity shall be certified by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Valve shall be of an automatically reseating design after activation.

2.5.6 Evaporator Pressure Regulators, Direct-Acting

Valve shall include a diaphragm/spring assembly, external pressure adjustment with seal cap, and pressure gauge port. Valve shall maintain a constant inlet pressure by balancing inlet pressure on diaphragm against an adjustable spring load. Pressure drop at system design load shall not exceed the pressure difference corresponding to a 1 degree C change in saturated refrigerant temperature at evaporator operating suction temperature. Spring shall be selected for indicated maximum allowable suction pressure range.

2.5.7 Refrigerant Access Valves

Refrigerant access valves and hose connections shall be in accordance with AHRI 720.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Filter Driers

Driers shall conform to AHRI 711. Sizes 15 mm and larger shall be the full flow, replaceable core type. Sizes 13 mm and smaller shall be the sealed type. Cores shall be of suitable desiccant that will not plug, cake, dust, channel, or break down, and shall remove water, acid, and foreign material from the refrigerant. Filter driers shall be constructed so that none of the desiccant will pass into the refrigerant lines. Minimum bursting pressure shall be 10.3 MPa.

2.6.2 Sight Glass and Liquid Level Indicator

2.6.2.1 Assembly and Components

Assembly shall be pressure- and temperature-rated and constructed of materials suitable for the service. Glass shall be borosilicate type. Ferrous components subject to condensation shall be electro-galvanized.

2.6.2.2 Gauge Glass

Gauge glass shall include top and bottom isolation valves fitted with automatic checks, and packing followers; red-line or green-line gauge glass; elastomer or polymer packing to suit the service; and gauge glass guard.

2.6.2.3 Bull's-Eye and Inline Sight Glass Reflex Lens

Bull's-eye and inline sight glass reflex lens shall be provided for dead-end liquid service. For pipe line mounting, two plain lenses in one

body suitable for backlighted viewing shall be provided.

2.6.2.4 Moisture Indicator

Indicator shall be a self-reversible action, moisture reactive, color changing media. Indicator shall be furnished with full-color-printing tag containing color, moisture and temperature criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, the moisture indicator shall be an integral part of each corresponding sight glass.

2.6.3 Vibration Dampeners

Dampeners shall be of the all-metallic bellows and woven-wire type.

2.6.4 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connector shall be a composite of interior corrugated phosphor bronze or Type 300 Series stainless steel, as required for fluid service, with exterior reinforcement of bronze, stainless steel or monel wire braid. Assembly shall be constructed with a safety factor of not less than 4 at 150 degrees C. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of a flexible connector shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended.

2.6.5 Strainers

Strainers used in refrigerant service shall have brass or cast iron body, Y-or angle-pattern, cleanable, not less than 60-mesh noncorroding screen of an area to provide net free area not less than ten times the pipe diameter with pressure rating compatible with the refrigerant service. Screens shall be stainless steel or monel and reinforced spring-loaded where necessary for bypass-proof construction.

2.6.6 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges shall conform to ASME B40.100 and shall be provided with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Gauge shall be a minimum of 85 mm in diameter with a range from 0 kPa to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.7 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Gauges shall have Celsius scale in 1 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 1.5 m of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 1.5 to 2.1 m above the finished floor. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 2.1 m above the finished floor.

2.6.7.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 229 mm long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.7.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 89 mm, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment. Accuracy shall be one percent of dial range.

2.6.7.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 89 mm, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.7.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 13 or 19 mm NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 13 mm NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 25 mm.

2.6.8 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58.

2.6.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons shall be chromium-plated iron or chromium-plated brass, either one piece or split pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or set screws.

2.7 FABRICATION

2.7.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, shall be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings shall have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

2.7.2 Factory Applied Insulation

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be

determined by ASTM E84. Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform a verification of dimensions in the field. Submit a letter, at least 2 weeks prior to beginning construction, including the date the site was visited, conformation of existing conditions, and any discrepancies found before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Pipe and fitting installation shall conform to the requirements of ASME B31.1. Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation are not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, removeremoved by reaming, and permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

3.2.1 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 100 mm and smalleris permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be accepted.

3.2.2 Functional Requirements

Piping shall be installed 4 mm/m of pipe in the direction of flow to ensure adequate oil drainage. Open ends of refrigerant lines or equipment shall be properly capped or plugged during installation to keep moisture, dirt, or other foreign material out of the system. Piping shall remain capped until installation. Equipment piping shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the contract drawings. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance.

3.2.3 Fittings and End Connections

3.2.3.1 Threaded Connections

Make threaded connections with tapered threads and make tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Show not more than three threads after the joint is made.

3.2.3.2 Brazed Connections

Perform brazing in accordance with AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, fill the pipe and fittings with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, clean both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Remove surplus brazing material at all joints. Make steel tubing joints in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Paint joints in steel tubing with the same material as the baked-on coating within 8 hours after joints are made. Protect tubing against oxidation during brazing by continuous purging of the inside of the piping using nitrogen. Support piping prior to brazing and do not spring or force.

3.2.3.3 Welded Connections

Welded joints in steel refrigerant piping shall be fusion-welded. Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.1. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.2.3.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.2.3.5 Flanged Connections

When steel refrigerant piping is used, union or flange joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, such as compressors, coils, chillers, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for use with the refrigerants to be handled.

3.2.4 Valves

3.2.4.1 General

Refrigerant stop valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment such as compressors condensers, evaporators, receivers, and other similar items in multiple-unit installation, to provide partial system isolation as required for maintenance or repair. Stop valves shall be installed with stems horizontal unless otherwise indicated. Ball valves shall be installed with stems positioned to facilitate operation and maintenance. Isolating valves for pressure gauges and switches shall be external to thermal insulation. Safety switches shall not be fitted with isolation valves. Filter dryers having access ports may be considered a point of isolation. Purge valves shall be provided at all points of systems where accumulated noncondensable gases would prevent proper system

operation. Valves shall be furnished to match line size, unless otherwise indicated or approved.

3.2.4.2 Expansion Valves

Expansion valves shall be installed with the thermostatic expansion valve bulb located on top of the suction line when the suction line is less than 54 mm in diameter and at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on lines larger than 54 mm. The bulb shall be securely fastened with two clamps. The bulb shall be insulated. The bulb shall installed in a horizontal portion of the suction line, if possible, with the pigtail on the bottom. If the bulb must be installed in a vertical line, the bulb tubing shall be facing up.

3.2.4.3 Valve Identification

Each system valve, including those which are part of a factory assembly, shall be tagged. Tags shall be in alphanumeric sequence, progressing in direction of fluid flow. Tags shall be embossed, engraved, or stamped plastic or nonferrous metal of various shapes, sized approximately 34 mm diameter, or equivalent dimension, substantially attached to a component or immediately adjacent thereto. Tags shall be attached with nonferrous, heavy duty, bead or link chain, 14 gauge annealed wire, nylon cable bands or as approved. Tag numbers shall be referenced in Operation and Maintenance Manuals and system diagrams.

3.2.5 Vibration Dampers

Vibration damper shall be provided in the suction and discharge lines on spring mounted compressors. Vibration dampers shall be installed parallel with the shaft of the compressor and shall be anchored firmly at the upstream end on the suction line and the downstream end in the discharge line.

3.2.6 Strainers

Strainers shall be provided immediately ahead of solenoid valves and expansion devices. Strainers may be an integral part of an expansion valve.

3.2.7 Filter Dryer

A liquid line filter dryer shall be provided on each refrigerant circuit located such that all liquid refrigerant passes through a filter dryer. Dryers shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for the system in which it is installed. Dryers shall be installed such that it can be isolated from the system, the isolated portion of the system evacuated, and the filter dryer replaced. Dryers shall be installed in the horizontal position except replaceable core filter dryers may be installed in the vertical position with the access flange on the bottom.

3.2.8 Sight Glass

A moisture indicating sight glass shall be installed in all refrigerant circuits down stream of all filter dryers and where indicated. Site glasses shall be full line size.

3.2.9 Discharge Line Oil Separator

Discharge line oil separator shall be provided in the discharge line from

each compressor. Oil return line shall be connected to the compressor as recommended by the compressor manufacturer.

3.2.10 Accumulator

Accumulators shall be provided in the suction line to each compressor.

3.2.11 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be installed perpendicular to line of motion being isolated. Piping for equipment with bidirectional motion shall be fitted with two flexible connectors, in perpendicular planes. Reinforced elastomer flexible connectors shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Piping guides and restraints related to flexible connectors shall be provided as required.

3.2.12 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58, except as modified herein. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 50 mm and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.2.12.1 Hangers

Do not use Type 3 on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.2.12.2 Inserts

Secure Type 18 inserts to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.2.12.3 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.2.12.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.2.12.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 100 mm and larger when the temperature of the medium is 16 degrees C or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 100 mm and all piping 100 mm and larger carrying medium less than 16 degrees C. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 50 mm and larger.

3.2.12.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 300 mm from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 1.5 m apart at valves.

3.2.12.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 4.5 m not more than 2.4 m from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.2.12.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.2.12.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 100 mm and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 100 mm, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.2.12.10 High Temperature Guides with Cradles

Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, then the Type 35 guide shall include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe shall be separated from the slide material by at least 100 mm, or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.

3.2.12.11 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.2.12.12 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.2.13 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for

expansion joints, not to exceed 1.5 m on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 100 mm or smaller not more than 600 mm on each side of the joint.

3.2.14 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided wherever necessary or indicated to localize expansion or to prevent undue strain on piping. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required. Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal. Detailed drawings of pipe anchors shall be submitted for approval before installation.

3.2.15 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 1.0 mm (20 gauge). Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 13 mm depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.2.15.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 6 mm all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.2.15.2 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.2.15.3 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.2.16 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and

maintained or completely removed and replaced. Access panels shall be as specified in Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

3.2.17 Field Applied Insulation

Field installed insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.18 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Clean uncontaminated system(s) by evacuation and purging procedures currently recommended by refrigerant and refrigerant equipment manufacturers, and as specified herein, to remove small amounts of air and moisture. Systems containing moderate amounts of air, moisture, contaminated refrigerant, or any foreign matter shall be considered contaminated systems. Restoring contaminated systems to clean condition including disassembly, component replacement, evacuation, flushing, purging, and re-charging, shall be performed using currently approved refrigerant and refrigeration manufacturer's procedures. Restoring contaminated systems shall be at no additional cost to the Government as determined by the Contracting Officer. Water shall not be used in any procedure or test.

3.4 REFRIGERANT PIPING TESTS

After all components of the refrigerant system have been installed and connected, subject the entire refrigeration system to pneumatic, evacuation, and startup tests as described herein. Identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test. Provide the services of a qualified technician, as required, to perform all tests and procedures indicated herein.

3.4.1 Preliminary Procedures

Prior to pneumatic testing, equipment which has been factory tested and refrigerant charged as well as equipment which could be damaged or cause personnel injury by imposed test pressure, positive or negative, shall be isolated from the test pressure or removed from the system. Safety relief valves and rupture discs, where not part of factory sealed systems, shall be removed and openings capped or plugged.

3.4.2 Pneumatic Test

Pressure control and excess pressure protection shall be provided at the source of test pressure. Valves shall be wide open, except those leading to the atmosphere. Test gas shall be dry nitrogen, with minus 55 degrees C dewpoint and less than 5 ppm oil. Test pressure shall be applied in two stages before any refrigerant pipe is insulated or covered. First stage test shall be at 69 kPa with every joint being tested with a thick soap or

color indicating solution. Second stage tests shall raise the system to the minimum refrigerant leakage test pressure specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 with a maximum test pressure 25 percent greater. Pressure above 690 KPa shall be raised in 10 percent increments with a pressure acclimatizing period between increments. The initial test pressure shall be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. Final test pressures of the second stage shall be maintained on the system for a minimum of 24 hours. At the end of the 24 hour period, the system pressure will be recorded along with the ambient temperature to which the system is exposed. A correction factor of 2 kPa will be allowed for each degree C change between test space initial and final ambient temperature, plus for increase and minus for a decrease. If the corrected system pressure is not exactly equal to the initial system test pressure, then the system shall be investigated for leaking joints. To repair leaks, the joint shall be taken apart, thoroughly cleaned, and reconstructed as a new joint. Joints repaired by caulking, remelting, or back-welding/brazing shall not be acceptable. Following repair, the entire system shall be retested using the pneumatic tests described above. The entire system shall be reassembled once the pneumatic tests are satisfactorily completed.

3.4.3 Evacuation Test

Following satisfactory completion of the pneumatic tests, the pressure shall be relieved and the entire system shall be evacuated to an absolute pressure of 300 micrometers. During evacuation of the system, the ambient temperature shall be higher than 2 degrees C. No more than one system shall be evacuated at one time by one vacuum pump. Once the desired vacuum has been reached, the vacuum line shall be closed and the system shall stand for 1 hour. If the pressure rises over 500 micrometers after the 1 hour period, then the system shall be evacuated again down to 300 micrometers and let set for another 1 hour period. The system shall not be charged until a vacuum of at least 500 micrometers is maintained for a period of 1 hour without the assistance of a vacuum line. If during the testing the pressure continues to rise, check the system for leaks, repair as required, and repeat the evacuation procedure. During evacuation, pressures shall be recorded by a thermocouple-type, electronic-type, or a calibrated-micrometer type gauge.

3.4.4 System Charging and Startup Test

Following satisfactory completion of the evacuation tests, the system shall be charged with the required amount of refrigerant by raising pressure to normal operating pressure and in accordance with manufacturer's procedures. Following charging, the system shall operate with high-side and low-side pressures and corresponding refrigerant temperatures, at design or improved values. The entire system shall be tested for leaks. Fluorocarbon systems shall be tested with halide torch or electronic leak detectors.

3.4.5 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system shall immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances shall the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.4.6 Contractor's Responsibility

At all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, take steps to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps shall include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time shall more than 85 g of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year shall be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 23 81 00.00 20

UNITARY AIR CONDITIONING EQUIPMENT
11/09

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI DCUP	(Online) Directory of Certified Unitary Products

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013; Addenda A 2014; ERTA 1 2014; ERTA 2 2015) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 52.2	(2012; Errata 2013; INT 1 2014; ADD A, B, AND D SUPP 2015) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2010; Errata) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
ASHRAE 62.1	(2010; Errata 2011; INT 3 2012; INT 4 2012; INT 5 2013) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.5	(2013) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and

	Steel Products
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D1654	(2008) Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2008; E 2010) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2014) Motors and Generators

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 873	(2007; Reprint Feb 2015) Standard for Temperature-Indicating and -Regulating Equipment
UL 900	(2004; Reprint Feb 2012) Standard for Air Filter Units

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability

Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Control system wiring diagrams

SD-03 Product Data

Air conditioners

Submit documentation for Energy Star qualifications or meeting FEMP requirements. Indicate Energy Efficiency Rating.

Filters

Thermostats

Dedicated Outdoor Air Units

SD-06 Test Reports

Salt-spray tests

Start-up and initial operational tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Air conditioners

Filters

Thermostats

Dedicated Outdoor Air Units

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Air conditioners, Data Package 3

Filters, Data Package 2

Thermostats, Data Package 2

Dedicated Outdoor Air Units

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modification of References

Accomplish work in accordance with the referenced publications, except as

modified by this section. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for the words "should" or "could" or "may," wherever they appear. Interpret reference to "the Authority having jurisdiction," "the Administrative Authority," "the Owner," or "the Design Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Detail Drawing

For refrigerant piping, submit piping, including pipe sizes. Submit control system wiring diagrams.

1.4.3 Safety

Design, manufacture, and installation of unitary air conditioning equipment shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34.

1.4.4 Posted Operating Instructions

Submit posted operating instructions for each packaged air conditioning unit.

1.4.5 Sizing

Size equipment based on Design Manual CS from the Air Conditioning Contractors of America; do not oversize.

1.5 REFRIGERANTS

Refrigerants shall have an Ozone Depletion Factor (ODF) of 0.05 or less. The ODF shall be in accordance with the "Montreal Protocol On Substances That Deplete The Ozone Layer," September 1987, sponsored by the United Nations Environment Programme. CFCs and HCFCs and Halons shall not be permitted. Refrigerant shall be an approved alternative refrigerant per EPA's Significant New Alternative Policy (SNAP) listing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain positive pressure within the building. Ventilation shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort shall meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR CONDITIONERS

2.1.1 Split-System Type

Provide separate assemblies designed to be used together. Base ratings on the use of matched assemblies. Provide performance diagrams for units with capacities not certified by AHRI to verify that components of the air conditioning system furnished will satisfy the capacity requirement specified or indicated. Minimum energy efficiency shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - SI, at a minimum. List units with capacities smaller than 135,000 Btu/hr in the AHRI DCUP; in lieu of listing in the AHRI Directory, a letter of certification from AHRI that units have been certified and will be listed in the next Directory will be acceptable.

Provide capacity, electrical characteristics and operating conditions as indicated. Units shall have a dehumidification mode to remove indoor humidity which mixes cool, dry air with warm air.

2.1.2 Single Zone Units

Provide single zone type units arranged to blow through coil sections.

2.1.3 Compressors

For compressors over 70 kW, compressor speed shall not exceed 3450 rpm. For systems over 35 kW provide automatic capacity reduction of at least 50 percent of rated capacity. Capacity reduction may be accomplished by cylinder unloading, use of multi- or variable speed compressors, use of multiple, but not more than four compressors, or a combination of the two methods. Units with cylinder unloading shall start with capacity reduction devices in the unloaded position. Units with multiple compressors shall have means to sequence starting of compressors. Provide compressors with devices to prevent short cycling when shut down by safety controls. Device shall delay operation of compressor motor for at least 3 minutes but not more than 6 minutes. Provide a pumpdown cycle for units 70 kW and over. Provide reciprocating compressors with crankcase heaters in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. If compressors are paralleled, provide not less than two independent circuits.

2.1.4 Coils

On coils with copper construction, provide tubes of copper ; provide fins of copper; and provide tube sheets of copper. Provide a separate air cooled condenser circuit for each compressor or parallel compressor installation.

2.1.5 Condenser Controls

Provide start-up and head pressure controls to allow for system operation at ambient temperatures down to 0 degrees C.

2.1.6 Fans

Provide belt-driven evaporator fans with adjustable pitch pulleys; except for units less than 17 1/2 kW capacity, direct drive with at least two speed taps may be used. Select pulleys at approximately midpoint of the adjustable range.

2.1.7 Filters

Provide filters of the type specified in this section.

2.1.8 Filter Boxes

Provide when filters are not included integral with air conditioning units. Construct of not less than No. 20 US gage steel with track, hinged access doors with latches, and gaskets between frame and filters. Arrange filters to filter outside and return air. Provide removable filter assemblies, replaceable without the use of tools.

2.1.9 Thermostats

Provide adjustable type that conforms to applicable requirements of UL 873.

Provide combination heating-cooling type with contacts hermetically sealed against moisture, corrosion, lint, dust, and foreign material. Design to operate on not more than 0.83 degrees Cdifferential and of suitable range calibrated in degrees C. Provide adjustable heat anticipation and fixed cooling anticipation. Provide two independent temperature sensing elements electrically connected to control the compressor and heating equipment, respectively. Accomplish manual switching for system changeover from heating to cooling or cooling to heating and fan operation through the use of a thermostat subbase. Provide system selector switches to provide "COOL" and "OFF" and "HEAT" and fan selector switches to provide "AUTOMATIC" and "ON." Provide relays, contactors, and transformers located in a panel or panels for replacement and service.

2.1.9.1 Cooling

a. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "AUTO" position, compressor, evaporator fan, and condenser fan shall cycle together.

b. When thermostat is in "COOL" position with fan selector switch in "ON" position, compressor, and condenser fan shall cycle together and evaporator fan shall run continuously.

2.1.9.2 Supply Air Fan

a. When fan selector switch is in "AUTO" position with thermostat in "OFF" position, fan shall not run.

b. When fan selector switch is in "ON" position, fan shall run continuously.

2.2 FILTERS

Provide filters to filter outside air and return air and locate inside air conditioners. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters shall conform to UL 900, Class 1. Polyurethane filters shall not be used on units with multiframe filters.

2.2.1 Replaceable Type Filters

Throw-away frames and media, standard dust holding capacity, 1.79 m/s maximum face velocity, and 25 mm thick. Filters shall have a minimum efficiency reporting value (MERV) of 8 when tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2.

2.3 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNITS

Provide factory heating, cooling and dehumidifying units. Provide units suitable for outdoor installation.

2.3.1 Compressors

Provide two independent refrigeration circuits each with a digital scroll compressor. compressors shall be hermetically sealed, pre-charged with lubrication oil and mounted on vibration isolators. Refrigeration circuits shall be pre-charged with R-410A refrigerant, have high and low pressure cutouts, filter drier, sight glass and shutoff valve.

2.3.2 Coils

Coils shall be constructed of copper tubes with mechanically bonded fins and galvanized steel frames. Coils shall be tested at 450 psi air pressure under water. Hot gas reheat coil shall be modulating.

2.3.3 Cabinet

Unit shall be of double wall, insulated construction. Inner and exterior skins shall be a minimum 0.7 mm thick galvanized steel with epoxy coating. Insulation shall be 50 mm, injected foam of 48 kg/m3 density. Painting shall withstand minimum 5000 hour salt spray test based on ASTM-B117.

2.3.4 Fans

Supply and exhaust fans shall be double-width, double-inlet, belt driven. Rubber in shear isolators shall be installed under the fan/motor assembly. Motors shall be open drip-proof, premium efficient.

2.3.5 Filters

Provide 50 mm thick, extended surface pleated media filters, minimum Merv 8 for supply and exhaust airstreams.

2.3.6 Energy Recovery Wheel

Wheel shall be of aluminum media construction with frame of painted galvanized steel.

2.3.7 Controls

Micro processor based controller shall monitor and control all unit functions and control temperature, humidity and dewpoint to accomplish the sequence of operations as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 MOTORS AND STARTERS

NEMA MG 1, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2. Variable speed. Motors less than 3/4 kW shall meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors 3/4 kW and larger shall meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters. Provide motors to operate at full capacity with a voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of the motor voltage rating. Motor size shall be sufficient for the duty to be performed and shall not exceed its full load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under the most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, the Contractor shall make the necessary adjustments to the wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide general-purpose type starter enclosures in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

2.5 FINISHES

Provide steel surfaces of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners, that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M, or a duplex coating of zinc and paint, with a factory applied coating or paint system. Provide a coating or paint system on actual equipment identical to that on salt-spray test specimens with

respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.6.1 Salt-Spray Tests

Salt-spray test the factory-applied coating or paint system of equipment including packaged terminal units, heat pumps, and air conditioners in accordance with ASTM B117. Conduct test for 3000 hours for equipment installed outdoors, or 125 hours for equipment installed indoors. Test specimens shall have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D1654. Rating of failure at the scribe mark shall not be less than six, average creepage not greater than 3.18 mm. Rating of the unscribed area shall not be less than 10, no failure.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in a manner to ensure proper and sequential operation of equipment and equipment controls. Install equipment not covered in this section, or in manufacturer's instructions, as recommended by manufacturer's representative. Provide proper foundations for mounting of equipment, accessories, appurtenances, piping and controls including, but not limited to, supports, vibration isolators, stands, guides, anchors, clamps and brackets. Foundations for equipment shall conform to equipment manufacturer's recommendation, unless otherwise indicated. Set anchor bolts and sleeves using templates. Provide anchor bolts of adequate length, and provide with welded-on plates on the head end embedded in the concrete. Level equipment bases, using jacks or steel wedges, and neatly grout-in with a nonshrinking type of grouting mortar. Locate equipment to allow working space for servicing including shaft removal, disassembling compressor cylinders and pistons, replacing or adjusting drives, motors, or shaft seals, access to water heads and valves of shell and tube equipment, tube cleaning or replacement, access to automatic controls, refrigerant charging, lubrication, oil draining and working clearance under overhead lines. Provide electric isolation between dissimilar metals for the purpose of minimizing galvanic corrosion.

3.1.1 Unitary Air Conditioning System

Install as indicated, in accordance with requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, and the manufacturer's installation and operational instructions.

3.2 PIPING

Brazing, bending, forming and assembly of refrigerant piping shall conform to ASME B31.5.

3.2.1 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Design and fabrication of pipe hangers, supports, and welding attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Installation of hanger types and supports for bare and covered pipes shall conform to MSS SP-69 for the system temperature range. Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58.

3.2.2 Refrigerant Piping

Cut pipe to measurements established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Install piping with sufficient flexibility to provide for expansion and contraction due to temperature fluctuation. Where pipe passes through building structure pipe joints shall not be concealed, but shall be located where they may be readily inspected. Install piping to be insulated with sufficient clearance to permit application of insulation. Install piping as indicated and detailed, to avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, run piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls and ceilings. Trapping of lines will not be permitted except where indicated. Provide sleeves of suitable size for lines passing through building structure. Braze refrigerant piping with silver solder complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Inside of tubing and fittings shall be free of flux. Clean parts to be jointed with emery cloth and keep hot until solder has penetrated full depth of fitting and extra flux has been expelled. Cool joints in air and remove flame marks and traces of flux. During brazing operation, prevent oxide film from forming on inside of tubing by slowly flowing dry nitrogen through tubing to expel air. Make provisions to automatically return oil on halocarbon systems. Installation of piping shall comply with ASME B31.5.

3.2.3 Returning Oil From Refrigerant System

Install refrigerant lines so that gas velocity in the evaporator suction line is sufficient to move oil along with gas to the compressor. Where equipment location requires vertical risers, line shall be sized to maintain sufficient velocity to lift oil at minimum system loading and corresponding reduction of gas volume. Install a double riser when excess velocity and pressure drop would result from full system loading. Larger riser shall have a trap, of minimum volume, obtained by use of 90- and 45-degree ells. Arrange small riser with inlet close to bottom of horizontal line, and connect to top of upper horizontal line. Do not install valves in risers.

3.2.4 Refrigerant Driers, Sight Glass Indicators, and Strainers

Provide refrigerant driers, sight glass liquid indicators, and strainers in refrigerant piping in accordance with this section when not furnished by the manufacturer as part of the equipment. Install driers in liquid line with service valves and valved bypass line the same size as liquid line in which dryer is installed. Size of driers shall be determined by piping and installation of the unit on location. Install dryers of 820 mL and larger vertically with the cover for removing cartridge at the bottom. Install moisture indicators in the liquid line downstream of the drier. Indicator connections shall be the same size as the liquid line in which it is installed.

3.2.5 Strainer Locations and Installation

Locate strainers close to equipment they are to protect. Provide a strainer in common refrigerant liquid supply to two or more thermal valves in parallel when each thermal valve has a built-in strainer. Install strainers with screen down and in direction of flow as indicated on strainer's body.

3.2.6 Solenoid Valve Installation

Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with stem vertical and with flow in direction indicated on valve. If not incorporated as integral part of the valve, provide a strainer upstream of the solenoid valve. Provide service valves upstream of the solenoid valve, upstream of the strainer, and downstream of the solenoid valve. Remove the internal parts of the solenoid valve when brazing the valve.

3.3 AUXILIARY DRAIN PANS, DRAIN CONNECTIONS, AND DRAIN LINES

Provide auxiliary drain pans under units located above finished ceilings or over mechanical or electrical equipment where condensate overflow will cause damage to ceilings, piping, and equipment below. Provide separate drain lines for the unit drain and auxiliary drain pans. Trap drain pans from the bottom to ensure complete pan drainage. Provide drain lines full size of drain opening. Traps and piping to drainage disposal points shall conform to Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.4 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels for concealed valves, controls, dampers, and other fittings requiring inspection and maintenance.

3.5 AIR FILTERS

Allow access space for servicing filters. Install filters with suitable sealing to prevent bypassing of air.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION TAGS AND PLATES

Provide equipment, gages, thermometers, valves, and controllers with tags numbered and stamped for their use. Provide plates and tags of brass or suitable nonferrous material, securely mounted or attached. Provide minimum letter and numeral size of 3.18 mm high.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Leak Testing

Upon completion of installation of air conditioning equipment, test factory- and field-installed refrigerant piping with an electronic-type leak detector. Use same type of refrigerant to be provided in the system for leak testing. When nitrogen is used to boost system pressure for testing, ensure that it is eliminated from the system before charging. Minimum refrigerant leak field test pressure shall be as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34, except that test pressure shall not exceed 1034 kPa (gage) on hermetic compressors unless otherwise specified as a low side test pressure on the equipment nameplate. If leaks are detected at time of installation or during warranty period, remove the entire refrigerant charge from the system, correct leaks, and retest system.

3.7.2 Evacuation, Dehydration, and Charging

After field charged refrigerant system is found to be without leaks or after leaks have been repaired on field-charged and factory-charged systems, evacuate the system using a reliable gage and a vacuum pump capable of pulling a vacuum of at least 133 Pa absolute. Evacuate system in accordance with the triple-evacuation and blotter method or in

accordance with equipment manufacturer's printed instructions and recharge system.

3.7.3 Start-Up and Initial Operational Tests

Test the air conditioning systems and systems components for proper operation. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to ensure proper operation and sequence. Conduct operational tests for not less than 8 hours.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Separate waste in accordance with the Waste Management Plan, placing copper materials in designated areas for reuse. Close and seal tightly all partly used adhesives and solvents; store protected in a well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 00 00.00 20

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
07/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to certain sections of Divisions 22 and 23, PLUMBING and HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and 33, ELECTRICAL and UTILITIES, of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections. This section has been incorporated into, and thus, does not apply to, and is not referenced in the following sections.

Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING
Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.

c. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

Electrical characteristics for this project shall be 11 kV primary, three phase, three wire, 50 Hz, and 220/380 volts secondary, three phase, four wire. Final connections to the power distribution system at the existing manhole shall be made by the Contractor as directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTALS INFORMATION

Submittals required in other sections that refer to this section must conform to the following additional requirements as applicable.

1.5.1 Shop Drawings (SD-02)

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

1.5.2 Product Data (SD-03)

Submittal shall include performance and characteristic curves.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and

advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.8 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections for use by operation and maintenance personnel. The operating instructions shall include the following:

a. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

b. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.

c. Safety precautions.

d. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.

e. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not

fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.9 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.10 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in the technical sections or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

1.11 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of electrical equipment including substations, pad-mounted transformers, pad-mounted switches, generators, and switchgear having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28 or IEEE C57.12.29, such as for pad-mounted transformers and pad-mounted SF6 switches, provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 178 by 255 mm with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 50 mm high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

1.12 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.13 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the

equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements specified in the technical sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side, but space the signs a maximum of 9 meters apart.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 08 00

APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance tests and inspections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of organization, and lead engineering technician; G

Acceptance test and inspections procedure; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

Contractor shall engage the services of a qualified testing organization to provide inspection, testing, calibration, and adjustment of the electrical distribution system and generation equipment listed in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Tests and Inspections" herein. Organization shall be independent of the supplier, manufacturer, and installer of the equipment. The organization shall be a first tier subcontractor. No work required by this section of the specification shall be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

a. Submit name and qualifications of organization. Organization shall have been regularly engaged in the testing of electrical materials,

devices, installations, and systems for a minimum of 5 years. The organization shall have a calibration program, and test instruments used shall be calibrated in accordance with NETA ATS.

b. Submit name and qualifications of the lead engineering technician performing the required testing services. Include a list of three comparable jobs performed by the technician with specific names and telephone numbers for reference. Testing, inspection, calibration, and adjustments shall be performed by an engineering technician, certified by NETA or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) with a minimum of 5 years' experience inspecting, testing, and calibrating electrical distribution and generation equipment, systems, and devices.

1.4.2 Acceptance Tests and Inspections Reports

Submit certified copies of inspection reports and test reports. Reports shall include certification of compliance with specified requirements, identify deficiencies, and recommend corrective action when appropriate. Type and neatly bind test reports to form a part of the final record. Submit test reports documenting the results of each test not more than 10 days after test is completed.

1.4.3 Acceptance Test and Inspections Procedure

Submit test procedure reports for each item of equipment to be field tested at least 45 days prior to planned testing date. Do not perform testing until after test procedure has been approved.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Testing organization shall perform acceptance tests and inspections. Test methods, procedures, and test values shall be performed and evaluated in accordance with NETA ATS, the manufacturer's recommendations, and paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control" of each applicable specification section. Tests identified as optional in NETA ATS are not required unless otherwise specified. Equipment shall be placed in service only after completion of required tests and evaluation of the test results have been completed. Contractor shall supply to the testing organization complete sets of shop drawings, settings of adjustable devices, and other information necessary for an accurate test and inspection of the system prior to the performance of any final testing. Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 14 days in advance of when tests will be conducted by the testing organization. Perform acceptance tests and inspections on applicable equipment and systems specified in the following sections:

a. Section 26 32 13.00 20 SINGLE OPERATION GENERATOR SETS. Functional engine shutdown tests, vibration base-line test, and load bank test shall not be performed by the testing organization. These tests shall be performed by the start-up engineer.

b. Section 26 12 19.10 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

c. Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Medium voltage cables and grounding systems only.

d. Section 26 13 00 SF6/HIGH-FIREPOINT FLUID INSULATED PAD-MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR

e. Section 26 24 13 SWITCHBOARDS

3.2 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of the system is contingent upon satisfactory completion of acceptance tests and inspections.

3.3 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A representative of the approved testing organization shall be present when equipment tested by the organization is initially energized and placed in service.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 12 19.10

THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS
02/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M	(2015) Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM D1535	(2014) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D877/D877M	(2013) Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage of Insulating Liquids Using Disk Electrodes
ASTM D92	(2012b) Standard Test Method for Flash and Fire Points by Cleveland Open Cup Tester
ASTM D97	(2012) Pour Point of Petroleum Products

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 386	(2006; INT 1 2011) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.47	(2011) Standard for High Voltage Current-Limiting Type Distribution Class Fuses and Fuse Disconnecting Switches
IEEE C57.12.00	(2010) Standard General Requirements for

	Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C57.12.34	(2009) Standard for Requirements for Pad-Mounted, Compartmental-Type, Self-Cooled, Three-Phase Distribution Transformers, 5 MVA and Smaller; High Voltage, 34.5 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below; Low Voltage, 15 kV Nominal System Voltage and Below
IEEE C57.12.90	(2010) Standard Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
IEEE C57.98	(2011) Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
IEEE C62.11	(2012) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power Circuits (>1kV)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

ORGANISATION FOR ECONOMIC CO-OPERATION AND DEVELOPMENT (OECD)

OECD Test 203	(1992) Fish Acute Toxicity Test

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 712-C-98-075	(1998) Fate, Transport and Transformation Test Guidelines - OPPTS 835.3100- "Aerobic Aquatic Biodegradation"
EPA 821-R-02-012	(2002) Methods for Measuring the Acute Toxicity of Effluents and Receiving Waters to Freshwater and Marine Organisms

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 431	Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467 (2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Pad-mounted transformer drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pad-mounted transformers; G

Submittal shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, insulating fluid, and accessory provided with the transformer.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

Submittal shall include acceptance criteria and limits for each test in accordance with NETA ATS "Test Values".

SD-07 Certificates

Transformer Efficiencies; G

Submit certification, including supporting calculations, from the manufacturer indicating conformance with the paragraph entitled "Specified Transformer Efficiencies."

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Pad-mounted transformer design tests; G

Pad-mounted transformer routine and other tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Transformer(s), Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transformer test schedule; G

Submit report of test results as specified by paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

1.4.1 Government Submittal Review

Code CI47, NAVFAC LANT, Naval Facilities Engineering Command will review and approve all submittals in this section requiring Government approval.

1.4.2 Reduced Submittal Requirements

Transformers designed and manufactured by ABB in Jefferson City, MO; by Cooper Power Systems in Waukesha, WI; by ERMCO in Dyersburg, TN; or by Howard Industries in Laurel, MS need not submit the entire submittal package requirements of this contract. Instead, the following items shall be submitted:

a. A certification, signed by the manufacturer, stating that the technical requirements of this specification shall be met.

b. An outline drawing of the transformer with devices identified (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item a).

c. ANSI nameplate data of the transformer (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item b).

d. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (properly overlaid on one full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses (paragraph entitled "Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings", item e) with transformer damage curve, inrush curve, and thru fault current indicated.

e. Routine and other tests (in PART 2, see paragraph entitled "Source Quality Control", subparagraph entitled "Routine and Other Tests"), shall be conducted by the manufacturer and may be witnessed by the government. Provide transformer test schedule required by submittal item "SD-11 Closeout Submittals". Provide certified copies of the tests.

f. Provide acceptance test reports required by submittal item "SD-06 Test Reports".

g. Provide operation and maintenance manuals required by submittal item "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data".

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Pad-Mounted Transformer Drawings

Drawings shall indicate, but not be limited to the following:

a. An outline drawing, with front, top, and side views.

b. ANSI nameplate data.

c. Elementary diagrams and wiring diagrams.

d. One-line diagram, including switch(es).

e. Manufacturer's published time-current curves (on full size logarithmic paper) of the transformer high side fuses.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual transformer(s) provided:

a. An instruction manual with pertinent items and information highlighted

b. An outline drawing, front, top, and side views

c. Prices for spare parts and supply list

d. Routine and field acceptance test reports

e. Fuse curves for primary fuses

g. Actual nameplate diagram

h. Date of purchase

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be pad-mounted transformers and related accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, and Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.2 THREE-PHASE PAD-MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS

IEEE C57.12.34, IEEE C57.12.28 and as specified herein.

2.2.1 Compartments

The high- and low-voltage compartments shall be separated by steel isolating barriers extending the full height and depth of the compartments. Compartment doors: hinged lift-off type with stop in open position and three-point latching.

2.2.1.1 High Voltage, Dead-Front

High-voltage compartment shall contain the incoming line, insulated high-voltage load-break connectors, bushing well inserts, six high-voltage bushing wells configured for loop feed application, load-break switch handle(s), access to oil-immersed bayonet fuses, dead-front surge arresters, tap changer handle, connector parking stands and ground pad.

a. Insulated high-voltage load-break connectors: IEEE 386, rated 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Current rating: 200 amperes rms continuous. Short time rating: 10,000 amperes rms symmetrical for a time duration of 0.17 seconds. Connector shall have a steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material.

b. One-piece bushings: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class.

c. Load-break switch

Loop feed sectionalizer switches: Provide three, two-position, oil-immersed type switches to permit closed transition loop feed and

sectionalizing. Each switch shall be rated at 15 kV, 95 kV BIL, with a continuous current rating and load-break rating of 200 amperes, and a make-and-latch rating of 12,000 rms amperes symmetrical. Locate the switch handles in the high-voltage compartment. Operation of switches shall be as follows:

ARRANGEMENT NO.	DESCRIPTION OF SWITCH ARRANGEMENT	SWITCH POSITION					
		LINE A SW.		LINE B SW		XFMR. SW	
		OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE	OPEN	CLOSE
1	Line A connected to Line B and both lines connected to transformer		X		X		X
2	Transformer connected to Line A only		X	X			X
3	Transformer connected to Line Bonly	X			X		X
4	Transformer open and loop closed		X		X	X	
5	Transformer open and loop open	X		X		X	

d. Provide bayonet type, oil-immersed, expulsion fuses in series with oil-immersed, partial-range, current-limiting fuses. Bayonet fuse links shall sense both high currents and high oil temperature in order to provide thermal protection to the transformer. Coordinate transformer protection with expulsion fuse clearing low-current faults and current-limiting fuse clearing high-current faults beyond the interrupting rating of the expulsion fuse. In order to eliminate or minimize oil spills, the bayonet fuse assembly shall include an oil retention valve inside the housing which closes when the fuse holder is removed and an external drip shield. Warning shall be conspicuously displayed within the high-voltage compartment cautioning against removing or inserting fuses unless the load-break switch is in the open position and the tank pressure has been released.

Bayonet fuse assembly: 150 kV BIL.

Oil-immersed current-limiting fuses: IEEE C37.47; 50,000 rms amperes symmetrical interrupting rating at the system voltage specified.

e. Surge arresters: IEEE C62.11, rated 6 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap. Provide three arresters for radial feed circuits.

f. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized high-voltage

connectors on parking stands.

g. Protective caps: IEEE 386, 200 amperes, 15 kV Class. Provide insulated protective caps (not shipping caps) for insulating and sealing out moisture from unused bushings.

2.2.1.2 Low Voltage

Low-voltage compartment shall contain low-voltage bushings with NEMA spade terminals, accessories, metering, stainless steel or laser-etched anodized aluminum diagrammatic transformer nameplate, and ground pad.

a. Accessories shall include drain valve with sampler device, fill plug, pressure relief device, liquid level gage, pressure-vacuum gage, and dial type thermometer with maximum temperature indicator.

2.2.2 Transformer T-1

a. Less-flammable liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer shall be rated 750 kVA.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 11000 V Delta - 380/220 V GrdY.

d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C shall not be less than the following values:

2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
4.03 for 500kVA rated units
5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX
750	57

g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 75 mm high yellow letters on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.2.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the

actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. No-load losses (NLL) shall be referenced at 20 degrees C. Load losses (LL) shall be referenced at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. That table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
750	99.32

2.2.3 Transformer T-2

a. Less-flammable liquid-insulated, two winding, 60 hertz, 65 degrees C rise above a 30 degrees C average ambient, self-cooled type.

b. Transformer shall be rated 112.5 kVA.

c. Transformer voltage ratings: 11000 V Delta - 380/220 V GrdY.

d. Tap changer shall be externally operated, manual type for changing tap setting when the transformer is de-energized. Provide four 2.5 percent full capacity taps, two above and two below rated primary voltage. Tap changers shall clearly indicate which tap setting is in use.

e. Minimum tested percent impedance at 85 degrees C shall not be less than the following values:

2.50 for units rated 75kVA and below
2.87 for units rated 112.5kVA to 300kVA
4.03 for 500kVA rated units
5.32 for units rated 750kVA and above

f. Audible sound levels shall comply with the following:

kVA	DECIBELS (MAX
112.5	55

g. Transformer shall include lifting lugs and provisions for jacking under base. The transformer base construction shall be suitable for using rollers or skidding in any direction. Provide transformer top with an access handhole. Transformer shall have its kVA rating conspicuously displayed using 75 mm high yellow letters on its enclosure. The transformer shall have an insulated low-voltage neutral bushing with NEMA spade terminal, and with removable ground strap.

2.2.3.1 Specified Transformer Efficiencies

Provide transformer efficiency calculations utilizing the actual no-load and load loss values obtained during the routine tests performed on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project. No-load losses (NLL) shall be referenced at 20 degrees C. Load losses (LL) shall be referenced at 55 degrees C and at 50 percent of the nameplate load. The transformer is not acceptable if the calculated transformer efficiency is less than the

efficiency indicated in the "KVA / Efficiency" table below. That table is based on requirements contained within 10 CFR 431, Subpart K.

kVA	EFFICIENCY (percent)
112.5	99.01

2.2.4 Insulating Liquid

a. Less-flammable transformer liquids: NFPA 70 and FM APP GUIDE for less-flammable liquids having a fire point not less than 300 degrees C tested per ASTM D92 and a dielectric strength not less than 33 kV tested per ASTM D877/D877M. Provide identification of transformer as "non-PCB" and "manufacturer's name and type of fluid" on the nameplate.

The fluid shall be a biodegradable electrical insulating and cooling liquid classified by UL and approved by FM as "less flammable" fluids. The fluid shall meet the following fluid properties:

1. Pour point: ASTM D97, less than -15 degree C

2. Aquatic biodegradation: EPA 712-C-98-075, 100 percent

3. Trout toxicity: OECD Test 203, zero mortality of EPA 821-R-02-012, pass

2.2.4.1 Liquid-Filled Transformer Nameplates

Distribution transformers shall be provided with nameplate information in accordance with IEEE C57.12.00 and as modified or supplemented by this section.

2.2.5 Corrosion Protection

Bases and cabinets of transformers shall be corrosion resistant and shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Base shall include any part of pad-mounted transformer that is within 75 mm of concrete pad.

Entire transformer assembly, including tank and radiator, base, enclosure, and metering enclosure shall be fabricated of stainless steel conforming to ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or 304L. Form enclosure of stainless steel sheets.

Paint entire transformer assembly Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Paint coating system shall comply with IEEE C57.12.28 and IEEE C57.12.29 regardless of base, cabinet, and tank material. The Munsell color notation is specified in ASTM D1535.

2.3 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for the enclosures of pad-mounted transformers having a nominal rating exceeding 600 volts.

a. When the enclosure integrity of such equipment is specified to be in accordance with IEEE C57.12.28, such as for pad-mounted transformers,

provide self-adhesive warning signs on the outside of the high voltage compartment door(s). Sign shall be a decal and shall have nominal dimensions of 178 by 255 mm with the legend "DANGER HIGH VOLTAGE" printed in two lines of nominal 50 mm high letters. The word "DANGER" shall be in white letters on a red background and the words "HIGH VOLTAGE" shall be in black letters on a white background. Decal shall be Panduit No. PPSO710D72 or approved equal.

2.4 Arc Flash Warning Label

Provide warning label for the enclosure of pad-mounted transformers. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the high voltage compartment door warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. The label format shall be as indicated.

2.5 GROUNDING AND BONDING

UL 467. Provide grounding and bonding as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 30 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. All concrete shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Shall be composed of fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, portland cement, and water so proportioned and mixed as to produce a plastic, workable mixture. Fine aggregate shall be of hard, dense, durable, clean, and uncoated sand. The coarse aggregate shall be reasonably well graded from 4.75 mm to 25 mm. The fine and coarse aggregates shall be free from injurious amounts of dirt, vegetable matter, soft fragments or other deleterious substances. Water shall be fresh, clean, and free from salts, alkali, organic matter, and other impurities. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts shall be 30 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise. Slump shall not exceed 100 mm. Retempering of concrete will not be permitted. Exposed, unformed concrete surfaces shall be given a smooth, wood float finish. Concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 7 days, and concrete made with high early strength portland cement shall be repaired by patching honeycombed or otherwise defective areas with cement mortar as directed by the Contracting Officer. Air entrain concrete exposed to weather using an air-entraining admixture conforming to ASTM C260/C260M. Air content shall be between 4 and 6 percent.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.7.1 Transformer Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide transformer test schedule for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

a. Test Instrument Calibration

1. The manufacturer shall have a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

3. Instrument calibration frequency schedule shall not exceed 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

5. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

6. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

   (a) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

   (b) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.7.2 Design Tests

IEEE C57.12.00 states that "design tests are made only on representative apparatus to substantiate the ratings assigned to all other apparatus of basically the same design." Submit design test reports (complete with test data, explanations, formulas, and results), in the same submittal package as the catalog data and drawings for the specified transformer(s). Design tests shall have been performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 prior to the award of this contract.

a. Tests shall be certified and signed by a registered professional engineer.

b. Temperature rise: "Basically the same design" for the temperature rise test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), the same kVA, the same cooling type (ONAN), the same temperature rise rating, and the same insulating liquid as the transformer specified.

c. Lightning impulse: "Basically the same design" for the lightning impulse dielectric test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same BIL, the same coil construction (such as wire wound primary and sheet wound secondary), and a tap changer, if specified. Design lightning impulse tests shall include the primary windings only of that transformer.

   1. IEEE C57.12.90, paragraph 10.3 entitled "Lightning Impulse Test Procedures," and IEEE C57.98.

   2. State test voltage levels.

   3. Provide photographs of oscilloscope display waveforms or plots of

digitized waveforms with test report.

d. Lifting and moving devices: "Basically the same design" requirement for the lifting and moving devices test means a test report confirming that the lifting device being used is capable of handling the weight of the specified transformer in accordance with IEEE C57.12.34.

e. Pressure: "Basically the same design" for the pressure test means a pad-mounted transformer with a tank volume within 30 percent of the tank volume of the transformer specified.

f. Short circuit: "Basically the same design" for the short circuit test means a pad-mounted transformer with the same kVA as the transformer specified.

2.7.3 Routine and Other Tests

IEEE C57.12.00. Routine and other tests shall be performed in accordance with IEEE C57.12.90 by the manufacturer on the actual transformer(s) prepared for this project to ensure that the design performance is maintained in production. Submit test reports, by serial number and receive approval before delivery of equipment to the project site. Required tests and testing sequence shall be as follows:

a. Phase relation

b. Ratio

c. No-load losses (NLL) and excitation current

d. Load losses (LL) and impedance voltage

e. Dielectric

1. Impulse

2. Applied voltage

3. Induced voltage

f. Leak

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of

ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Pad-Mounted Transformer Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground loop as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect pad-mounted transformers furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount transformer on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 mm by 152 mm - MW19 by MW19 mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm chamfer. Slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete

Cast-in-place concrete work shall conform to the requirements of Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, the Contractor shall seal all entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing method. Seals shall be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.6.1.1 Pad-Mounted Transformers

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Check for damaged or cracked insulators and leaks.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.

4. Verify the presence of PCB content labeling.

5. Verify the bushings and transformer interiors are clean.

6. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

7. Verify correct liquid level in tanks and bushings.

8. Verify that positive pressure is maintained on gas-blanketed transformers.

9. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.

10. Verify de-energized tap changer position is left as specified.

11. Verify the presence of transformer surge arresters.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter.

2. Verify proper secondary voltage phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral after energization and prior to loading.

3.6.1.2 Current Transformers

3.6.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.6.1.4 Surge Arresters, Medium- and High-Voltage

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.

4. Verify the arresters are clean.

5. Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

6. Verify that the ground lead on each device is individually attached to a ground bus or ground electrode.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

2. Perform an insulation-resistance test on each arrester, phase terminal-to-ground.

3. Test grounding connection.

3.6.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 13 00

SF6/HIGH-FIREPOINT FLUIDS INSULATED PAD-MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR
11/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM D1535	(2014) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D2472	(2000; R 2014) Standard Specification for Sulphur Hexafluoride
ASTM D6871	(2003; R 2008) Standard Specification for Natural (Vegetable Oil) Ester Fluids Used in Electrical Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 386	(2006; INT 1 2011) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.60	(2012) Standard Requirements for Overhead, Pad Mounted, Dry Vault and Submersible Automatic Circuit Reclosers and Fault Interrupters for Alternating Current Systems Up to 38 kV
IEEE C37.74	(2003; Int 1 2004) Standard Requirements for Subsurface, Vault, and Pad-Mounted Load-Interrupter Switchgear and Fused Load-Interrupter Switchgear for Alternating Current Systems Up to 38 kV
IEEE C57.12.29	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity for Coastal Environments
IEEE C62.11	(2012) Standard for Metal-Oxide Surge Arresters for Alternating Current Power

Circuits (>1kV)

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61099	(2010; ED 2.0) Insulating Liquids - Specifications for Unused Synthetic Organic Esters for Electrical Purposes
IEC 62271-111	(2012; ED 2.0) High Voltage Switchgear And Controlgear - Part 111: Automatic Circuit Reclosers and Fault Interrupters for Alternating Current Systems up to 38 kV

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70B	(2013) Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Switched Way

A switched way is considered a three-phase circuit entrance to the bus through a switch. For single-phase switches, it is a single-phase entrance to the bus through a switch.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. An "S" following a submittal item indicates that the submittal is required for the Sustainability Notebook to fulfill federally mandated sustainable requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchgear Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

SF6/High-Firepoint Fluid Insulated Pad-mounted Switchgear; G

Include data on switches and associated accessories with each submittal. Include manufacturer's information for each component, device and accessory provided with the equipment with each submittal.

Insulated High-Voltage Connectors; G

Surge Arresters; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Paint Coating System; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Switchgear design and production tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

SF6/High-Firepoint Fluid Insulated Pad-mounted Switchgear, Data Package 5; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Switchgear Drawings

Furnish drawings that include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Overall dimensions, weights, plan view, and front view

b. Ratings

c. Single-line diagram.

1.5.2 Paint Coating System

Submit IEEE C57.12.29 paint coating system performance requirement tests.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 SF6/High-Firepoint Fluid Insulated Pad-mounted Switchgear Operation and Maintenance

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SF6/HIGH-FIREPOINT FLUID INSULATED PAD-MOUNTED SWITCHGEAR

IEEE C37.74

2.1.1 Ratings and Test Requirements

The voltage rating of the switchgear must be 15.5 kV. Provide the corresponding ratings associated with the required switchgear voltage rating as follows:

Rated Maximum Voltage, kV	15.5
Rated Withstand Impulse Voltage, kV BIL	95
Continuous and Load Interrupting Current, A	600
Short-Time Current, kA rms Sym	12.5
Short-Circuit interrupting Current,kA rms Sym	16

2.1.2 Switchgear Construction

Provide switchgear with switch contacts and cable entrance terminations contained in a sealed, dielectric-filled stainless steel tank. Switchgear must be shipped factory filled with appropriate levels of SF6 gas conforming to ASTM D2472 or less-flammable, high-firepoint biodegradable fluid conforming to ASTM D6871 and IEC 61099. Configure switchgear with load interrupting and fault interrupting switched ways as indicated. Provide switchgear with front accessible terminations suitable for cables entering from below with manual operating provisions either mounted on the rear or capable of hookstick operation per IEEE C37.74. Provide internal gas pressure gage or fluid level gage in viewable location from switch operating handle. Provide each switched way with three position switch; Open, Closed, Ground.

2.1.2.1 Pad-mounting Provisions

Provide enclosed switchgear suitable for installation on a concrete pad. Fabricate switchgear enclosure with ASTM A167 type 304 or 304L stainless steel. Paint enclosure including base ASTM D1535 Munsell 7GY3.29/1.5 green. Comply with IEEE C57.12.29 for the paint coating system regardless of equipment material.

2.1.3 Load Interrupting Switched Ways

2.1.3.1 Three-Pole Group Operated Switched Ways

Provide three-pole group operated load interrupting switched ways as indicated.

2.1.3.2 Fault Interrupting Switched Ways

IEEE C37.60, IEC 62271-111. Provide non-fused, non-reclosing, manual reset, vacuum interrupters consisting of vacuum interrupter and a spring assisted operating mechanism. Each fault interrupting switched way must utilize internally mounted current transformers and an electronic overcurrent control to provide three-pole ganged tripping as indicated for single-phase and three-phase faults. Provide electronic overcurrent control with provisions for a minimum of ten field changeable overcurrent trip settings.

2.1.4 Dead-Front High-Voltage Bushings

IEEE 386. 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Provide 600 ampere one-piece deadbreak apparatus bushings for each switched way.

a. Parking stands: Provide a parking stand near each dead-front bushing. Provide insulated standoff bushings for parking of energized load-break connectors on each parking stands.

2.2 Insulated High-Voltage Connectors

IEEE 386. Provide corresponding connector for each switched way. Provide a grounding eye and test point on each connector.

a. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Provide connectors with 200 ampere bushing interface.

2.3 Surge Arresters

IEEE C62.11, rated 9 kV, fully shielded, dead-front, metal-oxide-varistor, elbow type with resistance-graded gap, suitable for plugging into inserts. Provide arresters on switched ways as indicated.

2.4 SF6 Refill Cylinders

Provide two SF6 refill cylinders, minimum size of 6 pounds of SF6; include regulator, valves, and hose for connection to the fill valve of the switch.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Switchgear Design and Production Tests

Furnish reports which include results of design and production tests performed according to IEEE C37.74 and IEEE C37.60. Perform manufacturer production tests on each switchgear assembly to ensure that design performance is maintained in production.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounds and grounding systems with a

resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 15 ohms. When work, in addition to that indicated or specified, is directed to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION at each corner of switchgear pad and as indicated.

3.2.2 Switchgear Grounding

Connect #4/0 bare copper conductor ground ring, not less than 600 mm below grade, to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic welds or compression connectors. Provide #4/0 bare copper conductors connecting the switchgear grounding provisions to two different ground rods.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and ground ring by exothermic weld. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Mount switch on concrete slab. Provide slab with dimensions at least 300 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 by 152 - MW19 by MW19 mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Place slab on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Install top of concrete slab approximately 100 mm above finished grade. Provide edges above grade with 15 mm chamfer. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with switch cable training areas. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, NFPA 70B, NETA ATS and referenced ANSI standards.

Include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.4.1.1 Switchgear

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate information with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Check for proper anchorage, alignment, required area clearances, and grounding.

4. Perform mechanical operator tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

5. Verify that insulating SF6 gas pressure or dielectric fluid level is correct.

6. Inspect all indicating devices for proper operation.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform contact-resistance tests.

2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Perform an over-potential test on each switched way pole with the switched way in the open position in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

4. Set fault interrupter overcurrent control in accordance with government provided settings. Request settings from government, in writing, a minimum of 30 days prior to scheduling electrical tests.

3.4.1.2 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

2. Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.4.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in

service that devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Perform each test function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, notify the Contracting Officer five working days in advance of the dates and times for checks and tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
02/14

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C80.1	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2005) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2008; E 2010) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload

	Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 3	(2005; R 2010) Medium-Voltage Controllers Rated 2001 to 7200 V AC
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2001; R 2006) Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2011; Errata 2012) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2001; R 2007) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2013) Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA VE 1	(2009) Standard for Metal Cable Tray Systems
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2005; R 2010) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2012) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2011) American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2012; Errata 2012) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2014) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-569	(2012c; Addendum 1 2013; Errata 2013) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147	Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jul 2012) Standard for Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 1063	(2006; Reprint Jul 2012) Machine-Tool Wires and Cables
UL 1203	(2013) UL Standard for Safety Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Jul 2012) Standard for Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1283	(2005; Reprint Feb 2013) Electromagnetic Interference Filters
UL 1449	(2006; Reprint Sep 2013) Surge Protective Devices
UL 1569	(1999; Reprint Jan 2012) Standard for Metal-Clad Cables
UL 198M	(2003; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Mine-Duty Fuses
UL 20	(2010; Reprint Feb 2012) General-Use Snap Switches
UL 2043	(2013) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces
UL 360	(2013; Reprint May 2013) Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit

UL 4248-1	(2007; Reprint Oct 2013) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2007; Reprint Dec 2012) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R
UL 44	(2010) Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Dec 2013) Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2013; Reprint Dec 2013) Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2013) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2012; Reprint Aug 2013) Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 50	(2007; Reprint Apr 2012) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations
UL 506	(2008; Reprint Oct 2013) Specialty Transformers
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Jul 2013) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(1996; Reprint Nov 2011) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 6	(2007; reprint Nov 2010) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint Mar 2012) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 67	(2009; Reprint Jan 2013) Standard for Panelboards
UL 674	(2011; Reprint Jul 2013) Electric Motors and Generators for Use in Division 1 Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 797	(2007; Reprint Dec 2012) Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 817	(2001; Reprint Feb 2014) Standard for Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords
UL 83	(2008) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 845	(2005; Reprint Jul 2011) Motor Control Centers
UL 869A	(2006) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 870	(2008; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings
UL 943	(2006; Reprint Jun 2012) Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 984	(1996; Reprint Sep 2005) Hermetic Refrigerant Motor-Compressors

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards; G

Transformers; G

Cable trays; G

Motor control centers; G

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.

Wireways; G

Marking strips drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles; G

Circuit breakers; G

Switches; G

Transformers; G

Enclosed circuit breakers; G

Motor controllers; G
Combination motor controllers; G

Manual motor starters; G

Telecommunications Grounding Busbar; G

Surge protective devices; G

Include performance and characteristic curves.

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt wiring test; G

Grounding system test; G

Ground-fault receptacle test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment,

materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.4.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.4.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40, and EPC-80 in accordance with NEMA TC 2,UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40(1 mm thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.3 CABLE TRAYS

NEMA VE 1. Provide the following:

a. Cable trays: constructed of steel that has been zinc-coated after fabrication.

b. Cable trays: include splice and end plates, dropouts, and miscellaneous hardware.

c. Edges, fittings, and hardware: finished free from burrs and sharp

edges.

d. Fittings: ensure not less than load-carrying ability of straight tray sections and have manufacturer's minimum standard radius.

e. Radius of bends: 305

2.3.1 Basket-Type Cable Trays

Provide of nominal 200 mm width and 50 mm depth with maximum wire mesh spacing of 50 by 100 mm.

2.4 OPEN TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE SUPPORT

2.4.1 Open Top Cable Supports

Provide open top cable supports in accordance with UL 2043. Provide galvanized steel open top cable supports.

2.5 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.5.1 Outlet Boxes for Telecommunications System

Provide the following:

a. Standard type 100 mm square by 54 mm deep.

b. Outlet boxes for wall-mounted telecommunications outlets: 100 by 54 by 54 mm deep.

c. Depth of boxes: large enough to allow manufacturers' recommended conductor bend radii.

d. Outlet boxes for fiber optic telecommunication outlets: include a minimum 10 mm deep single or two gang plaster ring as shown and installed using a minimum 27 mm conduit system.

e. Outlet boxes for handicapped telecommunications station: 100 by 54 by 54 mm deep.

2.6 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

Volume greater than 1640 mL, UL 50, hot-dip, zinc-coated, if sheet steel.

2.7 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.7.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless

indicated otherwise.

b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.

c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.

d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.

e. All conductors: copper.

2.7.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.

b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.

c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.

d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.

2.7.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.7.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

a. Grounding conductors: Green.

b. Neutral conductors: Light Blue.

c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.7.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

a. 380/220 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - grey

(2) Phase B - black

(3) Phase C - brown

b. 120/240 volt, single phase: Black and light blue

2.7.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where lighting fixtures require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.7.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.7.4.1 Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB)

Provide a copper conductor TBB in accordance with TIA-607 with No. 6 AWG minimum size, and sized at 2 kcmil per linear foot of conductor length up to a maximum size of 3/0 AWG.

2.7.4.2 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.7.5 Metal-Clad Cable

UL 1569; NFPA 70, Type MC cable.

2.7.6 Cable Tray Cable or Power Limited Tray Cable

UL listed; type TC or PLTC.

2.7.7 Cord Sets and Power-Supply Cords

UL 817.

2.8 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.9 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.

b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.

c. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.792 mm thick.

d. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.

e. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.

f. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.10 SWITCHES

2.10.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, single pole, double pole, three-way, and double pole/double throw, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

a. Handles: ivory thermoplastic.

b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.

c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.

d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 240 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.10.2 Switch with Red Pilot Handle

NEMA WD 1. Provide the following:

a. Pilot lights that are integrally constructed as a part of the switch's handle.

b. Pilot light color: red and illuminate whenever the switch is closed or "on".

c. Pilot lighted switch: rated 20 amps and 240 volts as indicated.

d. The circuit's neutral conductor to each switch with a pilot light.

2.10.3 Breakers Used as Switches

For 240-Volt fluorescent fixtures, mark breakers "SWD" in accordance with UL 489.

2.10.4 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA 1, enclosures unless otherwise as indicated per NEMA ICS 6. Where switches are located in hazardous locations, they should be listed for Class I, Division I, Group D.

2.11 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch panel, and control center. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of

fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.11.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.11.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 198M, Class RK-1 time-delay type. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.11.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 198M, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, Class L for 601 to 6,000 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.11.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 198M, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.12 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

a. UL 498, hard use (also designated heavy-duty), grounding-type.

b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.

c. Bodies: ivory as per NEMA WD 1.

d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.

e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.

f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.

g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.

h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.12.1 Switched Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. Top receptacle: switched when installed.

2.12.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations". Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum cover plate.

2.12.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak of 6 milliamperes or greater and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.13 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating of 10,000 amperes symmetrical minimum unless indicated otherwise.

b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.

c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.

d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.

e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the drawings.

f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable unless specifically indicated otherwise.

g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.

h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.

i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.

j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).

k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.

l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.

m. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.13.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

a. UL 50.

b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph PAINTING.

d. Outdoor cabinets: NEMA 4X stainless steel raintight with conduit hubs welded to the cabinet.

e. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.

f. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 3 mm.

g. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 15 mm clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.

h. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.

i. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock, except that doors over 600 mm long provided with a three-point latch having a knob with a T-handle, and a cylinder lock.

j. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.

k. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.13.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.13.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.13.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.13.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip on current imbalance of 6 milliamperes or greater per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter.

2.13.3.3 Circuit Breakers for HVAC Equipment

Provide circuit breakers for HVAC equipment having motors (group or individual) marked for use with HACR type and UL listed as HACR type.

2.14 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

UL 489. Individual molded case circuit breakers with voltage and continuous current ratings, number of poles, overload trip setting, and short circuit current interrupting rating as indicated. Enclosure type as indicated. Provide solid neutral.

2.15 MOTOR SHORT-CIRCUIT PROTECTOR (MSCP)

Motor short-circuit protectors, also called motor circuit protectors (MCPs): UL 508 and UL 489, and provided as shown. Provide MSCPs that consist of an adjustable instantaneous trip circuit breaker used only in conjunction with a combination motor controller which provides coordinated motor branch-circuit overload and short-circuit protection. Rate MSCPs in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70.

2.16 CONTROL TRANSFORMERS

Provide transformers in accordance with the following:

a. Transformer insulation system:

(1) 180 degrees C insulation for transformers rated 10 kVA and less, with temperature rise not exceeding 80 degrees C under full-rated load in maximum ambient of 40 degrees C.

2.17 MOTORS

Provide motors in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA MG 1.

b. Hermetic-type sealed motor compressors: Also comply with UL 984.

c. Provide the size in terms of kW, or kVA, or full-load current, or a combination of these characteristics, and other characteristics, of each motor as indicated or specified.

d. Determine specific motor characteristics to ensure provision of correctly sized starters and overload heaters.

e. Rate motors for operation on 380-volt, 3-phase.

f. Use motors designed to operate at full capacity with voltage variation of plus or minus 10 percent of motor voltage rating.

g. Unless otherwise indicated, use continuous duty type motors if rated 745 Watts and above.

h. Where fuse protection is specifically recommended by the equipment manufacturer, provide fused switches in lieu of non-fused switches

indicated.

2.17.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors: high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.17.2 Premium Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Select polyphase motors based on high efficiency characteristics relative to typical characteristics and applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. In addition, continuous rated, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors must meet the requirements for premium efficiency electric motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1, including the NEMA full load efficiency ratings. In exception, for motor-driven equipment with a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency rating, such as a SEER rating, provide equipment with motor to meet the overall system rating indicated.

2.17.3 Motor Sizes

Provide size for duty to be performed, not exceeding the full-load nameplate current rating when driven equipment is operated at specified capacity under most severe conditions likely to be encountered. When motor size provided differs from size indicated or specified, make adjustments to wiring, disconnect devices, and branch circuit protection to accommodate equipment actually provided. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

2.17.4 Wiring and Conduit

Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment forming part of motor control centers, the conduit and wiring connecting such centers, assemblies, or other power sources to equipment as specified herein. Power wiring and conduit: conform to the requirements specified herein. Control wiring: provided under, and conform to, the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.

2.18 MOTOR CONTROLLERS

Provide motor controllers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 508, NEMA ICS 1, and NEMA ICS 2.

b. Provide controllers with thermal overload protection in each phase, and one spare normally open auxiliary contact, and one spare normally closed auxiliary contact.

c. Provide controllers for motors rated 1-hp and above with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage.

d. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time

adjustable restart relay.

e. When used with pressure, float, or similar automatic-type or maintained-contact switch, provide a hand/off/automatic selector switch with the controller. Provide keyed selection switches where shown.

f. Connections to selector switch: wired such that only normal automatic regulatory control devices are bypassed when switch is in "hand" position.

g. Safety control devices, such as low and high pressure cutouts, high temperature cutouts, and motor overload protective devices: connected in motor control circuit in "hand" and "automatic" positions.

h. Control circuit connections to hand/off/automatic selector switch or to more than one automatic regulatory control device: made in accordance with indicated or manufacturer's approved wiring diagram.

i. Provide a disconnecting means, capable of being locked in the open position, for the motor that is located in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location. As an alternative, provide a motor controller disconnect, capable of being locked in the open position, to serve as the disconnecting means for the motor if it is in sight from the motor location and the driven machinery location.

j. Overload protective devices: provide adequate protection to motor windings; be thermal inverse-time-limit type; and include manual reset-type pushbutton on outside of motor controller case.

k. Cover of combination motor controller and manual switch or circuit breaker: interlocked with operating handle of switch or circuit breaker so that cover cannot be opened unless handle of switch or circuit breaker is in "off" position.

l. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 32,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

m. Provide controllers in hazardous locations with classifications as indicated.

2.18.1 Control Wiring

Provide control wiring in accordance with the following:

a. All control wire: stranded tinned copper switchboard wire with 600-volt flame-retardant insulation Type SIS meeting UL 44, or Type MTW meeting UL 1063, and passing the VW-1 flame tests included in those standards.

b. Hinge wire: Class K stranding.

c. Current transformer secondary leads: not smaller than No. 10 AWG.

d. Control wire minimum size: No. 14 AWG.

e. Power wiring for 380-volt circuits and below: the same type as control wiring with No. 12 AWG minimum size.

f. Provide wiring and terminal arrangement on the terminal blocks to

permit the individual conductors of each external cable to be terminated on adjacent terminal points.

2.18.2 Control Circuit Terminal Blocks

Provide control circuit terminal blocks in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA ICS 4.

b. Control circuit terminal blocks for control wiring: molded or fabricated type with barriers, rated not less than 600 volts.

c. Provide terminals with removable binding, fillister or washer head screw type, or of the stud type with contact and locking nuts.

d. Terminals: not less than No. 10 in size with sufficient length and space for connecting at least two indented terminals for 10 AWG conductors to each terminal.

e. Terminal arrangement: subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer with not less than four (4) spare terminals or 10 percent, whichever is greater, provided on each block or group of blocks.

f. Modular, pull apart, terminal blocks are acceptable provided they are of the channel or rail-mounted type.

g. Submit data showing that any proposed alternate will accommodate the specified number of wires, are of adequate current-carrying capacity, and are constructed to assure positive contact between current-carrying parts.

2.18.2.1 Types of Terminal Blocks

a. Load Type: Load terminal blocks rated not less than 600 volts and of adequate capacity: provided for the conductors for NEMA Size 3 and smaller motor controllers and for other power circuits, except those for feeder tap units. Provide terminals of either the stud type with contact nuts and locking nuts or of the removable screw type, having length and space for at least two indented terminals of the size required on the conductors to be terminated. For conductors rated more than 50 amperes, provide screws with hexagonal heads. Conducting parts between connected terminals must have adequate contact surface and cross-section to operate without overheating. Provide eEach connected terminal with the circuit designation or wire number placed on or near the terminal in permanent contrasting color.

2.18.3 Control Circuits

Control circuits: maximum voltage of 120 volts derived from control transformer in same enclosure. Transformers: conform to UL 506, as applicable. Transformers, other than transformers in bridge circuits: provide primaries wound for voltage available and secondaries wound for correct control circuit voltage. Size transformers so that 80 percent of rated capacity equals connected load. Provide disconnect switch on primary side. Provide fuses in each ungrounded primary feeder. Provide one fused secondary lead with the other lead grounded.

2.18.4 Enclosures for Motor Controllers

NEMA ICS 6.

2.18.5 Pushbutton Stations

Provide with "start/stop" momentary contacts having one normally open and one normally closed set of contacts, and red lights to indicate when motor is running. Stations: heavy duty, oil-tight design.

2.18.6 Pilot and Indicating Lights

Provide LED cluster lamps.

2.18.7 Reduced-Voltage Controllers

Provide for polyphase motors 15 kilowatt and larger. Reduced-voltage starters: single-step, closed transition solid state-type, or as indicated, with an adjustable time interval between application of reduced and full voltages to motors.

2.19 MANUAL MOTOR STARTERS (MOTOR RATED SWITCHES)

Single or Double pole designed for surface mounting with overload protection and pilot lights.

2.19.1 Pilot Lights

Provide yoke-mounted, seven element LED cluster light module. Color: as indicated.

2.20 MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS

Provide motor control centers in accordance with the following:

a. UL 845, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 3.

b. Wiring: Class II, Type B, in NEMA Type 1 enclosure.

c. Provide control centers suitable for operation on 380-volt, 3-phase, 3-wire, 50 Hz system with minimum short-circuit withstand and interrupting rating of 42,000 amperes rms symmetrical.

d. Incoming power feeder: cable entering at the bottom of enclosure and terminating on terminal lugs.

e. Arrange busing so that control center can be expanded from both ends.

f. Interconnecting wires: copper.

g. Terminal blocks: plug-in-type so that controllers may be removed without disconnecting individual control wiring.

2.20.1 Bus Systems

Provide the following bus systems. Power bus: be braced to withstand fault current of 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical. Wiring troughs: isolated from horizontal and vertical bus bars.

2.20.1.1 Horizontal and Main Buses

Horizontal bus: continuous current rating of 800 amperes. Main bus: copper, silver-plated enclosed in isolated compartment at top of each vertical section. Main bus: isolated from wire troughs, starters, and other areas.

2.20.1.2 Vertical Bus

Vertical bus: continuous current rating of 300 amperes, and copper, tin-plated. Vertical bus: enclosed in flame-retardant, polyester glass "sandwich."

2.20.1.3 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided full width of motor control center and equipped with necessary lugs.

2.20.2 Combination Motor Controllers

UL 508 and other requirements in paragraph, MOTOR CONTROLLERS. Provide in controller a molded case circuit breaker. Minimum short circuit withstand rating of combination motor controller: 32,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Circuit breakers for combination controllers: thermal magnetic or magnetic only.

2.21 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.22 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM

Provide system of telecommunications wire-supporting structures (pathway), including: outlet boxes, conduits with pull wires cable trays, and other accessories for telecommunications outlets and pathway in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified herein. Additional telecommunications requirements are specified in Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.23 GROUNDING AND BONDING EQUIPMENT

2.23.1 Ground Rods

UL 467. Ground rods: solid copper, with minimum diameter of 19 mm and minimum length of 3050 mm. Sectional ground rods are permitted.

2.23.2 Ground Bus

Copper ground bus: provided in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated.

2.23.3 Telecommunications Grounding Busbar

Provide corrosion-resistant grounding busbar suitable for indoor installation in accordance with TIA-607. Busbars: plated for reduced contact resistance. If not plated, clean the busbar prior to fastening the conductors to the busbar and apply an anti-oxidant to the contact area to

control corrosion and reduce contact resistance. Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. The telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB): sized in accordance with the immediate application requirements and with consideration of future growth. Provide telecommunications grounding busbars with the following:

a. Predrilled copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs,

b. Minimum dimensions of 6 mm thick by 100 mm wide for the TMGB with length as indicated;

c. Listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

2.24 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

Electrical materials, equipment, and devices for installation in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70: specifically approved by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Boundaries and classifications of hazardous locations: as indicated. Equipment in hazardous locations: comply with UL 1203 for electrical equipment and industrial controls and UL 674 for motors.

2.25 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.26 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

a. ASTM D709.

b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.

c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core.

e. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated.

f. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.

g. Minimum size of nameplates: 25 by 65 mm.

h. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

2.27 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and

NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.28 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

2.29 WIREWAYS

UL 870. Material: steel galvanized 16 gauge for heights and depths up to 150 by 150 mm, and 14 gauge for heights and depths up to 305 by 305 mm. Provide in length required for the application with hinged- cover NEMA 12 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6.

2.30 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

Provide parallel type surge protective devices (SPD) which comply with UL 1449 at the service entrance, load centers, panelboards and, MCC . Provide surge protectors in a NEMA 12 enclosure per NEMA ICS 6. Use Type 1 or Type 2 SPD and connect on the load side of a dedicated circuit breaker.

Provide the following modes of protection:

FOR SINGLE PHASE AND THREE PHASE WYE CONNECTED SYSTEMS-
Phase to phase (L-L)
Each phase to neutral (L-N)
Neutral to ground (N-G)
Phase to ground (L-G)

SPDs at the service entrance: provide with a minimum surge current rating of 80,000 amperes for L-L mode minimum and 40,000 amperes for other modes (L-N, L-G, and N-G).

Provide SPDs per NFPA 780 for the lightning protection system.

Maximum L-N, L-G, and N-G Voltage Protection Rating:

600V for 120V, single phase system

1,200V for 380Y/220V, three phase system

Maximum L-L Voltage Protection Rating:

1,200V for 120V, single phase system
1,200V for 380Y/2220V, three phase system

The minimum MCOV (Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage) rating for L-N and L-G modes of operation: 120% of nominal voltage for 240 volts and below; 115% of nominal voltage above 240 volts to 480 volts.

Provide EMI/RFI filtering per UL 1283 for each mode with the capability to attenuate high frequency noise. Minimum attenuation: 20db.

2.31 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.

b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.

c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.

d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.

e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.

f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.

g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Underground Service

Underground service conductors and associated conduit: continuous from service entrance equipment to outdoor power system connection.

3.1.2 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.3 Service Entrance Identification

Service entrance disconnect devices, switches, and enclosures: labeled and identified as such.

3.1.4 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid

nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 16 mm in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.4.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 890-N force tensile strength. Leave minimum 915 mm of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.5 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 150 mm away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project. Run conduits under floor slab as if exposed.

3.1.5.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

a. Do not install underground.

b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.

c. Do not use in areas subject to severe physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.

d. Do not use in hazardous areas.

e. Do not use outdoors.

f. Do not use in fire pump rooms.

g. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80

(1) Do not use in areas where subject to severe physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, hospitals, power plants, missile magazines, and other such areas.

(2) Do not use in hazardous (classified) areas.

(3) Do not use in fire pump rooms.

(4) Do not use in penetrating fire-rated walls or partitions, or fire-rated floors.

(5) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

(6) Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.5.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 150 mm above floor.

3.1.5.5 Conduit Installed Under Floor Slabs

Conduit run under floor slab: located a minimum of 305 mm below the vapor barrier. Seal around conduits at penetrations thru vapor barrier.

3.1.5.6 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab.

3.1.5.7 Conduit Installed in Concrete Floor Slabs

Rigid steel; steel IMC; or PVC, Type EPC-40. Locate so as not to adversely affect structural strength of slabs. Install conduit within middle one-third of concrete slab. Do not stack conduits. Space conduits horizontally not closer than six diameters, except at cabinet locations. Curved portions of bends must not be visible above finish slab. Increase slab thickness as necessary to provide minimum 25 mm cover over conduit. Where embedded conduits cross building and/or expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion/deflection fittings and bonding jumpers. Expansion/deflection fittings must allow horizontal and vertical movement of raceway. Conduit larger than 27 mm trade size: installed parallel with or at right angles to main reinforcement; when at right angles to reinforcement, install conduit close to one of supports of slab. Where nonmetallic conduit is used, convert raceway to plastic coated rigid steel or plastic coated steel IMC before rising above floor, unless specifically indicated.

3.1.5.8 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 150 mm above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.5.9 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 40 mm in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 20 mm in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction, run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Coordinate installationwith above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 63 mm inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.5.10 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.5.11 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.5.12 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 915 and 1830 mm in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. For lighting equipment and motors in hazardous locations, use approved flexable couplings. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 16 mm diameter. Provide liquidtight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

3.1.5.13 Telecommunications and Signal System Pathway

Install telecommunications pathway in accordance with TIA-569.

a. Horizontal Pathway: Telecommunications pathways from the work area to the telecommunications room: installed and cabling length requirements in accordance with TIA-568-C.1. Size conduits, and cable trays in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

b. Backbone Pathway: Telecommunication pathways from the telecommunications entrance facility to telecommunications rooms, and, telecommunications equipment rooms (backbone cabling): installed in accordance with TIA-569. Size conduits, and cable trays for telecommunications risers in accordance with TIA-569 and as indicated.

3.1.6 Busway Installation

Comply at minimum with NFPA 70. Install busways parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support busways at 1525 mm maximum intervals, and brace to prevent lateral movement. Provide fixed type hinges on risers; spring-type are unacceptable. Provide flanges where busway makes penetrations through walls and floors, and seal to maintain smoke and fire ratings. Provide waterproof curb where busway riser passes through floor. Seal gaps with fire-rated foam and caulk. Provide expansion joints, but only where bus duct crosses building expansion joints. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.7 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable trays parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members. Support at maximum 1830 mm intervals. In addition, install and ground telecommunications cable tray in accordance with TIA-569, and TIA-607. Ensure edges, fittings, and hardware are finished free from burrs and sharp edges. Provide No. 2 AWG bare copper wire throughout cable tray system, and bond to each section. Use No. 1/0 aluminum wire if cable tray is aluminum. Install conductors that run though smoke and fire partitions in 103 mm rigid steel conduits with grounding bushing, extending 305 mm beyond each side of partitions. Seal conduit on both ends to maintain smoke and fire ratings of partitions. Provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.8 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 2135 mm above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 100 mm square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes

installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixturesfor access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. Threaded studs driven in by powder charge and provided with lockwashers and nuts or nail-type nylon anchors may be used in lieu of wood screws, expansion shields, or machine screws. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 610 mm from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.8.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 40 mm deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 100 mm square, except that 100 by 50 mm boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet. Telecommunications outlets: a minimum of 100 mm square by 54 mm deep. Mount outlet boxes flush in finished walls.

3.1.8.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.8.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.9 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, motor controller and disconnecting switches so height of operating handle at its highest position is maximum 1980 mm above floor. Mount lighting switches 1220 mm above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 460 mm above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets in non-hazardous areas to center of device or outlet. Measure mounting heights of receptacle outlet boxes in the hazardous area to the bottom of the outlet box.

3.1.10 Mineral Insulated, Metal Sheathed (Type MI) Cable Installation

Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable system, Type MI, may be used in lieu of exposed conduit and wiring. Conductor sizes: not less than those indicated for the conduit installation. Fasten cables within 305 mm of each turn or offset and at 830 mm maximum intervals. Make cable

terminations in accordance with NFPA 70 and cable manufacturer's recommendations. Terminate single-conductor cables of a circuit, having capacities of more than 50 amperes, in a single box or cabinet opening. Color code individual conductors in all outlets and cabinets.

3.1.11 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS.

3.1.11.1 Marking Strips

Provide marking strips in accordance with the following:

a. Provide white or other light-colored plastic marking strips, fastened by screws to each terminal block, for wire designations.

b. Use permanent ink for the wire numbers

c. Provide reversible marking strips to permit marking both sides, or provide two marking strips with each block.

d. Size marking strips to accommodate the two sets of wire numbers.

e. Assign a device designation in accordance with NEMA ICS 1 to each device to which a connection is made. Mark each device terminal to which a connection is made with a distinct terminal marking corresponding to the wire designation used on the Contractor's schematic and connection diagrams.

f. The wire (terminal point) designations used on the Contractor's wiring diagrams and printed on terminal block marking strips may be according to the Contractor's standard practice; however, provide additional wire and cable designations for identification of remote (external) circuits for the Government's wire designations.

g. Prints of the marking strips drawings submitted for approval will be so marked and returned to the Contractor for addition of the designations to the terminal strips and tracings, along with any rearrangement of points required.

3.1.12 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.13 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces

without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 0.58 mm. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.14 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.15 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, telecommunications system grounds, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. Make ground connection at main service equipment, and extend grounding conductor to grounding grid as shown on drawings. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.15.1 Ground Rods

Provide cone pointed ground rods. Measure the resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Do not exceed 10 ohms under normally dry conditions for the maximum resistance of a driven ground. If this resistance cannot be obtained with a single rod, two additional rods, spaced on center, not less than twice the distance of the length of the rod, or if sectional type rods are used,one additional sections may be coupled and driven with the first rod. If the resultant resistance exceeds 25 ohms measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer who will decide on the number of ground rods to add.

3.1.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, excepting specifically those connections for which access for periodic testing is required, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

3.1.15.3 Ground Bus

Provide a copper ground bus in the electrical equipment rooms as indicated. Noncurrent-carrying metal parts of electrical equipment: effectively grounded by bonding to the ground bus. Bond the ground bus to both the entrance ground, and to a ground rod or rods as specified above having the upper ends terminating approximately 100 mm above the floor. Make connections and splices of the brazed, welded, bolted, or pressure-connector type, except use pressure connectors or bolted connections for connections to removable equipment.

3.1.15.4 Resistance

Maximum resistance-to-ground of grounding system: do not exceed 5 ohms under dry conditions. Where resistance obtained exceeds 5 ohms, contact Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.15.5 Telecommunications System

Provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with the following:

a. Telecommunications Grounding Busbars: Provide a telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) in the telecommunications entrance facility. Install the TMGB as close to the electrical service entrance grounding connection as practicable. Install telecommunications grounding busbars to maintain clearances as required by NFPA 70 and insulated from its support. A minimum of 50 mm separation from the wall is recommended to allow access to the rear of the busbar and adjust the mounting height to accommodate overhead or underfloor cable routing.

b. Telecommunications Bonding Conductors: Provide main telecommunications service equipment ground consisting of separate bonding conductor for telecommunications, between the TMGB and readily accessible grounding connection of the electrical service. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 1 m in length, bond the conductors to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.

c. Telecommunications Grounding Connections: Telecommunications grounding connections to the TMGB: utilize listed compression two-hole lugs, exothermic welding, suitable and equivalent one hole non-twisting lugs, or other irreversible compression type connections. Bond all metallic pathways, cabinets, and racks for telecommunications cabling and interconnecting hardware located within the same room or space as the TMGB to the TMGB. In a metal frame (structural steel) building, where the steel framework is readily accessible within the room; bond each TMGB to the vertical steel metal frame using a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. Where the metal frame is external to the room and readily accessible, bond the metal frame to the TGB or TMGB with a minimum No. 6 AWG conductor. When practicable because of shorter distances and, where horizontal steel members are permanently electrically bonded to vertical column members, the TGB may be bonded to these horizontal members in lieu of the vertical column members. All connectors used for bonding to the metal frame of a building must be listed for the intended purpose.

3.1.16 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.17 Government-Furnished Equipment

Contractor rough-in for Government-furnished equipment, make connections where indicated on the drawings to make equipment operate as intended, including providing miscellaneous items such as plugs, receptacles, wire, cable, conduit, flexible conduit, and outlet boxes or fittings.

3.1.18 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as described on the drawings.

3.1.18.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.19 Watthour Meters

ANSI C12.1.

3.1.20 Surge Protective Devices

Connect the surge protective devices in parallel to the power source, keeping the conductors as short and straight as practically possible. Maximum allowed lead length is 900 mm.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting: as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to test.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 500 volts to provide direct reading of resistance. Minimum resistance: 250,000 ohms.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 24 13

SWITCHBOARDS
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A653/A653M	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM D1535	(2014) Specifying Color by the Munsell System
ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2012) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.12.28	(2014) Standard for Pad-Mounted Equipment - Enclosure Integrity

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1	(2013) General Instructions for Proper Handling, Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Deadfront Distribution Switchboards Rated 600 V or Less
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA PB 2	(2011) Deadfront Distribution Switchboards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 891	(2005; Reprint Oct 2012) Switchboards

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE 100.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29, SUSTAINABITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Switchboard Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Switchboard; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Switchboard Operation and Maintenance, Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

Equipment Test Schedule; G

Request for Settings; G

Service Entrance Available Fault Current Label; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Product Data

Include manufacturer's information on each submittal for each component, device and accessory provided with the switchboard including:

a. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

b. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device.

1.5.2 Switchboard Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Identify circuit terminals on wiring diagrams and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Indicate on the drawings adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on submittal. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references on submittals. Include the following:

a. One-line diagram including breakers, fuses, current transformers, and meters.

b. Outline drawings including front elevation, section views, footprint, and overall dimensions.

c. Bus configuration including dimensions and ampere ratings of bus bars.

d. Markings and NEMA nameplate data, including fuse information (manufacturer's name, catalog number, and ratings).

e. Circuit breaker type, interrupting rating, and trip devices, including available settings.

f. Wiring diagrams and elementary diagrams with terminals identified, and indicating prewired interconnections between items of equipment and the interconnection between the items.

g. Manufacturer's instruction manuals and published time-current curves (in electronic format) of the main secondary breaker and largest secondary feeder device. Use this information (designer of record) to provide breaker settings that ensures protection and coordination are achieved. Provide electronic format curves using SKM's Power Tools for Windows device library electronic format or EasyPower device library format depending on installation modeling software requirements.

h. Provisions for future expansion by adding switchboard sections.

1.5.3 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" or "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship, and:

a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.

b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 MAINTENANCE

1.6.1 Switchboard Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6.2 Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Assemble and securely bind manuals in durable, hard covered, water resistant binders. Assemble and index the manuals in the following order with a table of contents:

a. Manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph SD-10, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Catalog data required by the paragraph SD-03, PRODUCT DATA.

c. Drawings required by the paragraph SD-02, SHOP DRAWINGS.

d. Prices for spare parts and supply list.

e. Information on metering.

f. Design test reports.

g. Production test reports.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items that are supported by service organizations reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be switchboards and related accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION, and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.2 SWITCHBOARD

NEMA PB 2 and UL 891.

2.2.1 Ratings

Provide equipment with the following ratings:

a. Voltage rating: 380Y/220 volts AC, three-phase, 4-wire.

b. Continuous current rating of the main bus: as indicated.

c. Short-circuit current rating: 65,0000 rms symmetrical amperes.

d. UL listed and labeled as service entrance equipment.

2.2.2 Construction

Provide the following:

a. Switchboard: consisting of one or more vertical sections bolted together to form a rigid assembly and front and rear aligned.

b. All circuit breakers: front accessible.

c. Rear aligned switchboards: front accessible load connections.

d. Where indicated, "space for future" or "space" means to include a vertical bus provided behind a blank front cover. Where indicated, "provision for future" means full hardware provided to mount a breaker suitable for the location.

e. Completely factory engineered and assembled, including protective devices and equipment indicated with necessary interconnections, instrumentation, and control wiring.

2.2.2.1 Enclosure

Provide the following:

a. Enclosure: NEMA ICS 6 Type 1.

b. Enclosure: bolted together with removable bolt-on side and rear covers.

c. Bases, frames and channels of enclosure: corrosion resistant and fabricated of galvanized steel.

d. Base: includes any part of enclosure that is within 75 mm of concrete pad.

e. Galvanized steel: ASTM A123/A123M, ASTM A653/A653M G90 coating, and ASTM A153/A153M, as applicable. Galvanize after fabrication where practicable.

f. Paint color: ASTM D1535 light gray No. 61 or No. 49 over rust inhibitor.

g. Paint coating system: comply with IEEE C57.12.28 for galvanized steel.

2.2.2.2 Bus Bars

Provide the following:

a. Bus bars: copper with silver-plated contact surfaces.

(1) Phase bus bars: uninsulated.

(2) Neutral bus: rated 50 percent of the main bus continuous current

rating as indicated.

b. Make bus connections and joints with hardened steel bolts.

c. Main-bus (through bus): rated at the full ampacity of the main throughout the switchboard.

d. Minimum 6.35 mm by 50.8 mm copper ground bus secured to each vertical section along the entire length of the switchboard.

2.2.2.3 Main Section

Provide the main section consisting ofa combination section with molded-case circuit breakers for the branch devices and an individually mounted fixed and insulated-case circuit breaker.

2.2.2.4 Distribution Sections

Provide the distribution sections consisting of insulated-case circuit breakers and molded-case circuit breakers as indicated.

2.2.2.5 Handles

Provide handles for individually mounted devices of the same design and method of external operation. Label handles prominently to indicate device ampere rating, color coded for device type. Identify ON-OFF indication by handle position and by prominent marking.

2.2.3 Protective Device

Provide main and branch protective devices as indicated.

2.2.3.1 Insulated-Case Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, 100 percent rated main breaker manually operated, low voltage, insulated-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 380 volts.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

d. Provide with Kirk Key interlock.

2.2.3.2 Molded-Case Circuit Breaker

Provide the following:

a. UL 489. UL listed and labeled, standard rated branch breakers, manually operated, low voltage molded-case circuit breaker, with a short-circuit current rating of65000 rms symmetrical amperes at 380 volts.

b. Breaker frame size: as indicated.

c. Series rated circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.2.4 Electronic Trip Units

Equip main and distribution breakers as indicated with a solid-state tripping system consisting of three current sensors and a microprocessor-based trip unit that provides true rms sensing adjustable time-current circuit protection. Include the following:

a. Current sensors ampere rating: as indicated.

b. Trip unit ampere rating: as indicated.

c. Ground fault protection: zero sequence sensing.

2.2.5 Metering

2.2.5.1 Digital Meters

IEEE C37.90.1 for surge withstand. Provide true rms, plus/minus one percent accuracy, programmable, microprocessor-based meter enclosed in a sealed case with the following features.

a. Display capability:

(1) Multi-Function Meter: Display a selected phase to neutral voltage, phase to phase voltage, percent phase to neutral voltage THD, percent phase to phase voltage THD; a selected phase current, neutral current, percent phase current THD, percent neutral current; selected total PF, kW, KVA, kVAR, FREQ, kVAh, kWh. Detected alarm conditions include over/under current, over/under voltage, over/under KVA, over/under frequency, over/under selected PF/kVAR, voltage phase reversal, voltage imbalance, reverse power, over percent THD. Include a Form C KYZ pulse output relay on the meter.

b. Provide programming via a front panel display and a communication interface accessible by a computer.

c. Provide password secured programming stored in non-volatile EEPROM memory.

d. Provide digital communications in a Modbus RTU protocol via a RS485 serial port and an independently addressable RS485 serial port.

e. Provide meter that calculates and stores average max/min demand values with time and date for all readings based on a user selectable sliding window averaging period.

f. Provide meter with programmable hi/low set limits with two Form C dry contact relays when exceeding alarm conditions.

h. Provide meter with a display of Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) measurement to a minimum of the thirty-first order.

2.2.6 Terminal Boards

Provide with engraved plastic terminal strips and screw type terminals for

external wiring between components and for internal wiring between removable assemblies. Provide short-circuiting type terminal boards associated with current transformer. Terminate conductors for current transformers with ring-tongue lugs. Provide terminal board identification that is identical in similar units. Provide color coded external wiring that is color coded consistently for similar terminal boards.

2.2.7 Wire Marking

Mark control and metering conductors at each end. Provide factory installed, white, plastic tubing, heat stamped with black block type letters on factory-installed wiring. On field-installed wiring, provide white, preprinted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) sleeves, heat stamped with black block type letters. Provide a single letter or number on each sleeve, elliptically shaped to securely grip the wire, and keyed in such a manner to ensure alignment with adjacent sleeves. Provide specific wire markings using the appropriate combination of individual sleeves. Indicate on each wire marker the device or equipment, including specific terminal number to which the remote end of the wire is attached.

2.3 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable. This nameplate and method of attachment may be the manufacturer's standard if it contains the required information.

2.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each switchboard, equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified in this section or as indicated on the drawings. Identify on each nameplate inscription the function and, when applicable, the position. Provide nameplates of melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Provide red laminated plastic label with white center core where indicated. Provide matte finish surface. Provide square corners. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Provide nameplates with minimum size of 25 by 65 mm. Provide lttering that is a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 Equipment Test Schedule

The Government reserves the right to witness tests. Provide equipment test schedules for tests to be performed at the manufacturer's test facility. Submit required test schedule and location, and notify the Contracting Officer 30 calendar days before scheduled test date. Notify Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of changes to scheduled date.

Provide the following as part of test equipment calibration:

a. Provide a calibration program which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.

b. Accuracy: Traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

c. Instrument calibration frequency schedule: less than or equal to 12 months for both test floor instruments and leased specialty equipment.

d. Dated calibration labels: visible on all test equipment.

e. Calibrating standard: higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.

f. Keep up-to-date records that indicate dates and test results of instruments calibrated or tested. For instruments calibrated by the manufacturer on a routine basis, in lieu of third party calibration, include the following:

(1) Maintain up-to-date instrument calibration instructions and procedures for each test instrument.

(2) Identify the third party/laboratory calibrated instrument to verify that calibrating standard is met.

2.6 ARC FLASH WARNING LABEL

Provide warning label for switchboards. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the enclosure warning of potential electrical arc flash hazards and appropriate PPE required. Provide label format as indicated.

2.7 SERVICE ENTRANCE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT LABEL

Provide label on exterior of switchboards used as service equipment listing the maximum available fault current at that location. Include on the label the date that the fault calculation was performed and the contact information for the organization that completed the calculation. Locate this self-adhesive warning label on the outside of the switchboard. Provide label format as indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounds and grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 15 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of the ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Equipment Grounding

Provide bare copper cable not smaller than No. 4/0 AWG not less than 610 mm below grade connecting to the indicated ground rods. When work in addition to that indicated or specified is directed to obtain the specified ground

resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" applies.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors and loops by exothermic weld or compression connector. Install exothermic welds and compression connectors as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

Install and connect equipment furnished under this section as indicated on project drawings, the approved shop drawings, and as specified herein.

3.3.1 Switchboard

ANSI/NEMA PB 2.1.

3.3.2 Meters and Instrument Transformers

ANSI C12.1.

3.3.3 Field Applied Painting

Where field painting of enclosures is required to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3.4 Galvanizing Repair

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M, zinc rich paint, for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces that repair paint has been applied to.

3.3.5 Field Fabricated Nameplate Mounting

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.4 FOUNDATION FOR EQUIPMENT AND ASSEMBLIES

3.4.1 Interior Location

Mount switchboard on concrete slab as follows:

a. Unless otherwise indicated, provide the slab with dimensions at least 100 mm thick.

b. Install slab such that the top of the concrete slab is approximately 100 mm above the finished grade.

c. Provide edges above grade with 15 mm chamfer.

d. Provide slab of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond the equipment.

e. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted.

f. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant.

g. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm above slab surface.

h. Provide concrete work as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Submit request for settings of breakers to the Contracting Officer after approval of switchboard and at least 30 days in advance of their requirement.

3.5.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Switchboard Assemblies

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.

(4) Clean switchboard and verify shipping bracing, loose parts, and documentation shipped inside cubicles have been removed.

(5) Inspect all doors, panels, and sections for paint, dents, scratches, fit, and missing hardware.

(6) Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings as well as to the circuit breaker’s address for microprocessor-communication packages.

(7) Verify that current transformer ratios correspond to approved shop drawings.

(8) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(9) Confirm correct operation and sequencing of electrical and mechanical interlock systems.

(10) Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

(11) Inspect insulators for evidence of physical damage or contaminated surfaces.

(12) Verify correct barrier installation.

(13) Exercise all active components.

(14) Inspect all mechanical indicating devices for correct operation.

(15) Verify that filters are in place and vents are clear.

(16) Test operation, alignment, and penetration of instrument transformer withdrawal disconnects.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation-resistance tests on each bus section.

(2) Perform dielectric withstand voltage tests.

(3) Perform insulation-resistance test on control wiring; Do not perform this test on wiring connected to solid-state components.

(4) Perform control wiring performance test.

(5) Perform primary current injection tests on the entire current circuit in each section of assembly.

(6) Perform phasing check on double-ended switchboard to ensure correct bus phasing from each source.

3.5.1.2 Circuit Breakers

Low Voltage - Insulated-Case and Low Voltage Molded Case with Solid State Trips

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

(3) Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

(4) Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted connections and/or cable connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform contact-resistance tests.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform Breaker adjustments for final settings in accordance with Government provided settings.

(4) Perform long-time delay time-current characteristic tests

(5) Determine short-time pickup and delay by primary current injection.

(6) Determine ground-fault pickup and time delay by primary current injection.

(7) Determine instantaneous pickup current by primary injection.

(8) Verify correct operation of any auxiliary features such as trip and pickup indicators, zone interlocking, electrical close and trip operation, trip-free, and anti-pump function.

3.5.1.3 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify correct connection.

(4) Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

(5) Inspect all bolted electrical connections for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey.

(6) Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform resistance measurements through all bolted connections with low-resistance ohmmeter, if applicable.

(2) Perform insulation-resistance tests.

(3) Perform polarity tests.

(4) Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.4 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(3) Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

(2) Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

(3) Verify all instrument multipliers.

(4) Electrically confirm that current transformer and voltage transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.5 Grounding System

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) IEEE 81. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. Use an instrument equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

(2) Submit the measured ground resistance of each ground rod and grounding system, indicating the location of the rod and grounding system. Include the test method and test setup (i.e., pin location) used to determine ground resistance and soil conditions at the time the measurements were made.

3.5.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. Trip circuit breakers by operation of each protective device. Test each item to perform its function not less than three times. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, provide the Contracting Officer 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times for checks, settings, and tests.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 27 14.00 20

ELECTRICITY METERING
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 1 2012; INT 1-4 2012; Errata 2 2013; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8-10 2014; INT 11 2015) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C57.13	(2008; INT 2009) Standard Requirements for Instrument Transformers
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C12.1	(2008) Electric Meters Code for Electricity Metering
ANSI C12.20	(2010) Electricity Meters - 0.2 and 0.5 Accuracy Classes
ANSI C12.7	(2014) Requirements for Watthour Meter Sockets
NEMA C12.19	(2012) Utility Industry End Device Data Tables

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval.

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications shall be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered shall be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and shall contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Electricity meters; G

The most recent meter product data shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Any software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and three hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

Current transformer; G

Potential transformer; G

External communications devices; G

Configuration Software; G

The most recent version of the configuration software for each type (manufacturer and model) shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package and shall be licensed to the project site. Software shall be submitted on CD-ROM and three hard copies of the software user manual shall be submitted for each piece of software provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

System functional verification; G

Building meter installation sheet, per building; G

Completed meter data schedule; G

Contractor shall fill in the meter configuration template and submit to the Activity for concurrence.

Meter configuration report; G

The meter configuration report shall be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electricity Meters and Accessories, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

System functional verification; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

Drawings shall be provided in hard-copy and electronic format, and shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Wiring diagrams with terminals identified of advanced meter, current transformers, protocol modules, and communications interfaces.

b. One-line diagram, including meters, switch(es), current transformers, and communications interfaces. For each typical meter installation, provide a diagram.

1.4.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 1 year prior to bid opening. The 1-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product, or an earlier release of the product, shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers catalogs, or brochures during the prior 1-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.4.3 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

1.5.1 Additions to Operation and Maintenance Data

In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the following on the actual electricity meters and accessories provided:

a. A condensed description of how the system operates

b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies

c. Troubleshooting information

d. Preventive maintenance

e. Prices for spare parts and supply list

1.6 WARRANTY

The equipment items and software shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment and software on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.7 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.7.1 System Requirements

Electricity metering, consisting of meters and associated equipment, will be used to record the electricity consumption and other values as described in the requirements that follow and as shown on the drawings. Communication system requirements are contained in a separate specification section as identified in paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

1.7.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components and software are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the electrical parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required.

Contractor shall verify that the electricity meter installed on any building site is compatible with the base-wide metering system with respect to the types of meters selected and the method used to program the meters for initial use. Software and meter programming tools are necessary to set up the meters described by this specification. New software tools different from the meter programming methods currently used by base personnel will require separate approval for use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICITY METERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide meter(s) and connect the meter(s) to the existing AMI DAS. The

contractor shall use the existing government laptop computers to configure the meter using existing software loaded on the computer. The contractor will not be allowed to modify any software or add any additional software to the computer. Alternatively, the government will configure the meter(s), which must be compatible with the existing system, using existing software. Contract shall insure that the meter(s) will transmit the specified data to the DAS. The current meters being used by Camp Lemonnier are: ION 8600A meters with X MB of memory.

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Meter shall have NEMA 3R enclosure for surface mounting with bottom or rear penetrations or be mounted in switchboard compartment. Meters shall be located inside.

b. Surge withstand capability shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

c. Use #12 SIS (XHHW, or equivalent) wiring with ring lugs for all meter connections. Color code and mark the conductors as follows:

(1) Red - Phase A CT - C1
(2) Orange - Phase B CT - C2
(3) Brown - Phase C CT - C3
(4) Gray with white stripe - neutral current return - C0
(5) Black - Phase A voltage - V1
(6) Yellow - Phase B voltage - V2
(7) Blue - Phase C voltage - V3
(8) White - Neutral voltage

2.1.2 Potential Transformer Requirements

a. Meter shall be capable of connection to the service voltage phases and magnitude being monitored. If the meter is not rated for the service voltage, provide suitable potential transformers to send an acceptable voltage to the meter.

b. Voltage input shall be optically isolated to 2500 volts DC from signal and communications outputs. Components shall meet or exceed IEEE C37.90.1.

c. Provide a pull-out type fuse block containing one fuse per phase, Class RK type, to protect the voltage input to the meter. Size fuses as recommended by the meter manufacturer. Fusing shall either be inside the secondary compartment of the transformer or inside the same enclosure as the CT shorting device.

2.1.3 Current Transformer Requirements

a. Current transformers shall have an Accuracy Class of 0.3 (with a maximum error of plus/minus 0.3 percent at 5.0 amperes) when operating within the specified rating factor.

b. Current transformers shall be solid-core, bracket-mounted for new

installations using ring-tongue lugs for electrical connections. Current transformers shall be accessible and the associated wiring shall be installed in an organized and neat workmanship arrangement. Current transformers that are retrofitted onto existing switchgear busbar can be a busbar split-core design.

c. Current transformers shall have:

(1) Insulation Class: All 600 volt and below current transformers shall be rated 10 KV BIL.

(2) Frequency: Nominal 50 Hz.

(3) Burden: Burden class shall be selected for the load.

(4) Phase Angle Range: 0 to 60 degrees.

d. Meter shall accept current input from standard instrument transformers (5A secondary current transformers).

e. Current inputs shall have a continuous rating in accordance with IEEE C57.13.

g. Provide one single-ratio current transformer for each phase per power transformer with characteristics listed in the following table.

Single-Ratio Current Transformer Characteristics				
kVA	Sec. Volt	CT Ratio	RF	Meter Acc. Class
112.5	220/380 WYE	200/5	2.0	0.3 thru B0.1
750	220/380 WYE	800/5	1.33	0.3 thru B0.05

2.1.4 Meter Requirements

Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, meters shall be Schnieder ION 8650; no other product will be acceptable.

Electricity meters shall include the following features:

a. Meter shall comply with ANSI C12.1, NEMA C12.19, and ANSI C12.20.

b. Meter sockets shall comply with ANSI C12.7.

2.1.5 Disconnect Method

a. Voltage monitoring circuits shall be equipped with disconnect switches to isolate the meter base or socket from the voltage source. Provide fuse protection in accordance with paragraph entitled "Voltage Requirements"

2.1.6 Installation Methods

a. Building Mounted. Meter base shall be mounted in the electrical room.

b. Panel Mounted. ("PNL" in Metering Systems Schedule). Meter shall be mounted where directed.

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS INTERFACES

Meter shall have two-way communication with the existing data acquisition system (DAS). Provide the Base's standard communications interface.

Provide interfacing software if a meter is used that is different than the existing meters at the Activity to ensure compatibility within the metering system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless indicated or specified otherwise.

3.1.1 Configuration Software

The standard meter shall include the latest available version of firmware and software. Meter shall either be programmed at the factory or shall be programmed in the field. Meters shall have a password that shall be provided to the contracting officer upon project completion. When field programming is performed, turn field programming device over to the Contracting Officer at completion of project. When interfacing software is used for a meter that is different than the existing meters in use at the Activity, turn the software over to the Contracting Officer at completion of the project.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform the following acceptance checks and tests on all installed meters.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Confirm the meter is firmly seated in the socket, the socket is not abnormally heated, the display is visible, and the ring and seal on the cover are intact.

(c) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight. For Class 200 services, verify tightness of the service conductor terminations for high resistance using low-resistance ohmmeter, or by verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.

(d) Record model number, serial number, firmware revision, software revision, and rated control voltage.

(e) Verify operation of display and indicating devices.

(f) Record password and user log-in for each meter.

(g) Verify grounding of metering enclosure.

(h) Set all required parameters including instrument transformer ratios, system type, frequency, power demand methods/intervals, and communications requirements. Verify that the CT ratio and the PT ratio are properly included in the meter multiplier or the programming of the meter. Confirm that the multiplier is provided on the meter face or on the meter.

(i) Provide building meter installation sheet, per building for each facility. See example Graphic E-S1.

(j) Provide the completed meter installation schedule for the installation. See example Graphic E-S2

(k) Provide the completed meter data schedule for the installation. See example Graphic E-S3.

(2) Electrical tests.

(a) Apply voltage or current as appropriate to each analog input and verify correct measurement and indication.

(b) Confirm correct operation and setting of each auxiliary input/output feature including mechanical relay, digital, and analog.

(c) After initial system energization, confirm measurements and indications are consistent with loads present.

(d) Make note of, and report, any "Error-Code" or "Caution-Code" on the meter's display.

(3) Provide meter configuration report.

b. Current Transformers

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection.

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and

approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify correct connection, including polarity.

(d) Inspect all electrical connections to ensure they are tight.

(e) Verify that required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

(2) Electrical Tests.

Verify proper operation by reviewing the meter configuration report.

3.2.2 System Functional Verification

Verify that the installed meters are working correctly in accordance with the meter configuration report:

a. The correct meter form is installed.

b. All voltage phases are present.

c. Phase rotation is correct.

d. Phase angles are correct.

e. The new meter accurately measures power magnitude and direction, and can communicate as required by paragraph entitled "Communications Interfaces".

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 32 13.00 20

SINGLE OPERATION GENERATOR SETS
04/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 115	(2009) Guide for Test Procedures for Synchronous Machines: Part I Acceptance and Performance Testing; Part II Test Procedures and Parameter Determination for Dynamic Analysis
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C50.12	(2005; R 2010) Standard for Salient Pole 50 HZ and 60 Hz Synchronous Generators and Generation/Motors for Hydraulic Turbine Applications Rated 5 MVA and above

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60034-2A	(1974; ED 1.0) Rotating Electrical Machines Part 2: Methods for Determining Losses and Efficiency of Rotating Electrical Machinery from Tests (Excluding Machines for Traction Vehicles) Measurement of Losses by the Calorimetric Method

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 3046	(1986; Am. 1) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engines - Performance
ISO 8528	(1993; R 2005) Reciprocating Internal Combustion Engine Driven Alternating

Current Generator Sets

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C50.10	(1990) Rotating Electrical Machinery - Synchronous Machines
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA MG 1	(2014) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2015) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 37	(2015) Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5624	(2013; Rev V) Turbine Fuel, Aviation, Grades JP-4 and JP-5

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-52557	(Rev A; Notice 1) Fuel Oil, Diesel; for Posts, Camps and Stations

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1236	(2006; Reprint Jul 2011) Standard for Battery Chargers for Charging Engine-Starter Batteries
UL 142	(2006; Reprint Jul 2013) Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 489	(2013; Reprint Mar 2014) Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches, and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING apply to this section except as modified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Engine-Generator Set Data

Submit data pertaining to the diesel engine-generator set and to the auxiliary equipment including but not limited to the following:

a. Make of engine.

b. Type or model of engine.

c. Gross bhp rating of engine shall be the total rated power output before deducting power requirements of electric motor-driven equipment or engine driven radiator fan.

d. Net brake power rating of engine shall include deductions for the total power requirements of electric motor-driven or engine-driven accessories as defined in ISO 3046. Net ratings shall include a deduction in power output for cooling media system power requirements including radiator fans and any other power consuming devices required to provide cooling as specified.

e. Strokes per cycle.

f. Number of cylinders.

g. Bore and stroke, mm.

h. Engine speed, rpm.

i. Piston speed, m/s.

j. kW power rating of engine-generator set as defined in the paragraph entitled "Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance."

k. Induction method (naturally aspirated, turbocharged).

l. Intercooler type (air-to-air or jacket water).

m. Governor type, make, and model.

n. Make and model of turbochargers.

1.3.2 Engine-Generator Set Efficiencies

Submit data pertaining to the diesel engine-generator set including but not limited to the following: Loads shall be calculated on basis of rated engine-generator set power.

a. Fuel consumption at 0.80 power factor, liters per hr.

   1. 1/2 load

   2. 3/4 load

   3. Full load

b. Generator efficiency at 0.80 power factor (percent) in accordance with IEC 60034-2A.

1. 1/2 load

2. 3/4 load

3. Full load

c. Radiator capacity at design conditions.

1. Coolant shall be antifreeze mixture as specified under paragraph entitled "Cooling System."

2. L/s of coolant

3. L/s of air through radiator

4. kW of heat exchange based on optimum coolant temperature to and from engine.

1.3.3 Diesel Engine Data

Submit data certified by the engine manufacturer including but not limited to the following: Loads shall be calculated on basis of rated engine-generator set power.

a. Approximate exhaust temperature degrees C at full load

b. Weight of exhaust gas at full load kg per hr

c. Weight of intake air at full load kg per hr

d. Total heat rejected at full load kW

1. To jacket coolant system

2. To fuel oil cooling system

e. Emissions (Lbs/hr)(kg/hr) at full load

1. Total Suspended Particulate

2. Particulate matter with an average aerodynamic diameter of 10 microns (PM-10)

3. Sulfur dioxides

4. Nitrogen Oxides (as N02)

5. Carbon Monoxide

6. Volatile Organic Compounds

f. Visible Emissions (percent opacity) at full load

1.3.4 Generator and Exciter Data

Submit data certified by the generator manufacturer including but not limited to the following:

a. Make and model number of generator

b. kW rating of generator

c. Generator reactances

1. Synchronous reactance, Xd

2. Transient reactance, X'd

3. Subtransient reactance, X"d

4. Negative sequence reactance, X2

5. Zero sequence reactance, Xo

1.3.5 Capacity Calculations for Engine-Generator Set

Calculations shall verify that the engine-generator set power rating is adequate for the load described in the paragraph entitled "Load Profile."

1.3.6 Calculations for Brake Mean Effective Pressure (BMEP)

Calculation shall verify that the diesel engine meets the specified maximum BMEP as follows:

a. kW: Minimum power rating of engine-generator set as defined in the paragraph entitled "Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance."

b. rpm: Engine revolutions per minute.

c. liters: Total engine piston displacement in liters.

d. GEN.EFF.: Generator efficiency.

e. x: Multiplication sign.

f. bkW': Brake kW required from diesel engine by generator loaded to full power rating.

g. bkW': kW/GEN.EFF.

h. bkW": Brake kW required by diesel engine driven fan for cooling radiator or motor driven fan for cooling radiator.

i. bkW: bkW' plus bkW".

j. BMEP kPa: (120,000 times bkW) /(rpm times liters).

1.3.7 Torsional Vibration Stress Analysis Computations

Torsional vibrational stresses in the crankshaft and generator shaft of assembled diesel engine and driven generator shall not exceed 34,450 kPa when engine is driving generator at rated speed while assembled unit is loaded to rated engine-generator set power. Computations shall be based on a mathematical model of the assembled generator set provided or based on calculations using measured values from tests on a unit identical to the one provided. Calculations based on models of, or measured data from, the

unassembled engine and generator will not be acceptable. Calculations shall include:

a. A description of the system relating information pertinent to analysis such as operating speed range and identification plate data.

b. A mass elastic assembly drawing, showing the arrangement of the units in the generator set and dimensions of shafting, including minimum diameters (or section moduli) of shafting in the system.

c. A labeled line diagram of the mass elastic system indicating values of masses, stiffness, equivalent lengths, and equivalent diameters including basic assumptions and definition of terms.

d. Sample computations showing procedures used to obtain resulting stress values.

e. Computations indicating assembled engine-generator speed of 1800 rpm with assembly loaded to rated generator power and the resulting computed critical torsional stress values in the assembled engine crankshaft and generator shaft.

1.3.8 Capacity Calculations for Batteries

Calculation shall verify that the engine starting battery capacity exceeds dc power requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Engine-Generator set and auxiliary equipment; G

Auxiliary systems; G

SD-03 Product Data

Engine-generator set data; G

Engine-generator set efficiencies; G

Diesel engine data; G

Generator and exciter data; G

Diesel engine-generator set; G

Auxiliary systems and equipment; G

Remote alarm annunciator; G

SD-05 Design Data

Capacity calculations for engine-generator set; G

Calculations for brake mean effective pressure; G

Torsional vibration stress analysis computations; G

Capacity calculations for batteries; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance checks and tests; G

Functional acceptance tests; G

Functional acceptance test procedure; G

SD-07 Certificates

Vibration isolation system certification; G

Fuel system certification; G

Start-up engineer qualification resume; G

Instructor's qualification resume; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Engine tests; G

Generator tests; G

Assembled engine-generator set tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Diesel engine-generator set, Data Package 4; G

Auxiliary systems and equipment, Data Package 4; G

Preliminary assembled operation and maintenance manuals; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and the paragraph entitled "Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals."

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted operating instructions; G

Training plan; G

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Engine-Generator Set and Auxiliary Equipment

Submit drawings pertaining to the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment, including but not limited to the following:

a. Certified outline, general arrangement (setting plan), and anchor bolt details. Show total weight and center of gravity of assembled equipment on the steel subbase.

b. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring, and interconnection diagrams of the engine starting system, jacket coolant heating system, engine protective devices, engine alarm devices, engine speed governor system, generator and excitation system, and other integral devices.

c. Detailed elementary, schematic wiring; and interconnection diagrams of the diesel fuel system, starting battery system, engine-generator control panel, generator circuit breaker.

d. Dimensional drawings or catalog cuts of exhaust silencers, radiator, diesel fuel day tanks, fuel oil cooler, valves and pumps, intake filters, vibration isolators, and other auxiliary equipment not integral with the engine-generator set.

1.5.1.2 Auxiliary Systems

Submit drawings showing floor plan arrangement of exhaust, air intake, fuel oil cooler, and jacket coolant water systems including arrangement of piping and pipe sizes.

1.5.2 Vibration Isolation System Certification

Submit certification from the manufacturer that the vibration isolation system will reduce the vibration to the limits specified in the paragraph entitled "Vibration Isolation System."

1.5.3 Fuel System Certification

When the diesel fuel system requires a fuel oil cooler as described in the paragraph entitled "Fuel Oil Cooler," submit certification from the engine manufacturer that the fuel system design is satisfactory.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver equipment on pallets or blocking wrapped in heavy-duty plastic, sealed to protect parts and assemblies from moisture and dirt. Plug piping, conduit, exhaust, and air intake openings. Protect and prepare batteries for shipment as recommended by the battery manufacturer. Store auxiliary equipment at the site in covered enclosures, protected from atmospheric moisture, dirt, and ground water.

1.7 SITE CONDITIONS

Protect the components of the engine-generator set, including cooling system components, pumps, fans, and similar auxiliaries when not operating and provide components capable of the specified outputs in the following

environment:

a. Site Location: Camp Lemonnier, Djibouti, Africa

b. Site Elevation: 15 meters above mean sea level

c. Ambient Temperatures:

1. Maximum 45 degrees C dry bulb, 37 degrees C wet bulb.

2. Minimum 20 degrees C dry bulb.

d. Design Wind Velocity: 200 km/h.

e. Prevailing Wind Direction: West North West.

f. Seismic Zone: See Structural Drawings General Notes.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Extra Materials

1.8.1.1 Paint

Furnish 4 liters of identical paint used on engine-generator set in manufacturer's sealed container with each engine-generator set.

1.8.1.2 Filters

Furnish four spare replacement elements in their original containers for each filter with each unit.

1.8.2 Posted Operating Instructions

Provide proposed operating instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment laminated between matte-surface thermoplastic sheets and suitable for placement adjacent to corresponding equipment. After approval, install operating instructions where directed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIESEL ENGINE-GENERATOR SET

Provide two diesel engine-generator sets consisting of water cooled diesel engines direct connected to an ac generator with a brushless excitation system and accessories. Equipment and materials shall be the manufacturer's standard products offered in catalogs for commercial or industrial use.

2.1.1 Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance (G-1)

ISO 8528. Each engine-generator set shall have a power rating of not less than 750 kW at 0.8 power factor and supply 380/220 -volt, three-phase, 50 -Hz ac output. Coordinate the engine-generator set to ensure an installed rating in the environment described in paragraph entitled "Site Conditions." The power of the engine-generator set is defined as the power output available at the generator terminals excluding the electrical power absorbed by the essential independent auxiliaries. Essential independent auxiliaries are items of equipment which are essential for the continued or

repeated operation of the engine which uses power supplied from a source other than the engine.

2.1.1.1 Diesel Engine Capacity

The diesel engine shall meet the specified maximum BMEP requirements at rated speed as calculated in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Calculations for BMEP." The engine capacity shall be based on the following:

a. Engine burning diesel fuel conforming to CID A-A-52557, Grade DF-2, and MIL-DTL-5624, Grade JP-5 at an ambient temperature of 29 degrees C. Generator performance may be based on CID A-A-52557, DF-2.

b. Engine cooled by a radiator fan mechanically driven by the diesel engine or remote with a motor driven fan.

c. Engine cooled by coolant mixture of water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume of each.

Maximum BMEP, kPa

	Naturally Aspirated	Turbocharged	Turbocharged and Intercooled
Four-cycle engines	_____	_____	_____
Engine speed, rpm:	1500	_____	_____

2.1.1.2 Performance Class

The voltage and frequency behavior of the generator set shall be in accordance with ISO 8528 operating limit values for performance Class G2.

2.1.1.3 Load Profile

The diesel engine-generator set shall be of adequate capacity necessary for the following load profile:

a. Lighting 8.8 kW and 6.9 kW.

b. Receptacles and miscellaneous loads 17 kW and 3.6 kW.

c. Uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) 5 kVA,6 pulse

d. Miscellaneous small motors 62.8 kW and 291.3 kW.

e. Motor starting sequence

Starting Order	Size (kw)	Locked Rotor NEMA	Staring Method	Maximum Voltage Dip
1	75	F	Soft Start	20 Percent
2	75	F	Soft Start	20 Percent

Starting Order	Size (kw)	Locked Rotor NEMA	Staring Method	Maximum Voltage Dip
3	75	F	Soft Start	20 Percent

2.1.2 Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance (G-2)

ISO 8528. Each engine-generator set shall have a power rating of not less than 75 kW at 0.8 power factor and supply 380/220 -volt, three-phase, 50-Hz ac output. Coordinate the engine-generator set to ensure an installed rating in the environment described in paragraph entitled "Site Conditions." The power of the engine-generator set is defined as the power output available at the generator terminals excluding the electrical power absorbed by the essential independent auxiliaries. Essential independent auxiliaries are items of equipment which are essential for the continued or repeated operation of the engine which uses power supplied from a source other than the engine.

2.1.2.1 Diesel Engine Capacity

The diesel engine shall meet the specified maximum BMEP requirements at rated speed as calculated in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Calculations for BMEP." The engine capacity shall be based on the following:

a. Engine burning diesel fuel conforming to CID A-A-52557, Grade DF-2, and MIL-DTL-5624, Grade JP-5 at an ambient temperature of 29 degrees C. Generator performance may be based on CID A-A-52557, DF-2.

b. Engine cooled by a radiator fan mechanically driven by the diesel engine or remote with a motor driven fan.

c. Engine cooled by coolant mixture of water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume of each.

Maximum BMEP, kPa

	Naturally Aspirated	Turbocharged	Turbocharged and Intercooled
Four-cycle engines	_____	_____	_____
Engine speed, rpm:	1500	_____	_____

2.1.2.2 Performance Class

The voltage and frequency behavior of the generator set shall be in accordance with ISO 8528 operating limit values for performance Class G2.

2.1.2.3 Load Profile

The diesel engine-generator set shall be of adequate capacity necessary for the following load profile:

a. Lighting 3.4 kW

b. Computer 10 kW

c. HVAC 16.1 kW.

d. Other load: 22.4 kW at 0.9 p.f.

2.1.3 Diesel Engines and Accessories

ISO 3046. Diesel engines shall be four-cycle naturally aspirated, or turbocharged, or turbocharged and intercooled; vertical in-line or vertical Vee type; designed for stationary service. Engines shall be capable of immediate acceleration from rest to normal speed without intermediate idle/warm up period or prelubrication to provide essential electrical power. Two-cycle engines are not acceptable.

2.1.3.1 Subbase Mounting

Mount each engine-generator set on a structural steel subbase sized to support the engine, generator, and necessary accessories, auxiliaries and control equipment to produce a complete self-contained unit as standard with the manufacturer. Design the structural subbase to properly support the equipment and maintain proper alignment of the engine-generator set in the specified seismic zone. In addition, provide subbase with both lifting rings and jacking pads properly located to facilitate shipping and installation of the unit. Factory align engine and generator on the subbase and securely bolt into place in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Crankshaft shall have rigid coupling for connection to the generator.

2.1.3.2 Assembly

Completely shop assemble each engine-generator set on its structural steel subbase. Paint entire unit with manufacturer's standard paints and colors. After factory tests and before shipping, thoroughly clean and retouch painting as necessary to provide complete protection.

2.1.3.3 Turbocharger

If required by the manufacturer to meet the engine-generator set rating, provide turbine type driven by exhaust gas from engine cylinders, and direct connected to the blower supplying air to the engine intake manifold.

2.1.3.4 Intercooler

Provide manufacturer's standard intercooler for engine size specified.

2.1.3.5 Crankcase Protection

Provide manufacturer's standard method of preventing crankcase explosions and standard method of crankcase ventilation.

2.1.3.6 Engine Lubricating Oil System

Provide each engine with the manufacturer's standard full pressure lubricating oil system arranged to cool the pistons and to distribute oil to moving parts of the engine. Provide oil type and oil filters as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.1.3.7 Engine Cooling System

Provide each engine with the manufacturer's standard jacket water pump. Provide a thermostatic control valve in the jacket coolant system for each engine-generator set to maintain a constant jacket coolant temperature to the engine.

2.1.3.8 Engine Fuel System

Provide each engine with the manufacturer's standard fuel system integral with the engine, complete with necessary piping, fittings, and valves for connecting items of equipment which are a part of the system. Provide engine manufacturer's standard hand priming pump. Provide manufacturer's standard simplex filter for each engine, of the throwaway filter element type, consisting of shell filter elements, drains, and necessary connections and fittings.

2.1.3.9 Engine Intake Filter

Provide intake filter assemblies for each engine consisting of a precleaner and the oil bath or dry type, as standard with the manufacturer. Filters shall be capable of removing a minimum of 92 percent of dirt and abrasive 3 microns and larger from intake air. Size filters to suit engine requirements at 100 percent of rated full load. Design unit for field access for maintenance purposes.

2.1.3.10 Engine Starting System

Starting shall be accomplished using an adequately sized dc starter system with a positive shift solenoid to engage the starter motor and to crank the engine continuously for 60 seconds without overheating.

2.1.3.11 Engine Protective (Shutdown) Devices

Equip each engine with devices to shut down the engine by shutting off the fuel supply to the engine via a fuel shutoff solenoid. Auxiliary contacts shall be suitable for activating a remote alarm system. Shutdown shall open the associated generator circuit breaker. Provide the following shutdown devices:

a. Overspeed device which operates when engine speed exceeds normal synchronous speed by 18 percent or as recommended by manufacturer. Device shall require manual reset.

b. Pressure switch which operates when lubricating oil pressure to engine drops below a preset value.

c. Temperature switch which operates when jacket coolant temperature exceeds a preset value.

d. Device which operates when the coolant level in the radiator drops below a preset level.

e. Other shutdown devices as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.1.3.12 Engine Alarm Devices

Equip each engine with alarm devices. Auxiliary contacts shall be suitable for activating a remote alarm system. Alarm devices shall have

factory-fixed set points. Provide the following alarm contact devices:

a. Pressure switch which operates when lubricating oil pressure drops below a preset value.

b. Temperature switch which operates when jacket coolant temperature exceeds a preset value.

c. Temperature switch which operates when jacket coolant temperature is too low.

d. Other alarm devices as recommended by the engine manufacturer.

2.1.3.13 Miscellaneous Engine Accessories

Provide the following engine accessories where the manufacturer's standard design permits:

a. Piping on engine to inlet and outlet connections, including nonstandard companion flanges.

b. Structural steel subbase and vibration isolators, foundation bolts, nuts, and pipe sleeves.

c. Level jack screws or shims, as required.

d. Rails, chocks, and shims for installation of subbase on the foundation.

e. Removable guard, around fan. Support guard, on engine subbase, to suit manufacturer's standard.

2.1.3.14 Engine Speed Governor System

Provide a forward acting type engine speed governor system. Steady-state frequency band and frequency regulation (droop) shall be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph entitled "Performance Class."

2.1.4 Generator and Excitation System

2.1.4.1 Generator

Provide salient-pole type, ac, brushless-excited, revolving field, air-cooled, self-ventilated, dripproof guarded, coupled type, synchronous generator conforming to NEMA MG 1, Part 16, NEMA C50.10, and IEEE C50.12. Generator shall be rated for standby duty at 100 percent of the power rating of the engine-generator set as specified in paragraph entitled "Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance." Temperature rise of each of the various parts of the generator shall not exceed 130 degrees C as measured by resistance, based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C. Winding insulation shall be Class H.

a. Stator: For Generator G-1, stator windings shall be 2/3 pitch design, 10-12 lead reconnectable and with VPI insulated.

b. Rotor: The rotor shall have connected amortiser windings.

c. Generator Space Heater: Provide 220/380 volt ac heaters. Heater capacity shall be as recommended by the generator manufacturer to aid

in keeping the generator insulation dry.

d. Grounding: Provide non-corrosive steel grounding pads located at two opposite mounting legs.

e. Filters: Provide manufacturer's standard generator cooling air filter assembly.

2.1.4.2 Excitation System

Generator G-1:

Provide a brushless excitation system consisting of an exciter and rotating rectifier assembly, and permanent magnet generator integral with the generator and a voltage regulator. Insulation class for parts integral with the generator shall be as specified in paragraph entitled "Generator." System shall provide a minimum short circuit of 300 percent rated engine-generator set current for at least 10 seconds. Steady state voltage regulation shall be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph entitled "Performance Class."

a. Exciter and Rotating Rectifier Assembly: Rectifiers shall be provided with surge voltage protection.

b. Permanent Magnet Generator: Provide a voltage spike suppression device for permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation systems.

c. Voltage Regulator: Voltage regulator shall be solid state or digital, automatic, three-phase sensing, volts per hertz type regulator. Regulator shall receive its input power from a PMG. Voltage variation for any 40 degree C change over the operating temperature range shall be less than plus or minus 1.0 percent. Operating temperature shall be minus 40 degree C to plus 70 degree C. Voltage adjust range shall be plus to minus 5.0 percent of nominal. Inherent regulator features shall include overexcitation shutdown.

Generator G-2:

Provide a brushless excitation system consisting of an exciter and rotating rectifier assembly, and permanent magnet generator integral with the generator and a voltage regulator. Insulation class for parts integral with the generator shall be as specified in paragraph entitled "Generator." System shall provide a minimum short circuit of 300 percent rated engine-generator set current for at least 10 seconds. Steady state voltage regulation shall be in accordance with the operating limit values of the performance class specified in the paragraph entitled "Performance Class."

a. Exciter and Rotating Rectifier Assembly: Rectifiers shall be provided with surge voltage protection.

b. Permanent Magnet Generator: Provide a voltage spike suppression device for permanent magnet generator (PMG) excitation systems.

c. Voltage Regulator: Voltage regulator shall be solid state or digital, automatic, three-phase sensing, volts per hertz type regulator. Regulator shall receive its input power from a PMG. Voltage variation for any 40 degree C change over the operating temperature range shall be less than plus or minus 1.0 percent. Operating temperature shall be minus 40 degree C to plus 70 degree C. Voltage adjust range shall be

plus to minus 5.0 percent of nominal. Inherent regulator features shall include overexcitation shutdown.

2.2 ENGINE-GENERATOR SET AUXILIARY SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

Provide auxiliary systems and equipment designed for continuous duty at 100 percent of the power rating of the engine-generator set as specified in the paragraph entitled "Engine-Generator Set Ratings and Performance."

2.2.1 Vibration Isolation System

Install the subbase on vibration isolators that are secured to a suitable concrete foundation. Provide isolators as recommended by the engine-generator set and isolator manufacturers and provide integral or external lateral support to limit lateral movement and overturning moments. The isolation system shall reduce the vibration transmitted to the adjacent floor slab to a maximum of 0.038 mm total amplitude throughout the frequency range down to 65 Hz.

2.2.2 Exhaust System

Provide exhaust systems for each engine.

2.2.2.1 Exhaust Silencers

A critical class silencer shall be provided for each engine which will reduce the exhaust sound spectrum by the following listed values at a 23 m radius from the outlet, with generator set loaded to rated capacity and clear weather. Inlet and outlet connections shall be flanged.

Octave Band Center Frequency (Hertz)								
Minimum Silencer Attenuation Decibels	63	125	250	500	1000	2000	4000	8000
Critical Class	15	32	37	36	30	36	37	37

2.2.3 Cooling System

Provide the specified cooling water system. Properly size equipment to handle the flow rate and pressure losses of the coolant mixture specified in the paragraph entitled "Diesel Engine Capacity," and at the site elevation specified in the paragraph entitled "Site Conditions."

2.2.3.1 Radiators

Provide for each engine-generator set, as standard with the manufacturer.

a. Design Conditions: Each radiator unit shall have ample capacity to remove not less than the total kW of heat rejected by its respective engine at 100 percent full-rated load to the jacket water, fuel oil, and lubricating oil system, and intercooler. Radiator capacity shall be rated at optimum temperature of coolant leaving the engine and intercooler as recommended by the engine manufacturer with an ambient dry bulb air temperature outside the enclosure of 20 degrees C maximum, and 45 degrees C minimum at the site elevation specified in the

paragraph entitled "Site Conditions," and with the coolant mixture specified in the paragraph entitled "Diesel Engine Capacity." Pressure drop through the radiator shall not exceed 41.34 kPa when circulating the maximum required coolant flow. Radiator air velocity shall be a maximum of 7.6 meters per second.

b. Engine Mounted Radiator Construction: Radiator fan shall direct airflow from the engine outward through the radiator. Fan shall be V-belt driven directly from the engine crankshaft. Radiator fan shall have sufficient capacity to meet design conditions against a static restriction of the radiator enclosure, louvers and other applicable accessories. Fan static capacity shall be adjusted to suit the ductwork furnished. Cooling section shall have a tube and fin-type core consisting of copper or copper base alloy tubes with nonferrous fins. Select engine-driven fans for quiet vibration-free operation. Make provision for coolant expansion either by self-contained expansion tanks or separately mounted expansion tanks, as standard with the manufacturer. Provide suitable guards for each fan and drive.

d. Coolant solution shall be a mixture of clean water and ethylene glycol, 50 percent by volume each. Provide an anti-freeze solution tester suitable for the mixture.

2.2.4 Diesel Fuel System

NFPA 30 and NFPA 37 and the requirements herein.

2.2.4.1 Diesel Fuel Piping System

Factory installed piping shall conform to the engine manufacturer's standard. Provide flange connections in accordance with ASME B16.1 Class 125 flanges.

2.2.4.2 Diesel Fuel Day Tank System

Provide a base mounted 220 volt ac diesel fuel day tank system. Include necessary equipment, piping, controls, wiring, and accessories.

a. Day Tanks: UL 142. Provide integral in skid double wall (110 percent containment) diesel fuel day tanks with a minimum capacity of 24 hours of engine-generator set operation at full-rated load. Epoxy coat day tanks inside and prime and paint outside. Construct tanks of not less than 4.76 mm steel plate with welded joints and necessary stiffeners on exterior of tank. Provide a braced structural steel framework support. Weld tank top tight and provide an access opening with dustproof, removable 600 mm cover. Provide 114 mm square inspection port. Provide proper venting of both inner and outer containment.

b. Float Switches: Provide tank-top mounted or external float cage, single-pole, single-throw type designed for use on fuel oil tanks. Arrange high level float switches to close on rise of liquid level, and low level float switches to close on fall of liquid level. Mount float cage units with isolating and drain valves. Contacts shall be suitable for the station battery voltage.

1. Critical low level float switch which shall activate at 5 percent of normal liquid level shall shut engine off.

2. Low-low level float switch which shall activate alarm at 30 percent of normal liquid level.

3. High level float switch which shall sound an audible alarm at 90 percent of normal liquid level.

4. Critical high level float switch which shall activate alarm at 95 percent of normal liquid level.

c. Leak Detector Switch: Actuates when fuel is detected in containment basin, stops fuel transfer pump, and closes the fuel oil solenoid valve.

d. Control Panel: Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosed control panel for each day tank. Control panel shall include the following accessories.

1. Power available LED (green).

2. Critical low fuel alarm contacts for shut down of engine.

3. Low-low level fuel alarm LED.

4. Low-low level fuel alarm contacts for remote annunciator.

5. Critical high level fuel alarm LED.

6. Leak detecting alarm LED.

7. Alarm horn.

e. Tank Gages: Provide buoyant force type gages for diesel fuel day tanks with dial indicator not less than 100 mm in size and arranged for top mounting. Calibrate each reading dial or scale for its specific tank to read from empty to full, with intermediate points of 1/4, 1/2, and 3/4.

2.2.4.3 Fuel Oil Cooler

Provide an air cooled fuel oil cooler if the temperature of the fuel returned to the tank from the engine will cause overheating of the tank fuel above the maximum fuel temperature allowed by the engine manufacturer when operating at maximum rated generator power output and low fuel level in the tank. The fuel oil cooler shall be furnished by the engine manufacturer for the application and the installation shall be complete including piping and power requirements.

2.2.5 Starting Battery System

a. For Generator G-1 provide a 24-volt dc starting battery installation for starting of each engine-generator set utilizing an electric cranking system.

b. For Generator G-2 provide a 12-volt dc starting battery installation for starting of each engine-generator set utilizing an electric cranking system.

2.2.5.1 Engine Starting Battery

Provide maintenance free, sealed, lead-acid, SAE Type D diesel engine

starting batteries. Battery configuration shall be two parallel sets of two 12-volt batteries. Batteries shall have sufficient capacity to provide 60 seconds of continuous cranking of the engine in an ambient temperature of 20 degrees C.

2.2.5.2 Starting Battery Charger

UL 1236. Provide 220 volt ac, 50 Hz enclosed, automatic equalizing, dual-rate, solid-state, constant voltage type battery charger with automatic ac line compensation. Dc output shall be voltage regulated and current limited. Charger shall have two ranges, float and equalize, and shall provide continuous taper charging. The charger shall have a continuous output rating of not less than 10 amperes and shall be sized to recharge the engine starting batteries in a minimum of 8 hours while providing the control power needs of the engine-generator set. Enclosure shall be NEMA ICS 6, Type 1. The following accessories shall be included:

a. Dc ammeter

b. Dc voltmeter

c. Equalize light

d. Ac on light

e. Low voltage light

f. High voltage light

g. Equalize test button/switch

h. Ac circuit breaker

i. Low dc voltage alarm relay

j. High dc voltage alarm relay

k. Current failure relay

l. Ac power failure relay

2.2.6 Engine-Generator Control Panel

Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 12, enclosed control panel mounted on the engine-generator set with vibration isolators. Provide the following control panel mounted devices and control features.

2.2.6.1 Control Panel Mounted Devices

a. Engine Control Switch (ECS): Provide a three position control switch with "MANUAL START" - "OFF/RESET" - "AUTO START" positions.

b. Emergency Stop Push Button (ESPB): Provide a red, mushroom head, twist-to-reset, maintained contact type push button.

c. Generator Metering: Provide ac metering package that displays ac voltage, current, and frequency of one phase of the generator output simultaneously. Metering package shall include a voltmeter/ammeter phase selector switch to allow viewing of each phase.

d. Generator Voltage Adjust Potentiometer (VAP): Provide a potentiometer, locking screwdriver type, to adjust generator voltage.

e. Engine Instrumentation: Provide instrumentation package that displays the following engine information:

1. Engine oil pressure

2. Engine coolant temperature

3. Engine speed (rpm)

4. Engine running hours

f. Indicating Lamps: Provide LED type indicating lamps and a lamp test switch. Lamps shall indicate the following alarm and shutdown conditions:

1. Low engine lubricating oil pressure alarm

2. Low engine lubricating oil pressure shutdown

3. High engine coolant temperature alarm

4. High engine coolant temperature shutdown

5. Engine overcrank shutdown

6. Engine overspeed shutdown

7. Emergency stop shutdown

8. Starting battery system trouble alarm

9. Day tank low fuel shutdown

10. Low engine coolant temperature alarm

11. Low coolant level shutdown

g. Alarm Horn: Provide an alarm horn and a horn silence switch.

h. Panel Lamp: Provide a panel lamp and lamp "ON-OFF" switch.

2.2.6.2 Crank Cycle/Terminate Relay

Provide crank cycle/terminate relay with adjustable crank/rest periods of 1 to 60 seconds (initially set for 15 seconds) and adjustable total crank time of 30 seconds to 10 minutes (initially set for 75 seconds).

2.2.6.3 Engine Cooldown Relay

Provide cooldown relay with adjustable cool down time of 0 to 30 minutes (initially set at engine manufacturer's recommended time).

2.2.7 Remote Alarm Annunciator

Provide NEMA ICS 6, Type 1, enclosed remote alarm annunciator powered by

the engine starting battery system. The annunciator shall have a lamp test switch and LED type indicating lamps. The annunciator shall give visual and audible warnings for the following operating and alarm conditions:

a. Provide lamps for the following operating conditions:

1. Operating power source, normal or emergency

2. Starting battery system trouble

b. Provide lamps and an audible signal for the following alarm conditions:

1. Low engine lubricating oil pressure

2. Low engine coolant temperature

3. High engine coolant temperature

4. Low fuel

5. Engine overcrank shutdown

6. Engine overspeed shutdown

2.2.8 Generator Circuit Breaker

UL 489, molded case, adjustable thermal magnetic trip type circuit breakers as indicated on the drawings. The circuit breaker continuous current rating shall be adequate for the power rating of the engine-generator set and the circuit breaker shall be rated to withstand the short circuit current provided by the generator set. Provide circuit breaker in a NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure mounted on the engine-generator set.

2.2.9 Electrical Support Equipment

Furnish with respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, contactors, and disconnects shall conform to Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide electrical connections under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide controllers and contactors with maximum of 220-volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than size indicated, the cost of providing additional electrical service and related work shall be included under this section.

2.2.10 Walk-In Weatherproof Enclosure Generator G-1

Provide for each engine-generator set and fabricate from zinc coated or phosphatized and shop primed 16 gage minimum sheet steel in accordance with the manufacturer's standard design. Provide a complete, walk-in weatherproof enclosure for the engine, generator, and auxiliary systems and equipment. Support exhaust piping and silencer so that the turbocharger is not subjected to exhaust system weight or lateral forces generated in connecting piping that exceed the engine manufacturer's maximum allowed forces and moments. The housing shall have sufficient louvered openings to allow entrance of outside air for engine and generator cooling at full load. Design louvered openings to exclude driving rain. Provide one door on each side, a minimum of .9144 m wide but wide enough to easily get routine servicing tools and supplies through, such as lubricants and filters. Provide stairs as required. The enclosure should be sized to

provide a minimum of 1.2 m clear around the generator. Brace the housing internally to prevent excessive vibration when the set is in operation.

a. Provide lights and receptacles as indicated.

b. Provide an accessory panel mounted within the enclosure to provide power for lights, receptacles, a batery charger, controls, block heater, and other electrically powered accessories provided by the manufacturer. Panelboard shall comply with requirements of section 26 20 00, INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

c. Enclosure and generator shall be assembled and tested by manufacturer prior to shipment.

2.2.11 Sound Attenuated Weather Proof Enclosure - Generator G-2

Text

2.3 SPECIAL WRENCHES AND TOOLS

Wrenches and tools specifically designed and required to work on the new equipment, which are not commercially available as standard mechanic's tools, shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT

Provide plates and tags sized so that inscription is readily legible to operating or maintenance personnel and securely mounted to or attached in proximity of their identified controls or equipment. Lettering shall be normal block lettering, a minimum of 6.4 mm high.

2.4.1 Materials

Construct ID plates and tags of 16 gage minimum thickness bronze or stainless steel sheet metal engraved or stamped with inscription. Construct plates and tags not exposed to the weather or high operational temperature of the diesel engine of laminated plastic, 3.2 mm thick, matte white finish with black center core, with lettering accurately aligned and engraved into the core.

2.4.2 Control Devices and Operation Indicators

Provide ID plates or tags for control devices and operation indicators, including valves, off-on switches, visual alarm annunciators, gages and thermometers, that are required for operation and maintenance of provided mechanical systems. Plates or tags shall be minimum of 13 mm high and 50 mm long and shall indicate component system and component function.

2.4.3 Equipment

Provide ID plates of a minimum size of 75 mm high and 130 mm long on provided equipment indicating the following information:

a. Manufacturer's name, address, type and model number, and serial number;

b. Contract number and accepted date;

c. Capacity or size;

d. System in which installed; and

e. System which it controls.

2.5 ASSEMBLED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

The contents of the assembled operation and maintenance manuals shall include the manufacturer's O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10, Operation and Maintenance Data" and the manufacturer's O&M information specified in Section 26 36 23.00 20 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES.

a. Manuals shall be in separate books or volumes, assembled and bound securely in durable, hard covered, water resistant binder, and indexed by major assembly and components in sequential order.

b. A table of contents (index) shall be made part of the assembled O&M. The manual shall be assembled in the order noted in table of contents.

c. The cover sheet or binder on each volume of the manuals shall be identified and marked with the words, "Operation and Maintenance Manual."

2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

Perform and report on factory tests and inspections prior to shipment. Provide certified copies of manufacturer's test data and results. Test procedures shall conform to ASME, IEEE, and ANSI standards, and to ISO requirements on testing, as appropriate and applicable. The manufacturer performing the tests shall provide equipment, labor, and consumables necessary for tests and measuring and indicating devices shall be certified to be within calibration. Tests shall indicate satisfactory operation and attainment of specified performance. If satisfactory, equipment tested will be given a tentative approval. Equipment shall not be shipped before approval of the factory test reports for the following tests.

2.6.1 Engine Tests

Perform customary commercial factory tests in accordance with ISO 3046 on each engine and associated engine protective device, including, but not limited to the following:

a. Perform dynamometer test at rated power. Record horsepower at rated speed and nominal characteristics such as lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature.

b. Test and record the values that the low oil pressure alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

c. Test and record values that the high jacket water temperature alarm and protective shutdown devices actuate prior to assembly on the engine.

2.6.2 Generator Tests

Tests shall be performed on the complete factory assembled generator prior to shipment. Conduct tests in accordance with IEEE 115, NEMA C50.10, and NEMA MG 1.

2.6.2.1 Routine Tests

Perform the following routine tests on the generators and their exciters:

a. Resistance of armature and field windings

b. Mechanical balance

c. Phases sequence

d. Open circuit saturation curve and phase (voltage) balance test

e. Insulation resistance of armature and field windings

f. High potential test

2.6.2.2 Design Tests

Submit the following design tests made on prototype machines that are physically and electrically identical to the generators specified.

a. Temperature rise test

b. Short circuit saturation curve and current balance test

2.6.3 Assembled Engine-Generator Set Tests

2.6.3.1 Initial Stabilization Readings

Operate the engine-generator set and allow the set to stabilize at rated kW at rated power factor, rated voltage, and rated frequency. During this period record instrument readings for output power (kW), terminal voltage, line current, power factor, frequency (rpm) generator (exciter) field voltage and current, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at minimum intervals of 15 minutes. Adjust the load, voltage, and frequency to maintain rated load at rated voltage and frequency. Adjustments to load, voltage, or frequency controls shall be recorded on the data sheet at the time of adjustment. Stabilization shall be considered to have occurred when four consecutive voltage and current recorded readings of the generator (or exciter) field either remain unchanged or have only minor variations about an equilibrium condition with no evident continued increase or decrease in value after the last adjustment to the load, voltage, or frequency has been made.

2.6.3.2 Regulator Range Test

Remove load and record instrument readings (after transients have subsided). Adjust voltage to the maximum attainable value or to a value just prior to actuation of the overvoltage protection device. Apply rated load and adjust voltage to the minimum attainable value or a value just prior to activation of the undervoltage protection device. The data sheets shall indicate the voltage regulation as a percent of rated voltage and the maximum and minimum voltages attainable. Voltage regulation shall be defined as follows:

$$\text{Percent Regulation} = \frac{((\text{No-Load Voltage}) - (\text{Rated-Load Voltage})) \times 100}{(\text{Rated-Load Voltage})}$$

2.6.3.3 Frequency Range Test

Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the specified minimum attainable frequency at rated load. Record instrument readings. Reduce the load to zero and adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the maximum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. Adjust the engine-generator set frequency for the minimum attainable frequency. Record instrument readings. The data sheet shall show the maximum and minimum frequencies attained at rated load, and at no load.

2.6.3.4 Transient Response Test

Drop the load to no load and re-apply rated load three times to ensure that the no load and rated load voltage and frequency values are repeatable and that the frequency and voltage regulation is within the limits specified. Record generator terminal voltage and frequency using a high speed strip chart recorder. The data sheet shall show the following results:

a. Frequency

1. Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated frequency.

2. Recovery time.

3. Overshoot and undershoot.

b. Voltage

1. Stability bandwidth or deviation in percent of rated voltage.

2. Recovery time.

3. Overshoot and undershoot.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the applicable requirements of IEEE C2 NFPA 30, NFPA 37, and NFPA 70.

3.2 GROUNDING

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except that grounding systems shall have a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 5 ohms.

3.2.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide driven ground rods as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Connect ground conductors to the upper end of ground rods by exothermic weld or compression connector. Provide compression connectors at equipment end of ground conductors.

3.2.2 Engine-Generator Set Grounding

Provide separate copper grounding conductors and connect them to the ground system as indicated. When work in addition to that indicated or specified

is required to obtain the specified ground resistance, the provision of the contract covering "Changes" shall apply.

3.2.3 Connections

Make joints in grounding conductors by exothermic weld or compression connector. Exothermic welds and compression connectors shall be installed as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION paragraph regarding "Grounding."

3.2.4 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

UL 467, except as indicated or specified otherwise.

3.3 START-UP ENGINEER

Provide the services of a qualified factory trained start-up engineer, regularly employed by the engine-generator set manufacturer. The start-up services shall include conducting preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests. The start-up engineer shall be present at the engine generator set installation site, full-time, while preliminary operations and functional acceptance tests are being conducted.

3.4 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment.

3.4.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

The acceptance checks and tests shall be accomplished by the testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING.

3.4.1.1 Generator Sets

Complete as specified in the paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests."

3.4.2 Preliminary Operations

The start-up engineer shall conduct manufacturer recommended start-up procedures and tests to verify that the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests. Give the Contracting Officer 15 days' advance notice that preliminary operations will be conducted. After preliminary operation has been successfully conducted, the start-up engineer will notify the Contracting Officer in writing stating the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment are ready for functional acceptance tests.

3.4.3 Preliminary Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Preliminary assembled operation and maintenance manuals shall have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. Manuals shall be prepared as specified in the paragraph entitled "Assembled Operation and Maintenance Manuals."

3.4.4 Functional Acceptance Test Procedure

Test procedure shall be prepared by the start-up engineer specifically for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment. The test agenda shall cover the requirements specified in the paragraph entitled "Functional Acceptance Tests." The test procedure shall indicate in detail how tests are to be conducted. A statement of the tests that are to be performed without indicating how the tests are to be performed is not acceptable. Indicate what work is planned on each workday and identify the calendar dates of the planned workdays. Specify what additional technical support personnel is needed such as factory representatives for major equipment. Specify on which testing workday each technical support personnel is needed. Data recording forms to be used to document test results are to be submitted with the proposed test procedure. A list of test equipment and instruments shall also be included in the test procedure.

3.4.5 Test Equipment

Test equipment and instruments shall be on hand prior to scheduling field tests or, subject to Contracting Officer approval, evidence shall be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 30 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The Contractor shall provide labor, equipment, diesel fuel, test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. The test load shall be a cataloged product. Calibration of measuring devices and indicating devices shall be certified. Refer to Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, for requirements for a cataloged product. Perform the following field tests.

3.5.1 Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1.1 Circuit Breakers - Low Voltage Insulated Case/Molded Case

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect circuit breaker for correct mounting.

3. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.

4. Inspect case for cracks or other defects.

5. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections and cable

connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

6. Inspect mechanism contacts and arc chutes in unsealed units.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform contact-resistance tests.

2. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

3. Adjust Breaker(s) for final settings in accordance with engine-generator set manufacturer's requirements.

3.5.1.2 Current Transformers

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify correct connection.

4. Verify that adequate clearances exist between primary and secondary circuit.

5. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

6. Verify that all required grounding and shorting connections provide good contact.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Perform insulation-resistance tests.

2. Perform polarity tests.

3. Perform ratio-verification tests.

3.5.1.3 Metering and Instrumentation

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify tightness of electrical connections.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Determine accuracy of meters at 25, 50, 75, and 100 percent of full scale.

2. Calibrate watthour meters according to manufacturer's published data.

3. Verify all instrument multipliers.

4. Electrically confirm that current transformer secondary circuits are intact.

3.5.1.4 Battery Systems

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

4. Measure electrolyte specific gravity and temperature and visually check fill level.

5. Verify adequacy of battery support racks, mounting, anchorage, and clearances.

b. Electrical tests

1. Set charger float and equalizing voltage levels.

2. Verify all charger functions and alarms.

3. Measure each cell voltage and total battery voltage with charger energized and in float mode of operation.

4. Perform a capacity load test.

3.5.1.5 Engine-Generator Set

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Inspect for correct anchorage and grounding.

b. Electrical and mechanical tests

1. Perform an insulation-resistance test on generator winding with respect to ground. Calculate polarization index.

2. Perform phase rotation test to determine compatibility with load requirements.

3.5.1.6 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

1. Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

1. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground testing megger in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument shall be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test.

3.5.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

The tests shall be performed by the start-up engineer. Upon successful test completion, the start-up engineer shall provide the Contracting Officer with a written test report within 15 calendar days showing the tests performed and the results of each test. The report shall include the completed approved test data forms and certification from the start-up engineer that the test results fall within the manufacturer's recommended limits and meet the specified requirements performance. The report shall be dated and signed by the start-up engineer, and submitted for approval by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will witness final acceptance tests. Testing shall include but not be limited to:

a. Verify proper functioning of each engine protective shutdown device and pre-shutdown alarm device. Testing of the devices shall be accomplished by simulating device actuation and observing proper alarm and engine shutdown operation.

b. Verify proper functioning of the engine overspeed trip device. Testing of the overspeed trip device shall be accomplished by raising the speed of the engine-generator set until an overspeed trip is experienced.

c. Verify proper functioning of the crank cycle/terminate relay. Testing of the relay shall be accomplished by engaging the starter motor with the engine being prevented from running. Observe the complete crank/rest cycle as described in the paragraph entitled "Crank Cycle/Terminate Relay."

d. Verify proper functioning of the following automatic and manual operations. Testing shall include but not be limited to:

1. Manual starting

2. Emergency stop

e. Operate the engine-generator set at rated current (amperes) until the jacket water temperature stabilizes. Stabilization will be considered

to have occurred when three consecutive temperature readings remain unchanged. Continue to operate the generator set for an additional 2 hours. Record instrument readings for terminal voltage, line current, frequency (Hz), engine speed rpm, lubricating oil pressure, jacket water temperature, and ambient temperature at 5 minute intervals for first 15 minutes and at 15 minute intervals thereafter.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

Upon completion of the work and at a time approved by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide instructions by a qualified instructor to the Government personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Six Government personnel shall receive training comparable to the equipment manufacturer's factory training. The duration of instruction shall be for not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of operating personnel and not less than one 8 hour working day for instruction of maintenance personnel.

3.6.1 Instructor's Qualification Resume

Instructors shall be regular employees of the engine-generator set manufacturer. The instruction personnel provided to satisfy the requirements above shall be factory certified by the related equipment manufacturer to provide instruction services. Submit the name and qualification resume of instructor to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.6.2 Training Plan

Submit training plan 30 calendar days prior to training sessions. Training plan shall include scheduling, content, outline, and training material (handouts). Content shall include but not limited to the following:

3.6.2.1 Operating Personnel Training

This instruction includes operating the engine-generator set, auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches in all modes, and the use of all functions and features specified.

3.6.2.2 Maintenance Personnel Training

Shall include mechanical, hydraulic, electrical, and electronic instructions for the engine-generator set and auxiliary equipment including automatic transfer switches.

a. Mechanical Training: Shall include at least the following:

1. A review of mechanical diagrams and drawings.

2. Component location and functions.

3. Troubleshooting procedures and techniques.

4. Repair procedures.

5. Assembly/disassembly procedures.

6. Adjustments (how, when, and where).

7. Preventive maintenance procedures.

8. Review of flow diagram.

9. Valve locations and function.

10. Valve and hydraulic equipment adjustment and maintenance procedures.

11. Hydraulic system maintenance and servicing.

12. Lubrication points, type, and recommended procedures and frequency.

b. Electrical and Electronic Maintenance Training: Shall include at least the following:

1. A review of electrical and electronic systems including wiring diagrams and drawings.

2. Troubleshooting procedures for the machine and control systems.

3. Electrical and electronic equipment servicing and care.

4. Use of diagnostics to locate the causes of malfunction.

5. Procedures for adjustments (locating components, adjustments to be made, values to be measured, and equipment required for making adjustments).

6. Maintenance and troubleshooting procedures for microprocessor or minicomputer where applicable.

7. Circuit board repair procedures where applicable (with schematics provided).

8. Use of diagnostic tapes.

9. Recommended maintenance servicing and repair for motors, switches, relays, solenoids, and other auxiliary equipment and devices.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 36 23.00 20

AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1008	(2014) Transfer Switch Equipment
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, and Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING, apply to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings; G

SD-03 Product Data

Automatic Transfer Switches; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Functional Acceptance Tests; G

SD-07 Certificates

Proof of Listing; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Automatic Transfer Switches, Data Package 5; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Proof of Listing

Submit proof of listing by UL 1008.

1.4.2 Automatic Transfer Switch Drawings

Drawings shall include outline, arrangement, and detail drawings. Detail drawings shall include manufacturer's name and catalog number, electrical ratings, total system transfer statement, reduced normal supply voltage at which transfer to the alternate supply is initiated, transfer delay times, short-circuit current rating, wiring diagram, description of interconnections, testing instructions, acceptable conductor type for terminals, tightening torque for each wire connector, and other required UL 1008 markings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

Provide four-pole, automatic transfer switches for use in emergency systems in accordance with UL 1008. Each automatic transfer switch shall be rated for total system transfer and have the current and voltage ratings as indicated. The rating of the switch shall be adequate for withstanding the effects of the indicated RMS symmetrical fault current when protected by the indicated overcurrent device without contact welding. The switch operating mechanism shall be electrically operated from the source to which it is transferring, shall have quick-make, quick-break, load break contacts, and shall be mechanically held in both positions. Transfer switches shall have manual operating means provided for maintenance and servicing accessible only by opening the enclosure. The manual operating means shall affect the opening and closing of the switch contacts at the same rate of speed as that caused by the automatic operation of the switch. The switch enclosure shall comply with UL 508, NEMA Type 4X stainless steel, and shall be equipped with an equipment ground lug.

2.1.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Controls

2.1.1.1 Controls for Utility-Generator Automatic Transfer Switch

Provide all necessary controls to start the generator set upon loss of the normal (utility) source, transfer the load to the generator set upon reaching rated voltage and frequency, re-transfer the load when the normal

(utility) source returns, and stop the generator set.

The switch shall include the following control features.

a. Three-phase normal source voltage sensing circuit with adjustable dropout, 75-93 percent of nominal, and pickup, 85-100 percent of nominal.

b. Engine starting control contacts with adjustable commit-to-start delay circuit, 0.5-6.0 seconds.

c. Voltage/frequency sensing circuit, set for 80 percent of nominal, for enabling load transfer to emergency source.

d. Re-transfer to normal source time delay, adjustable 1-30 minutes.

e. Programmable exerciser to allow automatic starting of the generator set and subsequent load transfer. Exercise periods shall be selectable for 1 to 24 hours per day for 0 to 7 days a week.

f. Adjustable time delay transition or in-phase monitor feature for indicated transfer switches to allow safe transfer of highly inductive loads between two non-synchronized sources.

2.1.2 Front Panel Devices

Provide devices mounted on cabinet front consisting of:

a. Mode selector switch with the following positions and associated functions;

   1. TEST - Simulates loss of normal/preferred source system operation.

   2. NORMAL - Transfers system to normal/preferred source bypassing re-transfer time delay.

b. Lamps for indicating connected source and normal/preferred source is available.

c. Auxiliary contacts for indicating connected source and normal/preferred source available.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the requirements of NFPA 70 and manufacturer's recommendation.

3.2 PREREQUISITES FOR FUNCTIONAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Completion of the following requirements is mandatory prior to scheduling functional acceptance tests for the automatic transfer switch.

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and tests

Complete as specified in paragraph entitled "Acceptance Checks and Tests". The Acceptance Checks and Tests shall be accomplished by the Testing organization as described in Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND

TESTING.

3.2.2 Manufacturers O&M Information

The manufacturers O&M information required by the paragraph entitled "SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data", shall have been submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Test Equipment

All test equipment and instruments shall be on hand prior to scheduling field tests, or subject to Contracting Officer's approval, evidence shall be provided to show that arrangements have been made to have the necessary equipment and instruments on site prior to field testing.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Give Contracting Officer 15 days notice of dates and times scheduled for tests which require the presence of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will coordinate with the using activity and schedule a time that will eliminate or minimize interruptions and interference with the activity operations. The contractor shall be responsible for costs associated with conducting tests outside of normal working hours and with incorporating special arrangements and procedures, including temporary power conditions. The contractor shall provide labor, equipment, apparatus, including test load, and consumables required for the specified tests. Calibration of all measuring devices and indicating devices shall be certified. The test load shall be a cataloged product in accordance with Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS. Perform the following field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.3.1 Automatic Transfer Switch Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

1. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

3. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.

4. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.

5. Verify tightness of all control connections.

6. Verify tightness of accessible bolted connections by calibrated torque-wrench method. Thermographic survey is not required.

7. Perform manual transfer operation.

8. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.

b. Electrical Tests

1. Measure contact-resistance.

2. Perform insulation-resistance on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole for one minute. Perform tests in both source positions.

3. Verify settings and operations of control devices.

4. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.

3.3.2 Functional Acceptance Tests

Functional Acceptance Tests shall be coordinated with Section 26 32 13.00 20 SINGLE OPERATION GENERATOR SETS and shall include simulating power failure and demonstrating the following operations for each automatic transfer switch. Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition, and function not less than five times.

a. Perform automatic transfer tests:

1. Simulate loss of normal/preferred power.

2. Return to normal/preferred power.

3. Simulate loss of emergency power.

4. Simulate all forms of single-phase conditions.

b. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

1. Normal source voltage-sensing relays.

2. Engine start sequence.

3. Time delay upon transfer.

4. Alternate source voltage-sensing relays.

5. Automatic transfer operation.

6. Interlocks and limit switch function.

7. Time delay and retransfer upon normal power restoration.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 26 41 00

LIGHTNING PROTECTION SYSTEM
11/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code
NFPA 780	(2014) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 96	(2005; Reprint Sep 2013) Standard for Lightning Protection Components
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Verification of Dimensions

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before making any departures from the design.

1.2.2 System Requirements

Provide a system furnished under this specification consisting of the latest UL Listed products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in production of lightning protection system components. Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 780, and UL 96.

1.2.3 Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation

Provide documentation showing that the installer is certified with a

commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, or is a UL Listed Lightning Protection Installer. In either case, the documentation must show that they have completed and passed the requirements for certification or listing, and have a minimum of 2 years documented experience installing lightning protection systems for DoD projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Overall lightning protection system; G

Each major component; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan; G

Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test; G

SD-07 Certificates

Lightning Protection System Installers Documentation; G

Component UL Listed and Labeled; G

Lightning protection system inspection certificate; G

Roof manufacturer's warranty; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

In each standard referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" or "must" has been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these standards to "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Installation Drawings

1.4.1.1 Overall System Drawing

Submit installation shop drawing for the overall lightning protection system. Include on the drawings the physical layout of the equipment (plan view and elevations), mounting details, relationship to other parts of the work, and wiring diagrams.

1.4.1.2 Major Components

Submit detail drawings for each major component including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts, and installation

instructions.

1.4.2 Component UL Listed and Labeled

Submit proof of compliance that components are UL Listed and Labeled. Listing alone in UL Electrical Constructn, which is the UL Electrical Construction Directory, is not acceptable evidence. In lieu of Listed and Labeled, submit written certificate from an approved, nationally recognized testing organization equipped to perform such services, stating that items have been tested and conform to requirements and testing methods of Underwriters Laboratories.

1.4.3 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test Plan

Provide a lightning protection and grounding system test plan. Detail both the visual inspection and electrical testing of the system and components in the test plan. Identify (number) the system test points/locations along with a listing or description of the item to be tested and the type of test to be conducted. As a minimum, include a sketch of the facility and surrounding lightning protection system as part of the specific test plan for each structure. Include the requirements specified in paragraph, "Testing of Integral Lightning Protection System" in the test plan.

1.4.4 Lightning Protection System Inspection Certificate

Provide certification from a commercial third-party inspection company whose sole work is lightning protection, stating that the lightning protection system complies with NFPA 780. Third party inspection company cannot be the system installer or the system designer. Alternatively, provide a UL Lightning Protection Inspection Master Label Certificate for each facility indicating compliance to NFPA 780.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS

Confirm all details of work, verify all dimensions in field, and advise Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing work. Obtain prior approval of Contracting Officer before changing the design.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Do not use a combination of materials that forms an electrolytic couple of such nature that corrosion is accelerated in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from the junction of such metals. Where unusual conditions exist which would cause corrosion of conductors, provide conductors with protective coatings, such as tin or lead, or oversize conductors. Where a mechanical hazard is involved, increase conductor size to compensate for the hazard or protect conductors. When metallic conduit or tubing is provided, electrically bond conductor to conduit or tubing at the upper and lower ends by clamp type connectors or welds (including exothermic). All lightning protection components, such as bonding plates, air terminals, air terminal supports and braces, chimney bands, clips, connector fittings, and fasteners are to comply with the requirements of UL 96 classes as applicable.

2.1.1 Main and Bonding Conductors

NFPA 780 and UL 96 Class I, Class II, or Class II modified materials as applicable.

2.1.2 Copper Only

Provide copper conductors, except where aluminum conductors are required for connection to aluminum equipment.

2.2 COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Air Terminals

Provide solid air terminals with a blunt tip. Tubular air terminals are not permitted. Support air terminals more than 600 mm in length by suitable brace, supported at not less than one-half the height of the terminal.

2.2.2 Ground Rods

Provide ground rods made of solid copper conforming to UL 467. Provide ground rods that are not less than 20 mm in diameter and 3000 mm in length.

2.2.3 Connections and Terminations

Provide connectors for splicing conductors that conform to UL 96, class as applicable. Conductor connections can be made by clamps or welds (including exothermic). Provide style and size connectors required for the installation.

2.2.4 Connector Fittings

Provide connector fittings for "end-to-end", "Tee", or "Y" splices that conform to NFPA 780 and UL 96.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INTEGRAL SYSTEM

Provide a lightning protection system that meets the requirements of NFPA 780. Lightning protection system consists of air terminals, roof conductors, down conductors, ground connections, and grounding electrodes. Bond secondary conductors with grounded metallic parts within the building. Make interconnections within side-flash distances at or below the level of the grounded metallic parts.

3.1.1 Roof-Mounted Components

Coordinate with the roofing manufacturer and provide certification that the roof manufacturer's warranty is not violated by the installation methods for air terminals and roof conductors.

3.1.1.1 Air Terminals

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing air terminals on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. In areas of constant wind, ensure that a section of roofing material (minimum dimensional area of 92,900 square mm) is first glued to the roof and then

the air terminal is glued to it unless the roof manufacturer recommends another solution. Use a standing seam base for installation of air terminals on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations.

3.1.1.2 Roof Conductors

Use adhesive shoes with adhesive approved by the roof manufacturer when installing roof conductors on "rubber" (EPDM) type roofs. Use a standing seam base for installation of roof conductors on a standing seam metal roof that does not produce any roof penetrations. Roof conductors are to be concealed within the ceiling cavities as much as practicable.

3.1.2 Down Conductors

Protect exposed down conductors from physical damage as required by NFPA 780. Use Schedule 80 PVC to protect down conductors. Paint the Schedule 80 PVC to match the surrounding surface with paint that is approved for use on PVC.

3.1.3 Ground Connections

Attach each down conductor to ground rods by welding (including exothermic), brazing, or compression. All connections to ground rods below ground level must be by exothermic weld connection or with a high compression connection using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Accessible connections above ground level and in test wells can be accomplished by mechanical clamping.

3.1.4 Grounding Electrodes

Extend driven ground rods vertically into the existing undisturbed earth for a distance of not less 3000 mm. Set ground rods not less than 915 mm nor more than 2440 mm, from the structure foundation, and at least beyond the drip line for the facility. After the completed installation, measure the total resistance to ground using the fall-of-potential method described in IEEE 81. Maximum allowed resistance of a driven ground rod is 15 ohms, under normally dry conditions. Contact the Contracting Officer for direction on how to proceed when two of any three ground rods, driven not less than 3000 mm into the ground, a minimum of 3000 mm apart, and equally spaced around the perimeter, give a combined value exceeding 50 ohms immediately after having driven.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

3.2.1 Nonmetallic Exterior Walls with Metallic Roof

Bond metal roof sections together which are insulated from each other so that they are electrically continuous, having a surface contact of at least 1935 square mm.

3.3 INTERFACE WITH OTHER STRUCTURES

3.3.1 Fences

Bond metal fence and gate systems to the lightning protection system whenever the fence or gate is within 1830 mm of any part of the lightning protection system in accordance with ANSI C2.

3.4 RESTORATION

Restore, to original condition, the areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Overfill to accommodate for settling. Include necessary topsoil, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging or mulching in any restoration. Maintain disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Lightning Protection and Grounding System Test

Test the lightning protection and grounding system to ensure continuity is not in excess of 1 ohm and that resistance to ground is not in excess of 15 ohms. Provide documentation for the measured values at each test point. Test the ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to the rod. Tie the grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Include in the written report: locations of test points, measured values for continuity and ground resistances, and soil conditions at the time that measurements were made. Submit results of each test to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 42 13.00 20

CATHODIC PROTECTION BY GALVANIC ANODES
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B 3	(2001; R 2007) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B 8	(2004) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B 843	(2007) Standard Specification for Magnesium Alloy Anodes for Cathodic Protection
ASTM C 94/C 94M	(2007) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM D 1248	(2005) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8-10 2014; INT 11 2015) National Electrical Safety Code

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0169	(2013) Control of External Corrosion on Underground or Submerged Metallic Piping Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA C119.1	(2006) Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Feb 2014) Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Jul 2013) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 83	(2014) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulating flange sets; G

Anode junction boxes, bonding boxes and test stations; G

SD-03 Product Data

Anodes; G

Anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations; G

Insulating flange sets; G

Dielectric unions; G

Cable and wire; G

Shunt resistors; G

Permanent reference electrodes; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Corrosion Engineer; G

SD-11, Closeout Submittals

Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report; G

One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report; G

Final Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report; G

1.3 Services of Corrosion Engineer

The Contractor shall obtain the services of a corrosion engineer to supervise, inspect and test the installation of the cathodic protection system(s). Corrosion Engineer refers to a registered professional engineer with certification of licensing that includes education and experience in cathodic protection of buried or submerged metal structures, or a person accredited or certified by the National Association of Corrosion Engineers at the level of Corrosion Specialist or Cathodic Protection Specialist. Such a person shall have not less than five years experience in the cathodic protection of underground pipelines, storage tanks, or submerged structures. The contractor shall submit evidence of the qualifications of corrosion engineer to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ANODES

2.1.1 Magnesium

ASTM B 843 Magnesium anodes shall be high potential, Alloy M1C. Chemical composition as follows:

Aluminum	.01 percent maximum
Manganese	0.50-1.3 percent
Zinc	0percent
Silicon	0.05 percent maximum
Copper	0.02 percent maximum
Nickel	0.001 percent maximum
Iron	0.03 percent maximum
Other Impurities	0.05 percent each, 0.3 percent maximum total
Magnesium	Remainder

a. Bare anode weight: 14.5 kg, 140 mm x 508 mm long.

2.1.2 Anode Wires and Core

2.1.2.1 Anode Lead Wires

UL 83, Type RHW stranded copper wire, #10 AWG, 50 feet long. Anode lead wire shall be factory installed. Silver solder the lead wire to the anode core, and seal the soldered connection and recessed end of the anode with an asphaltic or epoxy dielectric sealing compound. Dielectric material shall extend past the connection and cover the lead wire insulation by not less than 15 mm.

2.1.2.2 Anode Core

Galvanized steel core.

2.1.3 Anode Backfill

Chemical composition as follows:

Hydrated gypsum	-	75 percent
Bentonite clay	-	20 percent
Sodium sulfate	-	5 percent

Provide granular backfill with 100 percent passing through a 150 micrometers screen. Provide prepackaged anode in a cloth bag containing the anode and backfill. Overall dimensions of the bagged anode shall be approximately 5" x 66" with a total weight of approximately 70lbs.

2.2 ANODE JUNCTION BOXES, BONDING BOXES, AND TEST STATIONS

2.2.1 Flush Mounted Type

NEMA ICS 6. Flush mounted test stations shall be designed for use on active roadways and rated for traffic wheel loads (as manufactured by Brooks or equal). The terminal board shall be non-metallic with the a appropriate number of shunts and nickel plated brass or stainless steel hardware. Test station shall be constructed as follows:

Body: Pre-cast concrete body, with cast iron ring (collar), 8" inside diameter (minimum), 12.25" outside diameter (approximate), bottom open to native soil.

Cover: Cast iron, marked 'CP TEST'.

Terminal Board: Non-metallic with nickel plated brass or stainless steel hardware.

2.2.2 Terminal Boards

Provide terminal boards for anode junction boxes, bonding boxes, and test stations made of non-metallic mounting board. Insulated terminal boards shall have one terminal for each conductor. Install nickel plated brass or stainless steel hardware on the terminal board as indicated. Test station terminal connections shall be permanently tagged to identify each termination of conductors (e.g. identify the conductors connected to the protected structure, anodes, and reference electrodes). Conductors shall be permanently identified by means of plastic labelling tape to indicate termination. Each conductor shall be color coded as indicated.

2.2.3 Shunt Resistors

Shunts shall be .01 ohm, 6-8 ampere, accuracy plus or minus one percent, manganin wire type.

2.3 PERMANENT REFERENCE ELECTRODES

Permanent reference electrodes shall be copper copper-sulfate specifically manufactured for underground use,. The cell shall be bare or prepackaged by the manufacturer with a backfill material, as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide cells with #12 or #14 AWG guage wire, HMWPE or RHW, of sufficient length to extend to the test station or junction box without splicing. Reference electrodes shall have a minimum 20 year life, stability of plus or minus 5 millivolts under 3 microamp load, and an

initial accuracy of plus or minus 10 millivolts referenced to a calibrated portable reference electrode.

2.4 CABLE AND WIRE OTHER THAN ANODE LEAD WIRES

ASTM D 1248, Type HMWPE (High Molecular Weight Polyethylene) or RHW, stranded copper conductor, color coded and sized as indicated. All wire shall be rated for direct burial. Copper wires shall conform to ASTM B 3 and ASTM B 8. Lead wires terminating at a junction box or test station shall have a cable identification tag.

2.5 CABLE AND WIRE IDENTIFICATION TAGS

Standard labelling tape, black letters on a white background, laminated plastic material, or stainless steel tags with engraved letters. Print letters and numbers a minimum of 5 mm in size. Provide identifier legend in accordance with the drawings.

2.6 WIRE CONNECTORS

UL 486A-486B. Solderless copper lugs

2.7 UNDERGROUND SPLICES

Provide splices with a compression connector on the conductors, and insulation and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with NEMA C119.1.

a. Provide cast-type splice insulation by means of molded casting process employing a thermosetting epoxy resin insulating material applied by a gravity poured method or pressure injected method. Provide component materials of the resin insulation in a packaged form ready for convenient mixing without removing from the package.

   (1) Gravity poured method shall employ materials and equipment contained in and approved commercial splicing kit which includes a mold suitable for the cables to be spliced. When the mold is in place around the joined conductors, prepare the resin mix and pour into the mold.

b. Provide waterproof splice box, VisiLock with Smart Gel, or equal. Plastic box shall be filled with a non toxic gel with a maximum voltage rating of 100V.

2.8 CONDUIT

NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC.

2.8.1 Buried Cable Warning and Identification Tape

Polyethylene tape, manufactured for warning and identification of buried cable and conduit. Tape shall be 75 mm wide, Yellow in color and read "Caution Buried Cable Below" or similar. Color and lettering shall be permanent and unaffected by moisture or other substances in backfill materials.

2.9 INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.10 INSULATING FLANGE SETS

Provide full-faced gaskets, insulating sleeves and washers, and steel washers. Provide insulating flange sets rated for operation at the rated pressure and temperature. Manufacturer shall be consulted to determine compatibility of the insulating sets with the fluid being transported.

Solid state, explosion-proof surge arrestors (over-voltage protectors) shall be provided at each insulating fitting. See drawings for additional information.

2.10.1 Gaskets

ASME B16.21. Neoprene faced phenolic or Laminated phenolic material for operation at the anticipated temperature and pressure.

2.10.2 Insulating Washers and Sleeves

Two sets of laminated phenolic for operation at the anticipated temperature and pressure. Insulating washers shall fit within the bolt facing on the flange over the outside of the fabric reinforced phenolic sleeve.

2.10.3 Washers

Steel, cadmium plated, to fit within the bolt facing on the flange.

2.11 STEEL FLANGES AND BOLTING

2.11.1 Steel Flanges

In accordance with Mechanical Specifications.

2.11.2 Bolting

In accordance with Mechanical Specifications.

2.12 DIELECTRIC UNIONS

ASME B16.39, Class 1 or 2 for dimensional, strength, and pressure requirements. Insulation barrier shall limit galvanic current to one percent of the short-circuit current in a corresponding metallic joint. Provide insulating material impervious to the fluid being transported.

2.13 EXOTHERMIC WELD KITS

Exothermic weld kits specifically designed by the manufacturer for welding the types of materials and shapes provided. Small diameter wire will require a special copper sleeve to prevent wire burn through.

2.14 ELECTRICALLY INSULATING COATINGS

Heat-shrinkable tape or conformable water tight sealant having dielectric strength not less than 15 kV for a 3 mm thick layer.

2.15 CASING INSULATORS AND SEALS

Casing insulators shall be in accordance with the Mechanical Specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

NFPA 70 IEEE C2.

3.1.1 Anodes and Lead Wires

Provide each anode and lead wires as follows:

a. Excavate hole to a minimum 75 mm larger than the packaged anode diameter, depth as indicated.

b. Excavate lead wire trench to 610 mm deep, 200 mm wide.

c. Do not lift or support anode by the lead wire. Where applicable, remove manufacturer's plastic or paper wrap/bag from the anode. Exercise care to preclude damaging the cloth bag and the lead wire insulation.

d. Center the packaged anode in the hole with native soil in layers not exceeding 150 millimeters. Hand tamp each layer to remove voids taking care not to strike the anode lead wire. When the backfill is 150 millimeters above the top of the anode, pour not less than ten gallons of water into the hole to saturate the anode backfill and surrounding soil. Anodes shall not be backfilled prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer.

e. Cover the lead wire trench bottom with a 75 mm layer of sand or stone free earth. Center wire on the backfill layer, do not stretch or kink the conductor. Place backfill over wire in layers not exceeding 150 mm deep, compact each layer thoroughly. Do not place tree roots, wood scrap, vegetable matter and refuse in backfill. Place cable warning tape within 450 mm of finished grade, above cable and conduit.

f. Connect anode lead wire to the common header cable with the use of an epoxy kit. Run the common header cable to the test station and connect to the terminal board as indicated. Allow sufficient slack in the lead wire to compensate for movement during backfilling operation.

g. Connect structure leads to structure by use of exothermic weld kit(s). Clean the structure surface by scraping, filing or wire brushing to produce a clean, bright surface. Weld connections using exothermic kit(s) in accordance with the kit manufacturer's instructions. Check and verify adherence of the bond to the substrate for mechanical integrity by striking the weld with a hammer. Repair coating as indicated and in accordance with Mechanical Specifications. Connect structure lead wires to the test station terminal board.

3.1.2 Safety Precautions For Welding Around Fuel Facilities

Contractor shall take proper safety precautions prior to and during welding to live fuel pipelines. Contractor shall notify the activity Fuel Office via the Contracting Officer a minimum of three days before performing exothermic welding to live fuel lines. Exothermic welding shall be conducted with fuel flowing through the pipeline to eliminate vapor spaces

within the pipe and to dissipate the heat on the pipe. Exothermic weld charges for connections to fuel lines shall be limited to a maximum 15 gram charge to prevent burning through the pipe wall. Exothermic weld connections shall be spaced a minimum of 6 inches apart. In the event of an unsucceessful weld, the new weld location shall be located a minimum of 6 inches from the unsuccessful weld and any other existing welds. Contractor shall provide gas free monitoring of the construction site during exothermic welding work and certify that the area is free of flammable vapors and otherwise safe for work.

3.1.3 Anode Junction Boxes

Provide junction boxes and mark each of the wires terminating in each box.

3.1.4 Bonding Boxes

Provide structure bonding boxes in locations as indicated.

3.1.5 Test Stations and Permanent Reference Electrodes

Provide test stations as indicated. Do not fill the bottom of the test station with concrete unless otherwise specified. Do not place rubbish, scrap or other debris into the test station.

3.1.5.1 Permanent Reference Electrode Calibration and Installation

Provide prepackaged copper copper-sulfate reference electrode(s) as inidcated in the drawings. Prior to installation, remove the plastic wrap and soak the reference electrode in a container of potable water for 30 minutes. Calibrate the permanent reference electrode in the presence of the contracting officer or his approved representative by measuring the potential difference between the permanent reference electrode and an independent (portable) calibrated reference electrode placed in the water adjacent to the permanent reference electrode. Potential differences between the two electrodes of the same generic type should not exceed 15 millivolts when the two electrodes being compared are not more than 2 mm apart but not touching. Permanent reference electrodes not within these potential differences shall be removed from the construction site by the end of the day and replaced at the contractor's expense. The testing provision shall also apply to replacement reference electrodes as well.

3.1.6 Insulating Flange Sets

Provide insulating flange sets aboveground as indicated and as shown in the Mechanical Drawings and Specifications.

3.1.7 Dielectric Unions

Install dielectric unions as shown in the Mechanical Drawings and Specifications.

3.1.8 Casings, Insulators and Seals

Where the pipeline is installed in a casing under a roadway or railway, insulate the pipeline from the casing, and seal the annular space against intrusion of water.

3.1.9 Concrete

Concrete shall be 20 Mpa minimum ultimate 28-day compressive strength with 25 mm minimum aggregate conforming to ASTM C 94/C 94M and Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.1.10 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.1.10.1 Restoration of Sod

Restore unpaved surfaces disturbed during the installation of anodes and wires to their original elevation and condition. Preserve sod and topsoil carefully and replace after the backfilling is completed. Where the surface is disturbed in a newly seeded area, re-seed the area with the same quality and formula of seed as that used in the original seeding.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Field tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer or his designated representative. Advise the Contracting Officer 15 days prior to performing each field test. Quality control for the cathodic protection system shall consist of the following:

a. Initial field testing by the contractor upon construction

b. Government Field Testing after Contractor initial field test report submission.

c. Final field testing by the contractor after a minimum 2 months of service.

3.2.1 Testing

3.2.1.1 Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Testing

Systems shall be tested and inspected by the Contractor's corrosion engineer in the presence of the Contracting Officer's corrosion protection engineer or an approved representative. Record test data, including date, time, and locations of testing and submit report to the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall correct and retest, at his expense, deficiencies in the materials and installation observed by these tests and inspections. Testing shall include the following measurements.

a. Base potential tests: At least one week after the installation of anodes and pipe, but before connection of the anodes to the pipe leads, measure base or native state potential cathodic potentials. Use the newly installed reference electrodes as well as a portable copper sulfate reference electrode. Use test leads at anode junction boxes and other above grade locations suitable for test purposes (risers or valves). Potentials shall be recorded in the data sheets as measured with respect to a copper sulfate cell.

b. Permanent reference electrode calibration: Verify calibration of the reference electrode by measuring the potential difference between the permanent reference electrode and an independent (portable) calibrated reference electrode placed in the soil or water adjacent to or as close as practicable to the permanent reference electrode.

c. Insulation joint testing: Perform insulation testing at each insulating joint or fitting before and after the connection of anodes to the pipe at anode junction box or test station. Before connection, test using an insulation checker. After connection, test by measuring the potential shift on both sides of the insulating joint. These tests shall demonstrate that no metallic contact or short circuit exists between the two insulated sections of the pipe. Report and repair defective insulating flanges at the Contractor's expense.

d. Electrical continuity testing: Perform electrical continuity testing for joint bonded pipe prior to backfilling of the pipe. Circulate current through the pipe and compare the measured resistance to the theoretical resistance of the pipe and bond cables. The resistance measured shall not exceed 150 percent of the theoretical resistance.

e. Pipe casing testing: Before final acceptance of the installation, test the electrical insulation of the carrier pipe from casings and correct any short circuits.

f. Anode-to-soil potential and anode output testing: Measure anode-to-soil potential of each anode with the anode disconnected through the anode junction box. After connecting the anodes to the pipe, measure current output of each anode across the shunt installed.

g. Protected potential measurement tests: With the entire galvanic protection system put into operation for at least 24 hours, measure potentials along the pipeline using a portable copper-copper sulfate and all permanent reference electrodes and a voltmeter having an input impedance of not less than 10 megohm. The locations of these measurements shall be identical to the locations used for the base potential measurements.

h. Interference testing: Perform interference testing with respect to any crossing and nearby foreign pipes in cooperation with the owner of the foreign pipes. The testing shall verify that the cathodic protection system does not have a deleterious effect on the foreign pipelines, and vice versa. Prepare a full report of the tests giving all details including remedial actions taken or recommendations to correct noted interference problems.

3.2.1.2 Initial Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report

The contractor shall submit a field test report of the cathodic protection system. All structure-to-electrolyte measurements, including initial potentials and anode outputs, shall be recorded on applicable forms. Identification of test locations, test station and anode test stations shall coordinate with the as-built drawings and be provided on system drawings included in the report. The contractor shall locate, correct, and report to the Contracting Officer any short circuits encountered during the checkout of the installed cathodic protection system.

3.2.1.3 One Year Warranty Period Testing

The Contractor shall inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system after 1 year of operation, to ensure its continued conformance with

the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests shall commence upon the completion of all cathodic protection work, including changes required to correct deficiencies identified during initial testing, and preliminary acceptance of the cathodic protection system by the Contracting Officer. Copies of the One Year Warranty Period Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, including field data, and certified by the Contractor's corrosion engineer shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer, the activity, and the geographic Engineering Field Division corrosion / cathodic protection program manager.

3.2.1.4 Final Field Testing

Conduct final field testing of the cathodic protection system utilizing the same procedures specified under, "Initial Field Testing of the Galvanic Cathodic Protection Systems". The Contractor shall inspect, test, and adjust the cathodic protection system after 2 months of operation to ensure its continued conformance with the criteria outlined below. The performance period for these tests shall commence upon preliminary acceptance for the cathodic protection system by the Contracting Officer. Copies of the Final Cathodic Protection System Field Test Report, certified by the Contractor's corrosion engineer shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer

3.2.2 Criteria for Cathodic Protection

Conduct in accordance with NACE SP0169. Criteria for determining the adequacy of protection shall be selected by the corrosion engineer as applicable:

a. A negative voltage of at least 0.85 volt (850 millivolts) as measured between the structure surface as referenced to a copper sulfate electrode. Potentials measured shall be converted to their copper sulfate equivalent. Determination of this voltage is to be made with the protective current applied to the structure for a minimum of 18 hours. Voltage drops must be considered for valid interpretation of this voltage measurement. The method of voltage drop consideration shall be identified by the Contractor's corrosion engineer and approved by the Government corrosion engineer.

b. A negative polarized potential of at least 0.85 volt (850 millivolts) as measured between the structure surface as referenced to a copper sulfate electrode. This is commonly referred to as the Instant Off or current interrupted potential. Determination of this voltage is to be made after the protective current has been applied to the structure for a minimum of 18 hours. The current shall be interrupted using synchronized current interrupters, using approximately an 8 second on, 2 second off cycle.

c. A minimum polarization voltage shift of 100 mV measured between the structure surface and a saturated copper-copper sulfate reference electrode contacting the earth or electrolyte. This voltage shift shall be determined by interrupting the protective current and measuring the polarization decay. At the instant the protective current is interrupted ("instant off"), an immediate voltage shift will occur. The voltage reading just after the immediate shift shall be used as the base reading from which to measure the polarization decay. The polarization decay shall be

the difference between the base or native state reading and the Instant Off reading.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION

3.3.1 Instructing Government Personnel

No instruction for personnel shall be provided under this contract.

3.4 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section is based on a mathematical conversion of an English unit measurement, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed upon by the manufacturers or other parties. The English and metric units for the measurements shown are as follows:

Products	English Units	Metric Units
a. Reference Electrodes		
- Diameter	1 1/4 inches	32 mm
- Length	10 inches	255 mm
b. Warning Tape		
- width	3 inches	75 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
07/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A641/A641M	(2009a; R 2014) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-12	(1997) Occupancy Sensors

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10	(2011) IES Lighting Handbook

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C82.4	(2002) American National Standard for Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
ANSI/ANSLG C78.43	(2013) American National Standard for Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2015) Life Safety Code
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

Energy Star	(1992; R 2006) Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1029	(1994; Reprint Dec 2013) High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 773	(1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2006; Reprint Nov 2013) Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 844	(2012) Standard for Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations
UL 924	(2006; Reprint Apr 2014) Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be lighting equipment or lighting fixture accessories are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Lighting fixtures and accessories mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings are specified in this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.

b. Average life is the time after which 50 percent will have failed and 50 percent will have survived under normal conditions.

c. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.4.1 Lighting Control System

Provide lighting control system as indicated. Lighting control equipment shall include, if indicated: control modules, power packs, occupancy sensors, and light level sensors.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the

Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Data, drawings, and reports shall employ the terminology, classifications, and methods prescribed by theIES HB-10 , as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

SD-03 Product Data

LED lighting fixtures; G

LED electronic drivers; G

High-intensity-discharge (HID) lighting fixtures; G

HID ballasts; G

Metal-halide lamps; G

Photocell switch; G

Exit signs; G

Emergency lighting equipment; G

Occupancy sensors; G

Energy Efficiency

SD-06 Test Reports

Operating test

Submit test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5; G

Submit operation and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein, showing all light fixtures, control modules, control zones, occupancy sensors, light level sensors, power packs, dimming ballasts, schematic diagrams and all interconnecting control wire, conduit, and associated hardware.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.2.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.2.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.2.3 Energy Efficiency

Comply with National Energy Policy Act and Energy Star requirements for lighting products. Submit data indicating lumens per watt efficiency and color rendition index of light source.

1.7 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LED LIGHTING FIXTURES

2.1.1 Luminaire Requirements

a. Electrical Components, LED Electronic Drivers, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

b. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.

c. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

d. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

e. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.

f. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

g. CRI of minimum 70. CCT of 3000 K.

h. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours.

i. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.

j. Internal driver.

k. Nominal Operation Voltage: 220 V ac

1) Lens Thickness: At least 3.175 mm minimum unless otherwise indicated.

l. Housings:

1) Extruded-aluminum houseing and heat sink.
2) Powder-coat finish.

2.2 HIGH-INTENSITY-DISCHARGE (HID) LIGHTING FIXTURES

UL 1598. Provide HID fixtures with tempered glass lenses when using metal-halide lamps.

2.2.1 HID Ballasts

UL 1029 and ANSI C82.4 and shall be constant wattage autotransformer (CWA) or regulator, high power factor type (minimum 90 percent). Provide single-lamp ballasts which shall have a minimum starting temperature of minus 30 degrees C. Ballasts shall be:

a. Designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected.

b. Designed for installation in a normal ambient temperature of 50 degrees

C.

c. Constructed so that open circuit operation will not reduce the average life.

2.2.2 Metal-Halide Lamps

a. Single-ended, wattage as indicated, conforming to ANSI/ANSLG C78.43

2.2.2.1 Luminaire Efficiency Rating (LER)

a. Upward efficiency of 0 percent

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 41 LER for closed fixture

b. Upward efficiency of 1 percent - 10 percent

1. 150-399 watts: minimum 56 LER for closed fixture

2.3 RECESS- AND FLUSH-MOUNTED FIXTURES

Provide type that can be relamped from the bottom. Access to ballast shall be from the bottom. Trim for the exposed surface of flush-mounted fixtures shall be as indicated.

2.4 SUSPENDED FIXTURES

Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of fixtures supported by hangers. Provide with swivel hangers to ensure a plumb installation. Hangers shall be cadmium-plated steel with a swivel-ball tapped for the conduit size indicated. Hangers shall allow fixtures to swing within an angle of 0.79 rad. Brace pendants 1219 mm or longer to limit swinging. Single-unit suspended fixtures shall have twin-stem hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row LED fixtures shall have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end. Rods shall be a minimum 4.57 mm diameter.

2.5 FIXTURES FOR HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide HID and LED fixtures for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.6 SWITCHES

2.6.1 Toggle Switches

Provide toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 PHOTOCELL SWITCH

UL 773 or UL 773A, hermetically sealed cadmium-sulfide or silicon diode type cell rated 220 volts ac, 50 Hz with single pole double-throw (SPDT) contacts for control of mechanically held contactors, rated 1000 W. Switch

shall turn on at or below 32 lux and off at 22 to 107 lux. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide switch:

d. In a cast weatherproof aluminum housing with adjustable window slide, rated 1800 VA, minimum.

2.8 EXIT SIGNS

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Exit signs shall be self-powered type. Exit signs shall use no more than 5 watts.

2.8.1 Self-Powered LED Type Exit Signs (Battery Backup)

Provide with automatic power failure device, test switch, pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery shall be sealed electrolyte type, shall operate unattended, and require no maintenance, including no additional water, for a period of not less than 5 years. LED exit sign shall have emergency run time of 1 1/2 hours (minimum). The light emitting diodes shall have rated lamp life of 70,000 hours (minimum).

2.8.2 Remote-Powered Exit Signs

Provide remote ac/dc exit signs with provisions for wiring to external ac and dc power sources. Provide signs with a minimum of two ac lamps for normal illumination and a minimum of two dc lamps for emergency lighting.

2.9 EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

UL 924, NFPA 70, and NFPA 101. Provide lamps in wattage indicated. Provide accessories required for remote-mounted lamps where indicated. Remote-mounted lamps shall be as indicated.

2.9.1 Emergency Lighting Unit

Provide as indicated. Emergency lighting units shall be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted lamps and having no more than two unit-mounted lamps may be rated 6 volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when ac input falls to 75 percent of normal voltage and 15 minute time delay feature for areas with HID lighting. Provide integral self-testing module.

2.10 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

UL listed. Comply with GS-12. Occupancy sensors and power packs shall be designed to operate on the voltage indicated. Sensors and power packs shall have circuitry that only allows load switching at or near zero current crossing of supply voltage. Occupancy sensor mounting as indicated. Sensor shall have an LED occupant detection indicator. Sensor shall have adjustable sensitivity and adjustable delayed-off time range of 5 minutes to 15 minutes. Wall mounted sensors shall match the color of adjacent wall plates as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, ceiling mounted sensors shall be white. Ceiling mounted sensors shall have 6.28 rad coverage unless otherwise indicated.

a. Ultrasonic/Infrared Combination Sensor

Occupancy detection to turn lights on requires both ultrasonic and infrared sensor detection. Lights shall remain on if either the ultrasonic or infrared sensor detects movement. Infrared sensor shall have lens selected for indicated usage and daylight filter to prevent short wavelength infrared interference. Ultrasonic sensor frequency shall be crystal controlled.

2.11 SUPPORT HANGERS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES IN SUSPENDED CEILINGS

2.11.1 Wires

ASTM A641/A641M, galvanized regular coating, soft temper, 2.68 mm mm in diameter (12 gage).

2.11.2 Rods

Threaded steel rods, 4.76 mm diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.12 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.12.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements. All luminaires shall be clearly marked for operation of specific lamps and ballasts according to proper lamp type. The following lamp characteristics shall be noted in the format "Use Only _____":

a. Lamp type, wattage, bulb type (ED17, BD56, etc.) and coating (clear or coated) for HID luminaires.

b. ANSI ballast type (M98, M57, etc.) for HID luminaires.

c. Correlated color temperature (CCT) and color rendering index (CRI) for all luminaires.

All markings related to lamp type shall be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place. Ballasts shall have clear markings indicating multi-level outputs and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.13 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Lamps

Lamps of the type, wattage, and voltage rating indicated shall be delivered to the project in the original cartons and installed just prior to project completion. Lamps installed and used for working light during construction shall be replaced prior to turnover to the Government if more than 15 percent of their rated life has been used. Lamps shall be tested for proper operation prior to turn-over and shall be replaced if necessary with new lamps from the original manufacturer. Provide 10 percent spare lamps of each type from the original manufacturer.

3.1.2 Lighting Fixtures

Set lighting fixtures plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent lighting fixtures, and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Installation shall meet requirements of NFPA 70. Mounting heights specified or indicated shall be to the bottom of fixture for ceiling-mounted fixtures and to center of fixture for wall-mounted fixtures. Obtain approval of the exact mounting for lighting fixtures on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Recessed and semi-recessed fixtures shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture and located near each corner of each fixture. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported light fixtures. Round fixtures or fixtures smaller in size than the ceiling grid shall be independently supported from the building structure by a minimum of four wires per fixture spaced approximately equidistant around the fixture. Do not support fixtures by ceiling acoustical panels. Where fixtures of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support such fixtures independently and provide at least two 19 mm metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the fixture. Provide wires for lighting fixture support in this section. Lighting fixtures installed in suspended ceilings shall also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

3.1.3 Suspended Fixtures

Suspended fixtures shall be provided with 0.79 rad swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and shall be located with no obstructions within the 0.79 rad range in all directions. The stem, canopy and fixture shall be capable of 0.79 rad swing. Pendants, rods, or chains 1.2 meters or longer excluding fixture shall be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 2.09 rad separation. Suspended fixtures in continuous rows shall have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and shall be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces. Aligning splines shall be used on extruded aluminum fixtures to assure hairline joints. Steel fixtures shall be supported to prevent "oil-canning" effects. Fixture finishes shall be free of scratches, nicks, dents, and warps, and shall match the color and gloss specified. Pendants shall be finished to match fixtures. Aircraft cable

shall be stainless steel. Canopies shall be finished to match the ceiling and shall be low profile unless otherwise shown. Maximum distance between suspension points shall be 3.1 meters or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.4 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.5 Occupancy Sensor

Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage shall provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to maximize energy savings and to avoid nuisance activation and deactivation due to sudden temperature or airflow changes and usage. Set sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.

3.2 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.

3.3.1 Occupancy Sensor

Test sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 56 00

EXTERIOR LIGHTING
05/13

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO LTS	(2013; Errata 2013) Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires and Traffic Signals

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - SI	(2013; Errata 1-3 2013; Errata 4-6 2014; Errata 7 2015) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M	(2013) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM B108/B108M	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

IES HB-10	(2011) IES Lighting Handbook
IES LM-79	(2008) Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products
IES LM-80	(2008) Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources
IES RP-16	(2010; Addendum A 2008; Addenda B & C 2009) Nomenclature and Definitions for

	Illuminating Engineering
IES RP-8	(2014) Roadway Lighting
IES TM-15	(2011) Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
IES TM-21	(2011) Projecting Long Term Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C136.13	(2004; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway Lighting Equipment, Metal Brackets for Wood Poles
ANSI C136.21	(2004; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Vertical Tenons Used with Post-Top-Mounted Luminaires
ANSI C136.3	(2005; R 2009) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment Luminaire Attachments
NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2011) American National Standard for Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C136.10	(2010) American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment-Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles--Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing
NEMA C136.31	(2010) American National for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Vibration
NEMA C82.77	(2002) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements for Lighting

	Equipment
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures
NEMA IEC 60529	(2004) Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1310	(2011; Reprint Dec 2014) UL Standard for Safety Class 2 Power Units
UL 1598	(2008; Reprint Oct 2012) Luminaires
UL 773	(1995; Reprint Mar 2002) Standard for Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
UL 773A	(2006; Reprint Nov 2013) Standard for Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
UL 8750	(2009; Reprint May 2014) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires or lighting equipment are specified in Section(s) 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION Luminaires and accessories installed in interior of buildings are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING .

1.3 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings shall be as defined in IEEE 100 and IES RP-16.

b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in IES LM-80.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Photometric Plan; G

LED Luminaire Warranty; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire drawings; G

Poles; G

SD-03 Product Data

LED Luminaires; G

Luminaire Light Sources; G

Lighting contactor; G

Time switch; G

Photocell; G

Aluminum poles; G

Steel poles; G

Brackets

Obstruction Marker Luminaires; G

SD-05 Design Data

Design Data for luminaires; G

SD-06 Test Reports

LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report; G

LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report; G

Operating test

Submit operating test results as stated in paragraph entitled "Field Quality Control."

SD-07 Certificates

Luminaire Useful Life Certificate; G

Submit certification from the manufacturer indicating the expected useful life of the luminaires provided. The useful life shall be directly correlated from the IES LM-80 test data using procedures outlined in IES TM-21. Thermal properties of the specific luminaire and local ambient operating temperature and conditions shall be taken into consideration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Drawing Requirements

1.5.1.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, effective projected area (EPA), accessories, and installation and construction details. Photometric data, including zonal lumen data, average and minimum ratio, aiming diagram, and computerized candlepower distribution data shall accompany shop drawings.

1.5.1.2 Poles

Include dimensions, wind load determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS, pole deflection, pole class, and other applicable information.

1.5.2 Photometric Plan

For LED luminaires, include computer-generated photometric analysis of the "designed to" values for the "end of useful life" of the luminaire installation using a light loss factor of 0.7. For LED and all other types of luminaires, the submittal shall include the following:

Horizontal illuminance measurements at finished grade, taken at a maximum of every 3050 mm.

Vertical illuminance measurements at 1500 mm above finished grade.

Minimum and maximum lux levels.

Average maintained lux level.

Maximum to minimum ratio for horizontal illuminance only.

1.5.3 Design Data for Luminaires

a. Provide distribution data according to IES classification type as defined in IES HB-10.

b. Shielding as defined by IES RP-8 or B.U.G. rating for the installed position as defined by IES TM-15.

c. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family. Include listing, labeling and identification per NFPA 70 (NEC). Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).

d. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with IES TM-21. Data used for projections shall be obtained from testing in accordance with IES LM-80.

e. Provide wind loading calculations for luminaires mounted on poles. Weight and effective projected area (EPA) of luminaires and mounting brackets shall not exceed maximum rating of pole as installed in particular wind zone area.

1.5.4 LED Luminaire - IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire. Submittal shall include all photometric and electrical measurements, as well as all other pertinent data outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in IES LM-79.

1.5.5 LED Light Source - IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED package, array, or module. Submittal shall include:

a. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.

b. All data required by IES LM-80.

1.5.5.1 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the IES LM-79 and IES LM-80 test reports shall be one of the following:

a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program.

b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - Energy Efficiency & Renewable Energy, Solid-State Lighting web site.

c. A manufacturer's in-house lab that meets the following criteria:

1. Manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires and the manufacturer's lab has been successfully certifying these fixtures for a minimum of 15 years.

2. Annual equipment calibration including photometer calibration in accordance with National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.5.6 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.5.7 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.7.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if the manufacturer has been regularly engaged in the design and production of high intensity discharge roadway and area luminaires for a minimum of 15 years. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 15 years prior to bid opening. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 15-year period.

1.5.7.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING OF POLES

1.6.1 Aluminum and Steel Poles

Do not store poles on ground. Support poles so they are at least 305 mm above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 LED Luminaire Warranty

Provide Luminaire Useful Life Certificate.

a. Provide a written five year replacement warranty for material, fixture finish, and workmanship.

   1. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure and against substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

   2. Material warranty shall include:

      (a) All power supply units (drivers).

      (b) Replacement when more than 10 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective or non-starting.

b. Warranty period must begin on date of beneficial occupancy. Contractor

shall provide the Contracting Officer signed warranty certificates prior to final payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

Products and materials not considered to be luminaires, equipment or accessories are specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Luminaires and associated equipment and accessories for interior applications are specified in Section 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING.

2.2 LED LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77 and UL 8750. Provide luminaires as indicated in luminaire schedule and XL plates or details on project plans. Provide luminaires complete with light sources of quantity, type, and wattage indicated. All luminaires of the same type shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

2.2.1 General Requirements

a. LED luminaire housings shall be die cast or extruded aluminum.

b. LED luminaires shall be rated for operation within an ambient temperature range of 0 degrees C to 50 degrees C.

c. Luminaires shall be UL listed for wet locations per UL 1598. Optical compartment for LED luminaires shall be sealed and rated a minimum of IP65 per NEMA IEC 60529.

d. LED luminaires shall produce a minimum efficacy as shown in the following table, tested per IES LM-79. Theoretical models of initial raw LED lumens per watt are not acceptable.

Application	Luminaire Efficacy in Lumens per Watt
Exterior Pole/Arm-Mounted Area and Roadway Luminaires	65
Exterior Pole/Arm-Mounted Decorative Luminaires	65
Exterior Wall-Mounted Area Luminaires	60
Bollards	35
Parking Garage Luminaires	70

e. Luminaires shall have IES distribution and NEMA field angle classifications as indicated in luminaire schedule on project plans per IES HB-10.

f. Housing finish shall be baked-on enamel, anodized, or baked-on powder coat paint. Finish shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment testing for 2500 hours minimum without blistering or

peeling.

g. Luminaires shall not exceed the following IES TM-15 Backlight, Uplight and Glare (B.U.G.) ratings:

   1. Maximum Backlight (B) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.

   2. Maximum Uplight (U) rating shall be U0.

   3. Maximum Glare (G) rating shall be determined by lighting zone in which luminaire is placed.

h. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.

i. The finish color shall be as indicated in the luminaire schedule or detail on the project plans.

j. Luminaire arm bolts shall be 304 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.

k. Luminaire lenses shall be constructed of clear tempered glass or UV-resistant acrylic.

l. The wiring compartment on pole-mounted, street and area luminaires must be accessible without the use of hand tools to manipulate small screws, bolts, or hardware.

m. Incorporate modular electrical connections, and construct luminaires to allow replacement of all or any part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, ballasts, surge suppressors and other electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a manual or cordless electric screwdriver.

n. Luminaires shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

o. Roadway and area luminaires shall have an integral tilt adjustment of plus or minus 5 degrees to allow the unit to be leveled in accordance with ANSI C136.3.

p. Luminaire must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with NEMA C136.31.

q. All factory electrical connections shall be made using crimp, locking, or latching style connectors. Twist-style wire nuts are not acceptable.

2.2.2 Luminaire Light Sources

2.2.2.1 LED Light Sources

a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with NEMA ANSLG C78.377:

Nominal CCT: 4000 degrees K: 3985 plus or minus 275 degrees K

b. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be:

Greater than or equal to 70 for 4000 degrees K light sources.

c. Color Consistency:

Manufacturer shall utilize a maximum 4-step MacAdam ellipse binning tolerance for color consistency of LEDs used in luminaires.

2.2.3 Luminaire

2.2.3.1 Luminaire Power Supply Units (Drivers)

UL 1310. LED Power Supply Units (Drivers) shall meet the following requirements:

a. Minimum efficiency shall be 85 percent.

b. Drive current to each individual LED shall not exceed 600 mA, plus or minus 10 percent.

c. Shall be rated to operate between ambient temperatures of minus 30 degrees C and 50 degrees C.

d. Shall be designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, typically ranging from 120 V to 480 V nominal.

e. Operating frequency shall be: 50 or 60 Hz.

f. Power Factor (PF) shall be greater than or equal to 0.90.

g. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) current shall be less than or equal to 20 percent.

h. Shall meet requirements of 47 CFR 15, Class B.

i. Shall be RoHS-compliant.

j. Shall be mounted integral to luminaire. Remote mounting of power supply is not allowed.

k. Power supplies in luminaires mounted under a covered structure, such as a canopy, or where otherwise appropriate shall be UL listed with a sound rating of A.

l. Shall be equipped with over-temperature protection circuit that turns light source off until normal operating temperature is achieved.

2.2.4 LED Luminaire Surge Protection

Provide surge protection integral to luminaire to meet C Low waveforms as defined by IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1, Location Category C.

2.3 OBSTRUCTION MARKER LUMINAIRES

2.4 EXTERIOR LUMINAIRE CONTROLS

Controls shall comply with Section 9 of ASHRAE 90.1 - SI .

2.4.1 Photocell

UL 773 or UL 773A. Photocells shall be hermetically sealed, silicon diode light sensor type, rated at 1,000 watts, 380 volts, 50/60 Hz with single-pole, single-throw contacts. Photocell shall be designed to fail to the ON position. Housing shall be constructed of die cast aluminum , rated to operate within a temperature range of minus 40 to 70 degrees C. Photocell shall have a 13 mm threaded base for mounting to a junction box or conduit. Provide swivel base type housing where photocells integral to the lighting fixture are called for on the drawings. Photocell shall be twist-lock receptacle type conforming to NEMA C136.10. Provide with solid brass prongs and voltage markings and color coding on exterior of housing. Photocell shall turn on at 10-30 lux and turn off at 30 to 150 lux. A time delay shall prevent accidental switching from transient light sources. Provide a directional lens in front of the cell to prevent fixed light sources from creating a turnoff condition. Provide photocell with metal oxide varistor (MOV) type surge protection.

2.4.2 Timeswitch

Timeswitch shall be electromechanical type with a astronomic dial that changes on/off settings according to seasonal variations of sunset and sunrise. Switch shall be powered by an enclosed synchronous motor with a maximum 3 watt operating rating. Timeswitch contacts shall be rated for 40 amps at 380 VAC resistive load in a DPST configuration. Switch shall have an automatic spring mechanism to maintain accurate time for up to 16 hours during a power failure. Provide switch with function that allows automatic control to be skipped on certain selected days of the week.

Timeswitch shall be housed in a surface-mounted, lockable NEMA 12 enclosure constructed of painted steel or plastic polymer conforming to NEMA ICS 6.

2.4.3 Lighting Contactor

NEMA ICS 2. Provide an electrically-held lighting contactor housed in a NEMA 1 enclosure conforming to NEMA ICS 6. Contactor shall have 12 poles, configured as normally closed (NC). Contacts shall be rated 600 volts, 30 amperes for a resistive load. Coil operating voltage shall be 220 volts. Contactor shall have silver cadmium oxide double-break contacts and shall require no arcing contacts. Provide contactor with hand-off-automatic selector switch.

2.5 POLES

Provide poles designed for wind loading of 203 km/hr determined in accordance with AASHTO LTS while supporting luminaires and all other appurtenances indicated. The effective projected areas of luminaires and appurtenances used in calculations shall be specific for the actual products provided on each pole. Poles shall be anchor-base type designed for use with underground supply conductors. Poles, shall have oval-shaped

handhole having a minimum clear opening of 65 by 130 mm. Handhole cover shall be secured by stainless steel captive screws. Metal poles shall have an internal grounding connection accessible from the handhole near the bottom of each pole. Scratched, stained, chipped, or dented poles shall not be installed.

2.5.1 Aluminum Poles

Provide aluminum poles manufactured of corrosion resistant aluminum alloys conforming to AASHTO LTS for Alloy 6063-T6 or Alloy 6005-T5 for wrought alloys and Alloy 356-T4 (3,5) for cast alloys. Poles shall be seamless extruded or spun seamless type with minimum 4.8 mm wall thickness. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Tops of shafts shall be fitted with a round or tapered cover. Base shall be anchor bolt mounted, made of cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M and shall be machined to receive the lower end of shaft. Joint between shaft and base shall be welded. Base cover shall be cast 356-T6 aluminum alloy in accordance with ASTM B108/B108M. Hardware, except anchor bolts, shall be either 2024-T4 anodized aluminum alloy or stainless steel. Aluminum poles and brackets for lighting shall have a dark anodic bronze finish to match fixtures and shall not be painted. Manufacturer's standard provision shall be made for protecting the finish during shipment and installation. Minimum protection shall consist of spirally wrapping each pole shaft with protective paper secured with tape, and shipping small parts in boxes.

2.5.2 Steel Poles

AASHTO LTS. Provide steel poles having minimum 11-gage steel with minimum yield/strength of 331 MPa and hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M factory finish. Provide a pole grounding connection designed to prevent electrolysis when used with copper ground wire. Pole shall be anchor bolt mounted type. Poles shall have tapered tubular members, either round in cross section or polygonal. Pole shafts shall be one piece. Poles shall be welded construction with no bolts, rivets, or other means of fastening except as specifically approved. Pole markings shall be approximately 900 to 1270 mm above grade and shall include manufacturer, year of manufacture, top and bottom diameters, and length. Base covers for steel poles shall be structural quality hot-rolled carbon steel plate having a minimum yield of 248 MPa.

2.6 BRACKETS AND SUPPORTS

ANSI C136.3, ANSI C136.13, and ANSI C136.21, as applicable. Pole brackets shall be not less than 31.75 mm galvanized steel pipe or aluminum to match pole material and secured to pole. Slip-fitter or pipe-threaded brackets may be used, but brackets shall be coordinated to luminaires provided, and brackets for use with one type of luminaire shall be identical. Brackets for pole-mounted street lights shall correctly position luminaire no lower than mounting height indicated. Mount brackets at height indicated on drawing above finished grade. Special mountings or brackets shall be as indicated and shall be of metal which will not promote galvanic reaction with luminaire head.

2.7 POLE FOUNDATIONS

Anchor bolts shall be steel rod having a minimum yield strength of 344.5 MPa; the top 305 mm of the rod shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Concrete shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

Provide labeled luminaires in accordance with UL 1598 requirements.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Electrical equipment shall have factory-applied painting systems which shall, as a minimum, meet the requirements of NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and to the requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Aluminum and Steel Poles

Provide pole foundations with galvanized steel anchor bolts, threaded at the top end and bent 1.57 rad at the bottom end. Provide ornamental covers to match pole and galvanized nuts and washers for anchor bolts. Concrete for anchor bases, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit ells, and ground rods shall be as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath and the end of conduit ell. Adjust poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location. After installation, paint exposed surfaces of steel poles with two finish coats of exterior oil paint of a color as indicated. Install according to pole manufacturer's instructions. Alterations to poles after fabrication will void manufacturer's warranty and shall not be allowed.

3.1.2 Photocell Switch Aiming

Aim switch according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 30 lux photocell turn-on.

3.1.3 GROUNDING

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable for this purpose.

3.1.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Upon completion of installation, verify that equipment is properly installed, connected, and adjusted. Conduct an operating test after 100 hours of burn-in time to show that the equipment operates in accordance with the requirements of this section.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 27 10 00

BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (ECIA)

ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E	(2005) Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-83-596	(2011) Indoor Optical Fiber Cables
ICEA S-90-661	(2012) Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables for Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA/BICSI 568	(2006) Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA WC 66	(2013) Performance Standard for Category 6 and Category 7 100 Ohm Shielded and Unshielded Twisted Pairs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-1152	(2009) Requirements for Field Test

	Instruments and Measurements for Balanced Twisted-Pair Cabling
TIA-526-7	(2002; R 2008) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.0	(2009; Add 1 2010; Add 2 2012) Generic Telecommunications Cabling for Customer Premises
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2012c; Addendum 1 2013; Errata 2013) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-606	(2012b) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 68	Connection of Terminal Equipment to the Telephone Network (47 CFR 68)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1286	(2008; Reprint Feb 2015) Office Furnishings
UL 1666	(2007; Reprint Jun 2012) Test for Flame Propagation Height of Electrical and Optical-Fiber Cables Installed Vertically in Shafts
UL 1863	(2004; Reprint Nov 2012) Communication Circuit Accessories
UL 444	(2008; Reprint Apr 2010) Communications Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 50	(2007; Reprint Apr 2012) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-environmental Considerations

UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Dec 2014) Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 723	(2008; Reprint Aug 2013) Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
UL 969	(1995; Reprint Sep 2014) Standard for Marking and Labeling Systems

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606 and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Campus Distributor (CD)

A distributor from which the campus backbone cabling emanates. (International expression for main cross-connect (MC).)

1.3.2 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect (IC).)

1.3.3 Floor Distributor (FD)

A distributor used to connect horizontal cable and cabling subsystems or equipment. (International expression for horizontal cross-connect (HC).)

1.3.4 Telecommunications Room (TR)

An enclosed space for housing telecommunications equipment, cable, terminations, and cross-connects. The room is the recognized cross-connect between the backbone cable and the horizontal cabling.

1.3.5 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including wireless) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the equipment room.

1.3.6 Equipment Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

An environmentally controlled centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.7 Open Cable

Cabling that is not run in a raceway as defined by NFPA 70. This refers to cabling that is "open" to the space in which the cable has been installed and is therefore exposed to the environmental conditions associated with that space.

1.3.8 Open Office

A floor space division provided by furniture, moveable partitions, or other means instead of by building walls.

1.3.9 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The building telecommunications cabling and pathway system shall include permanently installed backbone and horizontal cabling, horizontal and backbone pathways, service entrance facilities, work area pathways, telecommunications outlet assemblies, conduit, raceway, and hardware for splicing, terminating, and interconnecting cabling necessary to transport telephone and data (including LAN) between equipment items in a building. The horizontal system shall be wired in a star topology from the telecommunications work area to the floor distributor or campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. The backbone cabling and pathway system includes intrabuilding and interbuilding interconnecting cabling, pathway, and terminal hardware. The intrabuilding backbone provides connectivity from the floor distributors to the building distributors or to the campus distributor and from the building distributors to the campus distributor as required. The backbone system shall be wired in a star topology with the campus distributor at the center or hub of the star. Provide telecommunications pathway systems referenced herein as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. The telecommunications contractor must coordinate with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor concerning access to and configuration of telecommunications spaces. The telecommunications contractor may be required to coordinate work effort within the telecommunications spaces with the NMCI/COSC/NGEN contractor.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications drawings; G

Telecommunications Space Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Telecommunications cabling (backbone and horizontal); G

Patch panels; G

Telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies; G

Equipment support frame; G

Connector blocks; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Telecommunications cabling testing; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Manufacturer Qualifications; G

Test plan; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory reel tests; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications cabling and pathway system Data Package 5; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

In exception to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, submitted plan drawings shall be a minimum of 279 by 432 mm in size using a minimum scale of one mm per 100 mm. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Drawings

Provide registered communications distribution designer (RCDD) approved,

drawings in accordance with TIA-606. The identifier for each termination and cable shall appear on the drawings. Drawings shall depict final telecommunications installed wiring system infrastructure in accordance with TIA-606. The drawings should provide details required to prove that the distribution system shall properly support connectivity from the EF telecommunications and ER telecommunications, CD's, BD's, and FD's to the telecommunications work area outlets. Provide a plastic laminated schematic of the as-installed telecommunications cable system showing cabling, CD's, BD's, FD's, and the EF and ER for telecommunications keyed to floor plans by room number. Mount the laminated schematic in the EF telecommunications space as directed by the Contracting Officer. The following drawings shall be provided as a minimum:

a. T1 - Layout of complete building - Building Area/Serving Zone Boundaries, Backbone Systems, and Horizontal Pathways. Layout of complete building per floor. The drawing indicates location of building areas, serving zones, vertical backbone diagrams, telecommunications rooms, access points, pathways, grounding system, and other systems that need to be viewed from the complete building perspective.

b. T2 - Serving Zones/Building Area Drawings - Drop Locations and Cable Identification (ID'S). Shows a building area or serving zone. These drawings show drop locations, telecommunications rooms, access points and detail call outs for common equipment rooms and other congested areas.

c. T4 - Typical Detail Drawings - Faceplate Labeling, Firestopping, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Safety, Department of Transportation (DOT). Detailed drawings of symbols and typicals such as faceplate labeling, faceplate types, faceplate population installation procedures, detail racking, and raceways.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Space Drawings

Provide T3 drawings in accordance with TIA-606 that include telecommunications rooms plan views, pathway layout (cable tray, racks, etc.), mechanical/electrical layout, and, rack, backboard and wall elevations. Drawings shall show layout of applicable equipment including incoming cable stub or connector blocks, building protector assembly, outgoing cable connector blocks, patch panels and equipment spaces and cabinet/racks. Drawings shall include a complete list of equipment and material, equipment rack details, proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearance for maintenance and operation. Drawings may also be an enlargement of a congested area of T1 or T2 drawings.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, and the supervisor (if different from the installer). A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and

professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years of similar scope and size. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall be Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Cabling Installers, Technician Level. Submit documentation of current BICSI certification for each of the key personnel.

In lieu of BICSI certification, supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the installation of the specified copper and fiber optic cable and components. They shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications systems and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions

for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3.

1.6.3 Test Plan

Provide a complete and detailed test plan for the telecommunications cabling system including a complete list of test equipment for the components and accessories for each cable type specified, 60 days prior to the proposed test date. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 1 year prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.7 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Provide protection from weather, moisture, extreme heat and cold, dirt, dust, and other contaminants for telecommunications cabling and equipment placed in storage.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Connecting hardware shall be rated for operation under ambient conditions of 0 to 60 degrees C and in the range of 0 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Commercial off the shelf manuals shall be furnished for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications cabling and pathway system, Data Package 5. Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data Package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS DRAWINGS, TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS, and RECORD DOCUMENTATION. Ensure that these drawings and documents depict the as-built configuration.

1.10.2 Record Documentation

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts and cover plate assignments, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - A record of installed patch panels, cross-connect points, distribution frames, terminating block arrangements and type, and outlets shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

Components shall be UL or third party certified. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society

reference standards of the organizations, submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard. Provide a complete system of telecommunications cabling and pathway components using star topology. Provide support structures and pathways, complete with outlets, cables, connecting hardware and telecommunications cabinets/racks. Cabling and interconnecting hardware and components for telecommunications systems shall be UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified, and shall comply with NFPA 70 and conform to the requirements specified herein.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATHWAY

Provide telecommunications pathways in accordance with TIA-569 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide system furniture pathways in accordance with UL 1286.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING

Cabling shall be UL listed for the application and shall comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3 and NFPA 70. Provide a labeling system for cabling as required by TIA-606 and UL 969. Ship cable on reels or in boxes bearing manufacture date for for unshielded twisted pair (UTP) in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 fiber cables in accordance with ICEA S-83-596 for all cable used on this project. Cabling manufactured more than 12 months prior to date of installation shall not be used.

2.3.1 Backbone Cabling

2.3.1.1 Backbone Copper

Copper backbone cable shall be solid conductor, 24 AWG, 100 ohm, 50 -pair, Category 3, UTP, in accordance with ICEA S-90-661, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and UL 444, formed into 25 pair binder groups covered with a gray thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) at regular length marking intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661 . Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG)communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.3.1.2 Backbone Optical Fiber

Provide in accordance with ICEA S-83-596, TIA-568-C.3, UL 1666 and NFPA 70. Cable shall be imprinted with fiber count, fiber type and aggregate length at regular intervals not to exceed 1 meter.

Provide the number of strands indicated, (but not less than 12 strands between the P906 PLC and the pump control panel) of single mode fiber optic cable.

2.3.2 Horizontal Cabling

Provide horizontal cable in compliance with NFPA 70 and performance characteristics in accordance with TIA-568-C.1.

2.3.2.1 Horizontal Copper

Provide horizontal copper cable, UTP, 100 ohm in accordance with TIA-568-C.2, UL 444, ANSI/NEMA WC 66, ICEA S-90-661 . Provide four each individually twisted pair, minimum size 24 AWG conductors, Category 6, with a blue thermoplastic jacket. Cable shall be imprinted with manufacturers name or identifier, flammability rating, gauge of conductor, transmission performance rating (category designation) and length marking at regular intervals in accordance with ICEA S-90-661. Provide plenum (CMP), riser (CMR), or general purpose (CM or CMG) communications rated cabling in accordance with NFPA 70. Substitution of a higher rated cable shall be permitted in accordance with NFPA 70. Cables installed in conduit within and under slabs shall be UL listed and labeled for wet locations in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACES

Provide connecting hardware and termination equipment in the telecommunications entrance facility to facilitate installation as shown on design drawings for terminating and cross-connecting permanent cabling. Provide telecommunications interconnecting hardware color coding in accordance with TIA-606.

2.4.1 Backboards

Provide void-free, interior gradeA-C plywood 19 mm thickas indicated. Backboards shall be fire rated by manufacturing process. Fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Paint applied over fire retardant backboard shall be UL 723 fire retardant paint. Provide label including paint manufacturer, date painted, UL listing and name of Installer. When painted, paint label and fire stamp shall be clearly visible. Backboards shall be provided on a minimum of two adjacentwalls in the telecommunication spaces.

2.4.2 Equipment Support Frame

Provide in accordance with ECIA EIA/ECA 310-E and UL 50.

a. Racks, floor mounted modular type, 11 gauge aluminum construction, minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Provide rack with vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug and a surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles. Rack shall be compatible with 482.6 mm panel mounting.

b. Cabinets, wall-mounted modular type, 16 gauge steel construction , minimum, treated to resist corrosion. Cabinet shall have have lockable front door, louvered side panels, 7 cu. m roof mounted fan, ground lug, and top and bottom cable access. Cabinet shall be compatible with 482.6 mm panel mounting. A surge protected power strip with 6 duplex 20 amp receptacles shall be provided within the cabinet.

2.4.3 Connector Blocks

Provide insulation displacement connector (IDC) Type 110 for Category 6 systems. Provide blocks for the number of horizontal and backbone cables

terminated on the block plus 25 percent spare.

2.4.4 Cable Guides

Provide cable guides specifically manufactured for the purpose of routing cables, wires and patch cords horizontally and vertically on 482.6 mm equipment racks and telecommunications backboards. Cable guides of ring or bracket type devices mounted on rack and backboard for horizontal cable management and individually mounted for vertical cable management. Mount cable guides with screws, or nuts and lockwashers.

2.4.5 Patch Panels

Provide ports for the number of horizontal and backbone cables terminated on the panel plus 25 percent spare. Provide pre-connectorized copper patch cords for patch panels. Provide patch cords, as complete assemblies, with matching connectors as specified. Patch cords shall meet minimum performance requirements specified in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 for cables, cable length and hardware specified.

2.4.5.1 Modular to 110 Block Patch Panel

Provide in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Panels shall be third party verified and shall comply with EIA/TIACategory 6 requirements. Panel shall be constructed of 2.2 mm minimum aluminum and shall be wall mounted and compatible with anECIA EIA/ECA 310-E 482.6 mm equipment rack. Panel shall provide 48 non-keyed, 8-pin modular ports, wired to T568A. Patch panels shall terminate the building cabling on Type 110 IDCs and shall utilize a printed circuit board interface. The rear of each panel shall have incoming cable strain-relief and routing guides. Panels shall have each port factory numbered and be equipped with laminated plastic nameplates above each port.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTLET/CONNECTOR ASSEMBLIES

2.5.1 Outlet/Connector Copper

Outlet/connectors shall comply with FCC Part 68, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. UTP outlet/connectors shall be UL 1863 listed, non-keyed, 8-pin modular, constructed of high impact rated thermoplastic housing and shall be third party verified and shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 requirements. Outlet/connectors provided for UTP cabling shall meet or exceed the requirements for the cable provided. Outlet/connectors shall be terminated using a Type 110 IDC PC board connector, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring. Each outlet/connector shall be wired T568A. UTP outlet/connectors shall comply with TIA-568-C.2 for 200 mating cycles.

2.5.2 Cover Plates

Telecommunications cover plates shall comply with UL 514C, and TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2; flush design constructed of high impact thermoplastic material to match color of receptacle/switch cover plates specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide labeling in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section. Configuration shall be per the NCMI standard detail shown on the drawings.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

Provide in accordance with UL 467, TIA-607, and NFPA 70. Components shall

be identified as required by TIA-606. Provide ground rods, bonding conductors, and grounding busbars as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.7 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL

Provide as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

2.8 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.9 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

ASTM D709. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm . Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

2.10 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.10.1 Factory Reel Tests

Provide documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-526-7 for single mode optical fiber cables.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install telecommunications cabling and pathway systems, including the horizontal and backbone cable, pathway systems, telecommunications outlet/connector assemblies, and associated hardware in accordance with NECA/BICSI 568, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-569, NFPA 70, and UL standards as applicable. Provide cabling in a star topology network. Pathways and outlet boxes shall be installed as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Install telecommunications cabling with copper media in accordance with the following criteria to avoid potential electromagnetic interference between power and telecommunications equipment. The interference ceiling shall not exceed 3.0 volts per meter measured over the usable bandwidth of the telecommunications cabling. Cabling shall be run with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.

3.1.1 Cabling

Install UTP, and optical fiber telecommunications cabling system as detailed in TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. Screw terminals shall not be used except where specifically indicated on plans. Use an approved insulation displacement connection (IDC) tool kit for copper cable

terminations. Do not exceed manufacturers' cable pull tensions for copper and optical fiber cables. Provide a device to monitor cable pull tensions. Do not exceed 110 N pull tension for four pair copper cables. Do not chafe or damage outer jacket materials. Use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer. Do not over cinch cables, or crush cables with staples. For UTP cable, bend radii shall not be less than four times the cable diameter. Cables shall be terminated; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Cables shall not be spliced. Label cabling in accordance with paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.1.1 Open Cable

Use only where specifically indicated on plans for use in cable trays, or below raised floors. Install in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. Do not exceed cable pull tensions recommended by the manufacturer.All cable shall be run in raceways or cable trays.

Plenum cable shall be used where open cables are routed through plenum areas.

3.1.1.2 Backbone Cable

a. Copper Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone copper cable, in indicated pathways, between the campus distributor, located in the telecommunications entrance facility or room, the building distributors and the floor distributors located in telecommunications rooms and telecommunications equipment rooms as indicated on drawings.

b. Optical fiber Backbone Cable. Install intrabuilding backbone optical fiber in indicated pathways. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended bending radii and pull tension. Prepare cable for pulling by cutting outer jacket 250 mm leaving strength members exposed for approximately 250 mm. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye. Vertical cable support intervals shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1.3 Horizontal Cabling

Install horizontal cabling as indicated on drawings Do not untwist Category 6 UTP cables more than 12 mm from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry. Provide slack cable in the form of a figure eight (not a service loop) on each end of the cable, 3 m in the telecommunications room, and 304 mm in the work area outlet..

3.1.2 Service Entrance Conduit, Underground

Provide service entrance underground as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.3 Cable Tray Installation

Install cable tray as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.4 Work Area Outlets

3.1.4.1 Terminations

Terminate UTP cable in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and wiring

configuration as specified. Terminate fiber optic cables in accordance with TIA-568-C.3

3.1.4.2 Cover Plates

As a minimum, each outlet/connector shall be labeled as to its function and a unique number to identify cable link in accordance with the paragraph LABELING in this section.

3.1.4.3 Cables

Unshielded twisted pair and fiber optic cables shall have a minimum of 304 mm of slack cable loosely coiled into the telecommunications outlet boxes. Minimum manufacturer's bend radius for each type of cable shall not be exceeded.

3.1.4.4 Pull Cords

Pull cords shall be installed in conduit serving telecommunications outlets that do not have cable installed.

3.1.5 Telecommunications Space Termination

Install termination hardware required for Category 6 and optical fiber system. An insulation displacement tool shall be used for terminating copper cable to insulation displacement connectors.

3.1.5.1 Connector Blocks

Connector blocks shall be wall mounted in orderly rows and columns. Adequate vertical and horizontal wire routing areas shall be provided between groups of blocks. Install in accordance with industry standard wire routing guides in accordance with TIA-569.

3.1.5.2 Patch Panels

Patch panels shall be mounted in equipment racks with sufficient ports to accommodate the installed cable plant plus 25 percent spares.

a. Copper Patch Panel. Copper cable entering a patch panel shall be secured to the panel as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent movement of the cable.

3.1.5.3 Equipment Support Frames

Install in accordance with TIA-569:

a. Bracket, wall mounted. Mount bracket to plywood backboard in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Mount rack so height of highest panel does not exceed 1980 mm above floor.

b. Racks, floor mounted modular type. Permanently anchor rack to the floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

c. Cabinets, freestanding modular type. When cabinets are connected together, remove adjoining side panels for cable routing between cabinets. Mount rack mounted fan in roof of cabinet.

3.1.6 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings as specified in Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with TIA-607, NFPA 70 and as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for voice and data circuits shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable

Cables shall be labeled using color labels on both ends with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Workstation outlets and patch panel connections shall be labeled using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Painting shall be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3.1 Painting Backboards

If backboards are required to be painted, then the manufactured fire retardant backboard must be painted with fire retardant paint, so as not to increase flame spread and smoke density and must be appropriately labeled. Label and fire rating stamp must be unpainted.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 TESTING

3.5.1 Telecommunications Cabling Testing

Perform telecommunications cabling inspection, verification, and performance tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2, . Test equipment shall conform to TIA-1152. Perform optical fiber field inspection tests via attenuation measurements on factory reels and provide results along with manufacturer certification for factory reel tests. Remove failed cable reels from project site upon attenuation test failure.

3.5.1.1 Inspection

Visually inspect UTP and optical fiber jacket materials for UL or third party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in telecommunications rooms and at workstations to confirm color code for T568A or T568B pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2. Visually confirm Category 6, marking of outlets, cover plates, outlet/connectors, and patch panels.

3.5.1.2 Verification Tests

UTP backbone copper cabling shall be tested for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors, and between conductors and shield, if cable has overall shield. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but prior to being cross-connected.

For single-mode optical fiber, perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3 and TIA-526-7 using Method A, Optical Power Meter and Light Source for single-mode optical fiber. Perform verification acceptance tests.

3.5.1.3 Performance Tests

Perform testing for each outlet and MUTOA as follows:

a. Perform Category 6 link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.2. Tests shall include wire map, length, insertion loss, NEXT, PSNEXT, ELFEXT, PSELFEXT, return loss, propagation delay, and delay skew.

. Optical fiber Links. Perform optical fiber end-to-end link tests in accordance with TIA-568-C.3.

3.5.1.4 Final Verification Tests

Perform verification tests for UTP systems after the complete telecommunications cabling and workstation outlet/connectors are installed.

a. Voice Tests. These tests assume that dial tone service has been installed. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Go off-hook and listen and receive a dial tone. If a test number is available, make and receive a local, long distance, and DSN telephone call.

b. Data Tests. These tests assume the Information Technology Staff has a network installed and are available to assist with testing. Connect to the network interface device at the demarcation point. Log onto the network to ensure proper connection to the network.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 63.00 20

ANALOG/ADDRESSABLE INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM
10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 101	(2015) Life Safety Code
NFPA 72	(2013) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Apr 2012) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to

this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.3.1 Scope

This work includes designing and providing a new, complete, analog/addressable fire alarm system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the Filter Building and the Pumphouse Buildings. The system shall include wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation. Equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing shall be in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72 except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Final quantity, layout, and coordination is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Provide six complete sets of submittals. Partial submittals will not be acceptable and will be returned without review. The Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, will review and approve submittals.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems which are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

Provide plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors.

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings.

Provide a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

Provide detailed drawings of the graphic annunciator.

Include annotated catalog data, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components.

Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

Battery power calculations

Submit shop drawings not smaller than 600 by 900 mm. As a minimum, the shop drawing submittal shall include the items listed above.

SD-03 Product Data

Fire alarm control panel (FACP); G

Terminal cabinets/assemblies; G

Manual stations; G

Transmitters (including housing); G

Batteries; G

Battery chargers; G

Smoke sensors; G

Thermal sensors; G

Wiring and cable; G

Notification appliances; G

Addressable interface devices; G

Waterflow detectors; G

Tamper switches; G

Smoke sensor testing procedures; G

Radio transmitter and interface panels; G

Submit data on proposed equipment, including, but not limited to the items listed above. Include UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

SD-06 Test Reports

Furnish preliminary test results to the Contracting Officer. Include the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, a unique identifier for each device with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of installer

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM, Data Package 5; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Record drawing software

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. The drawings shall be prepared on uniform sized mylar sheets not less than 760 by 1065 mm with 200 by 100 mm title block similar to contract drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within 2 weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

Submit the installer's training history for the employees involved with this contract.

1.5 ADDITIONAL SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Battery Power Calculations

Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

a. Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm and supervisory power requirements. Ampere hour requirements for each system component shall be submitted with the calculations.

b. Provide data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

c. Provide a detailed description of the final acceptance testing procedures (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

1.5.2 Qualifications of Installer

Design shall be by a National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Level III or Level IV Technician. Installer shall have an office, which has been in existence for at least 3 years. Installation shall be accomplished by an electrical contractor with a

minimum of 5 years' experience in the installation of fire alarm systems. The Contracting Officer may reject any proposed installer who cannot show evidence of such qualifications. The services of a technician provided by the control equipment manufacturer shall be provided to supervise installation, adjustments, and tests of the system. The Contractor shall furnish evidence that the fire alarm equipment supplier has an experienced and effective service organization which carries a stock of repair parts for the system to be furnished. The Contractor shall guarantee labor, materials, and equipment provided under this contract against defects for a period of one year after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer and the receipt of as-built drawings and schematics of all equipment. Prior to installation, submit data for approval by the Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer, showing that the Contractor has successfully installed addressable, analog intelligent interior fire alarm systems of the same type as specified herein, or that the Contractor has a firm contractual agreement with a subcontractor having such required experience. Include the names and locations of at least three installations where the Contractor, or the subcontractor referred to above, has installed such systems. Indicate the type and design of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 18 months. Submit names and phone numbers of points of contact at each site.

1.5.3 Record Drawing Software

Furnish one set of floppy diskettes containing CAD based drawings in PDF and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. Existing supervising station fire alarm system is Monaco.

1.6.1 Regulatory Requirements

Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.1.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement.

1.6.1.2 Testing Services or Laboratories

Fire alarm and fire detection equipment shall be constructed in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.6.2 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM, and listed or

approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials.

1.6.3 Modification of References

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer.

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.8 SPARE PARTS AND TOOLS

1.8.1 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

1.8.2 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

a. 4audiovisual devices of each type installed

b. 4 fuses for each fused circuit

c. 1 manual stations

d. 1 smoke sensors and base of each type installed

e. 2 heat sensors and base of each type installed

f. 3 test magnets/devices for each type of sensors installed

1.8.3 Parts List

Furnish a list, in duplicate, of all other parts and accessories which the manufacturer of the system recommends to be stocked for maintenance.

1.9 KEYS

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Keys shall be CAT 60.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

2.1.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system furnished under this contract shall be be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. On-site service during the guarantee period shall be provided within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 48 hours after notification.

2.1.2 Other Divisions To Be Coordinated With

Refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION Section 23 00 00 AIR SUPPLY, DISTRIBUTION, VENTILATION, AND EXHAUST SYSTEMS.

Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

2.1.3 Manufacturer Qualifications

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

2.2 INTERIOR FIRE ALARM SYSTEM DESIGN

2.2.1 Definitions

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

a. Analog/Addressable System: A system in which multiple signals are transmitted via the same conduction path to a remote fire alarm control unit and fire alarm control panel, decoded and separated so that each signal will initiate the specified response.

b. Hard Wired System: A system in which alarm and supervisory initiating devices are directly connected, through individual dedicated conductors, to a central control panel without the use of analog/addressable circuits or devices.

c. Interface Device: An addressable device which interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

d. Fire Alarm Control Unit: A control panel, remote from the fire alarm control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.

e. Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP): A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm control unit and to which fire alarm control

units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, and input and output terminals.

f. Terminal Cabinet: A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door in which terminal strips are securely mounted.

2.2.2 System Operation

The system shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm system conforming to NFPA 72. The system shall have an interconnected riser loop or network having Class A supervision that shall not be located in the same room or shaft. The return portion of the loop shall be remote from the supply portion of the loop. Any single impairment of the system shall not affect the system on more than one-half of any floor. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) are reset and the fire alarm control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FACP and fire alarm control units, if used, shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system.

b. Provide Class B initiating device circuits for conductor lengths of3050 mm or less.

c. Provide Class A signaling line circuits.

e. Provide Class A notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized.

f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature which shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

h. Provide a notification appliance silencing switch which, when activated, will silence the audible signal appliance, but will not affect the visual alarm indicator, the liquid crystal display, or the automatic notification of the fire department. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

i. Provide alarm verification capability for smoke sensors. Alarm verification shall initially be set for 30 seconds.

j. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

k. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the fire department.

l. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

m. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panel's keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

n. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

o. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices which may be in alarm simultaneously.

p. Where the fire alarm system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be within915 mm of the emergency control device.

q. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the fire alarm control panel (FACP).

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

r. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FACP, and on the annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

s. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FACP, and on the annunciator, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

t. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP shall be 15 seconds.

u. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP shall not exceed 200 seconds.

2.2.3 System Monitoring

a. Valves: Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection

system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Each tamper switch shall be provided with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of 5 can use the same address.

2.2.4 Overvoltage and Surge Protection

a. Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection: For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, which serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform:

(1) A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

2.2.5 Addressable Interface Devices

The addressable interface (AI) device shall provide an addressable input interface to the FACP for monitoring normally open or normally closed contact devices such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc.

2.2.6 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.2.7 Smoke Sensors

2.2.7.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors which do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen which prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field

wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status
(2) Device type
(3) Present average value
(4) Present sensitivity selected
(5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.2.7.2 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval.

2.2.8 Thermal Sensors

a. Thermal sensors shall be combination rate-of-rise/fixed temperature sensing. The alarm condition shall be determined by comparing sensor valve with the stored values.

b. A moving average of the sensor’s heat sensing value to automatically compensate for conditions that could affect detection operations. System shall automatically maintain a constant heat sensing sensitivity from each sensor by compensating for environmental factors.

c. Automatic self-test routines shall be performed on each sensor which will functionally check sensor sensitivity electronics and ensure the accuracy of the value being transmitted. Any sensor that fails this test shall indicate a trouble condition with the sensor location at the control panel.

d. An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each heat sensor:

(1) Primary status

(2) Device type

(3) Present average value

(4) Sensor range

e. An operator at the control panel, having the proper access level, shall have the capability to manually control the following information for each heat sensor:

(1) Alarm detection sensitivity values

(2) Enable or disable the point/device

(3) Control sensor’s relay driver output

2.2.9 Electric Power

2.2.9.1 Primary Power

Provide primary power for the FACP from the normal AC service to the building where shown on the drawings. Power shall be 120 VAC service, transformed through a two-winding, isolation type transformer and rectified to low voltage DC for operation of circuits and devices. Make the service connection for the FACP at the main service switchgear. Provide appropriate equipment to protect against power surges. Provide a separate NEMA 1 "general purpose enclosure" for the circuit breaker. The circuit breaker enclosure shall be painted red, marked "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM," provided with a red and white engraved plastic sign permanently affixed to the face of the switch, and provided with a lockable handle or cover.

2.2.10 Emergency Power Supply

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.2.10.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, lead-calcium batteries as the source for emergency power to the FACP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.2.10.2 Capacity

Provide the batteries with sufficient capacity to operate the system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 48 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 10 minutes.

2.2.10.3 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 150 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged, the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.2.11 System Field Wiring

2.2.11.1 Wiring Within Cabinets, Enclosures, Boxes, Junction Boxes, and Fittings

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors which are terminated, spliced, or

otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. Make connections with approved pressure type terminal blocks, which are securely mounted. The use of wire nuts or similar devices shall be prohibited.

2.2.11.2 Terminal Cabinets

Provide a terminal cabinet at the base of any circuit riser, on each floor at each riser, and where indicated on the drawings. Terminal size shall be appropriate for the size of the wiring to be connected. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the terminal cabinet. Minimum size is 200 mm by 200 mm.

2.2.11.3 Alarm Wiring

Signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be copper, No. 16 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm devices, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit. Electrical metallic tubing conduit is acceptable in dry locations not enclosed in concrete or where not subject to mechanical damage. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 1830 mm length shall be permitted in initiating device circuits. Run conduit or tubing concealed unless specifically shown otherwise on the drawings. Shielded wiring shall be utilized where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, the shield shall be grounded at only one point, which shall be in or adjacent to the FACP. T-taps are permitted in Class B circuits with interconnections occurring on terminal strips. Color coding is required for circuits and shall be maintained throughout the circuit.

2.2.11.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FACP, and remote fire alarm control units shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FACP, and fire alarm control unit shall contain a laminated drawing which indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

2.2.12 Fire Alarm Control Panel (FACP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel enclosure as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the front of the enclosure. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid

state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters of which at least 32 are field changeable.

2.2.12.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm Control Panel" and shall not be less than one inch high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.2.12.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and relays, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than 21.6 volts. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage.

2.2.12.3 Silencing Switches

a. Alarm Silencing Switch: Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FACP which shall silence the audible signal but not affect the visual alarm indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

b. Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch: Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch which shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition.

2.2.12.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually resettable by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.2.12.5 Fire Alarm Signal

A fire alarm shall activate notification appliances throughout the building. Audible devices shall be fire alarm horns which produce a three-pulse temporal pattern. Visual devices shall be strobes operating in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.2.12.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.2.12.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment.

2.2.12.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FACP shall contain features which allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FACP.

2.2.12.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.2.12.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.2.12.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.2.12.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.2.12.13 RS-232-C Output

Each local control panel shall be capable of operating remote service type cathode ray tubes (CRTs), printers, and/or modems. The output shall be paralleled ASCII from an EIA RS-232-C connection with a baud rate of 1200

or 2400 to allow use of any commonly available CRT, printer, or modem.

2.2.13 Manual Stations

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, which are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations which require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station.

2.2.14 Notification Appliances

2.2.14.1 Visual Alarm Signals

Provide strobe light visual alarm signals which operate on a supervised 24 volt DC circuit. The strobe lens shall comply with UL 1971 and conform to the Americans With Disabilities Act. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. The strobe flash output shall be a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. The strobe shall have a xenon flash tube. Visible appliances may be part of an audio-visual assembly. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor, provide synchronized operation.

2.2.14.2 Fire Alarm Horns

Provide surface mounted electronic multi-tone horns that produce a minimum of four distinct sounds, suitable for use in an electrically supervised circuit. Horns shall have a rating of 90 dBA at 3050 mm when tested in accordance with UL 464 while emitting a slow whoop tone. Output from the horn shall be three-pulse temporal pattern. Where horns and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit.

2.2.14.3 Connections

Provide screw terminals for each notification appliance. Terminals shall be designed to accept the size conductors used in this project without modification.

2.2.15 Valve Monitor Switches (Tamper Switches)

Provide a tamper switch for each fire protection system control valve. Tamper switches shall be UL listed as "Extinguishing System Attachment" for the location and type of valve supervised. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Operation of the switch shall cause a supervisory signal to be transmitted to the FACP upon not more than two complete turns of the valve wheel or a closure of 10 percent, whichever is less. Tamper switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.2.16 Waterflow Detectors

a. Provide vane type waterflow detectors for wet pipe sprinkler systems. The device shall contain double pole, double throw contacts. Equip the detector with a pneumatic time delay, field adjustable from 0 to 90 seconds. The time delay shall be set initially to 30 seconds. The

device shall be a UL listed extinguishing system attachment rated for the particular pressure and location at which it is installed. Flow switches shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor.

2.2.17 Automatic Transmitters

2.2.17.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Provide radio transmitter with antenna that is compatible with the existing supervising station fire alarm system. Transmitter shall have a means to transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions via a single transmitter. Provide transmitters in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90. Protect the antenna from physical damage. Transmitter shall have a source of power for operation which conforms to NFPA 72. Transmitter shall be capable of initiating a test signal daily at any selected time.

2.2.17.2 Signals To Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler water flow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Heat detectors

e. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.3 NAMEPLATES

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FACPs

b. Automatic transmitter

Furnish to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.4 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING AND INDICATING DEVICES

a. FACP: Locate the FACP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount

the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 1830 mm above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 1525 mm, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FACP.

b. Manual Stations: Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 101 and NFPA 72 where shown on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 1220 mm above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 1525 mm from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

c. Notification Appliance Devices: Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 where shown on the drawings. Mount assemblies on walls 2030 mm above the finished floor or 150 mm below the ceiling whichever is lower.

d. Smoke and Heat Sensors: Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings as shown on the drawings on a mounting box. Sensors located on the ceiling shall be installed not less than 100 mm from a side wall to the near edge. Those located on the wall shall have the top of the sensor at least 100 mm below the ceiling, but not more than 300 mm below the ceiling. Install smoke sensors no closer than 1525 mm from air handling supply outlets.

e. Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches: Locate water flow detectors and tamper switches where shown on the drawings at each supervised sprinkler valve station.

3.2 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.4 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Tests

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Preliminary Testing: Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

d. Request for Formal Inspection and Tests: When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Contracting Officer.

e. Final Testing: Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 30 calendar days prior to the test date. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the operation and maintenance (O&M) manuals are furnished to the Contracting Officer and the following are provided at the job site:

   (1) The systems manufacturer's technical representative

   (2) Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

   (3) Megger test results

   (4) Loop resistance test results

   (5) Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests shall be witnessed by the Atlantic Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion. Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. In existing buildings, the transfer of devices from the existing system to the new system and the permission to begin demolition of the old fire alarm

system will not be permitted until the as-built drawings and O&M manuals are received.

3.5.2 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

b. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

c. Test each initiating and indicating device and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72.

d. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

f. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

g. Visually inspect wiring.

h. Test the battery charger and batteries.

i. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

j. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

k. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

l. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

m. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke. The use of canned smoke is prohibited.

n. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance on each notification appliance circuit.

3.6 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

Equipment manufacturer shall provide 3 days on site . Training shall allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming,

troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises. Room and board costs shall be included for two Government personnel. Training shall occur within 6 months of system acceptance.

3.6.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who shall have received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system.

3.6.2 Qualifications

Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work.

3.6.3 Required Instruction Time

Provide 16 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

Section 26 00 00.00 20 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. In addition, refer to the following sections for related work and coordination:

Section 21 13 13.00 20 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM, FIRE PROTECTION
Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING for additional work related to firestopping.

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

a. This work includes completion of design and providing a new, complete, fire alarm and mass notification system as described herein and on the contract drawings for the Ops Building. Include in the system wiring, raceways, pull boxes, terminal cabinets, outlet and mounting boxes, control equipment, alarm, and supervisory signal initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm system transmitter, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operating system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide systems complete and ready for operation.

b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with the required and advisory provisions of NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and are shown in suggested locations. Submit plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, wire counts, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Drawings shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 170. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ACOUSTICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA (ASA)

ASA S3.2	(2009; R 2014) Method for Measuring the Intelligibility of Speech Over Communication Systems (ASA 85)

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41.1	(2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
IEEE C62.41.2	(2002) Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 60268-16	(2003; ED 4.0) Sound System Equipment - Part 16: Objective Rating Of Speech Intelligibility By Speech Transmission Index

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 7240-16	(2007) Fire Detection And Alarm Systems — Part 16: Sound System Control And Indicating Equipment
ISO 7240-19	(2007) Fire Detection and Alarm Systems — Part 19: Design, Installation, Commissioning and Service of Sound Systems for Emergency Purposes

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 170	(2015) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code
NFPA 72	(2013) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02	(2010) Operations and Maintenance: Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance of Fire Protection Systems
UFC 4-021-01	(2008; Change 1 2010) Design and O&M: Mass Notification Systems

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices

47 CFR 90	Private Land Mobile Radio Services

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1480	(2003; Reprint Oct 2012) Standard for Speakers for Fire Alarm, Emergency, and Commercial and Professional Use
UL 1638	(2001; Reprint Oct 2013) Visual Signaling Appliances - Private Mode Emergency and General Utility Signaling
UL 1971	(2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired
UL 2017	(2008; Reprint May 2011) General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 268	(2009) Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems
UL 464	(2009; Reprint Apr 2012) Standard for Audible Signal Appliances
UL 864	(2014) Standard for Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems
UL Electrical Constructn	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.4 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions shall be defined as follows:

1.4.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.4.2 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control panel, electronically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control panel, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm control panel.

1.4.3 Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Autonomous Control Unit (FMCP)

A master control panel having the features of a fire alarm and mass notification control unit and fire alarm and mass notification control units are interconnected. The panel has central processing, memory, and input and output terminals.

1.4.4 Local Operating Console (LOC)

A unit designed to allow emergency responders and/or building occupants to operate the MNS including delivery or recorded and/or live messages, initiate strobe and textural visible appliance operation and other relayed functions.

1.4.5 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door that terminal strips are securely mounted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates; G
Wiring Diagrams; G
System Layout; G
System Operation; G
Notification Appliances; G
Amplifiers; G

SD-03 Product Data

Technical Data And Computer Software; G
Fire Alarm Control Unit and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCP); G
Manual stations; G
Transmitters (including housing); G
Batteries; G
Battery chargers; G
Smoke sensors; G
Notification appliances; G
Addressable interface devices; G
Amplifiers; G
Tone generators; G
Digitalized voice generators; G
Radio transmitter and interface panels; G
Local Operating Console (LOC); G

SD-05 Design Data

Battery power; G
Battery chargers; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Quality Control
Testing Procedures; G
Smoke sensor testing procedures; G

SD-07 Certificates

Installer
Formal Inspection and Tests
Final Testing

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

System Operation; G
Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions; G
Instruction of Government Employees; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

Technical data and computer software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be defined/required in other specifications, shall be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. Identify data delivered by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted shall include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions shall show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The data package shall also include the following:

a. Identification of programmable portions of system equipment and capabilities.

b. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.

c. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions of the fire alarm and detection system.

d. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel equipment operation.

e. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.

f. Library of application software.

g. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Equipment and devices shall be compatible and operable with existing station fire alarm system and shall not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brands and models: for fire alarm systems the Monaco Radio reporting system and for the mass notificiton system the WAVES system.

a. In NFPA publications referred to herein, consider advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears; interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" to mean the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic, Fire Protection Engineer.

b. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation shall be considered as mandatory requirements.

c. Devices and equipment for fire alarm service shall be listed by UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM APP GUIDE.

1.7.1 Qualifications

1.7.1.1 Design Services

Installations requiring completion of installation drawings and specification or modifications of fire detection, fire alarm, mass notification system, fire suppression systems or mass notification systems shall require the services and review of a qualified engineer. For the purposes of meeting this requirement, a qualified engineer is defined as an individual meeting one of the following conditions:

a. A registered professional engineer having a Bachelor of Science or Masters of Science Degree in Fire Protection Engineering from an accredited university engineering program, plus a minimum of four years work experience in fire protection engineering.

b. A registered professional engineer (P.E.) in fire protection engineering.

c. Registered Professional Engineer with verification of experience and at least five years of current experience in the design of the fire protection and detection systems.

1.7.1.2 Supervisor

NICET Fire Alarm Technicians to perform the installation of the system. A NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.3 Technician

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of four years of experience utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians installing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.4 Installer

NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. An electrician shall be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The Fire Alarm installer shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the

equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.5 Test Personnel

Fire Alarm Technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience (NICET Level IV)utilized to test and certify the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and panels. The Fire Alarm technicians testing the equipment shall be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.7.1.6 Manufacturer's Representative

The fire alarm and mass notification equipment manufacturer's representative shall be present for the connection of wiring to the control panel. The Manufacturer's Representative shall be an employee of the manufacturer with necessary technical training (NICET Level IV)on the system being installed.

1.7.1.7 Manufacturer

Components shall be of current design and shall be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as otherwise or additionally specified herein.

1.7.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.7.2.1 Requirements for Fire Protection Service

Equipment and material shall have been tested by UL and listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or approved by FM and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Where the terms "listed" or "approved" appear in this specification, they shall mean listed in UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described shall not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approval by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard.

1.7.2.2 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification System

Furnish equipment that is compatible and is UL listed, FM approved, or listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory for the intended use. All listings by testing laboratories shall be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. Submit a unique identifier for each device, including the control panel and initiating and indicating devices, with an indication of test results, and signature of the factory-trained technician of the control panel manufacturer and equipment installer. With reports on preliminary tests, include printer information. Include the NFPA 72 Record of Completion and NFPA 72 Inspection and Testing Form, with the appropriate test reports.

1.7.2.3 Fire alarm Testing Services or Laboratories

construct fire alarm and fire detection equipment in accordance with UL Fire Prot Dir, UL Electrical Constructn, or FM APP GUIDE.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather,

humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Submit annotated catalog data as required in the paragraph SUBMITTAL, in table format on the drawings, showing manufacturer's name, model, voltage, and catalog numbers for equipment and components. Submitted shop drawings shall not be smaller than ISO A1. Also provide UL or FM listing cards for equipment provided.

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, such as UL or FM Approvals, LLC (FM), and listed or approved for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least two years prior to bid opening.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCPs

b. Automatic transmitter/transceiver

Furnish nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation. Obtain approval by the Contracting Officer for installation locations. Nameplates shall be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Keys

Keys and locks for equipment shall be identical. Provide not less than six keys of each type required. Keys shall be CAT 60.

LOC is not permitted to be locked or lockable.

2.2 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment shall be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of Listed UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification Panels listed to UL 2017 shall be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control. If a field modification is needed, such as adding equipment like relays, the manufacturer of the panels being same or different brand from manufacturer shall provide the installing contractor for review and confirmation by the installing contractor. As part of the submittal documents, provide this

information.

2.3 SYSTEM OPERATION

The Addressable Interior Fire Alarm and Mass Notification System shall be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864 , and UL 2017. The system shall be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of any alarm initiating device. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control panel is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

Submit data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances, 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings. Submit a complete description of the system operation in matrix format on the drawings. Submit a complete list of device addresses and corresponding messages.

2.3.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textural)

a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "B", or to signal line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.
b. Connect alarm notification appliances and speakers to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A".

c. The system shall operate in the alarm mode upon actuation of any alarm initiating device or a mass notification signal. The system shall remain in the alarm mode until initiating device(s) or mass notification signal is/are reset and the control panel is manually reset and restored to normal. Audible, and visual appliances and systems shall comply with NFPA 72 and as specified herein. Fire alarm system/mass notification system components requiring power, except for the control panel power supply, shall operate on 24 Volts dc.

2.3.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system shall provide the following functions and operating features:

a. The FMCP shall provide power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems shall be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.

b. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 3m (10 feet) or less, the conductors shall be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.

c. Provide signaling line circuits for each floor.

d. Provide signaling line circuits for the network.

e. Provide notification appliance circuits. The visual alarm notification appliances shall have the flash rates synchronized as required by NFPA 72.

f. Provide electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control panel.

g. Provide an audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault (or short circuit for Class "X"). The trouble signal shall also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory panel modules. Provide a trouble alarm silence feature that shall silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal shall again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke sensor in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke shall not initiate a trouble condition.

h. Provide program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FACP to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system features. Operation of this programming shall indicate this action on the FACP display and printer output.

i. Alarm, supervisory, and/or trouble signals shall be automatically transmitted to the fire department..

j. Alarm functions shall override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions shall override trouble functions.

k. The system shall be capable of being programmed from the panels keyboard. Programmed information shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

l. The system shall be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring both addressable and non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.

m. There shall be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices, that may be in alarm simultaneously.

n. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as an HVAC system, the addressable fire alarm relay shall be in the vicinity of the emergency control device.

o. An alarm signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

(2) Visual indication of the device operated on the control panel (FACP/MNCP).

(3) Continuous actuation of all alarm notification appliances.

(4) Recording of the event via electronically in the history log of the fire control system unit.

(5) Release of doors held open by electromagnetic devices.

p. A supervisory signal shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.

(3) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the control unit.

q. A trouble condition shall automatically initiate the following functions:

(1) Visual indication of the system trouble on the FMCP, and sound the audible alarm at the respective panel.

(2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.

(3) Recording of the event in the history log of the control unit.

r. The maximum permissible elapsed time between the actuation of an initiating device and its indication at the FACP is 10 seconds.

s. The maximum elapsed time between the occurrence of the trouble condition and its indication at the FACP is 200 seconds.

t. Activation of a LOC pushbutton shall activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message shall be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

2.4 SYSTEM MONITORING

2.4.1 Valves

Each valve affecting the proper operation of a fire protection system, including automatic sprinkler control valves, standpipe control valves, sprinkler service entrance valve, valves at fire pumps, isolating valves for pressure type waterflow or supervision switches, and valves at backflow preventers, whether supplied under this contract or existing, shall be electrically monitored to ensure its proper position. Provide each tamper switch with a separate address, unless they are within the same room, then a maximum of five can use the same address.

2.4.2 Independent Fire Detection System

Each existing independent smoke detection subsystem, kitchen fire extinguishing system, and releasing system (e.g. AFFF) shall be monitored both for the presence of an alarm condition and for a trouble condition. Provide each monitored condition with a separate address.

2.5 MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM FUNCTIONS

2.5.1 Notification Appliance Network

The audible notification appliance network consists of speakers located to provide intelligible instructions at all locations in the building. The Mass Notification System announcements shall take priority over all other audible announcements of the system including the output of the fire alarm system in a normal or alarm state. When a mass notification announcement is activated during a fire alarm, all fire alarm system functions shall

continue in an alarm state except for the output signals of the fire alarm audible and visual notification appliances.

2.5.2 Strobes

Provide strobes to alert hearing-impaired occupants.

2.5.3 Wide Area MNS

The Wide Area MNS system (if available) in the area of the building shall not be activated by the in-building MNS.

2.5.4 Voice Notification

An autonomous voice notification control unit is used to monitor and control the notification appliance network and provide consoles for local operation. Using a console, personnel in the building can initiate delivery of pre-recorded voice messages, provide live voice messages and instructions, and initiate visual strobe and optional textual message notification appliances. The autonomous voice notification control unit will temporarily override audible fire alarm notification while delivering Mass Notification messages to ensure they are intelligible.

2.5.5 Installation-Wide Control

If an installation-wide control system for mass notification exists on the base, the autonomous control unit shall communicate with the central control unit of the installation-wide system. The autonomous control unit shall receive commands/messages from the central control unit and provide status information.

2.6 OVERVOLTAGE AND SURGE PROTECTION

2.6.1 Signaling Line Circuit Surge Protection

For systems having circuits located outdoors, communications equipment shall be protected against surges induced on any signaling line circuit and shall comply with the applicable requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2. Cables and conductors, that serve as communications links, shall have surge protection circuits installed at each end that meet the following waveform(s):

a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Protection shall be provided at the equipment. Additional triple electrode gas surge protectors, rated for the application, shall be installed on each wireline circuit within 1 m of the building cable entrance. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.6.2 Sensor Wiring Surge Protection

Digital and analog inputs and outputs shall be protected against surges induced by sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. The inputs and outputs shall be tested with the following waveforms:

a. A 10 by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and

a peak current of 60 amperes.

b. An 8 by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes. Fuses shall not be used for surge protection.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored shall be configured as a Class "B" initiating device circuits. The system shall be capable of defining any module as an alarm module and report alarm trouble, loss of polling, or as a supervisory module, and reporting supervisory short, supervisory open or loss of polling such as waterflow switches, valve supervisory switches, fire pump monitoring, independent smoke detection systems, relays for output function actuation, etc. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The monitor module shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED.

2.8 ADDRESSABLE CONTROL MODULE

The control module shall be capable of operating as a relay (dry contact form C) for interfacing the control panel with other systems, and to control door holders or initiate elevator fire service. The module shall be UL or FM listed as compatible with the control panel. The indicating device or the external load being controlled shall be configured as a Class "B" notification appliance circuits. The system shall be capable of supervising, audible, visual and dry contact circuits. The control module shall have both an input and output address. The supervision shall detect a short on the supervised circuit and shall prevent power from being applied to the circuit. The control model shall provide address setting means compatible with the control panel's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. The control module shall contain an integral LED that flashes each time the control module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Control Modules shall be located in environmental areas that reflect the conditions to which they were listed.

2.9 ISOLATION MODULES

Provide isolation modules to subdivide each signaling line circuit into groups of not more than 20 addressable devices between adjacent isolation modules.

2.10 SMOKE SENSORS

2.10.1 Photoelectric Smoke Sensors

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke sensors as follows:

a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke sensors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke sensors shall be listed for use with the fire alarm control panel.

b. Provide self-restoring type sensors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FACP to restore them to normal

operation. Sensors shall be UL listed as smoke-automatic fire sensors.

c. Components shall be rust and corrosion resistant. Vibration shall have no effect on the sensor's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen shall not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.

d. Provide twist lock bases for the sensors. The sensors shall maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs. Provide companion mounting base with screw terminals for each conductor. Terminate field wiring on the screw terminals. The sensor shall have a visual indicator to show actuation.

e. The sensor address shall identify the particular unit, its location within the system, and its sensitivity setting. Sensors shall be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

f. An operator at the control panel, having a proper access level, shall have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

(1) Primary status

(2) Device type

(3) Present average value

(4) Present sensitivity selected

(5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.)

2.10.2 Smoke Sensor Testing

Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Submit smoke sensor testing procedures for approval. In addition to the NFPA 72 requirements, smoke detector sensitivity shall be tested during the preliminary tests.

2.11 ELECTRIC POWER

2.11.1 Primary Power

Power shall be 120 VAC service for the FMCP from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.12 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

Provide for system operation in the event of primary power source failure. Transfer from normal to auxiliary (secondary) power or restoration from auxiliary to normal power shall be automatic and shall not cause transmission of a false alarm.

2.12.1 Batteries

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCP. Batteries shall contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system shall be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic

transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.12.1.1 Capacity

Battery size shall be the greater of the following two capacities.

a. Sufficient capacity to operate the fire alarm system under supervisory and trouble conditions, including audible trouble signal devices for 24 hours and audible and visual signal devices under alarm conditions for an additional 15 minutes.

b. Sufficient capacity to operate the mass notification for 60 minutes after loss of AC power.

2.12.1.2 Battery Power Calculations

a. Verify that battery capacity exceeds supervisory and alarm power requirements.

(1) Substantiate the battery calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Include ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each panel component, and compliance with UL 864.

(2) Provide complete battery calculations for both the alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Submit ampere-hour requirements for each system component with the calculations.

(3) A voltage drop calculation to indicate that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at the minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries.

b. For battery calculations use the following assumptions: Assume a starting voltage of 24 VDC for starting the calculations to size the batteries. Calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified standby time, and then calculate the required Amp-Hours for the specified alarm time. Calculate the nominal battery voltage after operation on batteries for the specified time period. Using this voltage perform a voltage drop calculation for circuit containing device and/or appliances remote from the power sources.

2.12.2 Battery Chargers

Provide a solid state, fully automatic, variable charging rate battery charger. The charger shall be capable of providing 120 percent of the connected system load and shall maintain the batteries at full charge. In the event the batteries are fully discharged (20.4 Volts dc), the charger shall recharge the batteries back to 95 percent of full charge within 48 hours after a single discharge cycle as described in paragraph CAPACITY above. Provide pilot light to indicate when batteries are manually placed on a high rate of charge as part of the unit assembly if a high rate switch is provided.

2.13 FIRE ALARM CONTROL UNIT AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT (FMCP)

Provide a complete control panel fully enclosed in a lockable steel cabinet as specified herein. Operations required for testing or for normal care and maintenance of the systems shall be performed from the

front of the enclosure. If more than a single unit is required at a location to form a complete control panel, the unit cabinets shall match exactly.

a. Each control unit shall provide power, supervision, control, and logic for the entire system, utilizing solid state, modular components, internally mounted and arranged for easy access. Each control unit shall be suitable for operation on a 120 volt, 60 hertz, normal building power supply. Provide each panel with supervisory functions for power failure, internal component placement, and operation.

b. Visual indication of alarm, supervisory, or trouble initiation on the fire alarm control panel shall be by liquid crystal display or similar means with a minimum of 80 characters. The mass notification control unit shall have the capability of temporarily deactivate the fire alarm audible notification appliances while delivering voice messages.

c. Provide secure operator console for initiating recorded messages, strobes and displays; and for delivering live voice messages. Provide capacity for at least eight pre-recorded messages. Provide the ability to automatically repeat pre-recorded messages. Provide a secure microphone for delivering live messages. Provide adequate discrete outputs to temporarily deactivate fire alarm audible notification, and initiate/synchronize strobes. Provide a complete set of self-diagnostics for controller and appliance network. Provide local diagnostic information display and local diagnostic information and system event log file.

2.13.1 Cabinet

Install control panel components in cabinets large enough to accommodate all components and also to allow ample gutter space for interconnection of panels as well as field wiring. The enclosure shall be identified by an engraved laminated phenolic resin nameplate. Lettering on the nameplate shall say "Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Panel" and shall not be less than 25 mm high. Provide prominent rigid plastic or metal identification plates for lamps, circuits, meters, fuses, and switches. The cabinet shall be provided in a sturdy steel housing, complete with back box, hinged steel door with cylinder lock, and surface mounting provisions.

2.13.2 Control Modules

Provide power and control modules to perform all functions of the FACP. Provide audible signals to indicate any alarm, supervisory, or trouble condition. The alarm signals shall be different from the trouble signal. Connect circuit conductors entering or leaving the panel to screw-type terminals with each terminal marked for identification. Locate diodes and resistors, if any, on screw terminals in the FACP. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltage at the sensor or appliance connected. Circuits operating at any other voltage shall not have a voltage drop exceeding 10 percent of nominal voltage

2.13.3 Silencing Switches

2.13.3.1 Alarm Silencing Switch

Provide an alarm silencing switch at the FMCP that shall silence the audible and visual. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm.

2.13.3.2 Supervisory/Trouble Silencing Switch

Provide supervisory and trouble silencing switch that shall silence the audible trouble and supervisory signal, but not extinguish the visual indicator. This switch shall be overridden upon activation of a subsequent alarm, supervision, or trouble condition. Audible trouble indication must resound automatically every 24 hours after the silencing feature has been operated.

2.13.4 Non-Interfering

Power and supervise each circuit such that a signal from one device does not prevent the receipt of signals from any other device. Circuits shall be manually reset by switch from the FACP after the initiating device or devices have been restored to normal.

2.13.5 Audible Notification System

The Audible Notification System shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 for Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System requirements ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16, except as specified herein. The system shall be a two-way multi-channel voice notification system incorporating user selectability of a minimum eight distinct sounds for tone signaling, and the incorporation of a voice module for delivery of prerecorded messages. Audible appliances shall produce a temporal code 3 tone for three cycles followed by a voice message that is repeated until the control panel is reset or silenced. Automatic messages shall be broadcast through speakers throughout the building/facility but not in stairs or elevator cabs. A live voice message shall override the automatic audible output through use of a microphone input at the control panel or the LOC.

a. When using the microphone, live messages shall be broadcast throughout a selected floor or floors or all call The system shall be capable of operating all speakers at the same time. The microprocessor shall actively interrogate circuitry, field wiring, and digital coding necessary for the immediate and accurate rebroadcasting of the stored voice data into the appropriate amplifier input. Loss of operating power, supervisory power, or any other malfunction that could render the digitalized voice module inoperative shall automatically cause the code 3 temporal tone to take over all functions assigned to the failed unit in the event an alarm is activated.

b. The Mass Notification functions shall override the manual or automatic fire alarm notification or Public Address (PA) functions. Other fire alarm functions including transmission of a signal(s) to the fire department shall remain operational. The system shall have the capability of utilizing LOC with redundant controls of the notification system control panel. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be provided for the activation of strobe appliances. The activation of the NAC Circuits shall follow the operation of the speaker NAC circuits. Audio output shall be selectable for line level. Amplifier outputs shall be not greater than 100 watts RMS output. The strobe NAC Circuits shall provide at least 2 amps of 24 VDC power to operate strobes and have the ability to synchronize all strobes. A hand held microphone shall be provided and, upon activation, shall take priority over any tone signal, recorded message or PA microphone operation in progress, while maintaining the strobe NAC Circuits activation.

2.13.5.1 Outputs and Operational Modules

All outputs and operational modules shall be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event the panel shall not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.13.5.2 Mass Notification

a. Mass Notification functions shall take precedence over all other function performed by the Audible Notification System. Messages shall utilize a female voice and shall be similar to the following:

(1) 1000 Hz tones (as required in 18.4.2.1 of NFPA 72)

(2) "May I have your attention please. May I have your attention please. An fire emergency has been reported in the building. Please leave the building by the nearest exit. ." (Provide a 2 second pause.) "May I have your attention please, (repeat the message)."

b. Include ALL installation specific message in this section.

c. The LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, redundant controls and system status indicators of/for the system. The unit shall incorporate microphone override of any tone generation or prerecorded messages. The unit shall be fully supervised from the control panel. The housing shall contain a latch (not lock).

d. Auxiliary Input Module shall be designed to be an outboard expansion module to either expand the number of optional LOC's, or allow a telephone interface.

e. LOC shall incorporate a Push-To-Talk (PTT) microphone, and controls to allow Public Address paging in the facility. The Public Address paging function shall not override any alarm or notification functions and shall be disabled by such signals. The microphone shall be handheld style. All wiring to the LOC shall be supervised in accordance with UFC 4-021-01. Systems that require field modification or are not supervised for multiple LOC's shall not be approved.

f. When an installation has more than one LOC, the LOC's shall be programmed to allow only one LOC to be available for page or messaging at a time. Once one LOC becomes active, all other LOC's will have an indication that the system is busy (Amber Busy Light)and cannot be used at that time. This is to avoid two messages being given at the same time. Also, it must be possible to override or lockout the LOC's from the Master Command Panel (in accordance with NFPA 72.)

2.13.6 Memory

Provide each control unit with non-volatile memory and logic for all functions. The use of long life batteries, capacitors, or other age-dependent devices shall not be considered as equal to non-volatile processors, PROMS, or EPROMS.

2.13.7 Field Programmability

Provide control units and control panels that are fully field programmable for control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions of both input and output. The system program configuration shall be menu driven. System changes shall be password protected and shall be accomplished using personal computer based equipment. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system shall be provided as part of this contract.

2.13.8 Input/Output Modifications

The FMCP shall contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features shall consist of a panel mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system shall indicate a trouble condition on the FMCP.

2.13.9 Resetting

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.13.10 Instructions

Provide a typeset printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a Lexan plastic or glass cover in a stainless steel or aluminum frame. Install the instructions on the interior of the FACP. The card shall show those steps to be taken by an operator when a signal is received as well as the functional operation of the system under all conditions, normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble. The instructions shall be approved by the Contracting Officer before being posted.

2.13.11 Walk Test

The FACP shall have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices shall result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the event is indicated on the system printer, but no other outputs occur.

2.13.12 History Logging

In addition to the required printer output, the control panel shall have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events shall be stored in a battery-protected memory and shall remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control panel shall not clear the memory.

2.13.13 Remote LCD Text Display

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The size shall not exceed 400 mm length by 150 mm height by 75 mm deep with a height necessary to meet the requirements of Chapter 18 of NFPA 72). The text display shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

a. Two lines of information for high priority messaging.

b. Minimum of 20 characters per line (40 total) displayed.

c. Text shall be no less than height requirements in Table 18.9.4.7 of NFPA 72 and color/contrast requirements of 18.9.4 of NFPA 72.

d. 32K character memory.

e. Display shall be wall or ceiling mounted.

f. Mounting brackets for a convenient wall/cubicle mount.

g. During non-emergency periods, display date and time.

h. All programming shall be accomplished from the Mass Notification network. No user programming shall be required.

An LCD text display shall be provided at locations as shown on the drawings. The LCD text display shall spell out the words "EVACUATE" and "ANNOUNCEMENT" and the remainder of the emergency instructions. The design of LCD text display shall be such that it cannot be read when not illuminated.

2.14 AMPLIFIERS, PREAMPLIFIERS, TONE GENERATORS

Any amplifiers, preamplifiers, tone generators, digitalized voice generators, and other hardware necessary for a complete, operational, textual audible circuit conforming to NFPA 72 shall be housed in a remote FMCP, terminal cabinet, or in the FMCP. Submit data to indicate that the amplifiers have sufficient capacity to simultaneously drive all notification speakers at the maximum rating plus 50 percent spare capacity. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

2.14.1 Operation

The system shall automatically operate and control all building speakers except those installed in the stairs and within elevator cabs. The speakers in the stairs and elevator cabs shall operate only when the microphone is used to deliver live messages.

2.14.2 Construction

Amplifiers shall utilize computer grade solid state components and shall be provided with output protection devices sufficient to protect the amplifier against any transient up to 10 times the highest rated voltage in the system.

2.14.3 Inputs

Equip each system with separate inputs for the tone generator, digitalized voice driver and panel mounted microphone. Microphone inputs shall be of the low impedance, balanced line type. Both microphone and tone generator input shall be operational on any amplifier.

2.14.4 Tone Generator

The tone generator shall be of the modular, plug-in type with securely attached labels to identify the component as a tone generator and to identify the specific tone it produces. The tone generator shall produce a code 3 temporal tone and shall be constantly repeated until interrupted by

either the digitalized voice message, the microphone input, or the alarm silence mode as specified. The tone generator shall be single channel with an automatic backup generator per channel such that failure of the primary tone generator causes the backup generator to automatically take over the functions of the failed unit and also causes transfer of the common trouble relay.

2.14.5 Protection Circuits

Each amplifier shall be constantly supervised for any condition that could render the amplifier inoperable at its maximum output. Failure of any component shall cause automatic transfer to a designated backup amplifier, illumination of a visual "amplifier trouble" indicator on the control panel, appropriate logging of the condition on the system printer, and other actions for trouble conditions as specified.

2.15 MANUAL STATIONS

Provide metal or plastic, semi-flush mounted, double action, addressable manual stations, that are not subject to operation by jarring or vibration. Stations shall be equipped with screw terminals for each conductor. Stations that require the replacement of any portion of the device after activation are not permitted. Stations shall be finished in fire-engine red with molded raised lettering operating instructions of contrasting color. The use of a key or wrench shall be required to reset the station. Manual stations shall be mounted at 1067 mm . Stations shall have a separate screw terminal for each conductor.

2.16 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.16.1 Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Speakers

Audible appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 464. Appliances shall be connected into notification appliance circuits. Surface mounted audible appliances shall be painted white. Recessed audible appliances shall be installed with a grill that is painted white.

a. Speakers shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1480. Speakers shall have six different sound output levels and operate with audio line input levels of 70.7 VRMs and 25 VRMs, by means of selectable tap settings. Tap settings shall include taps of 1/8, 1/4, 1/2, 1, and 2 watt. Speakers shall incorporate a high efficiency speaker for maximum output at minimum power across a frequency range of 150 Hz to 10,000 Hz, and shall have a sealed back construction. Speakers shall be capable of installation on standard 100 mm square electrical boxes. Where speakers and strobes are provided in the same location, they may be combined into a single unit. All inputs shall be polarized for compatibility with standard reverse polarity supervision of circuit wiring via the FMCP.

b. Provide speaker mounting plates constructed of cold rolled steel having a minimum thickness of 1.519 mm (16 gauge) or molded high impact plastic and equipped with mounting holes and other openings as needed for a complete installation. Fabrication marks and holes shall be ground and finished to provide a smooth and neat appearance for each plate. Each plate shall be primed and painted.

c. Speakers shall utilize screw terminals for termination of all field wiring.

2.16.2 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Colored lens, such as amber, shall comply with UL 1638. The manufacturer shall have the color lens tested to the full UL 1971 polar plotting criteria, voltage drop, and temperature rise as stated in 1971. Fire Alarm/Mass Notification Appliances shall have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, and output white light and be marked "ALERT" in red letters. The light pattern shall be disbursed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate shall be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela (actual output after derating for tinted lens) based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe shall be surface mounted. Where more than two appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices shall use screw terminals for all field wiring.

2.17 ENVIRONMENTAL ENCLOSURES OR GUARDS

Environmental enclosures shall be provided to permit Fire Alarm or Mass Notification components to be used in areas that exceed the environmental limits of the listing. The enclosure shall be listed for the device or appliance as either a manufactured part number or as a listed compatible accessory for the UL category that the component is currently listed. Guards required to deter mechanical damage shall be either a listed manufactured part or a listed accessory for the category of the initiating device or notification appliance.

2.18 INTERFACE TO THE BASE WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK

2.18.1 Radio

The radio transceiver shall be bi-direction and meet all the requirements of paragraph, RADIO TRANSMITTER AND INTERFACE PANELS as specified in this Specification Section. The transceiver utilized in the Mass Notification System shall be capable of the following:

a. Communication with the Central Control/Monitoring System to provide supervision of communication link and status changes are reported by automatic and manual poll/reply/acknowledge routines.

b. All monitored points/status changes are transmitted immediately and at programmed intervals until acknowledged by the Central Control/Monitoring System.

c. Each transceiver shall transmits a unique identity code as part of all messages; the code is set by the user at the transceiver.

d. The proprietary MNS station receiving equipment is WAVES and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment.

2.18.1.1 Radio Frequency Communications

Use of radio frequency-type communications systems shall comply with National Telecommunications and Information Administration (NTIA) requirements.

2.18.1.2 Licensed Radio Frequency Systems

An approved DD Form 1494 for the system is required prior to operation.

2.19 AUTOMATIC FIRE TRANSMITTERS

2.19.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels

Transmitters shall be compatible with proprietary supervising station receiving equipment. Each radio alarm transmitter shall be the manufacturer's recognized commercial product, completely assembled, wired, factory tested, and delivered ready for installation and operation. Transmitters shall be provided in accordance with applicable portions of NFPA 72, Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 90 and Federal Communications Commission (FCC) 47 CFR 15. Transmitter electronics module shall be contained within the physical housing as an integral, removable assembly. The proprietary supervising station receiving equipment is Monaco and the transceiver shall be fully compatible with this equipment. At the contractors option, and if UL or FM listed, the transmitter may be housed in the same panel as the fire alarm control panel. The transmitter shall be Narrowband radio, with FCC certification for narrowband operation and meets the requirements of the NTIA (National Telecommunications and Information Administration) Manual of Regulations and Procedures for Federal Frequency Management.

2.19.1.1 Operation

Operate each transmitter from 120-volt ac power. In the event of 120-volt ac power loss, the transmitter shall automatically switch to battery operation. Switchover shall be accomplished with no interruption of protective service, and shall automatically transmit a trouble message. Upon restoration of ac power, transfer back to normal ac power supply shall also be automatic.

2.19.1.2 Battery Power

Transmitter standby battery capacity shall provide sufficient power to operate the transmitter in a normal standby status for a minimum of 72 hours and be capable of transmitting alarms during that period.

2.19.1.3 Transmitter Housing

Use NEMA Type 1 for housing. The housing shall contain a lock that is keyed identical to the fire alarm system for the building. Radio alarm transmitter housing shall be factory painted with a suitable priming coat and not less than two coats of a hard, durable weatherproof enamel.

2.19.1.4 Antenna

Antenna shall be omnidirectional, coaxial, halfwave dipole antennas for radio alarm transmitters with a driving point impedance to match transmitter output. The antenna and antenna mounts shall be corrosion resistant and designed to withstand wind velocities of 161 km/hour. Do not mount antennas to any portion of the building roofing system. Protect the antenna from physical damage.

2.19.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals shall be sent to the base receiving station:

a. Sprinkler water flow

b. Manual pull stations

c. Smoke detectors

d. Sprinkler valve supervision

2.20 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein. NFPA 70 accepted fire alarm cables that do not require the use of raceways except as modified herein are permitted.

2.20.1 Alarm Wiring

The SLC wiring shall be fiber optic or solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring shall be No. 14 AWG size twisted and shielded solid conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, shall be solid copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits shall be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and shielded conductors at a minimum. Wire size shall be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC shall not operate at less than the UL listed voltages for the sensors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, shall be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables shall comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIRE ALARM INITIATING DEVICES AND NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

3.1.1 FMCP

Locate the FMCP where indicated on the drawings. Surface mount the enclosure with the top of the cabinet 2 m above the finished floor or center the cabinet at 1.5 m, whichever is lower. Conductor terminations shall be labeled and a drawing containing conductors, their labels, their circuits, and their interconnection shall be permanently mounted in the FMCP.

3.1.2 Manual Stations:

Locate manual stations as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated on the drawings. Mount stations so that their operating handles are 1220 mm above the finished floor. Mount stations so they are located no farther than 1.5 m from the exit door they serve, measured horizontally.

3.1.3 Notification Appliance Devices

Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 where indicated. Mount assemblies on walls as required by NFPA 72 and to meet the

intelligibility requirements. Ceiling mounted speakers shall conform to NFPA 72.

3.1.4 Smoke and Heat Sensors

Locate sensors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings as indicated on a 100 mm mounting box. Locate smoke and heat sensors on the ceiling. Install heat sensors not less than 100 mm from a side wall to the near edge. Smoke sensors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 300 mm from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. In raised floor spaces, install the smoke sensors to protect 21 square meters per sensor. Install smoke sensors no closer than 1.5 m from air handling supply outlets.

3.1.5 Water Flow Detectors and Tamper Switches

Connect to water flow detectors and tamper switches.

3.1.6 Local Operating Console (LOC)

Locate the LOC as required by NFPA 72 and as indicated. Mount the console so that the top message button is no higher than 1117 mm above the floor.

3.2 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.2.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box shall be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams.

a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams shall show connections from field devices to the FACP and remote fire alarm control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.

b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.2.2 Alarm Wiring

Voltages shall not be mixed in any junction box, housing, or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays. Provide all wiring in electrical metallic conduit. Conceal conduit in finished areas of new construction and wherever practicable in existing construction. The use of flexible conduit not exceeding a 2 m length shall be permitted in initiating device or notification appliance circuits. Run conduit or tubing (rigid, IMC, EMT, FMC, etc. as permitted by NFPA 72 and NFPA 70) concealed unless specifically indicated otherwise.

3.2.3 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCP, and remote FMCP and the LOC shall be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable shall have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCP, and remote FMCP shall contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing shall be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, panel, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.3 CONNECTION OF NEW SYSTEM

The following new system connections shall be made during the last phase of construction, at the beginning of the preliminary tests. New system connections shall include:

a. Connection of new system transmitter to existing base fire reporting system.

Once these connections are made, system shall be left energized and new audio/visual devices deactivated. Report immediately to the Contracting Officer, coordination and field problems resulting from the connection of the above components.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire rated walls, partitions with fire rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.5 PAINTING

Paint exposed electrical, fire alarm conduit, and surface metal raceway to match adjacent finishes in exposed areas. Paint junction boxes red in unfinished areas and conduits and surface metal raceways shall be painted with a 25 mm wide red band every 3 m in unfinished areas.. Painting shall comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Testing Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by a Registered Professional Engineer or a NICET Level 4 Fire Alarm Technician, and signed by representative of the installing company, for the fire detection and alarm system 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures shall list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, Guard's Tour equipment, and transient (surge) suppressors. Test procedures shall include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms shall be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forma in NFPA 72) and shall be used for the preliminary testing and the

acceptance testing. The test data forms shall record the test results and shall:

a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).

b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how this test shall be performed.

c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.

d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each test (including equipment necessary for testing smoke detectors using real smoke).

e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Tests Stages

3.6.2.1 Preliminary Testing

Conduct preliminary tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests shall meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests." After preliminary testing is complete, provide a letter certifying that the installation is complete and fully operable. The letter shall state that each initiating and indicating device was tested in place and functioned properly. The letter shall also state that panel functions were tested and operated properly. The letter shall include the names and titles of the witnesses to the preliminary tests. The Contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment shall be in attendance at the preliminary testing to make necessary adjustments.

3.6.2.2 Request for Formal Inspection and Tests

When tests have been completed and corrections made, submit a signed, dated certificate with a request for formal inspection and tests to the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic, Fire Protection Engineer.

3.6.2.3 Final Testing

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing. Submit request for test at least 30 calendar days prior to the test date. The tests shall be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. A final acceptance test will not be scheduled until the following are provided at the job site:

a. The systems manufacturer's technical representative

b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed

c. Megger test results

d. Loop resistance test results

e. Complete program printout including input/output addresses

The final tests will be witnessed by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Atlantic, Fire Protection Engineer. At this time, any and all required tests shall be repeated at their discretion.

3.6.2.4 System Acceptance

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings shall show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings shall be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings shall be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

Furnish one set of CD or DVD discs containing software back-up, and PDF and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD and DXF format of as-built drawings and schematics.

b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.

c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

3.6.3 Minimum System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72, ISO 7240-16, IEC 60268-16. The required tests are as follows:

a. Megger Tests: After wiring has been installed, and prior to making any connections to panels or devices, wiring shall be megger tested for insulation resistance, grounds, and/or shorts. Conductors with 300 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 250 VDC. Conductors with 600 volt rated insulation shall be tested at a minimum of 500 VDC. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

b. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests shall be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final acceptance test.

c. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests shall be accomplished at the preliminary test with results available at the final system test.

d. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.

e. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for

proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke sensors shall be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except that, for item 12(e) (Supervision) in Table 14.4.2.2, disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision shall be tested at each device.

f. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the manufacturer's O&M manual.

g. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.

h. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.

i. Visually inspect wiring.

j. Test the battery charger and batteries.

k. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FACP. Hard copy records of the software shall be provided to the Contracting Officer.

l. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.

m. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.

n. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.

o. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke sensors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke sensors shall be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.

p. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.

3.6.3.1 Intelligibility Tests

Intelligibility testing of the System shall be accomplished in accordance with NFPA 72 for Voice Evacuation Systems, IEC 60268-16, and ASA S3.2. Following are the specific requirements for intelligibility tests:

a. Intelligibility Requirements: Verify intelligibility by measurement after installation.

b. Ensure that a CIS value greater than the required minimum value is provided in each area where building occupants typically could be found. The minimum required value for CIS is .7.

c. Areas of the building provided with hard wall and ceiling surfaces (such as metal or concrete) that are found to cause excessive sound reflections may be permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if approved by the DOD installation, and if building

occupants in these areas can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 10 m to find a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

d. Areas of the building where occupants are not expected to be normally present are permitted to have a CIS score less than the minimum required value if personnel can determine that a voice signal is being broadcast and they must walk no more than 15 m to a location with at least the minimum required CIS value within the same area.

e. Take measurements near the head level applicable for most personnel in the space under normal conditions (e.g., standing, sitting, sleeping, as appropriate).

f. The distance the occupant must walk to the location meeting the minimum required CIS value shall be measured on the floor or other walking surface as follows:

(1) Along the centerline of the natural path of travel, starting from any point subject to occupancy with less than the minimum required CIS value.

(2) Curving around any corners or obstructions, with a 300 mm clearance there from.

(3) Terminating directly below the location where the minimum required CIS value has been obtained.

Use commercially available test instrumentation to measure intelligibility as specified by ISO 7240-19 and ISO 7240-16 as applicable. Use the mean value of at least three readings to compute the intelligibility score at each test location.

3.7 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.7.1 Instructor

Include in the project the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor shall train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor shall be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.7.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction shall be given during regular working hours on such dates and times as are selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training shall allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.8 Technical Data and Computer Software

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions,

maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training shall familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course shall provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Submit 6 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall be a single volume or in separate volumes, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals shall be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions shall include:

a. "Manufacturer Data Package 5" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and complete description of equipment and their basic operating features.

c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals shall include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.

d. The manuals shall include complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.

e. Software delivered for this project shall be provided, on each type of CD/DVD media utilized.

f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.

g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist shall be arranged in a columnar format. The first column shall list all installed devices, the second column shall state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column shall state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, etc.) shall comply with UFC 3-601-02.

3.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.10.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system shall be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During guarantee period, the service technician shall be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs shall be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

3.10.2 Interchangeable Parts

Spare parts furnished shall be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts shall be

suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the final acceptance testing.

3.10.3 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts and accessories:

a. Four fuses for each fused circuit

b. Two of each type of notification appliance in the system (e.g. speaker, FA strobe, MNS strobe, etc.)

c. Two of each type of initiating device included in the system (e.g. smoke detector, thermal detector, manual station, etc.)

3.10.4 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment shall be furnished to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 19

GEOTEXTILE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4354	(2012) Sampling of Geosynthetics for Testing
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491	(1999a; R 2014; E 2014) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2012) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4759	(2011) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D4873	(2002; R 2009) Identification, Storage, and Handling of Geosynthetic Rolls and Samples
ASTM D6241	(2014) Standard Test Method for the Static Puncture Strength of Geotextiles and Geotextile-Related Products Using a 50-mm Probe

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Thread
Manufacturing Quality Control Sampling and Testing

SD-04 Samples

Quality Assurance Samples and Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Geotextile

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, and handle geotextile in accordance with ASTM D4873.

1.3.1 Delivery

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to delivery and unloading of geotextile rolls packaged in an opaque, waterproof, protective plastic wrapping. The plastic wrapping shall not be removed until deployment. If quality assurance samples are collected, immediately rewrap rolls with the plastic wrapping. Geotextile or plastic wrapping damaged during storage or handling shall be repaired or replaced, as directed. Label each roll with the manufacturer's name, geotextile type, roll number, roll dimensions (length, width, gross weight), and date manufactured.

1.3.2 Storage

Protect rolls of geotextile from construction equipment, chemicals, sparks and flames, temperatures in excess of 71 degrees C, or any other environmental condition that may damage the physical properties of the geotextile. To protect geotextile from becoming saturated, either elevate rolls off the ground or place them on a sacrificial sheet of plastic in an area where water will not accumulate.

1.3.3 Handling

Handle and unload geotextile rolls with load carrying straps, a fork lift with a stinger bar, or an axial bar assembly. Rolls shall not be dragged along the ground, lifted by one end, or dropped to the ground.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAW MATERIALS

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, submit manufacturer's certificate of compliance stating that the geotextile meets the requirements of this section. For needle punched geotextiles, the manufacturer shall also certify that the geotextile has been continuously inspected using permanent on-line full-width metal detectors and does not contain any needles which could damage other geosynthetic layers. The certificate of compliance shall be attested to by a person having legal authority to bind the geotextile manufacturer.

2.1.1 Geotextile

Provide geotextile that is a woven pervious sheet of polymeric material consisting of long-chain synthetic polymers composed of at least 95 percent by weight polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides. The use of woven slit

film geotextiles (i.e. geotextiles made from yarns of a flat, tape-like character) will not be allowed. Add stabilizers and/or inhibitors to the base polymer, as needed, to make the filaments resistant to deterioration by ultraviolet light, oxidation, and heat exposure. Regrind material, which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps that have never reached the consumer, may be used to produce the geotextile. Post-consumer recycled material may also be used. Geotextile shall be formed into a network such that the filaments or yarns retain dimensional stability relative to each other, including the edges. Geotextiles shall meet the requirements specified in Table 1. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV) in the weakest principal direction. Values for AOS represent maximum average roll values.

TABLE 1
MINIMUM PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DRAINAGE GEOTEXTILE

PROPERTY	UNITS	ACCEPTABLE VALUES	TEST METHOD
GRAB STRENGTH	N	700	ASTM D4632/D4632M
SEAM STRENGTH	N	700	ASTM D4632/D4632M
PUNCTURE	N	250	ASTM D6241
TRAPEZOID TEAR	N	250	ASTM D4533/D4533M
APPARENT OPENING SIZE	U.S. SIEVE	40	ASTM D4751
PERMITTIVITY	SEC -1	1.50	ASTM D4491
ULTRAVIOLET DEGRADATION	PERCENT	50 AT 500 HRS	ASTM D4355/D4355M

2.1.2 Thread

A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, submit proposed thread type for sewn seams along with data sheets showing the physical properties of the thread. Construct sewn seams with high-strength polyester, nylon, or other approved thread type. Thread shall have ultraviolet light stability equivalent to the geotextile and the color shall contrast with the geotextile.

2.2 MANUFACTURING QUALITY CONTROL SAMPLING AND TESTING

The Manufacturer is responsible for establishing and maintaining a quality control program to assure compliance with the requirements of the specification. A minimum of 7 days prior to scheduled use, submit manufacturer's quality control manual. Documentation describing the quality control program shall be made available upon request. Perform manufacturing quality control sampling and testing in accordance with the manufacturer's approved quality control manual. As a minimum, geotextiles shall be randomly sampled for testing in accordance with ASTM D4354,

Procedure A. Acceptance of geotextile shall be in accordance with ASTM D4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements will result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 QUALITY ASSURANCE SAMPLES AND TESTS

3.1.1 Quality Assurance Samples

Provide assistance to the Contracting Officer in the collection of quality assurance samples for quality assurance testing; assign 7 days in the schedule to allow for testing. Collect samples upon delivery to the site in accordance with ASTM D4354, Procedure B. Lot size for quality assurance sampling shall be considered to be the shipment quantity of the product or a truckload of the product, whichever is smaller. The unit size shall be considered one roll of geotextile. Identify samples with a waterproof marker by manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and machine direction. The date and a unique sample number shall also be noted on the sample. Discard the outer layer of the geotextile roll prior to sampling a roll. Samples shall then be collected by cutting the full-width of the geotextile sheet a minimum of 1 meter long in the machine direction. Rolls which are sampled shall be immediately resealed in their protective covering.

3.1.2 Quality Assurance Tests

Provide quality assurance samples to an Independent Laboratory. Samples will be tested to verify that geotextile meets the requirements specified in Table 1. Test method ASTM D4355/D4355M shall not be performed on the collected samples. Geotextile product acceptance shall be based on ASTM D4759. Tests not meeting the specified requirements will result in the rejection of applicable rolls.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Subgrade Preparation

The surface underlying the geotextile shall be smooth and free of ruts or protrusions which could damage the geotextile. Subgrade materials and compaction requirements shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.2.2 Placement

Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 24 hours prior to installation of geotextile. Geotextile rolls which are damaged or contain imperfections shall be repaired or replaced as directed. The geotextile shall be laid flat and smooth so that it is in direct contact with the subgrade. The geotextile shall also be free of tensile stresses, folds, and wrinkles. On slopes steeper than 10 horizontal on 1 vertical, lay the geotextile with the machine direction of the fabric parallel to the slope direction.

3.3 SEAMS

3.3.1 Overlap Seams

Continuously overlap geotextile panels a minimum of 300 mm at all longitudinal and transverse joints. Where seams must be oriented across

the slope, lap the upper panel over the lower panel. If approved, sewn seams may be used instead of overlapped seams.

3.3.2 Sewn Seams

Factory and field seams shall be continuously sewn on all slopes steeper than 1 vertical on 4 horizontal. The stitch type used shall be a 401 locking chain stitch or as recommended by the manufacturer. For field and factory seams which are sewn, provide at least a 2-meter sample of sewn seam before the geotextile is installed. For seams that are field sewn, the seams shall be sewn using the same equipment and procedures as will be used for the production seams. If seams are sewn in both the machine and cross machine direction, provide samples of seams from both directions. Seam strength shall meet the minimum requirements specified in Table 1. The thread at the end of each seam run shall be tied off to prevent unraveling. Skipped stitches or discontinuities shall be sewn with an extra line of stitching with a minimum of 450 mm of overlap.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect the geotextile during installation from clogging, tears, and other damage. Damaged geotextile shall be repaired or replaced as directed. Use adequate ballast (e.g. sand bags) to prevent uplift by wind. The geotextile shall not be left uncovered for more than 14 days after installation.

3.5 REPAIRS

Repair torn or damaged geotextile. Clogged areas of geotextile shall be removed. Perform repairs by placing a patch of the same type of geotextile over the damaged area. The patch shall extend a minimum of 300 mm beyond the edge of the damaged area. Patches shall be continuously fastened using approved methods. The machine direction of the patch shall be aligned with the machine direction of the geotextile being repaired. Remove and replace geotextile rolls which cannot be repaired. Repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Construct engineered penetrations of the geotextile by methods recommended by the geotextile manufacturer.

3.7 COVERING

Do not cover geotextile prior to inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Place cover soil in a manner that prevents soil from entering the geotextile overlap zone, prevents tensile stress from being mobilized in the geotextile, and prevents wrinkles from folding over onto themselves. On side slopes, soil backfill shall be placed from the bottom of the slope upward. Cover soil shall not be dropped onto the geotextile from a height greater than 1 m. No equipment shall be operated directly on top of the geotextile without approval of the Contracting Officer. Use equipment with ground pressures less than 50 kPa to place the first lift over the geotextile. A minimum of 300 mm of soil shall be maintained between full-scale construction equipment and the geotextile. Cover soil material type, compaction, and testing requirements are described in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Equipment placing cover soil shall not stop abruptly, make sharp turns, spin their wheels, or travel at speeds exceeding 2.2 m/s.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 05 20

GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINAGE LAYER
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measure the total surface area in square meters covered by geosynthetic drainage layer. Base final quantities on as-built conditions. Allowance will be made for geosynthetic drainage layer in anchor and/or drainage trenches but no allowance will be made for waste, overlap, or materials used for the convenience of the Contractor. Geosynthetic drainage layer accepted by the Contracting Officer will be paid for at the respective contract unit price in the bidding schedule.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1505	(2010) Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique
ASTM D1603	(2014) Carbon Black Content in Olefin Plastics
ASTM D4218	(1996; R 2008) Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle-Furnace Technique
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491	(1999a; R 2014; E 2014) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4716/D4716M	(2008; R 2013) Determining the (In-Plane) Flow Rate Per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head
ASTM D4751	(2012) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4833/D4833M	(2007; E 2013; R 2013) Index Puncture

	Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D5035	(2011) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)
ASTM D5199	(2012) Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geosynthetics
ASTM D5261	(2010) Measuring Mass Per Unit Area of Geotextiles
ASTM D7005	(2003; R 2008) Standard Test Method for Determining the Bond Strength (Ply Adhesion) of Geocomposites

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sampling and Testing
Penetrations
Construction Quality Control (QC) Laboratory

SD-04 Samples

Geosynthetic Drainage Layer
Seams and Overlaps

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing
Geosynthetic Drainage Layer

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide a construction quality control (QC) laboratory that has also performed quality assurance (QA) testing, if required, of geosynthetic drainage layers for at least five completed projects, having a total minimum area of 186,000 square meters. Submit qualifications of laboratory which shall carry current accreditation via the Geosynthetic Accreditation Institute's Laboratory Accreditation Program (GAI-LAP) for the tests it will be required to perform.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

The QC inspector shall be present during delivery and unloading of the geosynthetic drainage layer. Ensure the drainage layer material has not been damaged during shipping, storage, or handling. Any drainage layer material found to be damaged shall be repaired or replaced. Accept delivery of material only after the required submittals have been approved. Each roll shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name, product identification, lot number, roll number, and roll dimensions. Rolls that have attached geotextiles shall be individually wrapped in plastic. Store

the rolls in a level and dry area.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINAGE LAYER

The polymer used to manufacture the geonet component of the geosynthetic drainage layer shall be polyethylene which is clean and free of any foreign contaminants. Submit one properly identified 610 by 610 mm minimum size geosynthetic drainage layer sample; fasteners proposed for use; and the method of seaming and overlapping. Submit manufacturer's quality control test results. Regrind material which consists of edge trimmings and other scraps may be used to manufacture the geonet; however, post-consumer recycled materials shall not be used. Conform the geosynthetic drainage layer to the property requirements listed in Table 1. Component criteria for the geonet alone and geotextile alone are also listed in Table 1. The geonet shall be covered on one sides with nonwoven geotextile. Create geocomposite by heat bonding geotextile to the geonet. The geotextile shall not be bonded to the drainage net within 150 mm of the edges of the rolls. Where applicable, Table 1 property values represent minimum average roll values (MARV). The value for AOS represents the maximum average roll value (MaxARV).

TABLE 1 - GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINAGE LAYER PROPERTIES			
PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	TEST VALUE	MINIMUM MQC TESTING FREQUENCY
GEONET COMPONENT			
Thickness, minimum avg, Note	ASTM D5199	8 mm	9300 sq m
Polymer Density, minimum avg	ASTM D1505	0.940 g/cc	9300 sq m
Carbon Black Content	ASTM D1603 ASTM D4218	1-3 percent	9300 sq m
Tensile Strength, minimum avg, Note	ASTM D5035	7884 N/m	9300 sq m
GEOTEXTILE COMPONENT			
Mass/Unit Area, MARV	ASTM D5261	0.2 kg/sq m	9300 sq m
Grab Strength, MARV	ASTM D4632/D4632M	698 N	9300 sq m
Grab Elongation, MARV	ASTM D4632/D4632M	50 percent	9300 sq m
Tear Strength, MARV	ASTM D4533/D4533M	245 N	9300 sq m
Puncture Strength, MARV	ASTM D4833/D4833M	245 N	9300 sq m
Permittivity, MARV	ASTM D4491	.2/sec	46,500 sq m
AOS(O95), MaxARV	ASTM D4751	.25 mm	46,500 sq m
UV Stability, percent retained (500 hours)	ASTM D4355/D4355M	50 percent	Note 3

TABLE 1 - GEOSYNTHETIC DRAINAGE LAYER PROPERTIES			
PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	TEST VALUE	MINIMUM MQC TESTING FREQUENCY
GEOCOMPOSITE			
Transmissivity, min, including attached geotextiles, Note	ASTM D4716/D4716M	8 x 10(-3) m2/sec	18,600 sq m
Geonet/Geotextile Adhesion, minimum avg, Note 5	ASTM D7005	0.5 lbs/inch	9300 sq m
Note 1: The diameter of the presser foot shall be 56 mm and the pressure shall be 20 kPa. For other thickness options, see manufacturer's literature.			
Note 2: This is the average peak value for five equally spaced machine direction tests across the roll width.			
Note 3: Manufacturer's historical data.			
Note 4: Manufacturing quality control transmissivity tests shall be measured using a gradient of 0.1 under a normal pressure of 80 kPa. Use a minimum seating period of 15 minutes. Perform the test between rigid end platens.			
Note 5: Average of five tests across the roll width. Discounting the outer 300 mm of each side of the roll, collect samples at the 10, 30, 50, 70, and 90 percent positions across the roll width. Test both sides for double sided geocomposites.			

2.2 SAMPLING AND TESTING

2.2.1 Manufacturing Quality Control Testing

Manufacturing quality control test methods and frequencies shall be in accordance with Table 1 unless otherwise approved. Submit manufacturer's quality control manual and construction quality control test results.

2.2.2 Construction Quality Control Testing

Perform a minimum of one construction quality control transmissivity test in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Measure transmissivity using a gradient of 0.1 under a normal pressure of 480 kPa. Attach geotextile to the geonet in the same configuration as will be used in the field. The drainage layer shall be sandwiched between a steel plate on the bottom and a geomembrane on the top. Use a minimum seating period of 0.25 hours. The construction quality control test results shall achieve a minimum transmissivity of 8x10(-3) m2/sec.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Surface Preparation

Prior to placement of the geosynthetic drainage layer, the subgrade shall be smooth and free of all materials which could damage the drainage layer.

3.1.2 Placement

The geosynthetic drainage layer shall not be damaged during placement. Unroll the drainage layer in the direction of maximum slope, keeping the net flat against the subgrade to minimize wrinkles and folds. The drainage layer shall not be dragged across textured geomembrane if a geotextile is attached to the surface facing the geomembrane.

3.1.3 Seams and Overlaps

3.1.3.1 Geonet Side Seams

Overlap geonet side seams a minimum of 100 mm. Side seam fastener spacing shall be a maximum of 1.5 m. In anchor trenches, fastener spacing shall be a maximum of 300 mm.

3.1.3.2 Geonet End Seams

Overlap geonet end seams a minimum of 300 mm. End seam fastener spacing shall be a maximum of 300 mm. The overlaps shall be in the direction of flow.

3.1.3.3 Geonet Fasteners

Tie geonet rolls together with plastic fasteners. The fasteners shall be a contrasting color from the geonet and attached geotextiles. Metallic fasteners will not be allowed.

3.1.3.4 Geotextile Seams

The geotextile component of the geocomposite shall be overlapped in the direction of flow.

3.1.3.5 Geotextile Cap Strips

Place geotextile cap strips over any exposed edges of geocomposite. Cap strips shall be a minimum of 600 mm in width and shall be thermally bonded to the geotextile component of the geocomposite.

3.1.4 Penetrations

Submit penetration details. Mechanically attach a geotextile apron to pipes and other appurtenances penetrating through the drainage layer so that concrete is prevented from getting into the drainage layer. The apron of the attached geotextile shall extend out from the pipe or appurtenance a minimum of 600 mm. The apron geotextile shall be thermally bonded to the geotextile overlying the geonet.

3.2 REPAIRS

3.2.1 Geonet Damage

Make repairs by placing a patch of the geosynthetic drainage layer over the damaged area. Extend the patch a minimum of 600 mm beyond the edge of the damage. Use approved fasteners, spaced every 150 mm around the patch, to hold the patch in place. If more than 25 percent of the roll width is damaged, approval must be obtained to repair or replace the damaged roll.

3.2.2 Geotextile Damage

Repair damaged geotextile by placing a patch of geotextile over the damaged area with a minimum of 300 mm of overlap in all directions. The geotextile patch shall be thermally bonded in place.

3.3 PROTECTION AND BACKFILLING

Cover the geosynthetic drainage layer with the specified materials within 14 days of acceptance. Place cover soil from the bottom of the slope upward and shall not be dropped directly onto the drainage layer from a height greater than 900 mm. The cover shall be pushed out over the geosynthetic drainage layer in an upward tumbling motion so that wrinkles in the drainage layer do not fold over. No equipment shall be operated on the top surface of the geosynthetic drainage layer without permission from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600	(2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136/C136M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C33/C33M	(2013) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM D1140	(2014) Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the No. 200 (75-micrometer) Sieve
ASTM D1556	(2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	(2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1883	(2014) CBR (California Bearing Ratio) of Laboratory-Compacted Soils
ASTM D2321	(2014; E 2014) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2434	(1968; R 2006) Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head)
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D3786/D3786M	(2013) Hydraulic Bursting Strength of Textile Fabrics-Diaphragm Bursting Strength Tester Method
ASTM D4318	(2010; E 2014) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4491	(1999a; R 2014; E 2014) Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4533/D4533M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Trapezoid Tearing Strength of Geotextiles
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D4751	(2012) Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4759	(2011) Determining the Specification Conformance of Geosynthetics
ASTM D4833/D4833M	(2007; E 2013; R 2013) Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products
ASTM D6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2014) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846.3-3	(1999, Third Edition, Update III-A) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Capillary Water Barrier

A layer of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, stone, or natural sand or gravel having a high porosity which is placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below a slab.

1.2.2 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.3 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.4 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 0.375 cubic meter in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.2.5 Pile Supported Structure

As used herein, a structure where both the foundation and floor slab are pile supported.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Dewatering work plan

Submit 15 days prior to starting work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Borrow Site Testing; G

Fill and backfill test

Select material test

Porous fill test for capillary water barrier

Density tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.

c. Ground water elevations indicated by the boring log were those existing at the time subsurface investigations were made and do not necessarily represent ground water elevation at the time of construction.

d. Ground water elevation is 5 meter below existing surface elevation.

e. Material character is indicated by the boring logs.

f. It is unknown if Borrow material Suitable backfill and bedding material in the quantities required is available at the project site or on Government property.

g. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Soils brought in from off site for use as backfill shall be tested for petroleum hydrocarbons, BTEX, PCBs and HW characteristics (including toxicity, ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity). Backfill shall not contain concentrations of these analytes above the appropriate State and/or EPA criteria, and shall pass the tests for HW characteristics. Determine petroleum hydrocarbon concentrations by using appropriate State protocols. Determine BTEX concentrations by using EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 5035/8260B. Perform complete TCLP in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3 Method 1311. Perform HW characteristic tests for ignitability, corrosivity, and reactivity in accordance with accepted standard methods. Perform PCB testing in accordance with accepted standard methods for sampling and analysis of bulk solid samples. Provide borrow site testing for petroleum hydrocarbons and BTEX from a grab sample of material from the area most likely to be contaminated at the borrow site (as indicated by visual or olfactory evidence), with at least one test from each borrow site. For each borrow site, provide borrow site testing for HW characteristics from a composite sample of material, collected in accordance with standard soil sampling techniques. Do not bring material onsite until tests results have been received and approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Shoring and Sheeting Plan

Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheeting of excavations. Drawings shall include material sizes and types, arrangement of members, and the sequence and method of installation and removal. Calculations shall include data and references used.

1.7.2 Dewatering Work Plan

Submit procedures for accomplishing dewatering work.

1.7.3 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within 600 mm of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Satisfactory Materials

Any materials classified by ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, GC, GP-GC, GM-GC, SW, SP, free of debris, roots, wood, scrap material, vegetation, refuse, soft unsound particles, and deleterious, or objectionable materials. Unless specified otherwise, the maximum particle diameter shall be one-half the lift thickness at the intended location.

2.1.2 Unsatisfactory Materials

Materials which do not comply with the requirements for satisfactory materials. Unsatisfactory materials also include man-made fills, trash, refuse, or backfills from previous construction. Unsatisfactory material also includes material classified as satisfactory which contains root and other organic matter, frozen material, and stones larger than 75 mm. The Contracting Officer shall be notified of any contaminated materials.

2.1.3 Cohesionless and Cohesive Materials

Cohesionless materials include materials classified in ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, SW, and SP. Cohesive materials include materials classified as GC, SC, ML, CL, MH, and CH. Materials classified as GM, GP-GM, GW-GM, SW-SM, SP-SM, and SM shall be identified as cohesionless only when the fines are nonplastic (plasticity index equals zero). Materials classified as GM and SM will be identified as cohesive only when the fines have a plasticity index greater than zero.

2.1.4 Common Fill

Approved, unclassified soil material with the characteristics required to compact to the soil density specified for the intended location.

2.1.5 Backfill and Fill Material

ASTM D2487, classification GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, with a maximum ASTM D4318 liquid limit of 35, maximum ASTM D4318 plasticity index of 12, and a

maximum of 25 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers sieve.

2.1.6 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, or by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight shall be finer than 75 micrometers sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140. Coefficient of permeability shall be a minimum of 0.01 mm per second when tested in accordance with ASTM D2434.

Bearing Ratio: At 2.5 mm penetration, the bearing ratio shall be 100 percent at 95 percent ASTM D1557 maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D1883 for a laboratory soaking period of not less than 4 days. Material shall conform to the following sieve analysis:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing by Weight
63 mm	100
4.75 mm	40 - 85
2.00 mm	20 - 80
425 micrometers	10 - 60
75 micrometers	5 - 25

2.2 POROUS FILL FOR CAPILLARY WATER BARRIER

ASTM C33/C33M fine aggregate grading with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D1140, 75 micrometers sieve, or 37.5 mm and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the 4.75 mm size sieve and conforming to the general soil material requirements specified in paragraph entitled "Satisfactory Materials."

2.3 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

a. Class I: Angular, 6 to 40 mm, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

b. Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 40 mm, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

2.3.1 Sand

Clean, coarse-grained sand classified as SW or SP by ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill.

2.3.2 Gravel

Clean, coarsely graded natural gravel, crushed stone or a combination thereof or having a classification of GW or GP in accordance with ASTM D2487 for bedding and backfill. Maximum particle size shall not exceed 75 mm.

2.4 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property.

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property, except that borrow materials conforming to common fill and fill and backfill material and satisfactory material may be obtained from the Government borrow pit. The Government borrow pit location is unknown. If the Government borrow pit is used, the Contractor shall perform clearing, grubbing, and stripping required for providing access to suitable borrow material. Dispose of materials from clearing and grubbing operations at the Government landfill indicated. Strip top 300 mm of soil material from borrow area and stockpile. After removal of borrow material, regrade borrow pit using stockpiled soil material to contours which will blend in with adjacent topography. Maximum side slopes shall be two horizontal to one vertical. Excavation and backfilling of borrow pit shall ensure proper drainage.

2.5 FILTER FABRIC

Provide a pervious sheet of polyester, nylon, glass or polypropylene , ultraviolet resistant filaments woven, spun bonded, fused, or otherwise manufactured into a nonraveling fabric with uniform thickness and strength. Fabric shall have the following manufacturer certified minimum average roll properties as determined by ASTM D4759:

	Class A
a. Grab tensile strength (ASTM D4632/D4632M) machine and transversed direction	min. 800
b. Grab elongation (ASTM D4632/D4632M) machine and transverse direction	min. 15
c. Puncture resistance (ASTM D4833/D4833M)	min. 356

	Class A
d. Mullen burst strength (ASTM D3786/D3786M)	min. 2,000
e. Trapezoidal Tear (ASTM D4533/D4533M)	min. 222
f. Apparent Opening Size (ASTM D4751)	
(1) Soil with more than 50 percent particles by weight passing 75 micrometers Sieve, AOS less than 0.297 mm (greater than 300 micrometers Sieve)	
g. Permeability (ASTM D4491)	k fabric greater than k Soil
h. Ultraviolet Degradation (ASTM D4355/D4355M)	70 percent Strength retained at 150

2.6 MATERIAL FOR RIP-RAP

Rock conforming to these requirements for construction indicated.

2.6.1 Rock

Rock fragments sufficiently durable to ensure permanence in the structure and the environment in which it is to be used. Rock fragments shall be free from cracks, seams, and other defects that would increase the risk of deterioration from natural causes. The size of the fragments shall be such that no individual fragment exceeds a weight of 45 kg and that no more than 10 percent of the mixture, by weight, consists of fragments weighing 0.91 kg or less each. Specific gravity of the rock shall be a minimum of 2.50. The inclusion of more than trace 1 percent quantities of dirt, sand, clay, and rock fines will not be permitted.

2.7 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 75 mm minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
Purple:	Non Potable, Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry lines

2.7.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.08 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa lengthwise, and 8.6 MPa crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.7.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.10 mm. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 10.3 MPa lengthwise and 8.6 MPa crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 920 mm deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Shoring and Sheeting

Provide shoring bracing cribbing trench boxes underpinning and sheeting where indicated. In addition to Section 25 A and B of EM 385-1-1 and other requirements set forth in this contract, include provisions in the shoring and sheeting plan that will accomplish the following:

a. Prevent undermining of pavements, foundations and slabs.

b. Prevent slippage or movement in banks or slopes adjacent to the excavation.

c. Allow for the abandonment of shoring and sheeting materials in place in critical areas as the work is completed. In these areas, backfill the excavation to within 900 mm of the finished grade and remove the remaining exposed portion of the shoring before completing the backfill.

3.1.2 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.2.1 Drainage

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide

temporary ditches, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.2.2 Dewatering

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 0.9 m of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 0.5 m below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system.

3.1.3 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall contact the Public Works Department for assistance in locating existing utilities.

3.1.4 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stripping

Strip suitable soil from the site where excavation or grading is indicated and stockpile separately from other excavated material. Material shall be stockpiled and used for backfilling.

3.2.2 Unsuitable Material

Remove vegetation, debris, decayed vegetable matter, sod, mulch, and

rubbish underneath paved areas or concrete slabs.

3.3 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with backfill and fill material, satisfactory material, select material, and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with backfill and fill material satisfactory material, select material and compact to 95 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.3.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.3.2 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 150 mm below the bottom of the pipe.

3.3.3 Hard Material and Rock Excavation

Remove hard material and rock to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material and rock beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.3.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory

material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.3.5 Final Grade of Surfaces to Support Concrete

Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before concrete is to be placed. Only excavation methods that will leave the foundation rock in a solid and unshattered condition shall be used. Approximately level surfaces shall be roughened, and sloped surfaces shall be cut as indicated into rough steps or benches to provide a satisfactory bond. Shales shall be protected from slaking and all surfaces shall be protected from erosion resulting from ponding or flow of water.

3.4 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 150 mm before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 150 mm, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 300 mm and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to plus or minus 2 percent of optimum moisture. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4.1 Proof Rolling

Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the building, parking, tanks and truck loading with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 6 cubic meters of soil. Operate the truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 5.5 kilometers per hour. When proof rolling under buildings, the building subgrade shall be considered to extend 1.5 m beyond the building lines, and one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Rutting or pumping of material shall be undercut as directed by the Contracting Officer and replaced with select material.

3.5 SUBGRADE FILTER FABRIC

Place synthetic fiber filter fabric as indicated directly on prepared subgrade free of vegetation, stumps, rocks larger than 50 mm diameter and other debris which may puncture or otherwise damage the fabric. Repair damaged fabric by placing an additional layer of fabric to cover the damaged area a minimum of 0.9 m overlap in all directions. Overlap fabric at joints a minimum of 0.9 m. Obtain approval of filter fabric installation before placing fill or backfill. Place fill or backfill on

fabric in the direction of overlaps and compact as specified herein. Follow manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

3.6 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.6.1 Common Fill Placement

Provide for general site.Use satisfactory materials. Place in 150 mm lifts. Compact areas not accessible to rollers or compactors with mechanical hand tampers. Aerate material excessively moistened by rain to a satisfactory moisture content. Finish to a smooth surface by blading, rolling with a smooth roller, or both.

3.6.2 Backfill and Fill Material Placement

Provide for paved areas and under concrete slabs, except where select material is provided. Place in 150 mm lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Place backfill material adjacent to structures as the structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against the structure.

3.6.3 Select Material Placement

Provide under structures not pile supported. Place in 150 mm lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.6.4 Backfill and Fill Material Placement Over Pipes and at Walls

Backfilling shall not begin until construction below finish grade has been approved, underground utilities systems have been inspected, tested and approved, forms removed, and the excavation cleaned of trash and debris. Backfill shall be brought to indicated finish grade and shall include backfill for outside grease interceptors and underground fuel tanks. Where pipe is coated or wrapped for protection against corrosion, the backfill material up to an elevation 600 mm above sewer lines and 300 mm above other utility lines shall be free from stones larger than 25 mm in any dimension. Heavy equipment for spreading and compacting backfill shall not be operated closer to foundation or retaining walls than a distance equal to the height of backfill above the top of footing; the area remaining shall be compacted in layers not more than 100 mm in compacted thickness with power-driven hand tampers suitable for the material being compacted. Backfill shall be placed carefully around pipes or tanks to avoid damage to coatings, wrappings, or tanks. Backfill shall not be placed against foundation walls prior to 7 days after completion of the walls. As far as practicable, backfill shall be brought up evenly on each side of the wall and sloped to drain away from the wall.

3.6.5 Porous Fill Placement

Provide under floor and area-way slabs on a compacted subgrade. Place in 100 mm lifts with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.

3.6.6 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 150 mm lifts to top of trench and in 150 mm lifts to 300 mm over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.7 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein. Borrow material shall conform to standards set forth in satisfactory materials.

3.8 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 300 mm below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 150 mm below top of subgrade.

3.9 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required. Density requirements specified herein are for cohesionless materials. When cohesive materials are encountered or used, density requirements may be reduced by 5 percent.

3.9.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 1.5 meter line of the paved area or structure to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 300 mm of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact common fill fill and backfill material or select material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.3 Adjacent Area

Compact areas within 1.5 m of structures to 90 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9.4 Paved Areas

Compact top 300 mm of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact fill and backfill materials to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.10 RIP-RAP CONSTRUCTION

Construct rip-rap in the areas indicated.

3.10.1 Preparation

Trim and dress indicated areas to conform to cross sections, lines and grades shown within a tolerance of 30 mm.

3.10.2 Stone Placement

Place rock for rip-rap on prepared bedding material to produce a well graded mass with the minimum practicable percentage of voids in conformance with lines and grades indicated. Distribute larger rock fragments, with dimensions extending the full depth of the rip-rap throughout the entire mass and eliminate "pockets" of small rock fragments. Rearrange individual pieces by mechanical equipment or by hand as necessary to obtain the distribution of fragment sizes specified above.

3.11 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.11.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within 30 mm. Grade areas to drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.11.2 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.12 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Waste in Government disposal area which is located within a haul distance of 5 kilometers.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.13.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.13.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.13.2.1 Fill and Backfill Material Testing

Test fill and backfill material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the 75 micrometers sieve; ASTM D4318 for liquid limit and for plastic limit; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.2 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the 75 micrometers sieve; ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.13.2.3 Porous Fill Testing

Test porous fill in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to

gradation specified in ASTM C33/C33M.

3.13.2.4 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556 density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556 density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 200 square meters of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 250 square meters for other fill areas and every 200 square meters of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 15 meters in each lift.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 32 11

SOIL SURFACE EROSION CONTROL

08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

The work consists of furnishing and installing temporary and permanent soil surface erosion control materials to prevent the pollution of air, water, and land, including fine grading, blanketing, stapling, mulching, vegetative measures, structural measures, and miscellaneous related work, within project limits and in areas outside the project limits where the soil surface is disturbed from work under this contract at the designated locations. This work includes all necessary materials, labor, supervision and equipment for installation of a complete system. Submit a listing of equipment to be used for the application of erosion control materials. Coordinate this section with the requirements of Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Complete backfilling the openings in synthetic grid systems and articulating cellular concrete block systems a maximum 7 days after placement to protect the material from ultraviolet radiation.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D1248	(2012) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Extrusion Materials for Wire and Cable
ASTM D1777	(1996; E 2011; R 2011) Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D3776/D3776M	(2009a; R 2013) Standard Test Method for Mass Per Unit Area (Weight) of Fabric
ASTM D4355/D4355M	(2014) Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Light, Moisture and Heat in a Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus
ASTM D4595	(2011) Tensile Properties of Geotextiles by the Wide-Width Strip Method
ASTM D4632/D4632M	(2015) Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles
ASTM D5034	(2009; R 2013) Breaking Strength and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Grab Test)
ASTM D5035	(2011) Breaking Force and Elongation of Textile Fabrics (Strip Method)

ASTM D5852	(2000; R 2007; E 2014) Standard Test Method for Erodibility Determination of Soil in the Field or in the Laboratory by the Jet Index Method
ASTM D648	(2007) Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
ASTM D6629	(2001; E 2012; R 2012) Selection of Methods for Estimating Soil Loss by Erosion

U.S. GREEN BUILDING COUNCIL (USGBC)

LEED BD+C	(2009; R 2010) Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design(tm) Building Design and Construction (LEED-NC)
LEED GBDC Ref Guide	(2009; R 2010) LEED Reference Guide for Green Building Design, Construction and Major Renovations of Commercial and Institutional Buildings including Core & Shell and K-12 Projects

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work sequence schedule; G
Erosion control plan; G; (LEED BD+C)

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Maintenance Record

SD-03 Product Data

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED BD+C)

Synthetic Soil BindersRecycled Plastic; (LEED BD+C)
Gravel; (LEED BD+C)
EquipmentFinished GradeErosion Control Blankets

Submit manufacturer's literature including physical characteristics, application and installation instructions. Documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar

value of products included in project.

SD-04 Samples

In addition to the samples, submit certification of recycled content or Statement of recycled content. Also submit certification of origin including the name, address and telephone number of manufacturer.

Erosion control blankets

150 mm square

SD-06 Test Reports

Erosion Control Blankets
SandGravel

SD-07 Certificates

Installer's Qualification
Recycled Plastic

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Maintenance Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; (LEED)
Recycled Plastic; (LEED)
Gravel; (LEED)

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer's Qualification

The installer shall be certified by the manufacturer for training and experience installing the material. Submit the installer's company name and address, and/or certification.

1.4.2 Erosion Potential

Assess potential effects of soil management practices on soil loss in accordance with ASTM D6629. Assess erodibility of soil with dominant soil structure less than 70 to 80 mm in accordance with ASTM D5852.

1.4.3 Substitutions

Substitutions will not be allowed without written request and approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.4.4.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 800 km radius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. Submit LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED GBDC Ref Guide. Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Prior to delivery of materials, submit certificates of compliance attesting that materials meet the specified requirements. Store materials in designated areas and as recommended by the manufacturer protected from the elements, direct exposure, and damage. Do not drop containers from trucks. Material shall be free of defects that would void required performance or warranty. Deliver geosynthetic binders and synthetic soil binders in the manufacturer's original sealed containers and stored in a secure area.

a. Furnish erosion control blankets in rolls with suitable wrapping to protect against moisture and extended ultraviolet exposure prior to placement. Label erosion control blanket rolls to provide identification sufficient for inventory and quality control purposes.

1.6 SCHEDULING

Submit a construction work sequence schedule, with the state or local approved erosion control plan a minimum of 30 days prior to start of construction. The work schedule shall coordinate the timing of land disturbing activities with the provision of erosion control measures to reduce on-site erosion and off-site sedimentation. Coordinate installation of temporary erosion control features with the construction of permanent erosion control features to assure effective and continuous control of erosion, pollution, and sediment deposition. Include a vegetative plan with planting and seeding dates and fertilizer, lime, and mulching rates. Distribute copies of the work schedule and erosion control plan to site subcontractors. Address the following in the erosion control plan:

a. Statement of erosion control and stormwater control objectives.

b. Description of temporary and permanent erosion control, stormwater control, and air pollution control measures to be implemented on site.

c. Description of the type and frequency of maintenance activities required for the chosen erosion control methods.

d. Comparison of proposed post-development stormwater runoff conditions with predevelopment conditions.

1.7 WARRANTY

Erosion control material shall have a warranty for use and durable condition for project specific installations. Temporary erosion control materials shall carry a minimum eighteen month warranty. Permanent erosion

control materials shall carry a minimum three year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECYCLED PLASTIC

Submit individual component and assembled unit structural integrity test results; creep tolerance; deflection tolerance; and vertical load test results and Life-cycle durability. Recycled plastic shall contain a minimum 85 percent of recycled post-consumer product. Recycled material shall be constructed or manufactured with a maximum 6 mm deflection or creep in any member, according to ASTM D648 and ASTM D1248. The components shall be molded of ultraviolet (UV) and color stabilized polyethylene. The material shall consist of a minimum 75 percent plastic profile of high-density polyethylene, low-density polyethylene, and polypropylene raw material. The material shall be non-toxic and have no discernible contaminates such as paper, foil, or wood. The material shall contain a maximum 3 percent air voids and shall be free of splinters, chips, peels, buckling, and cracks. Material shall be resistant to deformation from solar heat gain.

2.2 BINDERS 32.2.1 Synthetic Soil Binders

Combination Vinyl acetate/acrylic copolymer, acetaldehyde, Individual acrylic monomers and water or equivalent other spray on soil stabilization agent. Submit certification for binders showing EPA registered uses, toxicity levels, and application hazards.

2.3 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

2.3.1 Erosion Control Blankets Type X (Turf Reinforcement Mat)

Permanent erosion control/turf reinforcement mat shall be constructed of 100 percent UV stabilized high denier polypropylene fiber sewn between a black UV stabilized 13 mm mesh polypropylene netting on the top 24.4 kg/100 square m and a black UV stabilized 16 mm mesh polypropylene netting on the bottom 14.6 kg/100 square m with polypropylene thread. The mat shall be resistant to photo and chemical degradation. The following list contains further physical properties of the turf reinforcement mat.

Property	Test Method	Value
Thickness	ASTM D1777	14 mm
Mass per Unit Area	ASTM D3776/D3776M	380 g/m^2
Tensile Strength	ASTM D4632/D4632M	16 kg
Elongation	ASTM D4632/D4632M	25.5 percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D4595	385.7 kg/m
Elongation	ASTM D4595	20.9 percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D5035	446 kg/m

Property	Test Method	Value
Elongation	ASTM D5035	51 percent
Tensile Strength	ASTM D5034	40 kg
Elongation	ASTM D5034	21 percent
Resiliency	100 PSI-3 cycles	94 percent
UV Stability*	ASTM D4355/D4355M	37 kg 90* percent
NOTE 1: *ASTM D5034 Tensile Strength and percent Strength Retention of material after 1000 hours of exposure in Xenon-Arc Weatherometer		
NOTE 2: Photodegradable life a minimum of 36 months with a minimum 90 percent light penetration. Apply to slopes up to a maximum 1:1 gradient		

2.3.2 Staking

Stakes shall be 100 percent biodegradable manufactured from recycled plastic or wood and shall be designed to safely and effectively secure erosion control blankets for temporary or permanent applications. The biodegradable stake shall be fully degradable by biological activity within a reasonable time frame. The bio-plastic resin used in production of the biodegradable stake shall consist of polylactide, a natural, completely biodegradable substance derived from renewable agricultural resources. The biodegradable stake must exhibit ample rigidity to enable being driven into hard ground, with sufficient flexibility to resist shattering. Serrate the biodegradable stake on the leg to increase resistance to pull-out from the soil.

2.3.3 Staples

Staples shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

2.4 SEDIMENT FENCING

Wood or burlap.

2.5 GRAVEL

Submit LEED documentation relative to recycled content credit in accordance with LEED GBDC Ref Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook. Aggregate shall be onsite or offsite material generated from grading and demolition operations, as available. Recycled crushed concrete shall be free of steel, free-draining and graded between a minimum 38 mm and a maximum 75 mm. Crushed rock shall be crushed run between a minimum 38 mm and a maximum 75 mm. Gravel shall be river run between a minimum 38 mm and a maximum 75 mm. Submit sieve test results for both gravel and sand. Sand shall be uniformly graded.

2.6 WATER

Water shall be used to keep dust down.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WEATHER CONDITIONS

Perform erosion control operations under favorable weather conditions; when excessive moisture, frozen ground or other unsatisfactory conditions prevail, the work shall be stopped as directed. When special conditions warrant a variance to earthwork operations, submit a revised construction schedule for approval. Do not apply erosion control materials in adverse weather conditions which could affect their performance.

3.1.1 Finished Grade

Provide condition of finish grade status prior to installation, location of underground utilities and facilities. Verify that finished grades are as indicated on the drawings; complete finish grading and compaction in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, prior to the commencement of the work. Verify and mark the location of underground utilities and facilities in the area of the work. Repair damage to underground utilities and facilities at the Contractor's expense.

3.1.2 Placement of Erosion Control Blankets

Before placing the erosion control blankets, ensure the subgrade has been graded smooth; has no depressed, void areas; is free from obstructions, such as tree roots, projecting stones or other foreign matter. Verify that mesh does not include invasive species. Vehicles will not be permitted directly on the blankets.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Immediately stabilize exposed soil using fabric, and gravel. Stabilize areas for construction access immediately as specified in the paragraph Construction Entrance. Provide additional sediment traps and sediment fences as grading progresses. Provide inlet and outlet protection at the ends of new drainage systems. Remove temporary erosion control measures at the end of construction.

3.2.1 Construction Entrance

Provide as indicated on drawings, a minimum of 152 mm thick, at points of vehicular ingress and egress on the construction site. Construction entrances shall be cleared and grubbed, and then excavated a minimum of 75 mm prior to placement of the filter fabric and aggregate. The aggregate shall be placed in a manner that will prevent damage and movement of the fabric. Place fabric in one piece, where possible. Overlap fabric joints a minimum of 303 mm.

3.2.2 Synthetic Binders

Apply synthetic binders heaviest at edges of areas and at crests of ridges and banks to prevent displacement. Apply binders to the remainder of the area evenly at the rate of 10:1 or as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.3 Erosion Control Blankets

a. Install erosion control blankets as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. The extent of erosion control blankets shall be as indicated.

b. Orient erosion control blankets in vertical strips and anchored with staples, as indicated. Abut adjacent strips to allow for installation of a common row of staples. Overlap horizontal joints between erosion control blankets sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples with the uphill end on top.

c. Where exposed to overland sheet flow, locate a trench at the uphill termination. Staple the erosion control blanket to the bottom of the trench. Backfill and compact the trench as required.

d. Where terminating in a channel containing an installed blanket, the erosion control blanket shall overlap installed blanket sufficiently to accommodate a common row of staples.

3.2.4 Sediment Fencing

Install posts at the spacing indicated on drawings and at an angle between 2 degrees and 20 degrees towards the potential silt load area. Sediment fence height shall be approximately 406 mm. Do not attach filter fabric to existing trees. Secure filter fabric to the post and wire fabric using staples, tie wire, or hog rings. Imbed the filter fabric into the ground as indicated on drawings. Splice filter fabric at support pole using a 152 mm overlap and securely seal.

3.3 CLEAN-UP

Dispose of excess material, debris, and waste materials offsite at an approved landfill or recycling center. Clear adjacent paved areas. Immediately upon completion of the installation in an area, protect the area against traffic or other use by erecting barricades and providing signage as required, or as directed.

3.4 MAINTENANCE RECORD

Furnish a record describing the maintenance work performed, record of measurements and findings for product failure, recommendations for repair, and products replaced.

3.4.1 Maintenance

Maintenance shall include eradicating weeds; protecting embankments and ditches from surface erosion; maintaining the performance of the erosion control materials and mulch; protecting installed areas from traffic.

3.4.2 Maintenance Instructions

Furnish written instructions containing drawings and other necessary information, describing the care of the installed material; including, when and where maintenance should occur, and the procedures for material replacement. Submit instruction for year-round care of installed material. Include manufacturer supplied spare parts.

3.4.3 Patching and Replacement

Unless otherwise directed, material shall be placed, seamed or patched as recommended by the manufacturer. Remove material not meeting the required performance as a result of placement, seaming or patching from the site. Replace the unacceptable material at no additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 32 01 19

FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1016	(2014) Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Absorption of Sealant Backing (Joint Filler) Material
ASTM D789	(2007; E 2010) Determination of Relative Viscosity and Moisture Content of Polyamide (PA)

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

COE CRD-C 525	(1989) Corps of Engineers Test Method for Evaluation of Hot-Applied Joint Sealants for Bubbling Due to Heating

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS SS-S-200	(Rev E; Am 1; Notice 1) Sealant, Joint, Two-Component, Jet-Blast-Resistant, Cold-Applied, for Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Recommendations; G.
Equipment.

SD-04 Samples

Materials; G.

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified copies of the test reports; G.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Test Requirements

Test the joint sealant and backup or separating material for conformance with the referenced applicable material specification. The materials will be tested by the Government. No material shall be used at the project prior to receipt of written notice that the materials meet the laboratory requirements. The cost of the first test of samples will be borne by the Government. If the samples fail to meet specification requirements, replace the materials represented by the sample and test the new materials at the Contractor's expense.Perform testing of the materials in an approved independent laboratory and submit certified copies of the test reports for approval 30 days prior to the use of the materials at the job site. Conformance with the requirements of the laboratory tests specified will not constitute final acceptance of the materials. Final acceptance will be based on the performance of the in-place materials. Submit samples of the materials (sealant, primer if required, and backup material), in sufficient quantity for testing and approval 30 days prior to the beginning of work. No material will be allowed to be used until it has been approved.

1.3.2 Trial Joint Sealant Installation

Prior to the cleaning and sealing of the joints for the entire project, prepare a test section at least 60 m long using the specified materials and approved equipment, so as to demonstrate the proposed joint preparation and sealing of all types of joints in the project. Following the completion of the test section and before any other joint is sealed, inspect the test section to determine that the materials and installation meet the requirements specified. If it is determined that the materials or installation do not meet the requirements, remove the materials, and reclean and reseal the joints at no cost to the Government. When the test section meets the requirements, it may be incorporated into the permanent work and paid for at the contract unit price per linear foot for sealing items scheduled. Prepare and seal all other joints in the manner approved for sealing the test section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the job site for defects, unload, and store them with a minimum of handling to avoid damage. Provide storage facilities at the job site for maintaining materials at the temperatures and conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

The ambient air temperature and the pavement temperature within the joint wall shall be a minimum of 10 degrees C and rising at the time of application of the materials. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Materials for sealing cracks in the various paved areas indicated on the drawings shall be petroleum resistant and as follows:

Area	Sealing Material
Truck Loading, Truck Parking, Berm Area, Ops Building Parking	FS SS-S-200 Type H and COE CRD-C 525

2.2 PRIMERS

When primers are recommended by the manufacturer of the sealant, use them in accordance with the recommendation of the manufacturer.

2.3 BACKUP MATERIALS

Provide backup material that is a compressible, nonshrinking, nonstaining, nonabsorbing material, nonreactive with the joint sealant. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The material shall have a water absorption of not more than 5 percent of the sample weight when tested in accordance with ASTM C1016. Use backup material that is 25 plus or minus 5 percent larger in diameter than the nominal width of the crack.

2.4 BOND BREAKING TAPES

Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, nonshrinkable, nonabsorbing, nonstaining, and nonreacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 3 degrees C greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 3 mm wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTING EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

3.1.1 Joint Cleaning Equipment

3.1.1.1 Tractor-Mounted Routing Tool

Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

3.1.1.2 Concrete Saw

Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive

saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified or for refacing joints or cleaning sawed joints where sandblasting does not provide a clean joint.

3.1.1.3 Sandblasting Equipment

Include with the sandblasting equipment an air compressor, hose, and long-wearing venturi-type nozzle of proper size, shape and opening. The maximum nozzle opening should not exceed 6.4 mm. The air compressor shall be portable and capable of furnishing not less than 71 L/s and maintaining a line pressure of not less than 621 kPa at the nozzle while in use. Demonstrate compressor capability, under job conditions, before approval. The compressor shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water. The nozzle shall have an adjustable guide that will hold the nozzle aligned with the joint approximately 25 mm above the pavement surface. Adjust the height, angle of inclination and the size of the nozzle as necessary to secure satisfactory results.

3.1.1.4 Hand Tools

Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces.

3.1.2 Sealing Equipment

3.1.2.1 Two-Component, Cold-Applied, Hand-Mix Sealing Equipment

Mixing equipment for FS SS-S-200 Type H sealants shall consist of a slow-speed electric drill or air-driven mixer with a stirrer in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit printed copies of manufacturer's recommendations, 30 days prior to use on the project, where installation procedures, or any part thereof, are required to be in accordance with those recommendations. Installation of the material will not be allowed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.

3.2 SAFETY

Do not place joint sealant within 8 m of any liquid oxygen (LOX) equipment, LOX storage, or LOX piping. Thoroughly clean joints in this area and leave them unsealed.

3.3 PREPARATION OF JOINTS

Immediately before the installation of the sealant, thoroughly clean the joints to remove all laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, and old sealant from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed.

3.3.1 Sawing

3.3.1.1 Facing of Joints

Accomplish facing of joints using a concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT to saw through sawed and filler-type joints to loosen and remove material until the joint is clean and open to the full specified width and depth. Stiffen the blade with a sufficient number of suitable dummy (used) blades or washers. Thoroughly clean, immediately following the sawing operation, the joint opening using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings

and debris.

3.3.1.2 Refacing of Random Cracks

Accomplish sawing of the cracks using a power-driven concrete saw as specified in paragraph EQUIPMENT. The saw blade shall be 152 mm or less in diameter to enable the saw to follow the trace of the crack. Stiffen the blade, as necessary, with suitable dummy (or used) blades or washers. Immediately following the sawing operation, thoroughly clean the crack opening using a water jet to remove all saw cuttings and debris.

3.3.2 Sandblasting

The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surfaces extending a minimum of 13 mm from the joint edges shall be sandblasted clean. use a multiple-pass technique until the surfaces are free of dust, dirt, curing compound, filler, old sealant residue, or any foreign debris that might prevent the bonding of the sealant to the concrete. After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water.

3.3.3 Back-Up Material

When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a back-up material to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backup material is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

3.3.4 Bond Breaking Tape

Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond breaker separating tape to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

3.3.5 Rate of Progress of Joint Preparation

Limit the stages of joint preparation, which include sandblasting, air pressure cleaning and placing of the back-up material to only that lineal footage that can be sealed during the same day.

3.4 PREPARATION OF SEALANT

3.4.1 Type H Sealants

Mix the FS SS-S-200 Type H sealant components either in the container furnished by the manufacturer or a cylindrical metal container of volume approximately 50 percent greater than the package volume. Thoroughly mix the base material in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. The cure component shall then be slowly added during continued mixing until a uniform consistency is obtained.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEALANT

3.5.1 Time of Application

Seal joints immediately following final cleaning of the joint walls and following the placement of the separating or backup material. Open joints, that cannot be sealed under the conditions specified, or when rain interrupts sealing operations shall be recleaned and allowed to dry prior to installing the sealant.

3.5.2 Sealing Joints

Immediately preceding, but not more than 15 m ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 3 mm plus or minus 1.5 mm below the pavement surface. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the Contracting Officer. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

3.6 INSPECTION

3.6.1 Joint Cleaning

Inspect joints during the cleaning process to correct improper equipment and cleaning techniques that damage the concrete pavement in any manner. Cleaned joints will be approved prior to installation of the separating or back-up material and joint sealant.

3.6.2 Joint Sealant Application Equipment

Inspect the application equipment to ensure conformance to temperature requirements, proper proportioning and mixing (if two-component sealant) and proper installation. Evidences of bubbling, improper installation, failure to cure or set will be cause to suspend operations until causes of the deficiencies are determined and corrected.

3.6.3 Joint Sealant

Inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified herein at no additional cost to the Government.

3.7 CLEAN-UP

Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 11 23

AGGREGATE BASE COURSE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 180	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop
AASHTO T 224	(2010) Standard Method of Test for Correction for Coarse Particles in the Soil Compaction Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C117	(2013) Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-um (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	(2012) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C128	(2012) Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Fine Aggregate
ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136/C136M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C29/C29M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	(2013) Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM D1556	(2007) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557	(2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D2167	(2008) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2487	(2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D4318	(2010; E 2014) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D5821	(2013) Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM E11	(2013) Wire Cloth and Sieves for Testing Purposes

1.2 DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this specification, the following definitions apply.

1.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

Aggregate base course (ABC) is well graded, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction.

1.2.2 Graded-Crushed Aggregate Base Course

Graded-crushed aggregate (GCA) base course is well graded, crushed, durable aggregate uniformly moistened and mechanically stabilized by compaction. GCA is similar to ABC, but it has more stringent requirements and it produces a base course with higher strength and stability.

1.2.3 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction required, except as noted in the second sentence, is expressed as a percentage of the maximum laboratory dry density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557 abbreviated as a percent of laboratory maximum dry density. Since ASTM D1557 applies only to soils that have 30 percent or less by weight of their particles retained on the 19.0 mm sieve, the degree of compaction for material having more than 30 percent by weight of their particles retained on the 19.0 mm sieve are expressed as a percentage of the laboratory maximum dry density in accordance with AASHTO T 180 Method D and corrected with AASHTO T 224.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Plant, Equipment, and Tools

SD-06 Test Reports

Sampling and Testing; G
Field Density Tests; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor and performed by a testing laboratory approved in accordance with Section 01 45 00.00 10 01 45 00.00 2001 45 00.00 40 QUALITY CONTROL. Work requiring testing will not be permitted until the testing laboratory has been inspected and approved. Test the materials to establish compliance with the specified requirements; perform testing at the specified frequency. The Contracting Officer may specify the time and location of the tests. Furnish copies of test results to the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of completion of the tests.

1.4.1 Sampling

Take samples for laboratory testing in conformance with ASTM D75/D75M. When deemed necessary, the sampling will be observed by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.2 Tests

Perform the following tests in conformance with the applicable standards listed.

1.4.2.1 Sieve Analysis

Make sieve analysis in conformance with ASTM C117 and ASTM C136/C136M. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E11.

1.4.2.2 Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index

Determine liquid limit and plasticity index in accordance with ASTM D4318.

1.4.2.3 Moisture-Density Determinations

Determine the laboratory maximum dry density and optimum moisture content in accordance with ASTM D1557.

1.4.2.4 Field Density Tests

Measure field density in accordance with ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. For the method presented in ASTM D6938 check the calibration

curves and adjust them, if necessary, using only the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration, of the ASTM publication. Tests performed in accordance with ASTM D6938 result in a wet unit weight of soil, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall also be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. The calibration checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made by the prepared containers of material method, as described in paragraph Calibration of ASTM D6938, on each different type of material being tested at the beginning of a job and at intervals as directed.

a. Submit certified copies of test results for approval not less than 30 days before material is required for the work.

b. Submit calibration curves and related test results prior to using the device or equipment being calibrated.

c. Submit copies of field test results within 24 hours after the tests are performed.

1.4.2.5 Wear Test

Perform wear tests on ABC course material in conformance with ASTM C131/C131M.

1.4.2.6 Soundness

Perform soundness tests on GCA in accordance with ASTM C88.

1.4.2.7 Weight of Slag

Determine weight per cubic meter of slag in accordance with ASTM C29/C29M on the ABC course material.

1.4.3 Testing Frequency

1.4.3.1 Initial Tests

Perform one of each of the following tests, on the proposed material prior to commencing construction, to demonstrate that the proposed material meets all specified requirements when furnished. If materials from more than one source are going to be utilized, this testing shall be completed for each source.

a. Sieve Analysis.

b. Liquid limit and plasticity index.

c. Moisture-density relationship.

d. Wear.

e. Soundness.

f. Weight per cubic meter of Slag.

1.4.3.2 In Place Tests

Perform each of the following tests on samples taken from the placed and compacted ABC. Samples shall be taken and tested at the rates indicated.

a. Perform density tests on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one set of tests for every 250 square meters, or portion thereof, of completed area.

b. Perform sieve analysis on every lift of material placed and at a frequency of one sieve analysis for every 500 square meters, or portion thereof, of material placed.

c. Perform liquid limit and plasticity index tests at the same frequency as the sieve analysis.

d. Measure the total thickness of the base course at intervals, in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

1.4.4 Approval of Material

Select the source of the material 30 days prior to the time the material will be required in the work. Tentative approval of material will be based on initial test results. Final approval of the materials will be based on sieve analysis, liquid limit, and plasticity index tests performed on samples taken from the completed and fully compacted course(s).

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform construction when the atmospheric temperature is above 2 degrees C. When the temperature falls below 2 degrees C, protect all completed areas by approved methods against detrimental effects of freezing. Correct completed areas damaged by freezing, rainfall, or other weather conditions to meet specified requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLANT, EQUIPMENT, AND TOOLS

All plant, equipment, and tools used in the performance of the work will be subject to approval before the work is started and shall be maintained in satisfactory working condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment, including descriptive data. Provide adequate equipment having the capability of producing the required compaction, meeting grade controls, thickness control, and smoothness requirements as set forth herein.

2.2 AGGREGATES

Provide ABC consisting of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed slag, crushed gravel, angular sand, or other approved material. ABC shall be free of lumps of clay, organic matter, and other objectionable materials or coatings. The portion retained on the 4.75 mm sieve is known as coarse aggregate; that portion passing the 4.75 mm sieve is known as fine aggregate.

2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate

Provide coarse aggregates with angular particles of uniform density. When the coarse aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements and shall be stockpiled separately.

a. Crushed Gravel: Crushed gravel manufactured by crushing gravels, and meets all the requirements specified below.

b. Crushed Stone: Provide crushed stone consisting of freshly mined quarry rock, meeting all the requirements specified below.

c. Crushed Slag: Crushed slag is an air-cooled blast-furnace product having an air dry unit weight of not less than 1120 kg/cubic meter as determined by ASTM C29/C29M, and meets all the requirements specified below.

2.2.1.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC coarse aggregate shall not show more than 50 percent loss when subjected to the Los Angeles abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C131/C131M. The amount of flat and elongated particles shall not exceed 30 percent. A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than 3; an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than 3. In the portion retained on each sieve specified, the crushed aggregates shall contain at least 50 percent by weight of crushed pieces having two or more freshly fractured faces determined in accordance with ASTM D5821. When two fractures are contiguous, the angle between planes of the fractures must be at least 30 degrees in order to count as two fractured faces. Crushed gravel shall be manufactured from gravel particles 50 percent of which, by weight, are retained on the maximum size sieve listed in TABLE 1.

2.2.2 Fine Aggregate

Fine aggregates shall be angular particles of uniform density. When the fine aggregate is supplied from more than one source, aggregate from each source shall meet the specified requirements.

2.2.2.1 Aggregate Base Course

ABC fine aggregate shall consist of screenings, angular sand, crushed recycled concrete fines, or other finely divided mineral matter processed or naturally combined with the coarse aggregate.

2.2.3 Gradation Requirements

Apply the specified gradation requirements to the completed base course. The aggregates shall be continuously well graded within the limits specified in TABLE 1. Sieves shall conform to ASTM E11.

TABLE 1. GRADATION OF AGGREGATES	
Percentage by Weight Passing Square-Mesh Sieve	
Sieve Designation (mm)	No. 1
50.0	100
37.5	70-100
25.0	45-80
12.5	30-60
4.75	20-50
2.00	15-40
0.425	5-25
0.075	0-8
NOTE 1: Particles having diameters less than 0.02 mm shall not be in excess of 3 percent by weight of the total sample tested.	
NOTE 2: The values are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. If materials from different sources are used for the coarse and fine aggregates, they shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C127 and ASTM C128 to determine their specific gravities. If the specific gravities vary by more than 10 percent, the percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected as directed by the Contracting Officer.	

2.3 LIQUID LIMIT AND PLASTICITY INDEX

Apply liquid limit and plasticity index requirements to the completed course and to any component that is blended to meet the required gradation. The portion of any component or of the completed course passing the 0.425 mm sieve shall be either nonplastic or have a liquid limit not greater than 25 and a plasticity index not greater than 5.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

When the ABC is constructed in more than one layer, clean the previously constructed layer of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers or power brooms, except that hand brooms may be used in areas where power cleaning is not practicable. Provide adequate drainage during the entire period of construction to prevent water from collecting or standing on the working area. Provide line and grade stakes as necessary for control. Grade stakes shall be in lines parallel to the centerline of the area under construction and suitably spaced for string lining.

3.2 OPERATION OF AGGREGATE SOURCES

Clearing, stripping, and excavating are the responsibility of the

Contractor. Operate the aggregate sources to produce the quantity and quality of materials meeting the specified requirements in the specified time limit. Upon completion of the work, the aggregate sources on Government property shall be conditioned to drain readily and shall be left in a satisfactory condition. Aggregate sources on private lands shall be conditioned in agreement with local laws or authorities.

3.3 STOCKPILING MATERIAL

Clear and level storage sites prior to stockpiling of material. Stockpile all materials, including approved material available from excavation and grading, in the manner and at the locations designated. Aggregates shall be stockpiled on the cleared and leveled areas designated by the Contracting Officer to prevent segregation. Materials obtained from different sources shall be stockpiled separately.

3.4 PREPARATION OF UNDERLYING COURSE

Prior to constructing the base course(s), the underlying course or subgrade shall be cleaned of all foreign substances. At the time of construction of the base course(s), the underlying course shall contain no frozen material. The surface of the underlying course or subgrade shall meet specified compaction and surface tolerances. The underlying course shall conform to Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL . Ruts or soft yielding spots in the underlying courses, areas having inadequate compaction, and deviations of the surface from the requirements set forth herein shall be corrected by loosening and removing soft or unsatisfactory material and by adding approved material, reshaping to line and grade, and recompacting to specified density requirements. For cohesionless underlying courses containing sands or gravels, as defined in ASTM D2487, the surface shall be stabilized prior to placement of the base course(s). Stabilization shall be accomplished by mixing ABC into the underlying course and compacting by approved methods. The stabilized material shall be considered as part of the underlying course and shall meet all requirements of the underlying course. The finished underlying course shall not be disturbed by traffic or other operations and shall be maintained in a satisfactory condition until the base course is placed.

3.5 INSTALLATION

3.5.1 Mixing the Materials

Mix the coarse and fine aggregates in a stationary plant, or in a traveling plant or bucket loader on an approved paved working area. Make adjustments in mixing procedures or in equipment, as directed, to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation or degradation, to obtain the required water content, and to insure a satisfactory base course meeting all requirements of this specification.

3.5.2 Placing

Place the mixed material on the prepared subgrade or subbase in layers of uniform thickness with an approved spreader. When a compacted layer 150 mm or less in thickness is required, place the material in a single layer. When a compacted layer in excess of 150 mm is required, place the material in layers of equal thickness. No layer shall be thicker than 150 mm or thinner than 75 mm when compacted. The layers shall be so placed that when compacted they will be true to the grades or levels required with the least possible surface disturbance. Where the base course is placed in more than

one layer, the previously constructed layers shall be cleaned of loose and foreign matter by sweeping with power sweepers, power brooms, or hand brooms, as directed. Such adjustments in placing procedures or equipment shall be made as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to adjust the water content, and to insure an acceptable base course.

3.5.3 Grade Control

The finished and completed base course shall conform to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown. Underlying material(s) shall be excavated and prepared at sufficient depth for the required base course thickness so that the finished base course and the subsequent surface course will meet the designated grades.

3.5.4 Edges of Base Course

The base course(s) shall be placed so that the completed section will be a minimum of 300 mm wider, on all sides, than the next layer that will be placed above it. Additionally, place approved fill material along the outer edges of the base course in sufficient quantities to compact to the thickness of the course being constructed, or to the thickness of each layer in a multiple layer course, allowing in each operation at least a 600 mm width of this material to be rolled and compacted simultaneously with rolling and compacting of each layer of base course. If this base course material is to be placed adjacent to another pavement section, then the layers for both of these sections shall be placed and compacted along this edge at the same time.

3.5.5 Compaction

Compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. Maintain water content during the compaction procedure to within plus or minus 2 percent of the optimum water content determined from laboratory tests as specified in this Section. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be slightly different lengths. Speed of the roller shall be such that displacement of the aggregate does not occur. In all places not accessible to the rollers, the mixture shall be compacted with hand-operated power tampers. Continue compaction until each layer has a degree of compaction that is at least 95 percent of laboratory maximum density through the full depth of the layer. Make such adjustments in compacting or finishing procedures as may be directed to obtain true grades, to minimize segregation and degradation, to reduce or increase water content, and to ensure a satisfactory base course. Any materials that are found to be unsatisfactory shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory material or reworked, as directed, to meet the requirements of this specification.

3.5.6 Thickness

Construct the compacted thickness of the base course as indicated. No individual layer shall be thicker than 150 mm nor be thinner than 75 mm in compacted thickness. The total compacted thickness of the base course(s) shall be within 13 mm of the thickness indicated. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding new material of proper gradation, reblading, and recompacting as directed. Where the measured thickness is more than 13 mm thicker than

indicated, the course shall be considered as conforming to the specified thickness requirements. Average job thickness shall be the average of all thickness measurements taken for the job, but shall be within 6 mm of the thickness indicated. The total thickness of the base course shall be measured at intervals in such a manner as to ensure one measurement for each 500 square meters of base course. Measurements shall be made in 75 mm diameter test holes penetrating the base course.

3.5.7 Finishing

The surface of the top layer of base course shall be finished after final compaction by cutting any overbuild to grade and rolling with a steel-wheeled roller. Thin layers of material shall not be added to the top layer of base course to meet grade. If the elevation of the top layer of base course is 13 mm or more below grade, then the top layer should be scarified to a depth of at least 75 mm and new material shall be blended in and compacted to bring to grade. Adjustments to rolling and finishing procedures shall be made as directed to minimize segregation and degradation, obtain grades, maintain moisture content, and insure an acceptable base course. Should the surface become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, the unsatisfactory portion shall be scarified, reworked and recompacted or it shall be replaced as directed.

3.5.8 Smoothness

The surface of the top layer shall show no deviations in excess of 10 mm when tested with a 3.66 meter straightedge. Take measurements in successive positions parallel to the centerline of the area to be paved. Measurements shall also be taken perpendicular to the centerline at 15 meter intervals. Deviations exceeding this amount shall be corrected by removing material and replacing with new material, or by reworking existing material and compacting it to meet these specifications.

3.6 TRAFFIC

Do not allow traffic on the completed base course.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

Maintain the base course in a satisfactory condition until the full pavement section is completed and accepted. Maintenance shall include immediate repairs to any defects and shall be repeated as often as necessary to keep the area intact. Any base course that is not paved over prior to the onset of winter, shall be retested to verify that it still complies with the requirements of this specification. Any area of base course that is damaged shall be reworked or replaced as necessary to comply with this specification.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF UNSATISFACTORY MATERIALS

Dispose of any unsuitable materials that must be removed outside the limits of Government-controlled land in waste disposal areas indicated. No additional payments will be made for materials that must be replaced.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 12 21

BITUMINOUS ROAD-MIX SURFACE COURSE
08/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C131/C131M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C183	(2013) Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C29/C29M	(2009) Standard Test Method for Bulk Density ("Unit Weight") and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM D1073	(2011) Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D140/D140M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Materials
ASTM D2028/D2028M	(2015) Cutback Asphalt (Rapid-Curing Type)
ASTM D242/D242M	(2009; R 2014) Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D4318	(2010; E 2014) Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D490	(1992; R 2011) Road Tar
ASTM D75/D75M	(2014) Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO T 283-14	(2014) Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures to Moisture-Induced Damage
AASHTO T 331	(2013) Standard Method of Test for Bulk Specific Gravity (Gmb) and Density of Compacted Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests

1.3 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Construct bituminous courses only when the surface is dry. Do not construct the bituminous course when the atmospheric or aggregate temperature is below 5 degrees C.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

Provide aggregates consisting of a mixture of coarse aggregate, fine aggregate, and mineral filler complying with the requirements specified hereinafter.

2.1.1 Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of the following:

2.1.1.1 Crushed Stone

Crushed stone consisting of hard durable fragments which are free from soft or disintegrated pieces, vegetable matter, lumps or balls of clay, adherent coatings of clay, and other objectionable matter, and having a percentage of wear not exceeding 50 after 500 revolutions, as determined by ASTM C131/C131M.

2.1.1.2 Crushed Gravel

Crushed gravel consisting of clean, tough, durable fragments, free from an excess of flat, elongated, soft, or disintegrated pieces, and free from fragments coated with dirt or other objectionable matter. At least 50 percent by weight of the particles retained on 4.75 mm sieve shall have two or more fractured faces. The crushed gravel shall have a percentage of wear not exceeding 50 after 500 revolutions, as determined by ASTM C131/C131M.

2.1.1.3 Crushed Slag

Crushed slag shall be an air-cooled, blast furnace product having a dry weight of not less than 1100 kg per cu m consisting of angular fragments which are reasonably uniform in density, free from dust, and without an excess of thin, elongated pieces, and other objectionable matter. The weight per cubic meter of slag aggregate shall be determined by ASTM C29/C29M. The slag aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not

exceeding 50 after 500 revolutions, as determined by ASTM C131/C131M.

2.1.2 Fine Aggregate

Provide fine aggregate conforming to ASTM D1073. Quantity of natural sand shall not exceed 25 percent of the total aggregate. The gradations specified in ASTM D1073 may be adjusted to meet local materials as directed. That portion of the fine aggregate, including any blended filler, passing a 0.425 mm sieve shall have a plasticity index not exceeding 6 as determined by ASTM D4318, a liquid limit not exceeding 25 as determined by ASTM D4318, and a clay content not to exceed 5 percent after washing and straining.

2.1.3 Mineral Filler

Provide mineral filler conforming to ASTM D242/D242M.

2.2 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

Bituminous materials shall conform to ASTM D490 ASTM D2028/D2028M, Grade PG Designation 76-22.

2.3 COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

Provide aggregate for the surface course so graded that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory tests, will conform to the grading shown in TABLE I. The percentage of bituminous material by weight of the total mixture to be used for preparing the bituminous mixtures shall be as determined by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. The composite mixture shall show no stripping when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 283-14.

2.3.1 Job-Mix Formula

Do not produce any bituminous mixture until a job-mix formula has been prepared and approved by the Contracting Officer. The formula shall indicate the percentage of each sieve-fraction of aggregate and the percentage of bitumen. For the job-mix formula allow tolerances given in TABLE II. No deviation from the approved job-mix formula will be permitted without prior approval.

2.3.2 Gradation Limits for Aggregates

Gradation limits for aggregates in TABLE I are master ranges to govern mixes and represent the maximum and minimum for all cases. The approved formula will provide for a gradation of job aggregates within these master ranges. Deviation from the gradation of the approved formula will be allowed, provided that variations from the formula in any one run do not exceed the tolerances as given in TABLE II.

TABLE I. GRADATION (PERCENT BY WEIGHT PASSING) AND RANGE OF BITUMINOUS CONTENT		
Bituminous Mixture	Sieve Designation Square-Mesh Sieves	No. 1
Aggregate	25 mm	100

TABLE I. GRADATION (PERCENT BY WEIGHT PASSING) AND RANGE OF BITUMINOUS CONTENT		
Bituminous Mixture	Sieve Designation Square-Mesh Sieves	No. 1
	19 mm	85-100
	12.5 mm	---
	9.5 mm	61-90
	4.75 mm	43-79
	2.36 mmNo. 8	32-68
	1.18 mm	26-56
	0.600 mm	18-44
	0.300 mm	13-33
	0.150 mm	9-22
	0.075 mm	5-12
Bituminous (Percent by Weight of total mixture)	---	5.0-8.0
NOTE: The range of bituminous material shown represents the normal range of bituminous material contained in the design mix composed of nonabsorptive aggregates after evaporation of the lighter constituents. The upper limit may be raised, when approved, when absorptive aggregates are used.		

TABLE II. JOB MIX FORMULA TOLERANCES (PERCENT)	
Mineral	Tolerances Plus or Minus
Aggregate passing 4.75 mm or larger sieve	7
Aggregate passing 2.36, 1.18, 0.6, 0.3 mm sieves	5
Aggregate passing 0.150 and 0.075 mm sieves	2
Bitumen	0.4

a. Take samples from the prepared aggregate as windrowed after blending and test them for conformity with the requirements herein. Take a sufficient number of samples from the windrowed aggregate so that each sample will represent not more than 1000 square meters of finished

surface course, but in no case take fewer than five samples for any day of production. Samples shall represent equal amounts of material.

b. Do not apply bituminous materials on a run until a sieve analysis of the samples is made and the run is approved. A run is defined as that length of aggregate windrowed along the road and considered a convenient unit based on total job requirements or on daily capacity of the mixing unit or units, as determined by the Contracting Officer. The gradation of aggregate in the formula may be changed to meet specific field conditions without adjustment to contract unit prices.

2.3.3 Quantity of Bituminous Material

The percentage, by weight, of bituminous materials required for each run shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. The percentage of bituminous material will be computed on the basis of laboratory tests of samples of the approved aggregate and bituminous material, and on the field sieve analysis of samples taken from the windrowed blended aggregate for each run. The job-mix formula may be changed to meet specific field conditions without adjustments to contract unit prices.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SYSTEM EQUIPMENT

Maintain equipment, plant, and tools used in the performance of the work in a satisfactory working condition at all times. Provide access to the Contracting Officer, at all times, to the equipment and plant to insure proper operation and compliance with specifications.

3.1.1 Traveling-Plant Mixer

Provide a self-propelled or tractor-drawn traveling-plant mixer capable of maintaining a uniform rate of travel. The plant shall be mounted on wheels or tread equipment of such type as will not overload or damage the subgrade or base course when the mixer is loaded to capacity. The device for picking up aggregates from windrows shall be such as to pick up only the windrowed aggregate, leaving the base clean. The pick-up and elevator shall be entirely enclosed to prevent the wind from removing the fine and filler aggregate. The equipment for proportioning the aggregate and bituminous material shall accurately measure the specified amounts of material for the mix while the machine is in operation, and shall be equipped with devices for accurately proportioning the filler added to the mixture. The plant shall be capable of thoroughly combining the aggregates and bituminous material into a uniform mixture, completely coating all particles of aggregate, and shall be capable of depositing the processed mixture on the base course.

3.1.2 Bituminous Distributor

Provide a bituminous distributor with pneumatic tires of such width and number that the load produced on the base course will not exceed 11.6 kg per mm of tire width. The distributor shall be so designed and equipped as to distribute the bituminous material uniformly at even heat on variable widths of surface at readily determined and controlled rates from 0.23 to 0.91 L/square meter, with a specified rate not exceeding 5 percent. Include with the distributor equipment a separate power unit for the bitumen pump, fully circulating spray bars, a tachometer, pressure gauges, volume-measuring devices, a thermometer for reading the temperature of the

tank contents, and a hose attachment suitable for applying bituminous material to spots missed by the distributor. The distributor shall be equipped for circulation and agitation of the bituminous material during the heating process. Provide heating equipment capable of maintaining the bituminous material at the specified temperature.

3.1.3 Heating Equipment for Storage Tanks

Maintain specified temperature with heating equipment for storage tanks, but direct flame shall not be applied to walls of storage tank or transfer lines. Fix an armored thermometer with a range from 65 to 200 degrees C to the tank so that the temperature of the bituminous material can be determined at all times.

3.1.4 Blade Graders

Provide self-powered blade graders for windrowing aggregate, for mixing, and for spreading processed material. Each grader shall have a wheelbase not less than 5.18 m, a blade not less than 3.66 m long, and be equipped with pneumatic tires. Blade graders, weighing at least 7 metric tons, shall be adequately powered in order to perform the work properly.

3.1.5 Power Rollers

Provide power rollers which are steel-wheel or pneumatic-tired types conforming to the following requirements:

3.1.5.1 Steel-Wheel

Steel-wheel rollers shall be either tandem or three-wheel type weighing not less than 4.5 metric tons, and equipped with adjustable scrapers. The rollers, which may be static or vibratory, shall be equipped with watertanks and sprinkling apparatus, to be used when necessary, to keep the wheels wet preventing adherence of the bituminous material to the wheels.

3.1.6 Mechanical Spreaders

Provide equipment for spreading, shaping, and finishing consisting of approved, self-contained, power machines capable of taking the bituminous mixture directly from the discharge end of traveling plant and spreading the mixture at the required application rate.

3.1.7 Miscellaneous Equipment

Disk, spike-tooth, or spring-tooth harrows, multiple-blade or retread mixers, small tools, and other equipment shall be the required types.

3.1.8 Safety Precautions

Do not permit smoking, or open flames within 8 m of heating, distributing, or transferring operations of cutback bituminous materials. When tar is used, a full-face, organic, vapor-type respirator and protective creams shall be used by personnel exposed to fumes.

3.2 PLACING AND WINDROWING AGGREGATE

Haul aggregate to the paving site in approved trucks. Deposit the aggregate on the prepared base course or subgrade from trucks equipped or supplemented with suitable measuring and spreading devices. Proportion the

amount of aggregate and mineral filler by weighing with suitable equipment, or by the use of other methods or devices, as approved. Thoroughly mix the aggregate, and mineral filler by windrowing and turning with a blade grader, as directed. The aggregate shall then be bladed into uniform windrows in such quantity and proportions as to provide sufficient aggregate to produce a finished course of the specified compacted thickness. Mixing of the aggregate with shoulder material, segregation in pockets or otherwise, and mixing with the base course or subgrade shall be prevented.

3.3 MIXING WINDROWED AGGREGATE AND BITUMINOUS MATERIAL

3.3.1 Travel-Plant Method

The windrowed aggregate shall be mixed with bituminous material, by means of a traveling mixing plant, and the mixture shall be deposited in a windrow ready for spreading. The bituminous material shall be heated to the specified temperature within the range of 215 degrees C and 290 degrees C prior to application. When approved, the mixture shall be deposited in a mechanical spreader and spread in accordance with paragraph SPREADING AND SHAPING. The quantity of bituminous material will be determined in accordance with the procedure in paragraph COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE, and then introduced into the mixer. Regulate the machine's rate of travel and the amount of mixing so that the mixing operation will completely and uniformly coat all the particles of aggregate, and will produce a homogeneous mixture. The mixture shall not be spread until the mixing is complete and satisfactory. Should the mixture show an excess or a deficiency of any materials, correct the unsatisfactory condition by the addition of the required aggregate or bituminous material, followed by remixing. Should the mixture show uneven distribution of bituminous material, correct the unsatisfactory condition by remixing. If directed, the material shall be harrowed or disked, and all compressed masses of material shall be broken up.

3.3.2 Blade Method

Prior to the application of bituminous material, spread the windrowed aggregates for the wearing surface in a uniform layer over the existing surface. Add bituminous material of the type, grade, or designation specified in paragraph BITUMINOUS MATERIALS to the aggregate at the temperature specified, and at the rate or rates determined by the Contracting Officer in accordance with paragraph COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE. Apply the bituminous material by means of bituminous distributors. Immediately following the application of the bituminous material, the treated aggregate shall be mixed by an approved method. Mixing shall be continued until the bituminous material is uniformly distributed throughout the mass and the aggregate particles are uniformly and completely coated. During the mixing, take care to avoid cutting into the underlying base or contaminating the bituminous mixture with earth or other objectionable matter. When operations are interrupted, the mixed or partially mixed material shall be bladed into a uniformly sized windrow or windrows in such manner that this material will not interfere with subsequent operations, will not be mixed with any untreated aggregate, and will not become contaminated with unsatisfactory material. Upon completion of the final mixing operations, the mixed material will be examined by the Contracting Officer. Should the mixture show an excess or deficiency of bituminous material, correct the unsatisfactory condition by the addition of required aggregate or bituminous material, followed by remixing. Should the mixture show uneven distribution of bituminous material, correct the unsatisfactory

condition by remixing. Continue the mixing until the mixture is complete and satisfactory.

3.4 SPREADING AND SHAPING

After being satisfactorily mixed and aerated as directed, spread the bituminous material and mineral aggregate from the windrow upon the base course or primed surface in a layer of uniform thickness conforming to the lines and grades and typical sections indicated. Do no start spreading until an inspection of the subgrade or base course has been made, and any necessary reconditioning has been completed, as directed. The bituminous mixture shall not be spread when the surface is damp or when the mixture contains visible free moisture. The mixture shall be aerated until the volatile content is reduced to the point where the mixture can be spread on the roadway, and compacted to a stable pavement course that will withstand normal traffic without rutting, scuffing, raveling, or other detrimental effects. The mixture on sections of pavement showing any of these defects shall be loosened, further aerated, and recompacted to a stable pavement course. Spread the mixed material to the required width in layers, by a self-powered blade grader, as directed. In spreading from a windrow, take care to prevent cutting into the underlying subgrade or base course. If necessary, a layer of mixture approximately 13 mm thick shall be left at the bottom of the windrow to prevent damage to the base course. After approximately one-half of the material has been spread, the remaining shall be windrowed. The material spread shall be rolled once, and then planed with a blade grader to remove high spots. The remaining material shall then be spread and rolled to the depth and width indicated. During the spreading and compacting, the surface shall be dragged or bladed, as necessary, to fill any ruts and to remove corrugations, waves, or other irregularities.

3.5 ROLLING FINISHED SURFACE

Roll the surface after all layers have been satisfactorily spread. Final rolling shall be done by means of power-driven rollers. Begin rolling at the outside edge of the surface and proceed to the center, overlapping on successive trips at least one-half the width of the rear wheel of the roller. Alternate trips of the roller shall be of slightly different lengths. Control the speed of the roller so that lateral displacement of the mixture does not occur. Light blading or floating of the surface with a blade grader during the rolling period may be required. Continue rolling until all roller marks are eliminated, the surface is of uniform texture, and the mixture is compacted to at least 92 percent of maximum density as determined by AASHTO T 331. To prevent adhesion of the mixture to the roller, keep the wheels properly moistened, but an excess of water will not be permitted. The rollers shall be in good condition, suitable for rolling asphalt, and shall be operated by experienced rollermen. At all places not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly tamped with hand tampers. Should the surface of the surface course for any reason become rough, corrugated, uneven in texture, or traffic marked prior to completion, such unsatisfactory portions shall be torn up, reworked, relaid, or replaced at no additional cost to the Government. Should any portion of the surface, when laid, become water soaked for any reason, the portion shall be torn up at once, and the mix therefrom placed in a windrow and aerated until the moisture content is within the limits specified. The mixture shall then be spread, shaped, and rolled as specified.

3.6 SHAPING OF EDGES

While the surface is being compacted and finished, trim the outside edges neatly to line.

3.7 GRADE CONTROL

The finished and completed surface course shall conform to the lines, grades, cross section, and dimensions indicated. Maintain the lines and grades, as indicated, by means of line and grade stakes placed in accordance with the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

3.8 SURFACE SMOOTHNESS AND THICKNESS TESTING

Follow tolerances for surface smoothness and thickness as specified in paragraph SAMPLING AND TESTING.

3.9 SAMPLING AND TESTING

Sampling and testing are the responsibility of the Contractor. Perform sampling and testing by an approved commercial testing laboratory, or by the Contractor, subject to approval.

3.9.1 Sources of Materials

Select in advance of the time required for use in the work, the source of materials for the wearing course. Perform tests to determine the suitability of the proposed materials and submit copies of test results, within 24 hours after completion of tests not less than 30 days before materials are required for the work.

3.9.2 Field Testing

3.9.2.1 Aggregate and Bitumen Sampling

Perform sampling of the aggregate and bitumen in accordance with ASTM D75/D75M for coarse and fine aggregates, ASTM C183 for mineral filler, and ASTM D140/D140M for bituminous material. Test the materials for compliance with paragraph AGGREGATES, paragraph BITUMINOUS MATERIALS, and paragraph COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE.

3.9.2.2 Asphalt Sampling

Obtain samples of the asphalt mixture for each 400 metric tons of pavement produced and tested for compliance with paragraph COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE.

3.9.2.3 Testing

Perform tests for surface smoothness in accordance with paragraph Tolerances at intervals of not more than 5 meters along the surface of the finished pavement.

3.9.3 Testing of Windrowed Aggregate

Measure the windrowed aggregate, and any adjustments of quantities necessary to produce the specified thickness of the course shall be made as directed. Samples of the windrowed aggregate shall then be taken to be tested for conformance with gradation requirements of this section of the specifications, and any necessary adjustments in gradation shall be made,

as directed.

3.9.4 Moisture Content of Windrowed Aggregate

Immediately prior to distributing bituminous material, sample and test for moisture content the windrowed aggregate. If the moisture content is in excess of 2 percent, the aggregate shall be aerated without degradation of the aggregate, until the moisture content is within the limits specified.

3.9.5 Tolerance

Take suitably sized core samples to determine the thickness of the completed pavement at intervals of not more than 5 meters along the surface. Replace the area where samples were removed from the pavement, at no additional expense to the Government.

3.9.5.1 Surface-Smoothness Requirements

Test the surface course longitudinally and transversely with a 3.6 m straightedge. Place the straightedge parallel to and perpendicular to the centerline at 5 intervals along the surface. The finished surface of the surface course shall show no deviation greater than 6.4 mm from the 3.6 m straightedge. Correct surface irregularities in excess of those specified above as directed, without additional cost to the Government.

3.9.5.2 Thickness Requirements

The thickness of the pavement shall not vary from that shown by more than 6.4 mm. Correct a variation in thickness in excess of 6.4 mm as directed, without additional cost to the Government.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 13 13.06

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT FOR ROADS AND SITE FACILITIES
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 211.1	(1991; R 2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight and Mass Concrete
ACI 301	(2010; ERTA 2015) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 305.1	(2014) Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 325.12R	(2002; R 2013) Guide for Design of Jointed Concrete Pavements for Streets and Local Roads
ACI 330R	(2008) Guide for the Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lots

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C215	(2010) Extruded Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A184/A184M	(2006; E2011) Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615/A615M	(2015a; E 2015) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775/A775M	(2007b; R2014) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A966/A966M	(2015) Standard Test Method for Magnetic Particle Examination of Steel Forgings Using Alternating Current
ASTM C1077	(2015) Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation

ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2011) Standard Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	(2014) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C143/C143M	(2012) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2015) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1567	(2013) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2012) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C171	(2007) Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172/C172M	(2014a) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231/C231M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2012) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2013) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C494/C494M	(2015a) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2015; E 2015) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	(2012a) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2015a) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)

ASTM C94/C94M	(2015) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C989/C989M	(2014) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-250-01FA	(2004) Pavement Design for Roads, Streets, Walks, and Open Storage Areas

1.2 DESIGN

This materials and construction specification is intended to be used on projects where the design was completed using UFC 3-250-01FA Pavement Design for Roads, Streets, Walks, and Open Storage Areas, ACI 330R, Guide for the Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lots or ACI 325.12R, Guide for Design of Jointed Concrete Pavements for Streets and Local Roads, or equivalent.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

Portland cement concrete pavement shall use Section 32 11 23 AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, in addition to this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Curing Materials; G

Admixtures; G

Dowel; G

Reinforcement; G

Submit a complete list of materials including type, brand and applicable reference specifications.

Cementitious Materials; G; (LEED)

Aggregate; G; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating percentage of post-industrial and post-consumer recycled content per unit of product. Indicate relative dollar value of recycled content products to total dollar value of products included in project.

Local/Regional Materials; G; (LEED)

Submit documentation indicating distance between manufacturing facility and the project site. Indicate distance of raw material origin from the project site. Indicate relative dollar value of local/regional materials to total dollar value of products included in project.

Albedo; (LEED)

Provide information identifying the reflectance of the pavement.

SD-04 Samples

Field-Constructed Mockup

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design; G

Thirty days minimum prior to concrete placement, submit a mix design, with applicable tests, for each strength and type of concrete for approval. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, fly ash, slag, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cement ratios for each type of mixture, which will produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each class and type of concrete required. Submittal shall clearly indicate where each mix design will be used when more than one mix design is submitted. Obtain acknowledgement of approvals prior to concrete placement. Submit a new mix design for each material source change.

SD-06 Test Reports

Aggregate Tests; G

Concrete Slump Tests; G

Air Content Tests; G

Flexural Strength Tests; G

Cementitious Materials; G

SD-07 Certificates

Ready-mixed Concrete Plant; G

Batch Tickets; G

Cementitious Materials; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Local/Regional Materials; G; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to local/regional materials credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

Cementitious Materials; G; (LEED)

Albedo; G; (LEED)

LEED documentation relative to heat island effect - non-roof credit in accordance with LEED Reference Guide. Include in LEED Documentation Notebook.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

ASTM C94/C94M.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Ready-mixed Concrete Plant Certification

Unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer, ready mixed concrete shall be produced and provided by a National Ready-Mix Concrete Association (NRMCA) certified plant. If a volumetric mobile mixer is used to produce the concrete, rather than ready-mixed concrete, the mixer(s) must conform to the standards of the Volumetric Mixer Manufacturers Bureau (VMMB). Verification shall be made by a current VMMB conformance plate affixed to the volumetric mixer equipment.

1.6.2 Contractor Qualifications

Unless waived by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet one of the following criteria:

a. Contractor shall have at least one National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NMRCA) certified concrete craftsman and at least one American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified craftsman on site, overseeing each placement crew during all concrete placement.

b. Contractor shall have no less than three NRMCA certified concrete installersand at least two American Concrete Institute (ACI) Flatwork Finisher Certified installers, who shall be on site working as members of each placement crew during all concrete placement.

1.6.3 Required Information

Submit copies of laboratory test reports showing that the mix has been successfully tested to produce concrete with the properties specified and that mix will be suitable for the job conditions. The laboratory test reports shall include mill test and all other test for cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide maximum nominal aggregate size, combined aggregate gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained verses sieve size. Test reports shall be submitted along with the concrete mix design. Sampling and testing of materials, concrete mix design, sampling and testing in the field shall be performed by a commercial testing laboratory which conforms to ASTM C1077. The laboratory shall be approved in writing by the Government.

1.6.4 Batch Tickets

ASTM C94/C94M. Submit mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready-mixed concrete.

1.6.5 Field-Constructed Mockup

Install a minimum 10 square meters to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, color, thickness, and standard of workmanship. Test panels shall be placed using the mixture proportions, materials, and equipment as proposed for the project. Test mock up panels in accordance with requirements in FIELD QUALITY CONTROL.

When a test panel is does not meet one or more of the requirements, the test panel shall be rejected, removed, and replaced at the Contractor's expense. If the test panels are acceptable, they may be incorporated into the project with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.7 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.7.1 Local/Regional Materials

Use materials or products extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within a 800 kilometerradius from the project site, if available from a minimum of three sources. See Section 01 33 29 LEED(tm) DOCUMENTATION for cumulative total local material requirements. Pavement materials may be locally available.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Cementitious materials in concrete mix shall be 20 to 50 percent non-portland cement pozzolanic materials or slag by weight. Provide test data demonstrating compatibility and performance of concrete satisfactory to Contracting Officer.

2.1.1.1 Cement

ASTM C150/C150M, Type V or ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS or IP MS or ASTM C1157/C1157M MS.

2.1.1.2 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

ASTM C618, Type F, or N. Fly ash certificates shall include test results in accordance with ASTM C618.

2.1.1.3 Ultra Fine Fly Ash and Ultra Fine Pozzolan

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) shall conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age shall be at least 95 percent of the control specimens.

b. The average particle size shall not exceed 6 microns.

2.1.1.4 Slag

ASTM C989/C989M, Slag Cement (formerly Ground Granulated Blast Furnace Slag) Grade 100 or 120. Certificates shall include test results in

accordance with ASTM C989/C989M.

2.1.1.5 Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content

The concrete mix shall always contain one of the SCMs listed in Table 1 within the range specified therein, whether or not the aggregates are found to be reactive in accordance with the paragraph entitled, "Alkali Silica Reactivity".

TABLE 1
SUPPLEMENTARY CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS CONTENT

Supplementary Cementitious Material	Minimum Content (percent)	Maximum Content (percent)
Class N Pozzolan and Class F Fly Ash		
$SiO_2 + Al_2O_3 + Fe_2O_3 > 70$ percent	25	35
$SiO_2 + A_{12}O_3 + Fe_2O_3 > 80$ percent	20	35
$SiO_2 + A_{12}O_3 + Fe_2O_3 > 90$ percent	15	35
UFFA and UFP	7	16
GGBF Slag	40	50

2.1.2 Water

Water shall conform to ASTM C1602/C1602M. Hot water shall not be used unless approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.3 Aggregate

Coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed or uncrushed gravel, crushed stone, or a combination thereof. Aggregates, as delivered to the mixers, shall consist of clean, hard, uncoated particles. Coarse aggregate shall be washed. Washing shall be sufficient to remove dust and other coatings. Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand, manufactured sand, or a combination of the two, and shall be composed of clean, hard, durable particles. Both coarse and fine aggregates shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.1 Alkali Reactivity Test

Aggregates to be used in all concrete in projects over 4645 SM in size shall be evaluated and tested by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with ASTM C1260. The types of aggregates shall be evaluated in a combination which matches the contractors' proposed mix design (including Class F fly ash or GGBF slag), utilizing ASTM C1567. Test results of the combination shall have a measured expansion of less than 0.08 percent at 28 days. Should the test data indicate an expansion of greater than 0.08%, the aggregate(s) shall be rejected and the contractor shall submit new aggregate sources for retesting or may submit additional test results incorporating Lithium Nitrate for consideration.

ASTM C1567 shall be performed as follows to include one of the following

options:

a. Utilize the contractor's proposed low alkali Portland cement and Class F fly ash in combination for the test proportioning. The laboratory shall use the contractor's proposed percentage of cement and fly ash.

b. Utilize the contractor's proposed low alkali Portland cement and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag in combination for the test proportioning. The laboratory shall use the contractor's proposed percentage of cement and GGBF.

c. Utilize the contractor's proposed low alkali Portland cement and Class F fly ash and ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag in combination for the test proportioning. The laboratory shall use the contractor's proposed percentage of cement, fly ash and GGBF.

2.1.3.2 Fine Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.3.3 Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C33/C33M.

2.1.4 Admixtures

ASTM C494/C494M: Type A, water reducing; Type B, retarding; Type C, accelerating; Type D, water-reducing and retarding; and Type E, water-reducing and accelerating admixture. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures. Where not shown or specified, the use of admixtures is subject to written approval of the Contracting Officer.

ASTM C260/C260M: Air-entraining.

2.1.5 Reinforcement

2.1.5.1 Dowel Bars

Bars shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 300 for plain billet-steel bars of the size and length indicated. Remove all burrs and projections from the bars.

2.1.5.2 Coated Dowel Bars

Bars shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 300 for plain billet-steel bars of the size and length indicated. Remove all burrs or projections from the dowel bars. Coating system shall conform to AWWA C215, Type 2. Coat the bars with a double coat system or an epoxy coating system for resistance to penetration of oil and salt solutions. The systems shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation for coatings which are not bondable to concrete. Bond the coating to the dowel bar to resist laps or folds during movement of the joint. Coating thickness shall be 0.175 mm minimum and 0.5 mm maximum.

2.1.5.3 Tie Bars

Bars shall be billet or axle steel deformed bars and conform to ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A966/A966M Grade 300. Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M.

2.1.5.4 Reinforcement

Deformed steel bar mats shall conform to ASTM A184/A184M. Bar reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 300.

2.1.6 Curing Materials

2.1.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

ASTM C171, 0.10 mm thick white opaque polyethylene bonded to 0.31 kg per meter (1.0 meter) wide burlap.

2.1.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound

ASTM C309, white pigmented, Type 2, Class B, free of paraffin or petroleum.

2.1.7 Joint Fillers and Sealants

Provide as specified in Section 32 01 19 FIELD MOLDED SEALANTS FOR SEALING JOINTS IN RIGID PAVEMENTS.

2.2 CONCRETE PAVEMENT

2.2.1 Joint Layout Drawings

If jointing requirements on the project drawings are not compatible with the contractor's placement sequence, the contractor shall submit a joint layout plan shop drawing to the Contracting Officer for approval. No work shall be allowed to start until the joint layout plan is approved. The joint layout plan shall indicate and describe in the detail the proposed jointing plan for contraction joints, expansion joints, and construction joints, in accordance with the following:

a. Indicate locations of contraction joints, construction joints, and expansion joints. Spacing between contraction joints shall not exceed 4.5m unless noted otherwise or approved by the Contracting Officer.

b. The larger dimension of a panel shall not be greater than 125% of the smaller dimension.

c. The minimum angle between two intersecting joints shall be 80 degrees, unless noted otherwise or approved by the Contracting Officer.

d. Joints shall intersect pavement-free edges at a 90 degree angle the pavement edge and shall extend straight for a minimum of 450mm from the pavement edge, where possible.

e. Align joints of adjacent panels.

f. Align joints in attached curbs with joints in pavement when possible.

g. Ensure joint depth, widths, and dimensions are specified.

h. Minimum contraction joint depth shall be 1/4 of the pavement thickness. The minimum joint width shall be 3mm.

i. Use expansion joints only where pavement abuts buildings, foundations, manholes, and other fixed objects.

2.2.2 Albedo

Installed system must meet the requirements of LEED heat island effect non-roof credit.

2.3 CONTRACTOR-FURNISHED MIX DESIGN

Contractor-furnished mix design concrete shall be designed in accordance with ACI 211.1 except as modified herein, and the mix design shall be as specified herein under paragraph entitled "Submittals." The concrete shall have a minimum flexural strength of 4.48MPa at 28 days. The concrete may be air entrained. If air entrainment is used the air content shall be 5.0. The slump shall be 25 mm to 75 mm. The selected slump shall be applicable to both pilot and fill-in lanes.

If the cementitious material is not sufficient to produce concrete of the flexural strength required it shall be increased as necessary, without additional compensation under the contract. The cementitious factor shall be calculated using cement, Class F fly ash, and or GGBF slag. The mix shall use a SCM material by weightper Table 1 in "Supplementary Cementitious Materials (SCM) Content"

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FORMS

3.1.1 Construction

Construct forms to be removable without damaging the concrete.

3.1.2 Coating

Before placing the concrete, coat the contact surfaces of forms except existing pavement sections where bonding is required, with a non-staining mineral oil, non-staining form coating compound, or two coats of nitro-cellulose lacquer. When using existing pavement as a form, clean existing concrete and then coat with asphalt emulsion bondbreaker before concrete is placed.

3.1.3 Grade and Alignment

Check and correct grade elevations and alignment of the forms immediately before placing the concrete.

3.2 REINFORCEMENT

3.2.1 Dowel Bars

Install bars accurately aligned, vertically and horizontally, at indicated locations and to the dimensions and tolerances indicated. Before installation thoroughly grease the sliding portion of each dowel. Dowels must remain in position during concrete placement and curing.

3.2.2 Coated Dowel Bars

Install bars, accurately aligned vertically and horizontally, at indicated locations and to the dimensions and tolerances indicated. Reject coatings which are perforated, cracked or otherwise damaged. While handling avoid

scuffing or gouging of the coatings.

3.2.3 Tie Bars

Install bars, accurately aligned horizontally and vertically, at indicated locations.

3.2.4 Setting Slab Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs prior to concrete placement. At expansion, contraction and construction joints, place the reinforcement as indicated. Reinforcement, when placed in concrete, shall be free of mud, oil, scale or other foreign materials. Place reinforcement accurately and wire securely. The laps at splices shall be 300 mm minimum and the distances from ends and sides of slabs and joints shall be as indicated.

3.3 MEASURING, MIXING, CONVEYING, AND PLACING CONCRETE

3.3.1 Measuring

ASTM C94/C94M.

3.3.2 Mixing

ASTM C94/C94M, except as modified herein. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after cement has been added to aggregates. When the air temperature is greater than 29.4 degrees C, place concrete within 60 minutes. With the approval of the Contracting Officer, a hydration stabilizer admixture meeting the requirements of ASTM C494/C494M Type D, may be used to extend the placement time to 90 minutes. Additional water may be added to bring slump within required limits as specified in Section 11.7 of ASTM C94/C94M, provided that the specified water-cement ratio is not exceeded.

3.3.3 Conveying

ASTM C94/C94M.

3.3.4 Placing

Follow guidance of ACI 301, except as modified herein. Do not exceed a free vertical drop of 1.5 m from the point of discharge. Deposit concrete either directly from the transporting equipment or by conveyor on to the pre-wetted subgrade or subbase, unless otherwise specified. Deposit the concrete between the forms to an approximately uniform height. Place concrete continuously at a uniform rate, with minimum amount of segregation, without damage to the grade and without unscheduled stops except for equipment failure or other emergencies. If this occurs within 3 m of a previously placed expansion joint, remove concrete back to joint, repair any damage to grade, install a construction joint and continue placing concrete only after cause of the stop has been corrected.

3.3.5 Vibration

Immediately after spreading concrete, consolidate concrete with internal type vibrating equipment along the boundaries of all slabs regardless of slab thickness, and interior of all concrete slabs 150 mm or more in thickness. Limit duration of vibration to that necessary to produce consolidation of concrete. Excessive vibration will not be permitted.

Vibrators shall not be operated in concrete at one location for more than 15 seconds. At the option of the Contractor, vibrating equipment of a type approved by the Contracting Officer may be used to consolidate concrete in unreinforced pavement slabs less than 150 mm thick.

3.3.5.1 Vibrating Equipment

Operate equipment, except hand-manipulated equipment, ahead of the finishing machine. Select the number of vibrating units and power of each unit to properly consolidate the concrete. Mount units on a frame that is capable of vertical movement and, when necessary, radial movement, so vibrators may be operated at any desired depth within the slab or be completely withdrawn from the concrete. Clear distance between frame-mounted vibrating units that have spuds that extend into the slab at intervals across the paving lane shall not exceed 750 mm. Distance between end of vibrating tube and side form shall not exceed 50 mm. For pavements less than 250 mm thick, operate vibrators at mid-depth parallel with or at a slight angle to the subbase. For thicker pavements, angle vibrators toward the vertical, with vibrator tip preferably about 50 mm from subbase, and top of vibrator a few mm below pavement surface. Vibrators may be pneumatic, gas driven, or electric, and shall be operated at frequencies within the concrete of not less than 8,000 vibrations per minute. Amplitude of vibration shall be such that noticeable vibrations occur at 450 mm radius when the vibrator is inserted in the concrete to the depth specified.

3.3.6 Hot Weather

Maintain required concrete temperature in accordance with Figure NRMCA NOMOGRAPH FOR ESTIMATING EVAPORATION RATE ON THE BASIS OF MENZEL FORMULA in ACI 305.1 to prevent evaporation rate from exceeding 0.98 kg of water per square meter of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. After placement, use fog spray, apply monomolecular film, or use other suitable means to reduce the evaporation rate. Start curing when surface of fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Cool underlying material by sprinkling lightly with water before placing concrete. Follow practices found in ACI 305.1.

3.4 PAVING

Pavement shall be constructed with paving and finishing equipment utilizing fixed forms.

3.4.1 Consolidation

The paver vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete not closer to the underlying material than 50 mm. The vibrators or any tamping units in front of the paver shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped immediately as forward motion ceases. Excessive vibration shall not be permitted. Concrete in small, odd-shaped slabs or in locations inaccessible to the paver mounted vibration equipment shall be vibrated with a hand-operated immersion vibrator. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete.

3.4.2 Operation

When the paver is operated between or adjacent to previously constructed

pavement (fill-in lanes), provisions shall be made to prevent damage to the previously constructed pavement, including keeping the existing pavement surface free of any debris, and placing rubber mats beneath the paver tracks. Transversely oscillating screeds and extrusion plates shall overlap the existing pavement the minimum possible, but in no case more than 200 mm.

3.4.3 Required Results

The paver-finisher shall be operated to produce a thoroughly consolidated slab throughout, true to line and grade within specified tolerances. The paver-finishing operation shall produce a surface finish free of irregularities, tears, voids of any kind, and any other discontinuities. It shall produce only a very minimum of paste at the surface. Multiple passes of the paver-finisher shall not be permitted. The equipment and its operation shall produce a finished surface requiring no hand finishing, other than the use of cutting straightedges, except in very infrequent instances. No water, other than true fog sprays (mist), shall be applied to the concrete surface during paving and finishing.

3.4.4 Fixed Form Paving

Forms shall be steel, except that wood forms may be used for curves having a radius of 45 m or less, and for fillets. Forms may be built up with metal or wood, added only to the base, to provide an increase in depth of not more than 25 percent. The base width of the form shall be not less than eight-tenths of the vertical height of the form, except that forms 200 mm or less in vertical height shall have a base width not less than the vertical height of the form. Wood forms for curves and fillets shall be adequate in strength and rigidly braced. Forms shall be set on firm material cut true to grade so that each form section when placed will be firmly in contact with the underlying layer for its entire base. Forms shall not be set on blocks or on built-up spots of underlying material. Forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed. Forms shall be removed without injuring the concrete.

3.4.5 Placing Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcement shall be positioned on suitable chairs securely fastened to the subgrade prior to concrete placement.

3.4.6 Placing Dowels and Tie Bars

Dowels shall be installed with alignment not greater than 1 mm per 100 mm. Except as otherwise specified below, location of dowels shall be within a horizontal tolerance of plus or minus 15 mm and a vertical tolerance of plus or minus 5 mm. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be painted with one coat of rust inhibiting primer paint, and then oiled just prior to placement. Dowels and tie bars in joints shall be omitted when the center of the dowel tie bar is located within a horizontal distance from an intersecting joint equal to or less than one-fourth of the slab thickness.

3.4.6.1 Contraction Joints

Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal basket assemblies. The dowels and tie bars shall be welded to the assembly or held firmly by mechanical locking arrangements that will

prevent them from becoming distorted during paving operations. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable anchors.

3.4.6.2 Construction Joints-Fixed Form Paving

Installation of dowels and tie bars shall be by the bonded-in-place method, supported by means of devices fastened to the forms. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted.

3.4.6.3 Dowels Installed in Hardened Concrete

Installation shall be by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the hardened concrete. Holes approximately 3 mm greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel shall not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole, after insertion and before the grout hardens, by means of a suitable metal or plastic collar fitted around the dowel. The vertical alignment of the dowels shall be checked by placing the straightedge on the surface of the pavement over the top of the dowel and measuring the vertical distance between the straightedge and the beginning and ending point of the exposed part of the dowel.

3.4.6.4 Expansion Joints

Dowels in expansion joints shall be installed by the bonded-in-place method or by bonding into holes drilled in hardened concrete, using procedures specified above.

3.5 FINISHING CONCRETE

Start finishing operations immediately after placement of concrete. Use finishing machine, except hand finishing may be used in emergencies and for concrete slabs in inaccessible locations or of such shapes or sizes that machine finishing is impracticable. Finish pavement surface on both sides of a joint to the same grade. Finish formed joints from a securely supported transverse bridge. Provide hand finishing equipment for use at all times. Transverse and longitudinal surface tolerances shall be 6 mm in 3 m.

3.5.1 Side Form Finishing

Strike off and screed concrete to the required crown slope and cross-section by a power-driven transverse finishing machine. Transverse rotating tube or pipe shall not be permitted unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Elevation of concrete shall be such that, when consolidated and finished, pavement surface will be adequately consolidated and at the required grade. Equip finishing machine with two screeds which are readily and accurately adjustable for changes in pavement crown slope and compensation for wear and other causes. Make as many passes over each area of pavement and at such intervals as necessary to give proper compaction, retention of coarse aggregate near the finished surface, and a surface of uniform texture, true to grade and crown slope. Do not permit excessive operation over an area, which will result in an excess of mortar and water being brought to the surface.

3.5.1.1 Equipment Operation

Maintain the travel of machine on the forms without lifting, wobbling, or other variation of the machine which tend to affect the precision of concrete finish. Keep the tops of the forms clean by a device attached to the machine. During the first pass of the finishing machine, maintain a uniform ridge of concrete ahead of the front screed for its entire length.

3.5.1.2 Joint Finish

Before concrete is hardened, correct edge slump of pavement, exclusive of edge rounding, in excess of 6 mm. Finish concrete surface on each side of construction joints to the same plane, and correct deviations before newly placed concrete has hardened.

3.5.1.3 Hand Finishing

Strike-off and screed surface of concrete to elevations slightly above finish grade so that when concrete is consolidated and finished pavement surface is at the indicated elevation. Vibrate entire surface until required compaction and reduction of surface voids is secured with a strike-off template.

3.5.1.4 Longitudinal Floating

After initial finishing, further smooth and consolidate concrete by means of hand-operated longitudinal floats. Use floats that are not less than 3.65 m long and 150 mm wide and stiffened to prevent flexing and warping.

3.5.2 Texturing

Before the surface sheen has disappeared and before the concrete hardens, the surface of the pavement shall be given a texture as described herein. Following initial texturing on the first day of placement, the Placing Foreman, Contracting Officer representative, and a representative of the Using Agency shall inspect the texturing for compliance with design requirements. After curing is complete, all textured surfaces shall be thoroughly power broomed to remove all debris. Any type of transverse texturing shall produce grooves in straight lines across each lane within a tolerance of plus or minus 13 mm of a true line. The concrete in areas of recesses for tie-down anchors, lighting fixtures, and other outlets in the pavement shall be finished to provide a surface of the same texture as the surrounding area.

3.5.2.1 Burlap Drag Finish

Before concrete becomes non-plastic, finish the surface of the slab by dragging on the surface a strip of clean, wet burlap measuring from 0.91 to 3 m long and 600 mm wider than the width of the pavement. Select dimension of burlap drag so that at least 0.91 m of the material is in contact with the pavement. Drag the surface so as to produce a finished surface with a fine granular or sandy texture without leaving disfiguring marks.

3.5.3 Edging

At the time the concrete has attained a degree of hardness suitable for edging, carefully finish slab edges, including edges at formed joints, with an edge having a maximum radius of 3 mm. Clean by removing loose fragments and soupy mortar from corners or edges of slabs which have

crumbled and areas which lack sufficient mortar for proper finishing. Refill voids solidly with a mixture of suitable proportions and consistency and refinish. Remove unnecessary tool marks and edges. Remaining edges shall be smooth and true to line.

3.5.4 Repair of Surface Defects

Follow guidance of ACI 301.

3.6 CURING AND PROTECTION

Protect concrete adequately from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, mechanical injury, tire marks and oil stains, and do not allow it to dry out from the time it is placed until the expiration of the minimum curing periods specified herein. Use White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet or liquid membrane-forming compound, except as specified otherwise herein. Do not use membrane-forming compound on surfaces where its appearance would be objectionable, on surfaces to be painted, where coverings are to be bonded to concrete, or on concrete to which other concrete is to be bonded. Maintain temperature of air next to concrete above 5 degrees C for the full curing periods.

3.6.1 White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet

Wet entire exposed surface thoroughly with a fine spray of water, saturate burlap but do not have excessive water dripping off the burlap and then cover concrete with White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, burlap side down. Lay sheets directly on concrete surface and overlap 300 mm. Make sheeting not less than 450 mm wider than concrete surface to be cured, and weight down on the edges and over the transverse laps to form closed joints. Repair or replace sheets when damaged during curing. Check daily to assure burlap has not lost all moisture. If moisture evaporates, resaturate burlap and re-place on pavement (re-saturation and re-placing shall take no longer than 10 minutes per sheet). Leave sheeting on concrete surface to be cured for at least 7 days.

3.6.2 Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound Curing

Apply compound immediately after surface loses its water sheen and has a dull appearance and before joints are sawed. Agitate curing compound thoroughly by mechanical means during use and apply uniformly in a two-coat continuous operation by suitable power-spraying equipment. Total coverage for the two coats shall be at least 4 liters of undiluted compound per 20 square meters. Compound shall form a uniform, continuous, coherent film that will not check, crack, or peel and shall be free from pinholes or other imperfections. Apply an additional coat of compound immediately to areas where film is defective. Respray concrete surfaces that are subject to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after curing compound has been applied in the same manner.

3.6.2.1 Protection of Treated Surfaces

Keep concrete surfaces to which liquid membrane-forming compounds have been applied free from vehicular traffic and other sources of abrasion for not less than 72 hours. Foot traffic is allowed after 24 hours for inspection purposes. Maintain continuity of coating for entire curing period and repair damage to coating immediately.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.7.1 Sampling

The Contractor's approved laboratory shall collect samples of fresh concrete in accordance with ASTM C172/C172M during each working day as required to perform tests specified herein. Make test specimens in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.

3.7.2 Consistency Tests

The Contractor's approved laboratory shall perform concrete slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M. Take samples for slump determination from concrete during placement. Perform tests at the beginning of a concrete placement operation and and for each batch (minimum) or every 16 cubic meters (maximum) of concrete to ensure that specification requirements are met. In addition, perform tests each time test beams and cylinders are made.

3.7.3 Flexural Strength Tests

The Contractor's approved laboratory shall test for flexural strength in accordance with ASTM C78/C78M. Make four test specimens for each set of tests. Test two specimens at 14 days, and the other two at 28 days. Concrete strength will be considered satisfactory when the minimum of the 28 -day test results equals or exceeds the specified 28-day flexural strength, and no individual strength test is less than 3.79 MPa. If the ratio of the 28-day strength test to the specified 28-day strength is less than 65 percent, make necessary adjustments for conformance. Frequency of flexural tests on concrete beams shall be not less than four test beams for each 38 cubic meters of concrete, or fraction thereof, placed. Concrete which is determined to be defective, based on the strength acceptance criteria therein, shall be removed and replaced with acceptable concrete.

3.7.4 Air Content Tests

Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests. Determine percentage of air in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M on samples taken during placement of concrete in forms.

3.7.5 Surface Testing

Surface testing for surface smoothness , edge slump and plan grade shall be performed as indicated below by the Testing Laboratory. The measurements shall be properly referenced in accordance with paving lane identification and stationing, and a report given to the Government within 24 hours after measurement is made. A final report of surface testing, signed by a Registered Engineer, containing all surface measurements and a description of all actions taken to correct deficiencies, shall be provided to the Government upon conclusion of surface testing.

3.7.5.1 Surface Smoothness Requirements

Surface smoothness shall be measured every 10 square meeters. The finished surfaces of the pavements shall have no abrupt change of 3 mm or more, and all pavements shall be within the tolerances specified when checked with a 4 meter straightedge: 5 mm longitudinal and 6.5 mm transverse directions for roads and streets and 6.5 mm for both directions for other concrete surfaces, such as parking areas.

3.7.5.2 Surface Smoothness Testing Method

The surface of the pavement shall be tested with the straightedge to identify all surface irregularities exceeding the tolerances specified above. The straightedge shall be 3.6 meters and be constructed of aluminum or other lightweight metal and shall have blades of box or box-girder cross section with flat bottom reinforced to ensure rigidity and accuracy. Straightedges shall have handles to facilitate movement on pavement. The entire area of the pavement shall be tested in both a longitudinal and a transverse direction on parallel lines approximately 4.5 m apart. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface and moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. The amount of surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface, in the area between these two high points.

3.7.6 Plan Grade Testing and Conformance

The surfaces shall vary not more than 18 mm above or below the plan grade line or elevation indicated. Each pavement category shall be checked by the Contractor for conformance with plan grade requirements by running lines of levels at intervals to determine the elevation at each joint intersection.

3.7.7 Test for Pavement Thickness

Full depth cores of 102 milimeter diameter shall be taken of concrete pavement every 10 square meeters to measure thickness.

3.7.8 Reinforcement

Inspect reinforcement prior to installation to assure it is free of loose flaky rust, loose scale, oil, mud, or other objectionable material.

3.7.9 Dowels

Inspect dowel placement prior to placing concrete to assure that dowels are of the size indicated, and are spaced, aligned and painted and oiled as specified. Dowels shall not deviate from vertical or horizontal alignment after concrete has been placed by more than 3 mm per 300 mm.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

In accordance with the Waste Management Plan. Protect excess material from contamination and return to manufacturer, or reuse on-site for walkways, patching, ditch beds, speed bumps, or curbs.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 17 23.00 20

PAVEMENT MARKINGS
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

INTERNATIONAL CONCRETE REPAIR INSTITUTE (ICRI)

ICRI 03732	(1997) Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-B-1325	(Rev D; Notice 1) Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective (Metric)
FS TT-P-1952	(Rev E) Paint, Traffic and Airfield Markings, Waterborne

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only or as otherwise designated. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for roads and streets

Equipment; G

Lists of proposed equipment, including descriptive data, and notifications of proposed Contractor actions as specified in this section. List of removal equipment shall include descriptive data indicating area of coverage per pass, pressure adjustment range, tank and flow capacities, and safety precautions required for the equipment operation.

SD-06 Test Reports

Reflective media for roads and streets

Paints for roads and streets

Certified reports from sampling and testing made in accordance with paragraph entitled "Sampling and Testing" prior to the use of the materials at the jobsite. Testing shall be performed in an approved independent laboratory.

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

Paints for roads and streets

Certificate stating that the proposed pavement marking paint meets the VOC regulations of the local Air Pollution Control District having jurisdiction over the geographical area in which the project is located.

Construction equipment list

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Paints for roads and streets

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver paints, paint materials in original sealed containers that plainly show the designated name, specification number, batch number, color, date of manufacture, manufacturer's directions, and name of manufacturer. Provide storage facilities at the job site, only in areas approved by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, for maintaining materials at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. Make available paint stored at the project site or segregated at the source for sampling not less than 30 days prior to date of required approval for use to allow sufficient time for testing. Notify the Contracting Officer when paint is available for sampling.

1.4 WEATHER LIMITATIONS

Apply paint to clean, dry surfaces, and unless otherwise approved, only when the air and pavement surface temperature is at least 2.7 degrees C above the dew point and the air and pavement temperatures are above 5 degrees C and less than 35 degrees C for oil-based materials; above 10 degrees C and less than 43 degrees Cfor water-based materials. Maintain paint temperature within these same limits.

1.5 EQUIPMENT

Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and maintained in satisfactory operating condition. Submit construction equipment list for approval by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1 Mobile and Maneuverable

Application equipment shall be mobile and maneuverable to the extent that straight lines can be followed and normal curves can be made in a true arc.

1.5.2 Paint Application Equipment

1.5.2.1 Hand-Operated, Push-Type Machines

Provide hand-operated push-type applicator machine of a type commonly used for application of paint to pavement surfaces. Paint applicator machine shall be acceptable for marking small street and parking areas. Applicator machine shall be equipped with the necessary paint tanks and spraying nozzles, and shall be capable of applying paint uniformly at coverage specified. Applicator for water-based markings shall be equipped with non-stick coated hoses; metal parts in contact with the paint material shall be constructed of grade 302, 304, 316, or equal stainless steel.

1.5.3 Reflective Media Dispenser

The dispenser for applying the reflective media shall be attached to the paint dispenser and shall operate automatically and simultaneously with the applicator through the same control mechanism. The dispenser shall be capable of adjustment and designed to provide uniform flow of reflective media over the full length and width of the stripe at the rate of coverage specified in paragraph APPLICATION, at all operating speeds of the applicator to which it is attached.1.5.4 Surface Preparation Equipment

1.5.4.1 Sandblasting Equipment

Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles of proper size and capacity as required for cleaning surfaces to be painted. The compressor shall be capable of furnishing not less than 70.8 L/sec of air at a pressure of not less than 620 kPa at each nozzle used, and shall be equipped with traps that will maintain the compressed air free of oil and water.

1.5.5 Marking Removal Equipment

Equipment shall be mounted on rubber tires and shall be capable of removing markings from the pavement without damaging the pavement surface or joint sealant. Waterblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable, pressurized stream of water. Sandblasting equipment shall include an air compressor, hoses, and nozzles. The compressor shall be equipped with traps to maintain the air free of oil and water.

1.5.5.1 Shotblasting Equipment

Shotblasting equipment shall be capable of producing an adjustable depth of removal of marking and pavement. Each unit shall be self-cleaning and self-contained, shall be able to confine dust and debris from the operation, and shall be capable of recycling the abrasive for reuse.

1.5.5.2 Chemical Equipment

Chemical equipment shall be capable of application and removal of chemicals from the pavement surface, and shall leave only non-toxic biodegradable residue.

1.5.6 Traffic Controls

Suitable warning signs shall be placed near the beginning of the worksite and well ahead of the worksite for alerting approaching traffic from both

directions. Small markers shall be placed along newly painted lines or freshly placed raised markers to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces or displacement of raised pavement markers. Painting equipment shall be marked with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF TRAFFIC

1.6.1 Roads, Streets, and Parking Areas

When traffic must be rerouted or controlled to accomplish the work, the necessary warning signs, flagpersons, and related equipment for the safe passage of vehicles shall be provided.

1.7 WEATHER LIMITATIONS FOR REMOVAL

Pavement surface shall be free of snow, ice, or slush. Surface temperature shall be at least 5 degrees C and rising at the beginning of operations, except those involving shot or sand blasting. Operation shall cease during thunderstorms. Operation shall cease during rainfall, except for waterblasting and removal of previously applied chemicals. Waterblasting shall cease where surface water accumulation alters the effectiveness of material removal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide materials conforming to the requirements specified herein.

2.1.1 Paints for Roads and Streets

FS TT-P-1952, color as indicated.

2.1.2 Reflective Media for Roads and Streets

FS TT-B-1325, Type I, Gradation A.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION

Allow new pavement surfaces to cure for a period of not less than 30 days before application of marking materials. Thoroughly clean surfaces to be marked before application of the paint. Remove dust, dirt, and other granular surface deposits by sweeping, blowing with compressed air, rinsing with water, or a combination of these methods as required. Remove rubber deposits, residual curing compounds, and other coatings adhering to the pavement by approved chemical removal method. For Portland Cement Concrete pavement, grinding, light shot blasting, and light scarification, to a resulting profile equal to ICRI 03732 CSP 2, CSP 3, and CSP 4, respectively, can be used, to either remove existing coatings or for surface preparation on most pavements: shot blasting shall not be used on airfield pavements due to the potential of Foreign Object Damage (FOD) to aircraft. Scrub affected areas, where oil or grease is present on old pavements to be marked, with several applications of trisodium phosphate solution or other approved detergent or degreaser and rinse thoroughly after each application. After cleaning oil-soaked areas, seal with shellac or primer recommended by the manufacturer to prevent bleeding through the

new paint. Do not commence painting in any area until pavement surfaces are dry and clean.

3.1.1 Early Painting of Rigid Pavements

Pretreat rigid pavements that require early painting with an aqueous solution containing 3 percent phosphoric acid and 2 percent zinc chloride. Apply the solution to the areas to be marked.

3.1.2 Early Painting of Asphalt Pavements

For asphalt pavement systems requiring painting application at less than 30 days, apply the paint and beads at half the normal application rate, followed by a second application at the normal rate after 30 days.

3.2 APPLICATION

3.2.1 Testing for Moisture

Apply pavement markings to dry pavement only. The Contractor shall test the pavement surface for moisture before beginning work after each period of rainfall, fog, high humidity, or cleaning, or when the ambient temperature has fallen below the dew point. Do not commence marking until the pavement is sufficiently dry and the pavement condition has been approved by the CO or authorized representative. Employ the "plastic wrap method" to test the pavement for moisture as follows: Cover the pavement with a 300 mm by 300 mm (12 inch by 12 inch) section of clear plastic wrap and seal the edges with tape. After 15 minutes, examine the plastic wrap for any visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic. Do not begin marking operations until the test can be performed with no visible moisture accumulation inside the plastic wrap.

3.2.2 Rate of Application

3.2.2.1 Reflective Markings

Apply paint evenly to the pavement area to be coated at a rate of 2.5 plus or minus 0.10 square meter per liter. Apply glass spheres uniformly to the wet paint on road and street pavement at a rate of (719) plus or minus (60) g of glass spheres per liter. Collect and record readings for white and yellow retroreflective markings at the rate of one reading per 300 linear meters. The minimum acceptable average for white markings is 200 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx) (measured with Mirolux 12 Retroreflectometer or similar instrument as agreed). The minimum acceptable average for yellow markings is 175 millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx). Readings shall be computed by averaging a minimum of 10 readings taken within the area at random locations. Areas not meeting the retroreflective requirements stated above shall be re-marked.

3.2.2.2 Nonreflective Markings

Apply paint evenly to the pavement surface to be coated at a rate of 2.5 plus or minus 0.10 square meter per liter.

3.2.3 Painting

Apply paint pneumatically with approved equipment at rate of coverage specified herein. Provide guidelines and templates as necessary to control

paint application. Take special precautions in marking numbers, letters, and symbols. Manually paint numbers, letters, and symbols. Sharply outline all edges of markings. The maximum drying time requirements of the paint specifications will be strictly enforced, to prevent undue softening of bitumen, and pickup, displacement, or discoloration by tires of traffic. Discontinue painting operations if there is a deficiency in drying of the markings until cause of the slow drying is determined and corrected.

3.2.4 Reflective Media

Application of reflective media shall immediately follow the application of paint. Accomplish drop-on application of the glass spheres to ensure even distribution at the specified rate of coverage. Should there be malfunction of either paint applicator or reflective media dispenser, discontinue operations until deficiency is corrected.

3.3 FIELD TESTING, INSPECTION, AND DEMONSTRATIONS

3.3.1 Sampling and Testing

As soon as the paint and reflective materials are available for sampling, obtain by random selection from the sealed containers, two quart samples of each batch in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Accomplish adequate mixing prior to sampling to ensure a uniform, representative sample. A batch is defined as that quantity of material processed by the manufacturer at one time and identified by number on the label. Clearly identify samples by designated name, specification number, batch number, project contract number, intended use, and quantity involved. Test samples by an approved laboratory. If a sample fails to meet specification, replace the material in the area represented by the samples and retest the replacement material as specified above. Submit copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer. Include in the report of test results a listing of any specification requirements not verified by the test laboratory.

3.3.2 Inspection

Examine material at the job site to determine that it is the material referenced in the report of test results or certificate of compliance. A certificate of compliance shall be accompanied by test results substantiating conformance to the specified requirements.

3.3.3 Surface Preparations and Application Procedures

Surface preparations and application procedures will be examined by the Contracting Officer to determine conformance with the requirements specified. Approve each separate operation prior to initiation of subsequent operations.

3.3.3.1 Test Stripe Demonstration

Prior to paint application, demonstrate test stripe application within the work area using the proposed materials and equipment. Apply separate test stripes in each of the line widths and configurations required herein using the proposed equipment. The test stripes shall be long enough to determine the proper speed and operating pressures for the vehicle(s) and machinery, but not less than 15 meters long.

3.3.3.2 Application Rate Demonstration

During the Test Stripe Demonstration, demonstrate compliance with the application rates specified herein. Document the equipment speed and operating pressures required to meet the specified rates in each configuration of the equipment and provide a copy of the documentation to the Contracting Officer or authorized representative 7 days prior to proceeding with the work.

3.3.3.3 Retroreflective Value Demonstration

After the test stripes have cured to a "no-track" condition, demonstrate compliance with the average retroreflective values specified herein. Take a minimum of ten readings on each test stripe with a Mirolux 12 Retroreflectometer, or similar instrument with the same measuring geometry and direct readout in millicandelas per square meter per lux (mcd/m2/lx).

3.3.3.4 Level of Performance Demonstration

The Contracting Officer or authorized representative will be present at the application demonstrations to observe the results obtained and to validate the operating parameters of the vehicle(s) and equipment. If accepted by the Contracting Officer or authorized representative, the test stripe shall be the measure of performance required for this project. Work shall not proceed until the demonstration results are satisfactory to the Contracting Officer or authorized representative.

3.4 TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION

Place warning signs near the beginning of the work site and well ahead of the work site for alerting approaching traffic from both directions. Place small markers along newly painted lines to control traffic and prevent damage to newly painted surfaces. Mark painting equipment with large warning signs indicating slow-moving painting equipment in operation. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Demonstrate success of bond of reflective media, new paint marking and the pavement surface, vacuum cured surface of new marking after a seven (7) day dry time. Inspect newly applied markings for signs of bond failure based on visual inspection and comparison to results from Test Stripe Demonstration paragraph.

3.5.1 Reflective Media and Coating Bond Verification

Within seven (7) days after pavement marking application, use industrial vacuum to sweep new markings. Visually inspect the pavement markings and the material captured by the vacuum. Verify that no significant loss of reflective media has occurred to the pavement marking due to the vacuum cleaning.

3.5.2 Reflective Media and Coating Application Verification

Use a wet film thickness gauge to measure the application of wet paint.

Use a microscope or magnifying glass to evaluate the embedment of glass

beads in the paint. Verify the glass bead embedment with approximately 50 percent of the beads embedded and 50 percent of the beads exposed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 32 31 13.53

HIGH-SECURITY CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A116	(2011) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated, Steel Woven Wire Fence Fabric
ASTM A121	(2013) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Carbon Steel Barbed Wire
ASTM A153/A153M	(2009) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A176	(1999; R 2009) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A392	(2011a) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric
ASTM A478	(1997; R 2013) Standard Specification for Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Weaving and Knitting Wire
ASTM A702	(2013) Standard Specification for Steel Fence Posts and Assemblies, Hot Wrought
ASTM A780/A780M	(2009) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM A824	(2001; R 2012) Standard Specification for Metallic-Coated Steel Marcelled Tension Wire for Use With Chain Link Fence
ASTM C94/C94M	(2014b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM F1043	(2014) Strength and Protective Coatings on Metal Industrial Chain-Link Fence Framework
ASTM F1083	(2013) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures

ASTM F1184	(2005; R 2010) Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
ASTM F567	(2014a) Standard Practice for Installation of Chain Link Fence
ASTM F626	(2014) Standard Specification for Fence Fittings
ASTM F883	(2013) Padlocks
ASTM F900	(2011) Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS RR-F-191	(Rev K) Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (and Gates, Chain-Link Fence Fabric, and Accessories)
FS RR-F-191/1	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric)
FS RR-F-191/2	(Rev E) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Gates)
FS RR-F-191/3	(Rev E; Am 1) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Posts, Top Rails and Braces)
FS RR-F-191/4	(Rev F) Fencing, Wire and Post, Metal (Chain-Link Fence Accessories)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fence Installation
Installation Drawings
Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts
Gate Assembly
Turnstiles
Gate Hardware and Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Fence Installation
Gate Assembly
Gate Hardware and Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Fabric
Posts
Post Caps
Braces
Line Posts

Bottom Rail
Tension Wire
Barbed Wire
Barbed Wire Supporting Arms
Barbed Tape
Stretcher Bars
Gate Posts
Gate Hardware and Accessories
Turnstiles
PadlocksWire Ties

SD-06 Test Reports

zinc coating
aluminum alloy coating

SD-07 Certificates

Chain Link Fence
Reports
Zinc Coating
aluminum alloy coating
Fabric
Barbed Wire
Stretcher Bars
Gate Hardware and Accessories
Concrete
GATE OPERATOR

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Fence Installation
Gate Assembly
Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Electro-Mechanical Locks
Gate Operator
operating and maintenance instructions

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Required Report Data

Submit reports, signed by an official authorized to certify on behalf of the manufacturer, of chain-link fencing listing and accessories regarding weight in grams for zinc coating, and chemical composition and thickness of aluminum alloy coating. Submit reports demonstrating full compliance with the following standards: FS RR-F-191, FS RR-F-191/1, FS RR-F-191/2, FS RR-F-191/3, and FS RR-F-191/4

1.3.2 Assembly and Installation Drawings

Submit Manufacturer's instructions and complete Fence Installation Drawings for review and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to shipment. Drawing details shall include, but are not limited to: Fence Installation, Location of gate, corner, end, and pull posts, Gate Assembly, Turnstiles, and Gate Hardware and Accessories.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to site in an undamaged condition. Store materials off the ground to provide protection against oxidation caused by ground contact.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FENCE FABRIC

2.1.1 General

Provide ASTM A392, Class 2, zinc-coated steel wire with minimum coating weight of 610 grams of zinc per square meter of coated surface. Fabricate fence fabric of 9 gauge wire woven in 50 mm mesh conforming to ASTM A116. Set fabric height at 2.1 m. Fabric shall be twisted and barbed on the top selvage and knuckled on the bottom selvage. Secure fabric to posts using stretcher bars or ties spaced 375 mm on center, or by integrally weaving to integral fastening loops of end, corner, pull, and gate posts for full length of each post. Install fabric on opposite side of posts from area being secured.

2.2 POSTS

2.2.1 Metal Posts for Chain Link Fence

Provide posts conforming to ASTM F1083, zinc-coated. Group IA, with external coating Type A steel pipe. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated with external coating Type A or Type B and Group II , roll-formed steel sections, meeting the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043 and ASTM A702. Provide sizes as shown on the drawings. Line posts and terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts selected shall be of the same designation throughout the fence. Provide gate post for the gate type specified subject to the limitation specified in ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184. Post spacing shall conform to the recommended guidelines as set forth in the CLFMI "Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post Spacing and Size" unless specified to exceed those guidelines.

FS RR-F-191/3 line posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A. End, corner, and pull posts; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A.

2.2.2 Accessories

a. Provide accessories conforming to ASTM F626. Ferrous accessories shall be zinc coated.

b. Furnish truss rods for each terminal post. Provide truss rods with turnbuckles or other equivalent provisions for adjustment.

c. Provide Barbed wire supporting arms of the 45 degree outward angle 3-strand or V 6 strand arm type as indicated on drawings, and of the design required for the post furnished. Secure arms by riveting.

d. Furnish post caps in accordance with manufacturer's standard accessories.

e. Provide 9 gauge steel tie wire for attaching fabric to rails, braces, and posts and match the coating of the fence fabric. Tie wires for attaching fabric to tension wire on high security fences shall be 1.6 mm stainless steel. Provide double loop tie wires 165 mm in length. Miscellaneous hardware coatings shall conform to ASTM A153/A153M unless modified.

2.3 BRACES AND RAILS

ASTM F1083, zinc-coated, Group IA, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4. Group IC steel pipe, zinc-coated, shall meet the strength and coating requirements of ASTM F1043. Braces and rails shall be Group IA or Group IC, steel pipe, size NPS 1-1/4 or Group II, formed steel sections, size 42 mm and be zinc coated (Type A) conforming to the requirements of ASTM F1043.

Braces and bottom rail ; Class 1, steel pipe, Grade A , in minimum sizes listed in FS RR-F-191/3 for each class and grade.

2.4 WIRE

2.4.1 Wire Ties

Submit samples as specified. FS RR-F-191/4. Provide wire ties constructed of the same material as the fencing fabric.

2.4.2 Barbed Wire

Provide barbed wire conforming to ASTM A121 zinc-coated, Type Z, Class 3.

2.4.3 Tension Wire

Provide Type I or Type II tension wire, Class 4 coating, in accordance with ASTM A824.

2.5 BARBED TAPE

Provide reinforced barbed tape, double coil, for fence toppings fabricated from 430 series stainless steel with a hardness range of Rockwell (30N) 37-45 conforming to the requirements of ASTM A176. Provide stainless steel strip 0.6 mm thick by 25 mm wide before fabrication. Each barb shall be a minimum of 30.5 mm in length, in groups of 4, spaced on 102 mm centers. The stainless steel core wire shall have a 2.5 mm diameter with a minimum tensile strength of 9.68 MPa and be in accordance with ASTM A478. Use sixteen gauge stainless steel twistable wire ties for attaching the barbed tape to the barbed wire.

2.6 CONCRETE

ASTM C94/C94M, using 19 mm maximum size aggregate, and having minimum compressive strength of 21 MPa at 28 days. Grout shall consist of one part portland cement to three parts clean, well-graded sand and the minimum amount of water to produce a workable mix. All concrete shall be protectively coated to ensure no damage from soil.

2.7 GATES

2.7.1 Gate Assembly

Provide gate assembly conforming to ASTM F900 and/or ASTM F1184 of the type and swing shown. Gate fabric shall be as specified for chain link fabric.

2.7.2 Gate Leaves

For gate leaves, more than 2.44 m wide, provide either intermediate members and diagonal truss rods or tubular members as necessary to provide rigid construction, free from sag or twist. Gate leaves less than 2.44 m wide shall have truss rods or intermediate braces. Provide intermediate braces on all gate frames with an electro-mechanical lock. Attach fabric to the gate frame by method standard with the manufacturer except that welding will not be permitted.

2.7.3 Gate Hardware and Accessories

Submit manufacturer's catalog data. Furnish and install latches, hinges, stops, keepers, rollers, and other hardware items as required for the operation of the gate. Arrange latches for padlocking so that the padlock will be accessible from both sides of the gate. Provide stops for holding the gates in the open position. For high security applications, each end member of gate frames shall be extended sufficiently above the top member to carry three strands of barbed wire in horizontal alignment with barbed wire strands on the fence.

2.8 Turnstiles

Provide galvanized steel, three wing turnstile consisting of a rotor, cage, ceiling plate, and bottom bearing plate. Provide electronic opening and closing by card key. Provide continuous turn motion. Gate operator shall be three phase, 50-60 Hz, 220 volts. Gate shall have internal pushbar override in case of power failure. Gate operator shall have external key override in case of power failure.

2.9 PADLOCKS

Provide padlocks conforming to ASTM F883, Type PO1, Options A, B, and G and, Grade 6.Key all padlocks alike.

2.10 GATE OPERATOR

Provide electric gate operators for sliding gates as follows: Electrical gate operators shall have a right angle gearhead instantly reversing motor with magnetic drum-type brake, friction disc clutch, reversing starter with thermal overload protection, and a chain-driven geared rotary-type automatic limit switch. Gears shall consist of a hardened steel machine cut worm and mating bronze gear. All gears and bearings shall operate in a bath of oil. Gate operators with V-belt pulleys are not allowed. Equip gate operators with an emergency release to allow the gate to be operated manually. The emergency release mechanism shall be capable of being locked in the engaged or disengaged position. Provide positive stops on the gate tracks as a backup to the limit switches. Gate operator shall be three phase, 50 Hz, 230 volts.

2.11 ELECTRO-MECHANICAL LOCKS

Electro-mechanical locking devices for sliding gates and personnel gates shall be solenoid actuated such that the deadbolt retracts when the solenoid is energized and remains electrically retracted until the gate is closed. Provide continuous duty type solenoid, rated for 120V ac, 60Hz operation. The locking device shall be unlockable by key and keyed on both sides. Status of the electro-mechanical lock shall be monitored by two limit switches (integral to the locking device) wired in series. One switch shall monitor the deadlock lever and the other monitor the locking tongue.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FENCE INSTALLATION

Perform complete installation conforming to ASTM F567.

3.1.1 Line and Grade

Install fence to the lines and grades indicated. Clear the area on either side of the fence line to the extent indicated. Space line posts equidistant at intervals not exceeding 3 m. Terminal (corner, gate, and pull) posts shall be set at abrupt changes in vertical and horizontal alignment. Provide fabric continuous between terminal posts; however, runs between terminal posts shall not exceed 152.4 m. Repair any damage to galvanized surfaces, including welding, with paint containing zinc dust in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.1.2 Excavation

Clear all post holes of loose material. Spread waste material where directed. Eliminate ground surface irregularities along the fence line to the extent necessary to maintain no clearance between the bottom of the fabric and finish grade.

3.2 POST INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Earth and Bedrock

a. Set posts plumb and in alignment. Except where solid rock is encountered, set posts in concrete to the depth indicated on the drawings. Where solid rock is encountered with no overburden, set posts to a minimum depth of 457 mm in rock. Where solid rock is covered with an overburden of soil or loose rock, set posts to the minimum depth indicated on the drawing unless a penetration of 457 mm in solid rock is achieved before reaching the indicated depth, in which case terminate depth of penetration. Grout all portions of posts set in rock.

b. Portions of posts not set in rock shall be set in concrete from the rock to ground level. Posts set in concrete shall be set in holes not less than the diameter shown on the drawings. Make diameters of holes in solid rock at least 25 mm greater than the largest cross section of the post. Thoroughly consolidate concrete and grout around each post, free of voids and finished to form a dome. Allow concrete and grout to cure for 72 hours prior to attachment of any item to the posts. Group II line posts may be mechanically driven, for temporary fence construction only, if rock is not encountered. Set driven posts to a

minimum depth of 914 mm and protect with drive caps when setting.

c. Test fence post rigidity by applying a 222.4 newtons force on the post, perpendicular to the fabric, at 1.52 m above ground. Post movement measured at the point where the force is applied shall be less than or equal to 19 mm from the relaxed position. Test every tenth post for rigidity. When a post fails this test, make further tests on the next four posts on either side of the failed post. All failed posts shall be removed, replaced, and retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 FABRIC INSTALLATION

a. Install chain link fabric on the side of the post indicated. Attach fabric to terminal posts with stretcher bars and tension bands. Space bands at approximately 381 mm intervals. Install fabric and pull taut to provide a smooth and uniform appearance free from sag, without permanently distorting the fabric diamond or reducing the fabric height. Fasten fabric to line posts at approximately 381 mm intervals and fastened to all rails and tension wires at approximately 305 mm intervals.

b. Cut fabric by untwisting and removing pickets. Accomplish splicing by weaving a single picket into the ends of the rolls to be joined. The bottom of the installed fabric shall be on the ground.

c. After the fabric installation is complete, exercise the fabric by applying a 222 newtons push-pull force at the center of the fabric between posts; the use of a 133 newtons pull at the center of the panel shall cause fabric deflection of not more than 63.5 mm when pulling fabric from the post side of the fence; every second fence panel shall meet this requirement; resecure and retest all failed panels at the Contractor's expense.

3.4 SUPPORTING ARMS

Install barbed wire supporting arms and barbed wire as indicated on the drawings and as recommended by the manufacturer. Anchor supporting arms with 9.5 mm diameter plain pin rivets or, at the Contractor's option, with studs driven by low-velocity explosive-actuated tools for steel, wrought iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron. Studs driven by an explosive-actuated tool shall not be used with gray iron or other material that can be fractured. Use a minimum of two studs per support arm. Pull barbed wire taut and attach to the arms with clips or other means that will prevent easy removal.

3.5 BARBED TAPE INSTALLATION

Install stainless steel reinforced barbed tape as detailed on the drawings. Stretch out barbed tape to its manufacturer's recommended length, set on top of the barbed wire and "V" shaped support arms, then secure it to the barbed wire. Secure the barbed tape to the barbed wire at the two points and at every spiral turn of both coils as shown on the drawings.

3.6 GATE INSTALLATION

a. Install gates at the locations shown. Mount gates to swing as indicated. Install latches, stops, and keepers as required. Install Slide gates as recommended by the manufacturer.

b. Attach padlocks to swing gates or gate posts with chains. Weld or otherwise secure hinge pins, and hardware assembly to prevent removal.

c. Submit 6 copies of operating and maintenance instructions, a minimum of 2 weeks prior to field training. Operating instructions shall outline the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features. Include in the maintenance instructions routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. Also include the general gate layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.7 GROUNDING

a. Ground fencing as indicated on drawings.

b. Ground fences on each side of all gates, at each corner, at the closest approach to each building located within 15 m of the fence, and where the fence alignment changes more than 15 degrees. Grounding locations shall not exceed 198 m. Bond each gate panel with a flexible bond strap to its gate post. Ground fences crossed by powerlines of 600 volts or more at or near the point of crossing and at distances not exceeding 45 m on each side of crossing.

c. Provide ground conductor consisting of No. 8 AWG solid copper wire. Grounding electrodes shall be 19 mm by 3.05 m long solid copper rod. Drive electrodes into the earth so that the top of the electrode is at least 152 mm below the grade. Where driving is impracticable, electrodes shall be buried a minimum of 305 mm deep and radially from the fence. The top of the electrode shall not be less than 610 mm or more than 2.4 m from the fence. Clamp ground conductor to the fence and electrodes with bronze grounding clamps to create electrical continuity between fence posts, fence fabric, and ground rods. Total resistance of the fence to ground shall not be greater than 25 ohms.

3.8 SECURITY

Install new security fencing, remove existing security fencing, and perform related work to provide continuous security for facility. Schedule and fully coordinate work with Contracting Officer and cognizant Security Officer.

3.9 CLEANUP

Remove waste fencing materials and other debris from the work site each workday.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 08 53

AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 System Start-up Plan

Submit a detailed written plan prepared by the system supplier for implementation of system start-up. Submit the plan shall 60 days prior to system start-up. Include a list of personnel by trade, list of key personnel, safety equipment, list of miscellaneous equipment such as two-way radios personnel transportation vehicles etc. and detailed procedures and schedules. The Contractor and system supplier are responsible for implementing system start-up in coordination with ongoing base operations.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

System Start-up Plan; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Reports
Final Reports
Equipment Tests; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Certification of Entire System

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1.3.1 Final Reports

Submit a final report which includes the final settings of the valves and switches and a copy of the strip chart graphs and excel data and charts on CDR media with an explanation of what the graph indicates and what the system is doing.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Test Reports

Submit written test reports to the Contracting Officer prior to the final acceptance procedure. Information reported shall include:

a. Elapsed operating time.
b. Tank liquid level readings.
c. System flow rate and meter readings.
d. System pressure gage readings.
e. Number identification of pumps running.
f. Pump RPM, amperage, and voltage.
g. Condition of fuel samples.
h. Truck loading control valve performance (including flow rate and pressure) during operation.

1.4.2 Certification of Entire System

Prior to the acceptance of the newly constructed system by the Government, all installed mechanical and electrical equipment shall be inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide the Contracting Officer 30 days notice in order to schedule the Government representatives for participation in the inspection and equipment tests and final acceptance procedures and approval. Any deficiencies observed shall be corrected by the Contractor without cost to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

The Government will furnish the following materials, equipment and services during the performance of the work under this section.

2.1.1 Aircraft Turbine Fuel

The Government will provide the fuel necessary for system testing. Notify the Contracting Officer a minimum of 60 days in advance of the requirements. Additional fuel will be provided by the Government as required for satisfactory flushing of the system. Upon satisfactory completion of the flushing and cleaning operations, the Government will supply the additional quantities of fuel required to complete the other work under this section. Fuel will not be delivered to the system until the Contractor has satisfactorily completed all work and, in particular, the cleaning and coating of the interior surfaces of the operating storage tanks and the removal of preservatives and foreign matter from those portions coming in contact with the fuel valves, pumps, filter separators and other such equipment. Fuel delivered to the system shall remain the property of the Government and the Contractor shall reimburse the Government for shortages not attributable to normal handling losses. The Government shall be reimbursed for fuel lost as a result of defective materials or workmanship. An empty Operating Tank shall never be filled at a velocity greater than 1 m/s in the fill line until fuel is 1 m above the fill nozzle.

2.1.2 Tank Trucks

Refueler tank trucks and operation of same will be furnished by the Government.

2.1.3 Utilities

Electric power required for the performance of the work under this section will be furnished at no charge to the Contractor.

2.2 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Contractor Furnished

Provide material, equipment and labor not specified to be Government-furnished and required for proper start-up of the system. Equipment shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Temporary strainers.

b. Pipe spools.

c. Flow meters.

d. Pressure gages.

e. Electronic sensors and recorders for pressure and flow recording are included in the PCP. This equipment shall be used to monitor and record the system during the "Equipment Test" and "Performance Testing" portions of this Specification Section. Recorded data shall be used by the Contractor and equipment factory representatives to achieve final control valve and equipment adjustments. Recorded data shall include:

(1) Supply Venturi flow rates.
(2) Truck Loading Flow Rates.
(3) Bypass Pressure Control Valve upstream pressures.
(4) Bypass Pressure Control Valve downstream pressures.
(5) Bypass Venturi flow rates.

f. The Contractor must have on hand sufficient filter elements and coalescer cartridges to adequately clean the system. During cleaning operation, provide a flow versus pressure drop graph for each filter separator. Graph format shall be as shown at end of this Section. Change coalescers and cartridges upon reaching a differential pressure of 100 kPa or when pressure drop is less than previous graph or fails to increase properly. Isolate each filter separator, one at a time and use one fueling pump to obtain rated flow rate (38 L/s). A minimum of one complete set of coaleser elements and separator cartridges for each filter separator shall be turned over to the Government after new coalescer elements and separator cartridges are installed in each filter separator vessel after completion of acceptance testing.

2.2.2 Design Conditions

Use temporary flushing lines and equipment that are equal in strength, stability, and materials to the associated permanent components. However, spools may be carbon steel. Additional design conditions shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATIONS FOR FLUSHING

Upon completion of the system to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, make the following preparations for flushing the system.

3.1.1 Protection of Equipment

The following items shall be removed from the system prior to start of flushing operations and, where applicable, replaced with spools of pipe, diameter equal to the item removed.

a. Control valves.
b. Sensors which are exposed to the fluid.
c. Coalescer and separator elements in filter separators.
d. Venturi Tubes and Pressure Indicating Transmitters.
e. Meter.

After flushing, the above items shall be reinstalled in the system and the spool sections turned over to the Contracting Officer.

3.1.2 Strainers

Temporary 150 um mesh cone type strainers with minimum 300 percent open area shall be installed in the suction line ahead of each fueling pump and will be left in place. Any damaged strainers shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.3 Water Draw-off

Remove any accumulated water from Operating Tanks' sumps and bottoms.

3.2 FLUSHING

Flushing procedures shall precede cleaning procedures. All piping, including, but not limited to, transfer lines, pump house piping, filter building piping, supply and receipt/return lines to the operating tanks, product recovery lines and truck loading supply lines shall be flushed with fuel until the fuel being delivered is free of construction debris to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Samples of fuel shall be taken and tested by the designated government agency and shall be free of gross contamination, maximum of 8.0 mg/gallon solids and free water not to exceed 2 ml per quart. Flushing shall be performed at the maximum flow rate that can be obtained using three fueling pumps simultaneously.

3.2.1 Fueling System Piping

The flushing of system pipelines shall be accomplished by pumping fuel from one of the operating tanks through the fueling system piping and back to another tank, from tank trucks, or to tank trucks, unless otherwise noted. Air shall be bled from system high points. The procedure shall be continued until the fuel being delivered into the tanks is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. After the system has been flushed to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, remove any water remaining in the low point drains and remove any accumulated water from Operating Tank sumps and bottoms by means of the Water Draw-off systems. Cone strainers shall be kept clean in order to insure maximum flow rate. In addition, baskets from all strainers shall be removed and cleaned.

3.2.1.1 Transfer/Receipt Line

Flushing of the transfer/receipt lines shall occur during the filling operations. Samples of the incoming fuel shall be taken at the point of connection with operating storage supply line. These samples shall be taken at one hour intervals and shall be tested by the designated

government agency and turned over to the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1.2 Pump House Piping

Remove equipment as specified in paragraph Protection of Equipment. Perform the following flushing operations by withdrawing fuel from one operating tank and returning it to another tank. Circulate a sufficient amount of fuel for each operation. Bleed air from high points.

a. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through one pump, filter separator combination.

b. Provide a temporary connection between the issue and receipt lines at the receipt connection piping. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the issue piping and back to the receipt line. Flush the lines using one fueling pump.

c. Position manual valves to circulate fuel through the bypass line. Flush this line using two fueling pumps.

3.2.1.3 Product Recovery Tank Lines

During the flushing of issue piping, operate all manual drain lines individually to flush their connection to the product recovery tank. Fill the tank a minimum three times, each time utilizing the fuel transfer pump to drain it by returning the fuel to storage.

3.2.1.4 Truck Loading Stations (Fillstands)

Flushing of the truck fillstands shall be accomplished by issuing fuel into tank trucks via the issue lines, As a minimum, flushing of each line shall continue until eight trucks have been filled. Additional flushing efforts may be needed to meet fuel quality levels as indicated herein. Filter fuel from tank trucks prior to returning to the fueling system.

3.3 CLEANING

After initial flushing is completed, clean the pump house and supply and receipt piping in accordance with the procedure specified hereafter. Isolate Operating Tanks from the system and clean as specified in Section 33 65 00 CLEANING PETROLEUM STORAGE TANKS.

3.3.1 Preparation for Cleaning

Filter elements shall be installed in the filter separators. Adjust filter separator flow control valve. Valves and equipment removed for flushing shall be reinstalled. Operating Tanks shall be drained, vapor freed and cleaned. Transfer the contents from one operating tank to the other for the purposes of cleaning.

3.3.2 Cleaning Requirements

Cleaning shall continue until the Contracting Officer certifies that the fuel passes the color and particle assessment method as defined in T.O. 42B-1-1 or contains 2 milligrams per gallon or less of particulate. Fuel shall also contain 10 parts per million or less of free water. Sampling shall be performed by the contractor and testing shall be done by an approved independent testing laboratory. Also take samples at the truck fill stands.

3.3.3 Cleaning Procedure

During cleaning procedure periodically bleed air through high point vent and drain water through low point drains.

3.3.3.1 Transfer/Receipt Line

Continue to receive fuel and circulate it until fuel samples taken at the tanks meet the requirements of paragraph Cleaning Requirements above.

3.3.3.2 Pump House Piping

Pump house piping shall be cleaned as follows:

a. Position manual valves so that fuel is withdrawn from one operating tank, circulated through one fueling pump and filter separator, then returned to the operating tank through the receiving filter separators.

b. Clean the piping system using one pump at a time. Alternate the fueling pumps and filter separators during the operation to clean the individual fueling pump suction and discharge lines.

c. Provide a temporary connection between the issue and reciept lines at the "Receipt Connection" Piping . Position valves to circulate fuel through the issue piping and back to the return line. Clean the lines using two fueling pumps.

d. Connect truck fill station to a tank truck and clean the line.

e. Monitor pressure drop through the filter separators during each cleaning operation and provide flow vs. pressure drop graphs as specified herein before.

f. Periodically take samples from all sample connections. Cleaning shall continue until the fuel meets the specified requirements.

3.3.3.3 Product Recovery Lines

Repeat the process described under initial flushing until samples taken at the connection of the pipe line back to storage meet the requirements.

3.4 CONTROL VALVE ADJUSTMENT

Check all control valve settings and field adjust from the factory settings at start-up as necessary to provide a smooth operation. Check the filter separator control valves and fueling pump non-surge check valve and adjust as follows:

3.4.1 Rate of Flow Control Feature on Fueling Pump Non-Surge Check Valve

Run one pump at a time and adjust rate of flow feature to specified flow rate.

3.4.2 Control Valves on Filter Separator Downstream Side

a. Position valves so that one fueling pump can pump through only one filter separator. Close the valve at the issue line, and open the

bypass valve, allowing discharge into the circulating line.

b. Start the pump and adjust the filter separator control valve for the rated flow capacity of the filter separator to specified flow rate.

c. Repeat above for each remaining filter separator.

d. Adjust the pumphouse and product recovery filter separator control valves in a similar fashion.

3.5 EQUIPMENT TESTS

After completion of flushing, cleaning, and control valve and electrical components adjusting operations, the tests specified hereinafter shall be performed. After cleaning is complete and prior to performance testing, field adjustment of automatic control valves and automatic pump controls while in operation shall be made only by the valve manufacturer's authorized field test engineer. For final adjustment of installed electrical control equipment provide an experienced electrical engineer, factory representative of PCP manufacturer and factory representative of PIT and DPT manufacturers. Both the mechanical and electrical components shall be adjusted concurrently. Tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and other Government representatives.

3.5.1 Check List For Equipment Tests

System Supplier shall complete and submit to the Check List For Equipment Test provided at the end of this Section.

3.5.2 Operating Tank Low Level Alarm

Position valves to transfer fuel between operating tanks. Start one fueling pump and pump sufficient fuel out of the first operating tank to allow the low level alarm (LLA) to stop the fueling pump. This procedure shall be repeated for each fueling pump and each tank until the low level alarm stops the fueling pump due to low liquid level in operating tank.

3.5.3 Fuel Delivery

Deliver fuel to each truck loading station. The flow rate shall be not less than 33.1 L/s for a 100 mm valve. Flow rates might be affected by refueler truck capability.

3.5.4 Fueling Pump Operation

Operation of all pressure and flow devices to start and stop the fueling pumps at the indicated pressure and flow rates shall be demonstrated by the Contractor in the presence of the Contracting Officer. The operating sequence shall be repeated with each of the pumps being selected as lead pump. For this test, the flow rates shall be measured. Flow rates and test results shall be recorded and witnessed by the Contractor.

3.5.5 Emergency Shutdown

With one fueling pump circulating fuel through the system, test each "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station to verify that the pump stops and the emergency shutoff solenoid activates and the control valve closes. Repeat above procedure for each fueling pump and "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station. Conduct tests for both the automatic and manual modes. With all

the fueling pumps circulating fuel through the system, push an "Emergency Stop" pushbutton station.

3.5.6 Filter Separator Float Control Valves with Manual Tester

Using the manual float control test level on each Filter Separator, lift the weight from the float ball slowly and observe the Operation and closure of the water slug shut-off feature on the Filter Separator Control Valve.

3.5.7 Overfill Valve

Place fuel transfer pump in the "off" position. Delivery quantity of fuel to Product Recovery Tank to demonstrate capability of valve to close. Place Fuel Transfer Pump in the "Automatic" position to demonstrate capability of valve to open when fuel level drops below set point.

3.6 PERFORMANCE TESTING

Testing, as performed under the above paragraphs, shall be considered to be part of the performance testing after the Contractor has made the required adjustments to the various equipment and controls and demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and , that these portions of the systems are working as specified. Notify the Contracting Officer 15 calendar days in advance of the test to permit arrangement for the use of Government-furnished items. During the time period of final performance testing, no construction activities will be allowed on the project site. The project site shall be considered an operational (fuel) zone (versus a construction zone) during this final performance testing period. Personnel, dressed for fuel’s operation, will be present to witness testing and participate in Contractor provided training.

3.6.1 Storage Tank Systems

Demonstrate the following features:

a. Tank high liquid level shut-off valve closure upon reaching the high level float pilot set level and the tank high-high level condition.

b. Level alarm actuation.

c. Pump shutdown on tank low-low level condition.

d. Tank leak detection system performance.

e. Tank gauging system.

Ensure certified strapping charts are provided to the Contracting Officer. Demonstrate all other tank features and functions per the applicable specifications.

3.6.2 Transfer/Delivery Systems

Demonstrate the following features:

a. Manual start/stop pushbutton control.

b. Pump shutdown upon no-flow condition signal from flow switch,

c. Pump shutdown upon signal from remote EFSO switch.

3.6.3 Truck Loading Station

Demonstrate the following features in all operating modes:

a. Manual start/stop pushbutton control.

b. Static and continuity ground verification (with actual ground/continuity readings) and overfill prevention system.

c. Control valve deadman control, surge shutdown, and pressure control features.

d. Issue meter performance and verification of proper calibration.

e. Bypass mode.

f. Automatic shutdown of pumps.

3.6.4 Receipt System

3.6.4.1 Truck Off-Load System

Demonstrate the following features:

a. Static and continuity ground verification system.
b. Manual start/stop pushbutton control.
c. Level probe interconnection with flow control valve solenoids.
d. Pump shutdown upon no-flow/empty off-loading tanker condition signal from flow switch.
e. Receipt meter performance and verification of proper calibration.

3.6.5 Final Performance Test

The final performance test shall consist of performance of the fueling system during actual fueling and defueling of a refeuler. The maximum rated capacity of the system shall be tested by using two refuelers simultaneously. Record required data necessary to prepare Test Reports specified in paragraph TEST REPORTS.

3.6.5.1 Satisfactory Performance

In the event a portion of the system or any piece of equipment fails to meet the test, make the necessary repairs or adjustments and repeat the Performance Test until satisfactory performance is obtained. The determination of satisfactory performance shall be made by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.6 Control Valve Tagging

After the performance testing and system acceptance, tag the control valves with their final adjustments.

3.6.7 Final Acceptance

Fill the system with fuel and operate leak-free prior for acceptance.

Anything wet with fuel is considered to be leaking.

3.6.7.1 Operating Tank High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve Test and Adjustments

During the final filling of operating tanks, check the tank automatic high liquid level shut-off valve for proper functioning at least three times by lowering the fuel level and refilling again. Adjust valve to achieve a safe fill level.

3.6.7.2 Tank Level Indicator Adjustments

Also during the final filling of operating tanks, adjust and calibrate the tank level indicators including the final setting of the high high level (HHLA) and high level (HLA) alarms. Since the HHLA is at a point higher than the High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve float set point, an artificial method of simulating HHL must be used.

3.7 START-UP COMMISSIONING PROCEDURES FORMS

Generic templates of the forms (not specifically prepared for this project) are available at http://www.wbdg.org/ccb/NAVGRAPH/graphtoc.pdf. The Contractor and system supplier are responsible for implementing system start-up in coordination with ongoing base operations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 09 55

AVIATION FUEL PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM (CUT-N-COVER TANKS)
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SYSTEM OVERVIEW

The Fueling System consists of fueling pumps that pump fuel to Truck Fill Stands. Automatic pump starts and stops are based on pump start and stop pushbuttons and system flow. Programmable Logic Controllers (PLCs) receive information from push buttons, pressure transmitters, and other devices to control the pumps and control valves. There are two PLCs that are connected in a redundant configuration, to assure continued operation of the Fueling System even if either PLC (but not both) fails. The Fueling System also includes Cut-N-Cover fuel storage tanks and a product recovery tank. The pump control panel, personal computer, graphic display panel, and annunciator are located in the Control Room of the Filter Separator Building.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this project, with the additions and modifications specified herein. The control system shall be furnished by a single supplier. See Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT for other required components of the control system. The control system supplier is responsible for providing a fully functional control system, in accordance with the drawings and specifications, including the field devices. Install in accordance with NFPA 70.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C37.90	(2005) Standard for Relays and Relay Systems Associated With Electric Power Apparatus
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

ISA - INTERNATIONAL SOCIETY OF AUTOMATION (ISA)

ISA 18.1	(1979; R2004) Annunciator Sequences and Specifications

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA IA 2	(2005) Programmable Controllers - Parts 1 thru 8
NEMA ICS 1	(2000; R 2008; E 2010) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements
NEMA ICS 2	(2000; R 2005; Errata 2008) Standard for Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V
NEMA ICS 4	(2010) Terminal Blocks
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2011) Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 2013; AMD 2 2013) National Electrical Code

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15	Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1012	(2010; Reprint Jan 2012) Power Units Other than Class 2
UL 1449	(2006; Reprint Sep 2013) Surge Protective Devices
UL 508	(1999; Reprint Oct 2013) Industrial Control Equipment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing; G

SD-03 Product Data

Pump Control Panel (PCP) and Components; G
Programmable Logical Controller (PLC) Hardware and Software; G
Personal Computer (PC); G
Laptop Computer; G
FCC Computer; G
Printer; G
Graphics Display Panel; G
Graphics Display Screen; G
Control Wiring Data Lists; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing Plan; G
Certified Pump Control Panel (PCP).
Record of Test.

SD-07 Certificates

Experience and Qualifications; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plan for Instructing Personnel; G
Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G
Tools and Spare Parts.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.5.1 Schedule and Content

Submit 6 copies of operational and maintenance manuals, within 7 calendar days following the completion of factory tests. As a minimum, include the following in the manuals:

a. Pump Control Panel including interior and exterior equipment layout.

b. All documents previously submitted and approved with all comments and field changes annotated.

c. Complete description of the sequence of operation including that described in Paragraphs 3.6 through 3.13 of this specification and any subsystems not controlled by the PLC (e.g. annunciator panel, EPDS, etc.)

d. Complete listing of all programming of the PLCs, laptop computer, and Personal Computer.

e. Complete relay ladder logic diagrams, PLC input/output diagrams and control power distribution diagrams for the complete control system.

f. Complete guide outlining step-by-step procedures for system startup and operation.

g. Complete troubleshooting guide, which lists possible operational problems and corrective action to be taken.

h. Complete maintenance and installation manual for all equipment supplied.

i. Spare parts data, which provides supplier name, current cost, catalog order number, and a recommended list of spare parts to be stocked.

j. The above shall incorporate all as-built conditions.

1.5.2 Assembly

Bind documents in a suitable binder adequately marked or identified on the spine and front cover. Include a table of contents page and mark with pertinent contract information and contents of the manual. Provide tabs to separate different types of documents, such as catalog ordering information, drawings, instructions, and spare parts data. Index sheets

shall be provided for each section of the manual when warranted by the quantity of documents included under separate tabs or dividers.

1.6 TOOLS AND SPARE PARTS

Provide the following:

a. Any special tools necessary for maintenance of the equipment

b. One spare set of fuses of each type and size

c. Recommended manufacturer list of spare parts. Include part number, current unit price, and source of supply.

d. One spare power supply module

e. One spare I/O module (for discrete devices)

f. One spare I/O module (for analog devices)

g. Two PLC RAM back-up batteries

h. Two complete sets of ink cartridges for the laser printer

i. Minimum of ten spare lamps for the Alarm Annunciator

j. Minimum of ten spare lamps of each type of non-LED lamps used on the Pump Control Panel

1.7 EXPERIENCE AND QUALIFICATIONS

Submit the following data demonstrating experience and qualifications:

a. Certification stating that the manufacturer has manufactured, installed, and successfully completed at least three PLC-based systems for cycling of pumps based upon varying dispensing demands ranging from 0 to 150 L/s utilizing multiple pumps.

b. Certification that the proposed control systems have successfully operated over the last 2 years and are currently in service.

c. Project names, locations, and system description of these installations. Include user point-of-contact and current telephone numbers.

1.8 WARRANTY

Warrant the Pump Control and Annunciation System including devices, hardware and software for a period of 1 year from the date of acceptance of the system by the Government. This warranty service shall include parts and labor service for equipment supplied under this specification. Upon notification by the Government of system or component failure, respond at the site with necessary parts within 48 hours of notification.

1.9 PASSWORDS

Passwords: For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Do not use the same password for more than one device.

Coordinate selection of passwords with Contracting Officer.

Provide a Password Summary.

Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

1.10 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

Unless otherwise indicated, disable wireless capability (including but not limited to radio frequency (RF), infrared and optical) for all devices with wireless capability.

Optical and infrared capabilities may be disabled via a permanently affixed opaque cover plate. Password protecting a wireless connections does not meet this requirement; the wireless capability must be disabled.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS

2.1.1 Enclosure

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 6, NEMA 250, and UL 508. The PCP enclosure shall be a freestanding NEMA Type 12, smooth, gasketed enclosure constructed of 12 gauge steel. All seams shall be continuously welded and there shall be no drilled holes or knockout prior to delivery to the job site. The pump control panel dimensions shall be a maximum of 2300 mm high, maximum 1830 mm wide, and a maximum of 610 mm deep and shall have removable lifting eyes. The interior surfaces of the panel shall be properly cleaned, primed, and spray painted with white high-gloss enamel. Exterior surfaces shall have standard factory finish. Access for the PCP shall be front only and shall consist of hinged doors having 3-point latching mechanisms. The doors shall open approximately 120 degrees. Rack mounting angles, swing-out panels and other component mounting hardware shall be installed such that servicing of one component shall not require removal or disconnection of other components. No clearance shall be required between the back of the panel and the room walls. Terminal facilities shall be arranged for entrance of external conductors from the top or bottom of the enclosure.

2.1.2 Ventilation System

Two supply fans, single phase, 115 volt, shall be provided. Each fan shall supply a minimum of2.8 cubic meters/minute. The supply and exhaust grill shall contain a filter that is easily removed from the exterior of the enclosure. Three thermostats with an adjustable set point range of 21 degrees C to 60 degrees C shall also be provided. Locate the thermostats near the top in the interior of the PCP.

2.1.3 Ground Bar

The control panel shall have a tin plated copper equipment ground bar. The bar shall have a minimum of twenty grounding screws.

2.1.4 Standard Indicator Lights

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Lights shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13,

22.5 mm mounting hole, round indicating lights operating at 120 volts ac/dc or 24 volts ac/dc. Long life bulbs shall be used. Indicator lights shall have a legend plate with words as shown on drawings. Lens color as indicated on the drawings. Lights shall be "push to test (lamp)" type. LED type lamps of comparable size and color may be substituted for standard indicator lights.

2.1.5 Selector Switches

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Non-illuminated lever operated selector switches shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13, round, and utilize a 22 mm mounting hole. They shall have the number of positions as indicated on the drawings. Switches shall be rated 600 volt, 10 amperes continuous. Provide legend plates with each switch with words as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.6 Pushbuttons

NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and UL 508. Non-illuminated pushbuttons shall be heavy duty, NEMA 13, round, utilize a 22 mm mounting hole, and have the number and type of contacts as indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in the specifications. The emergency stop switch shall be a red mushroom head, 38 mm diameter, momentary contact type. Pushbuttons shall be rated 600 volt, 10 amperes continuous. Provide legend plates with each switch with words as indicated on the drawings.

2.1.7 Relays

IEEE C37.90, NEMA ICS 2, UL 508.

2.1.8 Nameplates

Provide laminated plastic nameplates with black outer layers and a white core. Edges shall be chamfered. Fasten the nameplates with black-finished round-head drive screws or approved nonadhesive metal fasteners.

2.1.9 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices

IEEE C62.41 for Category "B" transients, UL 1449.

2.1.10 Terminal Blocks

NEMA ICS 4. Terminal blocks for conductors exiting the PCP shall be two-way type with double terminals, one for internal wiring connections and the other for external wiring connections. Terminal blocks shall be made of bakelite or other suitable insulating material with full deep barriers between each pair of terminals. A terminal identification strip shall form part of the terminal block and each terminal shall be identified by a number in accordance with the numbering scheme on the approved wiring diagrams.

2.1.11 Circuit Breakers

UL 508. Provide individual, appropriately sized, terminal block mounted, circuit breakers for all 120 volt PCP mounted equipment and for the 120 volt terminal boards shown on the drawings.

2.1.12 Uninteruptible Power Supplies

UL 1012. Input voltage shall be 120 volts (nominal), 1 phase, 50 Hertz. Output voltage regulation shall be +/-5.0 percent for the following conditions:

a. 20 percent to 100 percent load on output.
b. Input voltage variation of -15 percent to +10 percent.
c. Constant load power factor between 80 percent and 100 percent.

Response time shall be 1.5 cycles or less. Battery capacity shall be such as to provide an orderly shut down of operating programs or as a minimum 10 minutes.

2.1.13 Miscellaneous Power Supplies

UL 1012. Certain field devices may require power other than 120VAC (i.e. 24VDC). The power supplies shall be convection cooled, have fully isolated independent outputs, have constant voltage, have short circuit and overvoltage protection, and have automatic current limiting.

2.1.14 Alarm Annunciator

UL 508 and ISA 18.1. The Alarm Annunciator shall provide visual annunciation, local and remote monitoring, constant or flashing visual and audible alarm as specified herein. The annunciator shall be completely solid state with no moving parts. Furnish the annunciator with cabinet and hardware appropriate for flush mounting on the control panel. A power supply either integral or separately mounted shall operate on 120 volts, 60 Hertz. The annunciator shall have windows arranged in a matrix configuration (rows and columns). Each window shall be at least 25 mm high by 40 mm wide and shall have rear illuminated translucent engraved nameplate. Lettering shall be at least 4 mm high. System lamp voltage shall be 24 to 28 volts dc.

2.1.15 Alarm Horns

UL 508. The alarm horns shall consist of 2-vibrating horns and 1-resonating horn. One vibrating horn is to be mounted in the PCP, and one vibrating and one resonating horn shall be mounted outside of the control room as shown on the drawings. The exterior horns shall each produce 100db at 3 m and shall be provided in a weather proof housing. The PCP horn shall produce 70db at 3 meters.

2.1.16 Laptop Computer

2.1.16.1 Hardware

The following are the minimum hardware requirements for the laptop computer:

a. Latest Pentium CPU operating at 2 GHz or faster
b. 1 GB RAM
c. 100 GB hard drive
d. 16X Read-Write DVD drive
e. Color XGA LCD screen 360 mm
f. Keyboard
g. Pointing device (e.g. mouse, track ball)
h. Parallel communication port
i. Serial communication port compatible with PLC (e.g. RS-232-C,

RS-485)
j. 120VAC and Battery power supply
k. All cables and connectors for interfacing with PLC and personal computer

l. Two USB 2.0 communications ports
m. Provide a carrying case for the Laptop Computer

2.1.16.2 Software

The following is the minimum software to be loaded on the laptop. The software shall be the most current versions and compatible with each other to make a complete and usable system. All software needs to be fully site licensed and come with all disks to allow a full restore or reload of software in the event of a harddrive crash.

a. Operating system (e.g. the latest commercially available MS Operating System)
b. Software for programming the PLC
c. Software for programming the personal computer

2.1.17 Personal Computer (PC)

2.1.17.1 Hardware

The following are the minimum hardware requirements for the personal computer:

a. Latest Pentium CPU operating at 2.4 GHZ or faster
b. 2 GB RAM
c. 250 GB hard drive
d. 16X Read-Write DVD drive
e. Color 430 mm flat screen monitor
f. Keyboard
g. Pointing device (e.g. mouse)
h. Parallel communication port
i. Serial communication port compatible with PLC (e.g. RS-232-C, RS-485)
j. 120VAC operating power
k. All cables and connectors for interfacing with PLC and Laser Printer

l. Two USB 2.0 communications ports

2.1.17.2 Software

The following is the minimum software to be loaded on the personal computer. The software shall be the most current versions and compatible with each other to make a complete and usable system. All software shall be fully site licensed and come with all disks to allow a full restore or reload of software in the event of a hard drive crash.

a. Operating system (e.g. the latest commercially available MS Operating System)

b. Software for programming the PLCs

c. The personal computer shall communicate with the PLCs to display system status and change system set points. The personal computer shall have run-time graphical software to display the graphical screens described later and to change set points.

d. Software for recording, tracking, trending, and printing out the pressures, flows, and operational status of all monitored components of the fueling system on a real time basis.

e. MS Office Professional with Excel shall be provided to allow the trending data described above to be imported to Excel where it can be studied, manipulated, graphed, and easily sent electronically.

2.1.18 Printer

The alarm/report printer shall be a color laser jet printer. The unit shall print in black at a minimum speed of twelve pages per minute. It shall print in color at a minimum speed of ten pages per minute. It shall as a minimum be capable of printing color graphs of various system pressures, issue flow, and return flow vs. time in seven colors. Provide one set of spare replacement ink cartridges.

2.1.19 FCC Computer

2.1.19.1 Hardware

The FCC computer shall be a copy of the personal computer so that upon failure of the personal computer it could be relocated to the pumphouse to assume the personal computers duties. The normal duties of the FCC computer shall be to serve as a remote monitor only of the screens that are available on the personal computer. The following are the minimum hardware requirements for the FCC computer:

a. Latest Pentium CPU operating at 2.4 GHZ or faster
b. 2 GB RAM
c. 250 GB hard drive
d. 16X Read-Write DVD drive
e. Color 430 mm flat screen monitor
f. Keyboard
g. Pointing device (e.g. mouse)
h. Parallel communication port
i. Serial communication port compatible with PLC (e.g. RS-232-C, RS-485)
j. 120VAC operating power
k. All cables and connectors for interfacing with PLC and Laser Printer

l. Two USB 2.0 communications ports

2.1.19.2 Software

The following is the minimum software to be loaded on the FCC computer. The FCC computer shall be capable of replacing the Personal computer in the pumphouse if the personal computer fails. It will be set up initially to serve only as a remote monitor of the system while located at the FCC. Should the personal computer fail, the FCC computer will be relocated to the pumphouse and then assume the role of the personal computer. The computer software shall have a built in command to tell the computer whether it is serving as the personal computer or as the remote monitor only. The software shall be the most current versions and compatible with each other to make a complete and usable system. All software shall be fully site licensed and come with all disks to allow a full restore or reload of software in the event of a hard drive crash.

a. Operating system (e.g. the latest commercially available MS Operating System)

b. Software to tell the computer which mode it is to operate in, i.e. (personal computer or remote monitor)

c. Software to run as a remote monitor

d. Software for programming the PLCs

e. The personal computer shall communicate with the PLCs to display system status and change system set points. The personal computer shall have run-time graphical software to display the graphical screens described later and to change set points.

f. Software for recording, tracking, trending, and printing out the pressures, flows, and operational status of all monitored components of the fueling system, on a real time basis.

g. MS Office Professional with Excel shall be provided to allow the trending data described in e. above to be imported to Excel where it can be studied, manipulated, graphed, and easily sent electronically.

2.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

2.2.1 General

a. NEMA IA 2. Each PLC shall be able to receive discrete and analog inputs and through its programming it shall control discrete and analog output functions, perform data handling operations and communicate with external devices and remote I/O racks. The PLCs shall be a modular, field expandable design allowing the system to be tailored to the process control application. The capability shall exist to allow for expansion to the system by the addition of hardware and/or user software. At a minimum the PLCs shall include mounting backplanes, power supply modules, CPU module, communication modules, and I/O modules.

b. Each PLC provided shall be designed and tested for use in the high electrical noise environment of an industrial plant. The PLC modules shall comply with the FCC Part 15 Part A for radio noise emissions. The programmable controller processor shall be able to withstand conducted susceptibility tests as outlined in NEMA ICS 2, IEEE C37.90.

c. The PLCs shall function properly at temperatures between 0 and 50 degrees C, at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing and have storage temperatures between -40 and 60 degrees C at 5 to 95 percent relative humidity non-condensing.

d. The PLCs shall have manufacturer's standard system status indicators (e.g. power supply status, system fault, run mode status, back-up battery status).

2.2.2 Central Processing Unit Module

The CPU shall be a modular self-contained unit that provides time of day, scanning, application (ladder rung logic) program execution, storage of the application program, storage of numerical values related to the application process and logic, I/O bus traffic control, peripheral and external device

communications and self-diagnostics.

2.2.3 Power Supply Module

a. The power supply module shall be plugged into the backplane not separately mounted. The power supply shall be wired to utilize 120 VAC, 50 Hz power, the system shall function properly within the range of -10 percent to +15 percent of nominal voltage. The power supply shall provide an output to the backplane at a wattage and voltage necessary to support the attached modules. A single main power supply module shall have the capability of supplying power to the CPU module and local communication and I/O modules. Auxiliary power supplies shall provide power to remote racks.

b. Each power supply shall have an integral on/off disconnect switch to the module. If the manufacturers standard power supply does not have an on/off disconnect switch a miniature toggle type switch shall be installed near the PLC and clearly labeled as to its function.

c. The power supply shall monitor the incoming AC line voltage for proper levels and have provisions for both over current and over voltage protection. If the voltage level is detected as being out of range the system shall have adequate time to complete a safe and orderly shutdown.

2.2.4 Program Storage/Memory Requirements

a. The PLC shall have the manufacturers standard nonvolatile executive memory for the operating system. The PLC shall also have EEPROM (Electrically Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) for storage of the user program and battery backup RAM for application memory. The EEPROM shall be loaded by use of the laptop computer or the personal computer.

b. Submit a calculation of the required amount of EEPROM and RAM (random access memory) needed for this application plus an extra 50 percent.

c. The number of times a normally open (N.O.) and/or normally closed (N.C.) contact of an internal output can be programmed shall be limited only by the memory capacity to store these instructions.

2.2.5 Input/Output (I/O) Modules

a. Provide all required I/O modules (analog input, analog output, discrete input, discrete output, and isolated discrete output) to manipulate the types of inputs and outputs as shown on the drawings and to comply with the sequence of operations. Also provide a minimum of 20 percent (round up for calculation) spare input and output points of each type provided, but not less than two of each type.

b. I/O modules shall be a self-contained unit housed within an enclosure to facilitate easy replacement. All user wiring to I/O modules shall be through a heavy-duty terminal strip. Pressure-type screw terminals shall be used to provide fast, secure wire connections. The terminal block shall be removable so it is possible to replace any input or output module without disturbing field wiring.

c. During normal operation, a malfunction in any remote input/output channel shall affect the operation of only that channel and not the operation of the CPU or any other channel.

d. Isolation shall be used between all internal logic and external power circuits. This isolation shall meet the minimum specification of 1500 VRMS. Provide optically isolated I/O components which are compatible with field devices.

e. Each I/O module shall contain visual indicators to display ON/OFF status of individual input or output points.

f. Discrete output modules shall be provided with self-contained fuses for overload and short circuit protection of the module.

g. All input/output modules shall be color coded and titled with a distinctive label.

2.2.6 Interfacing

The PLC shall have communication ports and communication modules using the manufacturers standard communication architecture for connections of the Personal computer, Laptop Computer, remote I/O racks and interconnections between SYS 1 PLC and SYS 2 PLC for the redundant backup system of the PLCs.

2.2.7 Program Requirements

a. The programming format shall be ladder diagram type as defined by NEMA IA 2.

b. There shall be a means to indicate contact or output status of the contact or output on the CRT (of the personal computer) or LCD screen (of the laptop computer). Each element's status shall be shown independently, regardless of circuit configuration.

c. The program shall be full featured in its editing capabilities (e.g. change a contact from normally open to normally closed, add instructions, change addresses, etc.).

2.2.8 Diagnostics

The CPU shall continuously perform self-diagnostic routines that will provide information on the configuration and status of the CPU, memory, communications and I/O. The diagnostic routines shall be regularly performed during normal system operation. A portion of the scan time of the controller should be dedicated to perform these housekeeping functions. In addition, a more extensive diagnostic routine should be performed at power up and during normal system shutdown. The CPU shall log I/O and system faults in fault tables, which shall be accessible for display. When a fault shuts down a CPU, a sequence shall be initiated that will automatically switch over to the other CPU. When a fault affects I/O or communication modules the CPU shall shut down only the hardware affected and continue operation by utilizing healthy system components. All faults shall be annunciated on the alarm annunciator.

2.3 GRAPHICS DISPLAY PANEL

2.3.1 Enclosure

The Graphics Display Panel (GDP) shall be a minimum 1100 mm LED Panel Display suitable for wall mounting and capable of accepting input from the Personal Computer. The Personal Computer shall be set up to normally

display it's screen number four on the graphic Display Panel, but it shall be capable of sending any of its other screens to the display panel. Any combination of the screens shall be capable of being displayed on the Personal Computer and the Graphic Display Panel.

2.3.2 Display Presentation

The process schematic graphic representation shall be as shown on the drawings. Display Red, green, amber, etc. colors on the screen as indicated on the drawings. The indicated lights on the drawing shall display approximately 12 mm in diameter.

2.3.3 Digital Net Flow, Pressure and Level Indicators

Digital indicators as shown on the drawings shall also be displayed on the Graphics Display Panel to provide the net, issue, and return flow in liters per second and pressure in kPa of the system and the level in the operating tanks and product recovery tank. The digital indicators shall display the indicated number of digits as shown on the drawings. Each digit shall be approximately 15 mm high.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PUMP CONTROL PANEL (PCP) AND COMPONENTS

3.1.1 General

a. Where two or more pieces of equipment performing the same function are required, they shall be exact duplicates produced by the same manufacturer. All display instruments of each type shall represent the same outward appearance, having the same physical size and shape, and the same size and style of numbers, characters, pointers, and lamp lenses.

b. The PCP shall include all required resident software programs and hardware to provide the specified sequence of operation. All software R/W optical disks including programming manuals shall be turned over to the Government at the completion of start-up so modification can be done in the field with no outside assistance.

c. It is intended that process controlling devices except field devices, and motor controllers be attached to or mounted within the PCP enclosure and all interconnecting wiring installed prior to shipment to the job site. This is to allow shop testing of the system and to decrease field labor requirements.

d. The PCP shall be shipped fully assembled in one piece after the completion of the shop tests and all defects corrected.

3.1.2 Wiring

3.1.2.1 Methods and Practices

Wiring methods and practices shall be in conformance with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, NEMA ICS 4 and NEMA ICS 6 recommendations as applicable. All wiring to instruments and control devices shall be made with stranded wire, and wiring shall be permanently labeled with conductor/wire numbers within 25 mm of termination points. Labels shall be tubular heat-shrinkable wire markers that remain legible after exposure to industrial fluids and

abrasion. Position markers so that wire numbers can be read without disturbing or disconnecting wiring. Use of individual character-markers placed side-by-side is not acceptable. Numbers shall match approved shop drawings. All wiring shall be neatly laced from point of entry into enclosures to termination points with nylon lacing cord or plastic lacing ties. Lacing within wiring channels is not required.

3.1.2.2 Control Wiring Data Lists

Provide typed Control Wiring Data Lists within each terminal cabinet and the PCP. The data lists shall include: conductor identification number, wire gauge, wire insulation type, "FROM" terminal identification, "TO" terminal identification, and remarks. Submit the preliminary lists and update to As-Built conditions.

3.1.3 Shop Tests

The manufacturer shall shop test the Certified Pump Control Panel (PCP), Personal computer, and lap top computer. Include simulation of field components and provide for fully testing the pump control and annunciator system as a unit before delivery to the project site. The test shall, reveal system defects, including, but not limited to, functional deficiencies, operating program deficiencies, algorithm errors, timing problems, wiring errors, loose connections, short circuits, failed components and misapplication of components. Perform the test prior to shipment to the site and correct problems detected. Repeat the final testing and correction sequence until no problems are revealed and then perform two additional successful tests. Submit certified test report within 15 days after completion of the test. The report shall include a statement that the Pump Control Panel performs as specified. Notify the Governments Contracting Officer and the Command Fuels Engineer 30 days prior to the final shop testing date. The Contracting Officer may require a Government witness at the final test before the PCP is shipped to the site.

3.1.4 Ventilation System

Thermostat T-1, shall control fan F-1 and thermostat T-2 shall control fan F-2. T-1 and T-2 shall be set at 27 degrees C to maintain interior air temperature to 11 degrees C above ambient. Thermostat T-3, set at 38 degrees C, shall provide a non-critical PCP HIGH TEMPERATURE alarm to the alarm annunciator.

3.1.5 Grounding

The PCP ground bar shall be connected to the building counterpoise via a #10 AWG conductor. Within the enclosure all I/O racks, processor racks, and power supplies, etc. shall be grounded to meet the manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.6 Indicator Lights, Switches, and Pushbuttons

Mount indicator lights, switches, and pushbuttons through the PCP enclosure and arrange to allow easy vision and operation of each device. Provide each device with a nameplate and/or legend plate as indicated on the drawings. Nameplate wordings shall be as indicated on the drawings.

3.1.7 Transient Voltage Surge Suppression Devices

Transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) devices shall be installed in the PCP to minimize effects of nearby lightning strikes, switching on and off of motors and other inductive loads. TVSS shall be provided for each control circuit ladder. Each ladder may contain any combination of the following devices: PLCs, power supplies (e.g., 24 volt), fans, relays, lights, switches etc. TVSS shall also be provided for PLC I/O originating outside of the building.

3.1.8 Terminal Blocks

As a minimum, any PCP device that connects to a field device (devices not located in the PCP) shall be connected to a terminal block. A connection diagram similar to the drawings shall be provided to the field contractor for field connections to the PCP.

3.1.9 Circuit Breakers

As a minimum, any 120 volt PCP device i.e. (fans, lights, power receptacles, 24 VDC power supplies, PLC CPUs, PLC I/O racks) shall be provided with an individual circuit breaker. Additionally 120 volt terminal boards connecting to field devices (devices not located in the PCP) shall be protected by a 120 volt circuit breaker.

3.1.10 Uninterruptible Power supplies

The Pump Control Panel (PCP) shall contain three uninterruptible power supplies (UPS) each connected to a dedicated circuit. As shown on the drawings one UPS shall supply PLC System 1, one UPS shall supply PLC System 2, and the third UPS shall supply the miscellaneous device power. The UPSs output capacity shall be sufficient to drive all the equipment connected plus 25 percent. The UPSs shall be mounted on shelves near the bottom of the PCP but not rest on the floor of the PCP.

3.1.11 Power Supplies

Provide and install all 120VAC and 24VDC power supplies as required. Size the power supplies for the load plus 25 percent. Supply all field devices, which require power and are controlled or monitored from the PCP, from power supplies in the pump control panel. Provide a 120V receptacle in the PCP for use by the Laptop computer. Completely install interconnecting wiring between UPSs and PLC power supplies prior to shipment to the job site.

3.1.12 Alarm Annunciator and Horns

Initiate signals by hardwired field contacts or by PCP outputs as required. The annunciator shall energize alarm horns, both an integral panel mounted vibrating horn and remote horns, and flash the appropriate annunciator lamp. The minimum number of windows shall correspond to the number of alarm points, plus 15 percent spare. The drawings indicate panel layout and the alarms to be annunciated.

3.1.12.1 Non-critical Alarms

Non-critical alarm windows shall be white with black lettering and shall sound the PCP mounted vibrating horn and the exterior mounted vibrating horns.

3.1.12.2 Critical Alarms

Critical alarm windows shall be red with white lettering and shall sound the PCP mounted vibrating horn and the exterior mounted resonating horns. Critical alarms shall also cancel all automatic pump starts in the PLC.

3.1.12.3 Alarm Sequence

Alarm sequence for each alarm shall be as follows (ISA 18.1 sequence 'A').

a. For a normal condition, visual indicator and horns will be off.

b. For an alarm condition, visual indicator will flash and horns will sound (this condition will be locked in).

c. Upon acknowledgment of the alarm condition, visual indicator will be steady on and the horns will be off.

d. If, after acknowledgment of an alarm condition, another alarm condition is established, the new alarm will cause the appropriate window to flash and the horn to sound.

e. When condition returns to normal after acknowledgment, the visual indicator and the horn will be off.

3.1.13 Personal Computer

The personal computer shall be a stand alone, desk top mounted unit. The personal computer shall download system parameters from the PLCs for display. The personal computer shall also upload new set point values that the operator has changed using the personal computer keyboard, after a password has been entered.

3.1.13.1 Screen Number 1

The general opening screen shall as a minimum display the name and location of the installation (e.g. Seymour Johnson Air Force Base, North Carolina), name of the project (e.g., Type III Hydrant Fueling System) and screen navigation information.

3.1.13.2 Screen Number 2

At a minimum display the following items. Continuously update the values; a 2 second delay maximum between updates is acceptable.

System Issue Rate	xxxx L/s
System Bypass Rate	xxxx L/s
System Net Flow	xxxx L/s
System Pressure	xxxx kPa
System Operation Mode	Combined/Off/Separate

Active System	Sys-1/Sys-2
Lead Pump	501, 502, 503, 601, 602, 603
Fuel Pump FP-501	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Fuel Pump FP-502	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Fuel Pump FP-503	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Fuel Pump FP-601	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Fuel Pump FP-602	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Fuel Pump FP-603	On/Off xxxxx.x HOURS
Only one of the words separated by a slash (/) shall be displayed. The xxxxx.x HOURS is the fuel pumps elapsed run time and the value shall not be lost when the lead PLC is switched. The pump and valve status words shall be color coded to match the colors used on the graphic display screen.	

3.1.13.3 Screen Number 3

Display the following table. The table lists the set points that can be adjusted using the operator interface. A password shall be entered before the "current value" can be adjusted. The value entered can only be a number within the "set point range". The "default value" is the value held in the program that is loaded into EEPROM memory (This screen may require more than one display screen.).

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE	CURRENT VALUE
Timer to enable start-up of lead pump	0 to 120 seconds	0 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to enable second pump to start	0 to 120 seconds	10 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to stop second pump	0 to 120 seconds	15 seconds	xx seconds
Timer to stop lead pump when issue flow equals bypass flow	0 to 30 minutes	10 minutes	xx minutes
Timer to establish fueling pump failure	5 to 30 seconds	15 seconds	xx seconds

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE	CURRENT VALUE
Operating Tank No. T-5 Low-Low Level Indication	0 to 2 m	510 mm	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-6 Low-Low Level Indication	0 to 2 m	510 mm	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-5 Low Level Indication	0 to 2 m	690 mm	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-6 Low Level Indication	0 to 2 m	690 mm	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-5 High Level Indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.48 m	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-6 High Level Indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.48 m	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-5 High-High Level Indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.82 m	x.x m
Operating Tank No. T-6 High-High Level Indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.82 m	x.x m

3.1.13.4 Screen Number 4

Duplicate the Graphic Display Drawing showing a schematic of the process flow. Refer to this screen as the graphical display. Display many operating parameters here as required in later paragraphs of this specification.

3.1.13.5 Screen Number 5

This screen is a duplicate of the Alarm Annunciator and shall be superimposed over the current active screen on the personal computer when an alarm is activated.

3.1.13.6 Screen Number 6

This screen is designed solely for assisting the testing team during initial start up to watch all of the significant parameters of the systems operation simultaneously on one screen. Include the system parameters i.e. (flows, pressures, and status) from screen 2, the set points from screen 3, and timers for all of the actions that will take place following a delay function.

3.1.13.7 Screen Number 7

This screen is designed solely for displaying the seven graphs as described in Section 33 08 53, AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP. Display the following values concurrently against time: Issue flow, Issue pressure, Bypass flow, Pressure upstream of Bypass Pressure Control Valve (BPCV). The personal computer shall be capable of storing up to 1 week of data corresponding to the above values. The system shall be able to produce graphs on the screen of this data and print the data in seven colors on the laser printer.

3.1.13.8 Screen Number 8

This screen is an alarm history screen, referred to as the Alarm History Display. This screen shall be capable of storing and displaying all alarms that have occured in the system for at least a period of 30 days.

3.1.13.9 Screen Number 9

This screen is designed solely for displaying the parameters and process involved in the Tightness Test as described in this specification and on the drawings. Display the following values concurrently against time: Pressure (as sensed by PIT3). The system shall be able to produce graphs on the screen of this data and be able to print the data in color on the laser printer.

3.1.14 Laptop Computer

The Laptop computer is used to create, edit, and load the ladder logic program into the PLCs and the operator interface graphics control program into the personal computer. The Laptop shall also be used to monitor the PLCs memory and ladder logic program. Store the computer in a lockable cabinet provided and located within the Pump Control Panel.

3.2 PROGRAMMABLE LOGICAL CONTROLLER (PLC) HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE

3.2.1 General

The basic operation of the redundant PLC system is (Reference "Control System Block Diagram" on the drawings):

a. CPU-1 and it's associated I/O rack (I/O-1) sends system outputs to appropriate devices and receive input signals from System-1 redundant field devices (PIT-1, DPT-1, DPT-3, flow switches, valve limit switches), System-2 redundant field devices (PIT-2, DPT-2, DPT-4, flow switches, valve limit switches), and all nonredundant field devices as listed on the drawings.

b. CPU-2 and it's associated I/O rack (I/O-2) sends system outputs to appropriate devices and receive input signals from System-1 redundant field devices (PIT-1, DPT-1, DPT-3, flow switches, valve limit switches), System-2 redundant field devices (PIT-2, DPT-2, DPT-4, flow switches, valve limit switches), and all nonredundant field devices as listed on the drawings.

c. Within each rack (I/O-1 and I/O-2) System-1, System-2, and nonredundant inputs and outputs shall not be mixed on the same input/output module.

d. Under normal operation: The system input select switch is in the

"SYS-1" position. CPU-1 is controlling the system using System-1 and nonredundant inputs from I/O-1 and any set point changes from the personal computer. CPU-2 is being updated by CPU-1 or concurrently monitoring System-1 inputs from I/O-2.

e. If under normal operation CPU-1 recognizes that a System-1 input has failed (see note below) it shall change over to the System-2 redundant input on I/O-1 and report the failure to the personal computer alarm screen.

Note: The pressure indicating transmitters and the differential pressure transmitters are the only devices that the PLC can monitor for a possible failure. Failures shall be defined in the following manners: When the pressure indicating transmitters differ from each other by more than 70 kPa after a ten second delay, assume the lower reading transmitter has failed. When the issue differential pressure transmitters differ from each other by more than 2 L/s after a ten second delay, assume the lower reading transmitter has failed. When the return differential pressure transmitters differ from each other by more than 1.2 L/s after a ten second delay, assume the lower reading transmitter has failed.

f. During normal operation there are two ways for CPU-2 to take control of the system: 1) CPU-1 identifies its own internal fault and hands over control to CPU-2. 2) CPU-2 identifies a fault in CPU-1 and takes control from CPU-1. When CPU-2 is in control of the system it shall annunciate the fault condition and shall be using any updated inputs from the personal computer and shall use System-1 inputs. If CPU-2 senses a fault on a System-1 input it shall then switch over to the appropriate System-2 input. If power is lost to System-1 inputs then CPU-2 shall use all of the System-2 inputs.

g. CPU-2 shall also report any of its internal faults to CPU-1 and CPU-1 shall report any faults it detects in CPU-2.

h. When the operators think the system is not working and the PLCs do not detect any faults the operator can move the system input select switch from the "SYS-1" position to the "SYS-2" position. With the switch in the "SYS-2" position the PLCs are using System-2 inputs.

3.2.2 Programs

a. Provide two copies of all working programs (i.e. PLC logic, personal computer) on read only CD or DVD as well as a printed program listing.

b. The Contractor (programmer) shall provide rung comments (documentation) in the ladder logic program. Each device, on the ladder, shall be identified as to the type of device, i.e. limit switch XX, flow indicator XX, motor starter XX, etc. Rung comments shall be provided for input and output rungs. The programmer shall also provide a comment describing the function of each rung or group of rungs that accomplish a specific function.

3.3 GRAPHICS DISPLAY PANEL (GDP)

The graphic display panel shall be shipped fully assembled in one piece after it has been shop tested as an integral part of the pump control panel and all defects corrected. The graphic display panel shall be able to depict the same screens as the personal computer displays. The default

screen on the GDP shall be the graphic display screen. The other screens that the personal computer can display shall also be able to be chosen from the personal computer to be displayed here.

3.4 GRAPHICS DISPLAY SCREEN

3.4.1 General

The graphic display screen shall be capable of being displayed on the personal computer and the GDP.

3.4.2 Display Presentation

Depict the process fuel flow schematically as indicated on the drawings. Integrate red, green, and amber symbols integrated with the process schematic to provide current equipment status graphically. Locate the symbols immediately adjacent to related equipment symbol.

3.4.3 Process Schematic

The process schematic graphic representation shall utilize conventional symbols when possible. Size and space symbols and flow lines so as to provide a clear representation of the system process. The Graphic Display shall be suitable for supervised field modification when future items are added. Minor changes may be incorporated to allow proper line width and spacing. Component arrangement, piping routing, and location of valves shall match the flow diagram.

3.4.4 Digital Flows, Pressures, and Level Indicators

Provide digital displays for the flows, pressures, and levels as indicated on the drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION

Installation shall conform to the manufacturer's drawings, written recommendations and directions.

3.5.1 Shop Drawing

The shop drawing shall be clear and readable and preferably drawn using a computer aided drafting package. At the conclusion of the project the diagram drawings shall be redrafted to include all as-built conditions. These updated drawings shall be included in the O&M Manuals and appropriate section of the drawings placed in a data pocket located in each of the enclosures. The shop drawing at a minimum shall show:

a. Overall dimensions, front, side and interior elevation views of the PCP showing size, location and labeling of each device.

b. Overall dimensions, front elevation of the GDP showing graphical layout and size, location and labeling of each device.

c. Power ladder diagram indicating power connections between TVSS, power conditioners, PLCs, power supplies and field and panel devices. Any terminal block connection numbers used shall be indicated.

d. Control ladder diagram indicating control connections between field

and devices and PLC I/O modules. Terminal block connection numbers and PLC terminal numbers shall be indicated.

e. Communication connections between PLCs and I/O racks. Communication channel numbers shall be indicated.

f. Bill of materials.

g. Written control sequence covering all inputs, outputs, and control scheme.

3.5.2 System Start-Up and Testing

a. At PCP start-up and testing provide personnel, on site, to provide technical assistance, program fine tuning, and to start-up and test the system. Start-up and testing shall be coordinated with the overall fueling system start-up test specified in Section 33 08 53, AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP. Prior to this test, all connections shall have been made between the PCP, the personal computer, the motor control center, and all field devices. In addition, check wiring for continuity and short circuits. Adjust set point values, timing values, and program logic as required to provide a functional hydrant fuel control system. Once the system has been fine tuned and passed the system test, load the new system default values into the PLC EEPROM and adjust the personal computer screens to indicate the new values.

b. Submit a step-by-step testing procedure of the PCP, Testing Plan. Design the test to show that every device (lights, switches, personal computer display screens, alarms, etc.) on the PCP and personal computer is in working order and that the PLC program controls the system per specifications. Perform the test in conjunction with Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP. Include a place for the contractor and Government representative to initial each step of the plan after satisfactory completion and acceptance of each step. Certify and submit the complete initialed testing plan, Record of Test.

3.5.3 Training Plan for Instructing Personnel

Upon completion of the system start-up a competent technician regularly employed by the PCP manufacturer shall hold a training class for the instruction of Government personnel in the operation and maintenance of the system. Provide both classroom type theory instruction and hands-on instruction using operating equipment provided. The period of instruction shall be a minimum of three 8-hour working days. The training shall be designed to accommodate 8 operators, four maintenance personnel, and two programmers. The Government shall receive written notice (via Contracting Officer) a minimum of 14 days prior to the date of the scheduled classes.

a. Furnish a written lesson plan and training schedule for Government approval at least 60 days prior to instructing operating, maintenance and programming personnel. Concurrently submit above to the MAJCOM for their input into the review process. Approval of lesson plan will be based on both Government and MAJCOM concurrence. This plan shall be tailored to suit the requirements of the Government. The training shall be divided into three separate classes. Each class shall be tailored to a specific group of personnel. The groups are: 1) Operators, those that will use the control system on a day to day basis; 2) Maintenance personnel, those that will perform routine and non-routine maintenance

and trouble shooting of the control system; 3) Programmers, those that will make changes to and trouble shoot the PLC and personal computer programs. The training program shall provide:

(1) a detailed overview of the control system including the complete step-by-step procedures for start-up, operation and shut-down of the control system.
(2) a general overview of programmable logic controllers
(3) the maintenance of equipment installed
(4) the programming of the PLC and Personal Computer
(5) trouble shooting of the system

b. Use the complete approved Operation and Maintenance manuals for Section 33 09 55 AVIATION FUEL PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM (CUT-N-COVER TANKS) and 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM (specifically pertaining to the motor control center and its relay ladder diagrams) for instructing operating personnel. Include both classroom and hands-on field instruction. Record the class in DVD format.

c. Also provide training courses in DVD format covering system overview, operation, maintenance, trouble shooting, and programming. Produce these DVDs off-site using the supplied Pump Control Panel as the teaching aid, or commercially produced DVDs by the PLC manufacturer or third party who specializes in training on PLC systems. In conjunction with the DVDs, provide workbooks, which follow along with the DVDs.

3.6 PLC CONTROL SYSTEM SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

The following describes general functions of the fueling system components.

3.6.1 Abbreviations

a. SYS-1: components of System #1 including UPS#1, power supplies, CPU-1, I/O-1, and system #1 input and outputs.
b. SYS-2: components of System #2 including UPS#2, power supplies, CPU-2, I/O-2, and system #2 input and outputs.
c. CPU-1: SYS-1 PLC CPU.
d. CPU-2: SYS-2 PLC CPU.
e. I/O-1: SYS-1 PLC input/output modules.
f. I/O-2: SYS-2 PLC input/output modules.
g. PCP: Pump Control Panel.
h. PC: Personal Computer.
i. UPS: Uninterruptible Power Supply.
j. GDP: Graphic Display Panel

3.6.2 Operating Tanks

3.6.2.1 Level Alarms

Each CUT-N-COVER tank has two level switches to monitor its fuel level. Connect the switches to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The following alarms shall be reported.

a. Low-Low Level: When the low-low level elevation is attained the associated tank's GDP low-low level light shall light. The alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence activates, the tank's fueling pumps running in automatic mode shall be disabled and these pumps shall not be allowed to start automatically. If both tanks are at low-low

level, no fueling pumps shall start automatically.

b. Low Level: When the low level elevation is attained the associated tank's GDP low level light shall light. The alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

c. High Level: When the high level elevation is attained the associated tank's GDP high level light shall light and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

d. High-High Level: When the high-high level elevation is attained the associated tank's GDP high-high level light shall light, the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence activates, fueling pumps running in automatic mode shall be disabled and no pump shall be allowed to start automatically. Additionally the pump control panel shall de-energize the solenoid on the tank's high level shutoff valve to force it closed.

3.6.3 Product Recovery Tank

3.6.3.1 Fuel Transfer Pump (P-707)

The pump's motor controller has a status relay to indicate the on/off status of the pump. Connect the status relay to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When status relay is open the pump's graphic display off light shall light. When the status relay is closed the pump's graphic display on light shall light. Also use the status relay state to start and stop the pumps elapsed run time timer.

3.6.3.2 Overfill Valve (OV-707)

The tank's overfill valve has a limit switch to indicate valve position. Connect the switch, SPST, to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The switch shall close when the valve is fully closed. When the limit switch is closed the tank's graphic display valve closed light shall light and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates. When the limit switch is open the tank's graphic display valve open light shall light.

3.6.3.3 High Level Alarm

The tank has a high level alarm float switch. Connect the switch, SPST, to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the high level alarm float is activated the tank's graphic display high level light shall light and the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence activates.

3.6.3.4 Leak Detection

The tank has a leak detection system. Connect the leak detection systems alarm relay to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. Additional leak detection systems are located in each of the road crossings. When a leak alarm is activated the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence activates.

3.6.4 Fueling Pumps (FP)

There are six fueling pumps with three being in each tank. A maximum of two or three fueling pumps could run concurrently from one tank depending

on the operating mode. The lead pump selector switches shall select the pump starting sequence in each tank. Each pump's motor controller has a status relay to indicate the on/off status of the pump. Connect the status relay to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When status relay is open the associated pump's graphic display off light shall activate and screen number 2 shall indicate on. When the status relay is closed the associated pump's graphic display on light shall activate and screen number 2 shall indicate off. The status relay state shall also be used to start and stop the pumps elapsed run time timer and shall be displayed on screen number 2.

3.6.5 Flow Switch, Fueling Pump

On the discharge side of each pump is a flow switch to indicate positive flow (fail safe feature). The flow switch is DPDT for redundancy and each pole shall be connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. If the PLC has given a signal to start a pump and the flow switch has not closed before the set point timer expires or if the flow switch opens after the pump has been running then the pump shall be in a failure state and it shall be disabled (taken out of the starting sequence), the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence shall also be activated, and the next pump in the start sequence started. After the PLC has stopped all of the pumps, any failed pump shall be added back into the start sequence.

3.6.6 Transmitters

3.6.6.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitter (PIT)

The PIT's measure system pressure in kiloPascals. There are three PITs for redundancy. PIT-1, PIT-2, and PIT-3 are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The system pressure is sent to personal computer display.

3.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Transmitter (DPT)

The DPT's measure flow in liters per second. There are two issue DPTs (DPT-1 and DPT-2) and two bypass DPTs (DPT-3 and DPT-4) for redundancy. The DPTs are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. The net flow is sent to the personal computer display. The issue rate, bypass rate and net flow shall be displayed on the personal computer.

3.6.7 Safety Circuit

3.6.7.1 Emergency Stop Status

Connect the emergency stop circuit status relay (ER1) N.O. contact to I/O-1, I/O-2 and UPS#3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the circuit is activated the alarm annunciator's critical alarm sequence is activated and any calls to start fueling pumps shall be canceled and no additional pump start signals shall be sent until the circuit has been reset. The fueling pumps shall actually be stopped by a emergency stop circuit status relay (ER2) N.O. contact in the fuel pump motor control circuit located in the motor control center.

3.6.7.2 Emergency Shutoff Valves (ESO) Status

Connect the ESO status relay (ER2) N.O. contact to I/O-1, I/O-2 and UPS#3

as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the relay is closed the GDP valve open lights shall light. When the relay is open the GDP valve closed lights shall light.

3.6.7.3 Circuit Power Status

Connect the safety circuit power status relay (ER3) N.O. contact to I/O-1, I/O-2 and UPS#3 as indicated on the Terminal Block Connection drawing. When the relay is closed the PCP emergency circuit power on light shall light.

3.6.8 Pump Control Panel

3.6.8.1 CPU Faults

The PCP mounted CPU-1 and CPU-2 on lights are connected to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The associated CPU light shall light when no system faults are detected. When a fault is detected by the CPU or it's redundant CPU the faulted CPU's on light shall be turned off and the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence shall be activated.

3.6.8.2 Input Select Switch

The 2-position input select switch shall control which inputs (System-1 or System-2) are being used. Connect each switch position to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The OI display shall indicate the active system.

3.6.8.3 Mode Select Switch

The 3-position switch selects what mode of fueling is active: combined, separate, or off. Connect each switch position to both SYS-1 and SYS-2. The screen number 2 status shall indicate the active mode.

3.6.8.4 Lead Pump Selector Switches

The two 6-position switches select which tank will be used and which pump shall be the lead pump in a given tank. If a lead pump in Tank 5 is selected, the pumps in Tank 5 will be used. If a lead pump in Tank 6 is selected, the pumps in Tank 6 will be used. The switch position shall fix the starting sequence for all pumps. The sequences for tank 5 shall be 501-502-503, 502-503-501, and 503-501-502. The sequences for tank 6 shall be 601-602-603, 602-603-601 and 603-601-602. A maximum of two or three pumps are allowed to run at one time, depending on operating mode. If a pump fails to start or fails during operation, disable that pump and start the next pump in the sequence. The screen number 2 status display shall indicate the lead pump.

3.6.8.5 PCP Temperature Alarm

The alarm thermostat when activated shall activate the alarm annunciator's non-critical alarm sequence.

3.7 OPERATING PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Store the control system's logic program on an EEPROM chip. Permanently store default values of operator adjustable parameters on the chip with the capability of resetting the values in RAM to the values within the range specified below. The default values can be changed through the use of the personal computer (after the correct password has been entered). After

loss of power and battery failure the adjustable settings shall revert back to the default values located on the chip. The default values shown here shall be reset to the values determined during the system start up and test.

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE
Timer to enable start-up of lead pump	0 to 120 seconds	0 seconds
Timer to enable second pump to start	0 to 120 seconds	10 seconds
Timer to stop second pump	0 to 120 seconds	15 seconds
Timer to stop first pump	0 to 60 seconds	2 seconds
Timer to establish fueling pump failure	5 to 30 seconds	15 seconds
Operating Tank No. 5 Low-Low level indication	0 to 2 m	510 mm
Operating Tank No. 6 Low-Low level indication	0 to 2 m	510 mm
Operating Tank No. 5 Low level indication	0 to 2 m	690 mm
Operating Tank No. 6 Low level indication	0 to 2 m	690 mm
Operating Tank No. 5 High level indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.48 m
Operating Tank No. 6 High level indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.48 m
Operating Tank No. 5 High-High level indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.82 m
Operating Tank No. 6 High-High level indication	5 to 7.5 m	6.82 m
Should the operator enter a value not within the range for that parameter, the personal computer shall indicate "INVALID ENTRY" and revert back to the previous value.		

SET POINT DESCRIPTION	SET POINT RANGE	DEFAULT VALUE
A number inside braces, {x}, in the following paragraphs indicates that the number may be changed by the operator via the operator interface within the Set Point Range listed above.		

3.8 AUTOMATIC MODE

Automatic modes ("Separate" and "Combined") shall be as described on the drawings

3.9 OFF MODE

a. Automatic starting of fueling pumps shall be disabled. All other functions (GDP, alarm annunciator, operator interface, control valve solenoids, etc.) shall be active to allow manual control of the fueling pumps using the Hand-Off-Auto or Hand-Auto switch.

3.10 MANUAL OPERATION OF FUELING PUMPS

a. If the PLC system is still active see paragraph OFF MODE.

b. If the PLC system has no power or both CPUs have faulted (CPU lights on PCP off) the pumping system will be in a completely manual mode. The safety circuit will need power so that the ESO solenoids on the non-surge check valves will be open and fuel can flow. The solenoids on the other solenoid controlled valves will be de-energized so the valves will have to be manually opened or enabled for the system to run. Other valves may need to be opened or closed manually by the operators for the system to work properly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 11 00

WATER DISTRIBUTION
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA B300	(2010; Addenda 2011) Hypochlorites
AWWA B301	(2010) Liquid Chlorine
AWWA C104/A21.4	(2013) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2012) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C151/A21.51	(2009) Ductile-Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2011) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service
AWWA C500	(2009) Metal-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C502	(2014) Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C503	(2014) Wet-Barrel Fire Hydrants
AWWA C509	(2009) Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C515	(2009) Reduced-Wall, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service
AWWA C600	(2010) Installation of Ductile-Iron Water

	Mains and Their Appurtenances
AWWA C651	(2014) Standard for Disinfecting Water Mains
AWWA C700	(2009) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C706	(2010) Direct-Reading, Remote-Registration Systems for Cold-Water Meters
AWWA C800	(2014) Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.18	(2012) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2013) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)
ASME B18.5.2.1M	(2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts
ASME B18.5.2.2M	(1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563M	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric)
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B61	(2008; R 2013) Standard Specification for Steam or Valve Bronze Castings
ASTM B62	(2009) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

ASTM B88M	(2013) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2014b) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 24	(2013) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 704	(2012) Standard System for the Identification of the Hazards of Materials for Emergency Response

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)

ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 246	(2011; Reprint Feb 2013) Hydrants for Fire-Protection Service
UL 262	(2004; Reprint Oct 2011) Gate Valves for Fire-Protection Service
UL 789	(2004; Reprint Feb 2013) Standard for Indicator Posts for Fire-Protection Service

1.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Water Distribution Mains

Provide water distribution mains indicated as 100 through 300 mm diameter pipe sizes of ductile-iron. Also provide water main accessories, gate valves and check valves as specified and where indicated.

1.2.2 Water Service Lines

Provide water service lines indicated as less than 100 mm lines from water distribution main to building service at a point approximately 1.5 m from building. Water service lines shall be copper tubing. Provide water service line appurtenances as specified and where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control

approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping Materials

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Water service line piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Hydrants

Indicator posts

Corporation stops

Valve boxes

Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts, except submit both drawings and cuts for push-on and rubber-gasketed bell-and-spigot joints. Include information concerning gaskets with submittal for joints and couplings.

SD-06 Test Reports

Bacteriological Disinfection; G.

Test results from commercial laboratory verifying disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Water distribution main piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Water service line piping, fittings, joints, valves, and coupling

Shop-applied lining

Lining

Fire hydrants

Displacement Type Meters

Certificates shall attest that tests set forth in each applicable referenced publication have been performed, whether specified in that publication to be mandatory or otherwise and that production control tests have been performed at the intervals or frequency specified in the publication. Other tests shall have been performed within 3 years of the date of submittal of certificates on the same type, class, grade, and size of material as is being provided for the project.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Delivery, storage, and handling

Installation procedures for water piping

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective covering. Store plastic piping, jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes, fittings, valves and hydrants free of dirt and debris.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and other accessories in a manner to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care to avoid injury to coatings and linings on pipe and fittings; make repairs if coatings or linings are damaged. Do not place any other material or pipe inside a pipe or fitting after the coating has been applied. Carry, do not drag pipe to the trench. Use of pinch bars and tongs for aligning or turning pipe will be permitted only on the bare ends of the pipe. The interior of pipe and accessories shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter before being lowered into the trench and shall be kept clean during laying operations by plugging or other approved method. Before installation, the pipe shall be inspected for defects. Material found to be defective before or after laying shall be replaced with sound material without additional expense to the Government. Store rubber gaskets that are not to be installed immediately, under cover out of direct sunlight.

1.4.2.1 Miscellaneous Plastic Pipe and Fittings

Handle Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), pipe and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Store plastic piping and jointing materials that are not to be installed immediately under cover out of direct sunlight.

Storage facilities shall be classified and marked in accordance with NFPA 704.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER DISTRIBUTION MAIN MATERIALS

2.1.1 Piping Materials

2.1.1.1 Ductile-Iron Piping

a. Pipe and Fittings: Pipe, AWWA C151/A21.51, Pressure Class 150, Thickness Class 52. Fittings, AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53 ; fittings with push-on joint ends conforming to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved, for push-on joint. Fittings shall have pressure rating at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe

and fittings shall be suitable for the specified joints. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining, AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness. All ductile iron pipe will be protectively wrapped per AWWA C105/A21.5.b. Joints and Jointing Material:

(1) Joints: Joints for pipe and fittings shall be push-on joints or mechanical joints. Provide mechanical joints where indicated.
(2) Push-On Joints: Shape of pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly, AWWA C111/A21.11.
(3) Mechanical Joints: Dimensional and material requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets, AWWA C111/A21.11.
(4) Sleeve-Type Mechanical Coupled Joints: As specified in paragraph entitled "Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings."2.1.2 Valves, Hydrants, and Other Water Main Accessories

2.1.2.1 Gate Valves on Buried Piping

AWWA C500, AWWA C509, AWWA C515,or UL 262. Unless otherwise specified, valves conforming to: (1) AWWA C500 shall be nonrising stem type with double-disc gates and mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the adjoining pipe, (2) AWWA C509 or AWWA C515 shall be nonrising stem type with mechanical-joint ends or resilient-seated gate valves 80 to 300 mm in size, and (3) UL 262 shall be inside-screw type with operating nut, double-disc or split-wedge type gate, designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 1200 kPa, and shall have mechanical-joint ends or push-on joint ends as appropriate for the pipe to which it is joined. Materials for UL 262 valves shall conform to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have 0-ring stem seals. Stuffing boxes shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. In lieu of mechanical-joint ends and push-on joint ends, valves may have special ends for connection to sleeve-type mechanical coupling. Valve ends and gaskets for connection to sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall conform to the applicable requirements specified respectively for the joint or coupling. Where a post indicator is shown, the valve shall have an indicator post flange; indicator post flange for AWWA C500 valve shall conform to the applicable requirements of UL 262. Valves shall be of one manufacturer. All gate valves shall be petroleum resistant.

2.1.2.2 Fire Hydrants

Dry-barrel type or wet-barrel type. Paint hydrants with at least one coat of primer and two coats of enamel paint. Barrel and bonnet colors shall be in accordance with UFC 3-600-01. Stencil hydrant number and main size on the hydrant barrel using black stencil paint.

a. Dry-Barrel Type and Wet-Barrel Type Fire Hydrants: Dry-barrel type hydrants, AWWA C502 or UL 246, "Base Valve" design, shall have 150 mm inlet, 135 mm valve opening, one 115 mm pumper connection, and two 65 mm hose connections. Wet-barrel type hydrants, AWWA C503 or UL 246, "Wet Barrel" design, shall have 150 mm inlet, one 115 mm pumper connection, and two 65 mm hose connections. Pumper connection and hose connections shall be individually valved with independent nozzle gate valves. Inlet shall have mechanical-joint or push-on joint end, except where flanged end is indicated; end shall conform to the applicable requirements as specified for the joint. Size and shape of operating nut, cap nuts, and threads on hose and pumper connections shall be as specified in AWWA C502 . Hydrants indicated as "traffic type," shall have frangible sections as mentioned in AWWA C502. The traffic type

hydrant shall have special couplings joining upper and lower sections of hydrant barrel and upper and lower sections of hydrant stem and shall be designed to have the special couplings break from a force not less than that which would be imposed by a moving vehicle; hydrant shall operate properly under normal conditions.

2.1.2.3 Indicator Posts

UL 789. Provide for gate valves where indicated.

2.1.2.4 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping, except where indicator post is shown. Valve boxes shall be of precast concrete of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Precast concrete boxes installed in locations subjected to vehicular traffic shall be designed to withstand the following H-20 AASHTO load designation as outline in AASHTO HB-17. Precast concrete boxes shall be manufactured in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 135 mm. Concrete shall be type II or type V.

2.1.2.5 Sleeve-Type Mechanical Couplings

Couplings shall be designed to couple plain-end piping by compression of a ring gasket at each end of the adjoining pipe sections. The coupling shall consist of one middle ring flared or beveled at each end to provide a gasket seat; two follower rings; two resilient tapered rubber gaskets; and bolts and nuts to draw the follower rings toward each other to compress the gaskets. The middle ring and the follower rings shall be true circular sections free from irregularities, flat spots, and surface defects; the design shall provide for confinement and compression of the gaskets. For ductile iron pipe, the middle ring shall be of cast-iron. Malleable and ductile iron shall, conform to ASTM A47/A47M and ASTM A536, respectively. Gaskets shall be designed for resistance to set after installation and shall meet the applicable requirements specified for gaskets for mechanical joint in AWWA C111/A21.11. Bolts shall be track-head type, ASTM A307, Grade A, with nuts, ASTM A563M, Grade A; or round-head square-neck type bolts, ASME B18.5.2.1M and ASME B18.5.2.2M with hex nuts, ASME B18.2.2. Bolts shall be 16 mm in diameter; minimum number of bolts for each coupling shall be 6 for 150 mm pipe , 8 for 200 mm pipe, and 12 for 300 mm pipe. Bolt holes in follower rings shall be of a shape to hold fast the necks of the bolts used. Mechanically coupled joints using a sleeve-type mechanical coupling shall not be used as an optional method of jointing except where pipeline is adequately anchored to resist tension pull across the joint. Mechanical couplings shall provide a tight flexible joint under all reasonable conditions, such as pipe movements caused by expansion, contraction, slight setting or shifting in the ground, minor variations in trench gradients, and traffic vibrations. Couplings shall be of strength not less than the adjoining pipeline.

2.2 WATER SERVICE LINE MATERIALS

2.2.1 Piping Materials

2.2.1.1 Copper Tubing and Associated Fittings

Tubing, ASTM B88M, Type K. Fittings for solder-type joint, ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22; fittings for compression-type joint, ASME B16.26, flared tube type.2.2.1.2 Ductile-Iron Piping

Comply with "Ductile-Iron Piping" subparagraph under paragraph "Water Distribution Main Materials."

2.2.1.3 Insulating Joints

Joints between pipe of dissimilar metals shall have a rubber-gasketed or other suitable approved type of insulating joint or dielectric coupling which will effectively prevent metal-to-metal contact between adjacent sections of piping.

2.2.2 Water Service Line Appurtenances

2.2.2.1 Corporation Stops

Ground key type; bronze, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be suitable for solder-joint, or flared tube compression type joint. Threaded ends for inlet and outlet of corporation stops, AWWA C800; coupling nut for connection to flared copper tubing, ASME B16.26.

2.2.2.2 Curb or Service Stops

Ground key, round way, inverted key type; made of bronze, ASTM B61 or ASTM B62; and suitable for the working pressure of the system. Ends shall be as appropriate for connection to the service piping. Arrow shall be cast into body of the curb or service stop indicating direction of flow.

2.2.2.3 Service Clamps

Service clamps used for repairing damaged cast-iron, steel, PVC or asbestos-cement pipe shall have a pressure rating not less than that of the pipe to be connected and shall be either the single or double flattened strap type. Clamps shall have a galvanized malleable-iron body with cadmium plated straps and nuts. Clamps shall have a rubber gasket cemented to the body.

2.2.2.4 Goosenecks

Type K copper tubing. Joint ends for goosenecks shall be appropriate for connecting to corporation stop and service line. Where multiple gooseneck connections are required for an individual service, goosenecks shall be connected to the service line through a suitable approved brass or bronze branch connection; the total clear area of the branches shall be at least equal to the clear area of the service line. Length of goosenecks shall be in accordance with standard practice.

2.2.2.5 Dielectric Fittings

Dielectric fittings shall be installed between threaded ferrous and

nonferrous metallic pipe, fittings and valves, except where corporation stops join mains. Dielectric fittings shall prevent metal-to-metal contact of dissimilar metallic piping elements and shall be suitable for the required working pressure.

2.2.2.6 Check Valves

Check valves shall be designed for a minimum working pressure of 1.03 MPa or as indicated. Valves shall have a clear waterway equal to the full nominal diameter of the valve. Valves shall open to permit flow when inlet pressure is greater than the discharge pressure, and shall close tightly to prevent return flow when discharge pressure exceeds inlet pressure. The size of the valve, working pressure, manufacturer's name, initials, or trademark shall be cast on the body of each valve.

Valves 50 mm and smaller shall be all bronze designed for screwed fittings, and shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 150, Types 3 and 4 as suitable for the application.

2.2.2.7 Gate Valves 80 mm Size and Larger on Buried Piping

Gate valves 80 mm size and larger AWWA C500 or UL 262 and of one manufacturer. Valves, AWWA C500, nonrising stem type with double-disc gates. Valves, UL 262, inside-screw type with operating nut, split wedge or double disc type gate, and designed for a hydraulic working pressure of 1200 kPa. Materials for UL 262 valves conforming to the reference standards specified in AWWA C500. Valves shall open by counterclockwise rotation of the valve stem. Stuffing boxes shall have 0-ring stem seals and shall be bolted and constructed so as to permit easy removal of parts for repair. Valves on 50 mm service lines shall have ends suitable for joining to the pipe used; push-on joint ends or mechanical-joint ends for joining to ductile-iron pipe gaskets and pipe ends, AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.2.2.8 Gate Valves Smaller than 80 mm in Size on Buried Piping

Gate valves smaller than 80 mm size on Buried Piping MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, nonrising stem. Valves shall have flanged or threaded end connections, with a union on one side of the valve. Provide handwheel operators.

2.2.2.9 Gate Valves Smaller Than 80 mm Size in Valve Pits

MSS SP-80, Class 150, solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem. Valves shall have flanged or threaded end connections, with a union on one side of the valve and a handwheel operator.

2.2.2.10 Curb Boxes

Provide a curb box for each curb or service stop. Curb boxes shall be of cast iron of a size suitable for the stop on which it is to be used. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. Each box shall have a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

2.2.2.11 Valve Boxes

Provide a valve box for each gate valve on buried piping. Valve boxes shall be of precast concrete of a size suitable for the valve on which it is to be used and shall be adjustable. Precast concrete boxes installed in locations subjected to vehicular traffic shall be designed to withstand the

following H-20 AASHTO load designation as outline in AASHTO HB-17. Precast concrete boxes shall be manufactured in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Provide a round head. Cast the word "WATER" on the lid. The least diameter of the shaft of the box shall be 135 mm. Concrete boxes shall be Type II or Type V.

2.2.2.12 Tapping Sleeves

Tapping sleeves of the sizes indicated for connection to existing main shall be the cast gray, ductile, or malleable iron, split-sleeve type with flanged or grooved outlet, and with bolts, follower rings and gaskets on each end of the sleeve. Construction shall be suitable for a maximum working pressure of 1.03 MPa. Bolts shall have square heads and hexagonal nuts. Longitudinal gaskets and mechanical joints with gaskets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the sleeve. When using grooved mechanical tee, it shall consist of an upper housing with full locating collar for rigid positioning which engages a machine-cut hole in pipe, encasing an elastomeric gasket which conforms to the pipe outside diameter around the hole and a lower housing with positioning lugs, secured together during assembly by nuts and bolts as specified, pretorqued to 67.8 Newton meters.

2.2.2.13 Displacement Type Meters

Displacement type meters shall conform to AWWA C700. Registers shall be straight-reading and shall read in cubic meters. Meters in sizes 13 through 25 mm through 1 shall not be frost-protection design. Connections shall be suitable to the type of pipe and conditions encountered. Register type shall be a direct reading remote register designed in accordance with AWWA C706. Meters shall comply with the accuracy and capacity requirements of AWWA C700.

2.2.2.14 Meter Boxes

Meter boxes shall be of cast iron, concrete, polymer concrete or plastic. Concrete meter boxes shall be manufactured in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Polymer concrete boxes shall meet the latest ANSI/SCTE 77 performance specifications. The boxes shall be of sufficient size to completely enclose the meter and shutoff valve or service stop. Meter boxes set in paved areas subject to vehicular traffic shall be cast iron, or concrete with cast iron lid and cast iron meter reader lid. Concrete shall be Type II or V.

2.2.2.15 Disinfection

Chlorinating materials shall conform to the following:

Chlorine, Liquid: AWWA B301.

Hypochlorite, Calcium and Sodium: AWWA B300.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These requirements shall apply to all pipeline installation except where specific exception is made in the "Special Requirements..." paragraphs.

3.1.1.1 Location of Water Lines

Terminate the work covered by this section at a point approximately 1.5 m from the building. Do not lay water lines in the same trench with fuel lines or electric wiring.

a. Water Piping Installation Parallel With Sewer Piping

Normal Conditions: Lay water piping at least 3.0 m horizontally from a sewer or sewer manhole whenever possible. Measure the distance edge-to-edge.

(1) The bottom (invert) of the water piping shall be at least 450 m above the top (crown) of the sewer piping.

(2) Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sewer piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved water pipe and pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling. Approved waste water disposal method shall be utilized.

(3) The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

b. Installation of Water Piping Crossing Sewer Piping

(1) Normal Conditions: Water piping crossing above sewer piping shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 450 mm between the bottom of the water piping and the top of the sewer piping.

(2) Unusual Conditions: When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

(a) Sewer piping passing over or under water piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water piping, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

(b) Water piping passing under sewer piping shall, in addition, be protected by providing a vertical separation of at least 450 mm between the bottom of the sewer piping and the top of the water piping; adequate structural support for the sewer piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water piping; and that the length, minimum 6.1 m, of the water piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the sewer piping.

c. Sewer Piping or Sewer Manholes: No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Remove fins and burrs from pipe and fittings. Before placing in position, clean pipe, fittings, valves, and accessories, and maintain in a clean condition. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Do not under any circumstances drop or dump pipe, fittings, valves, or any other water line material into trenches. Cut pipe in a neat workmanlike manner accurately to length established at the site and work into place without springing or forcing. Replace by one of the proper length any pipe or fitting that does not allow sufficient space for proper installation of jointing material. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Lay bell-and-spigot pipe with the bell end pointing in the direction of laying. Grade the pipeline in straight lines; avoid the formation of dips and low points. Support pipe at proper elevation and grade. Secure firm, uniform support. Wood support blocking will not be permitted. Lay pipe so that the full length of each section of pipe and each fitting will rest solidly on the pipe bedding; excavate recesses to accommodate bells, joints, and couplings. Provide anchors and supports where necessary for fastening work into place. Make proper provision for expansion and contraction of pipelines. Keep trenches free of water until joints have been properly made. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Do not lay pipe when conditions of trench or weather prevent installation.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Water Lines

Make connections to existing water lines after approval is obtained and with a minimum interruption of service on the existing line. Make connections to existing lines under pressure in accordance with the recommended procedures of the manufacturer of the pipe being tapped and as indicated .

3.1.1.5 Penetrations

Pipe passing through walls of valve pits and structures shall be provided with ductile-iron or Schedule 40 steel wall sleeves. Annular space between walls and sleeves shall be filled with rich cement mortar. Annular space between pipe and sleeves shall be filled with mastic.

3.1.2 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Mains

3.1.2.1 Installation of Ductile-Iron Piping

Unless otherwise specified, install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" and with the requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, joint assembly, valve-and-fitting installation, and thrust restraint.

a. Jointing: Make push-on joints with the gaskets and lubricant specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for joint assembly. Make mechanical joints with the gaskets, glands, bolts, and nuts specified for this type joint; assemble in accordance with the applicable requirements of

AWWA C600 for joint assembly and the recommendations of Appendix A to AWWA C111/A21.11. Assemble joints made with sleeve-type mechanical couplings in accordance with the recommendations of the coupling manufacturer.

b. Allowable Deflection: The maximum allowable deflection shall be as given in AWWA C600. If the alignment requires deflection in excess of the above limitations, special bends or a sufficient number of shorter lengths of pipe shall be furnished to provide angular deflections within the limit set forth.

c. Pipe Anchorage: Provide concrete thrust blocks (reaction backing) for pipe anchorage . Thrust blocks shall be in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for thrust restraint, except that size and positioning of thrust blocks shall be as indicated. Use concrete, ASTM C94/C94M, having a minimum compressive strength of 15 MPa at 28 days; or use concrete of a mix not leaner than one part cement, 2 1/2 parts sand, and 5 parts gravel, having the same minimum compressive strength.

d. Exterior Protection: Completely encase buried ductile iron pipelines with polyethylene tube or sheet, using Class A polyethylene film, in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5.

3.1.2.2 Installation of Valves and Hydrants

a. Installation of Valves: Install gate valves, AWWA C500 and UL 262, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C500. Install gate valves, AWWA C509 or AWWA C515, in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation and with the recommendations of the Appendix ("Installation, Operation, and Maintenance of Gate Valves") to AWWA C509 or AWWA C515. Install check valves in accordance with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for valve-and-fitting installation , except as otherwise indicated. Make and assemble joints to gate valves as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings.

b. Installation of Hydrants: Install hydrants in accordance with AWWA C600 for hydrant installation and as indicated. Make and assemble joints as specified for making and assembling the same type joints between pipe and fittings. Install hydrants with the 115 mm connections facing the adjacent paved surface. If there are two paved adjacent surfaces, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.1.3 Installation of Water Service Piping

3.1.3.1 Location

Connect water service piping to the building service where the building service has been installed. Where building service has not been installed, terminate water service lines approximately 1.5 m from the building line at the points indicated; such water service lines shall be closed with plugs or caps.

3.1.3.2 Service Line Connections to Water Mains

Connect service lines 50 mm size to the main by a corporation stop and gooseneck and install a service stop. Connect service lines to

ductile-iron water mains in accordance with AWWA C600 for service taps.

3.1.4 Special Requirements for Installation of Water Service Piping

3.1.4.1 Installation of Metallic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" and with the applicable requirements of AWWA C600 for pipe installation, unless otherwise specified.

(1) Joints for Copper Tubing: Cut copper tubing with square ends; remove fins and burrs. Handle tubing carefully; replace dented, gouged, or otherwise damaged tubing with undamaged tubing. Make solder joints using ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony or Grade Sn96 solder. Solder and flux shall contain not more than 0.2 percent lead. Before making joint, clean ends of tubing and inside of fitting or coupling with wire brush or abrasive. Apply a rosin flux to the tubing end and on recess inside of fitting or coupling. Insert tubing end into fitting or coupling for the full depth of the recess and solder. For compression joints on flared tubing, insert tubing through the coupling nut and flare tubing.

3.1.4.2 Service Lines for Sprinkler Supplies

Water service lines used to supply building sprinkler systems for fire protection shall be connected to the water distribution main in accordance with NFPA 24.

3.1.4.3 Location of Meters

Meters and meter boxes shall be installed at the locations shown on the drawings. The meters shall be centered in the boxes to allow for reading and ease of removal or maintenance.

3.1.5 Disinfection

Prior to disinfection, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from disinfection procedures. Disinfect new water piping and existing water piping affected by Contractor's operations in accordance with AWWA C651. Fill piping systems with solution containing minimum of 50 parts per million of available chlorine and allow solution to stand for minimum of 24 hours. Flush solution from the systems with domestic water until maximum residual chlorine content is within the range of 0.2 and 0.5 parts per million, or the residual chlorine content of domestic water supply. Obtain at least two consecutive satisfactory bacteriological samples from new water piping, analyze by a certified laboratory, and submit the results prior to the new water piping being placed into service. Disinfection of systems supplying nonpotable water is not required.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

Prior to hydrostatic testing, obtain Contracting Officer approval of the proposed method for disposal of waste water from hydrostatic testing. The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall produce evidence, when required, that any item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Do

not begin testing on any section of a pipeline where concrete thrust blocks have been provided until at least 5 days after placing of the concrete.

3.2.2 Testing Procedure

3.2.2.1 Hydrostatic Testing

Test water mains and water service lines in accordance with the applicable specified standard. Where water mains and water service lines provide fire service, test in accordance with the special testing requirements given in paragraph entitled "Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service." Test ductile-iron water mains and water service lines in accordance with the requirements of AWWA C600 for hydrostatic testing. The amount of leakage on ductile-iron pipelines with mechanical-joints or push-on joints shall not exceed the amounts given in AWWA C600; no leakage will be allowed at joints made by any other method.

3.2.2.2 Leakage Testing

For leakage test, use a hydrostatic pressure not less than the maximum working pressure of the system. Leakage test may be performed at the same time and at the same test pressure as the pressure test.

3.2.3 Special Testing Requirements for Fire Service

Test water mains and water service lines providing fire service or water and fire service in accordance with NFPA 24. The additional water added to the system must not exceed the limits given in NFPA 24

3.3 CLEANUP

Upon completion of the installation of water lines, and appurtenances, all debris and surplus materials resulting from the work shall be removed.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 12 33.00 30

WATER UTILITY METERING
11/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, water terms used in this specification and on the drawings shall be as defined in AWWA C700.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. The latest version is required when applied to this specification.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C700	(2015) Standard for Cold Water Meters - Displacement Type, Bronze Main Case
AWWA C701	(2012) Standard for Cold-Water Meters - Turbine Type for Customer Service
AWWA C702	(2015) Cold-Water Meters - Compound Type

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 1 2012; INT 1-4 2012; Errata 2 2013; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8-10 2014; INT 11 2015) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C37.90.1	(2013) Standard for Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with Electric Power Apparatus

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management Systems- Requirements

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Protocol Modules; G

Communications Modules; G

Water Meters; G

Spare Parts

SD-06 Test Reports

Acceptance Checks and Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation And Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for five years prior to bid opening. The five-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the five-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section. All meters provided shall be manufactured by a registered ISO 9001 quality standard facility. All specifications shall meet or exceed the latest revision of AWWA C702.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a five-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 10,000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.4.3 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Data

Products manufactured more than two years prior to date of delivery to the site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.5 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract. All meters shall carry the following published warranties:

a. Meters shall be guaranteed to be free from defective materials and workmanship and meet AWWA New Meter Accuracy Standards for a period of five years from the date of installation. At the expiration of this period, meters shall be guaranteed to meet AWWA Repaired Meter Accuracy Standards for the following time periods:

(1) 12 mm and larger: 5 to 10 years from the date of shipment.

b. All registers are guaranteed for a ten-year period from the date of purchase. Any defective register will be replaced at no cost to the Government.

c. All brass maincases are guaranteed for life by the manufacturer. Any defective maincase will be replaced at no cost to the Government.

1.6 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.6.1 System Requirements

The metering and reading system, consisting of commercial, off-the-shelf meters, protocol modules and communications modules, and communication channels, will be used to record the water consumption and other values as described in the sections that follow and as shown on the drawings.

1.6.2 Selection Criteria

Metering components are part of a system that includes the physical meter, data recorder function, and communications method. Every building site identified shall include sufficient metering components to measure the water parameters identified and to store and communicate the values as required in the following sections. The Contractor shall verify that the metering system installed on any building site is compatible with the facility-wide communication and meter-reading protocol system.

1.6.3 Submittal Data

Submittals shall include manufacturer's information for each component, device, and accessory provided with the meters, protocol modules or communications modules.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER METERS

2.1.1 Physical and Common Requirements

a. Metering system components shall be installed according to the Metering System Schedule shown in this specification.

b. Meter shall be rated for use at temperatures from -40 degrees Centigrade to +70 degrees Centigrade.

c. Surge withstand shall conform to IEEE C37.90.1.

2.1.1.1 Cold-Water Meter - Turbine Type 50 mm Size

Turbine meters provided hereunder shall be Class II, in-line,

horizontal-axis, high-velocity type and shall fully conform to the requirements of AWWA C701, except as otherwise specified herein. The turbine meter shall have oval flanged ends and shall be supplied with one companion flange, gaskets, and with bolts and nuts as specified herein.

a. Materials

(1) Cases: All turbine main cases shall be bronze. No exceptions will be allowed.

(2) Register Box Rings and Lids: Register box rings and lids shall be made of a cast copper alloy containing not less than 75 percent copper, forged or die-cast copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper or a suitable synthetic polymer.

(3) Measuring Cages or Chambers: Measuring cages or chambers shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 84 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc or of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(4) Measuring Turbines, Pistons and Discs: Turbines, pistons and discs shall be made of vulcanized hard rubber or a suitable synthetic polymer with specific gravity approximately equal to that of water. They shall have sufficient dimensional stability to retain operating clearances at working temperatures of up to +27 degrees Centigrade and not warp or deform when exposed to operating temperatures of +37 degrees Centigrade.

(5) Disc and Turbine Spindles: Measuring chamber spindles shall be made of phosphor bronze, stainless steel, ceramic, or suitable synthetic polymer.

(6) Intermediate Gear Trains: Frames, gears and pinions of intermediate gear trains exposed to water shall be made of copper alloy containing not less than 85 percent copper and suitable amounts of tin, lead, and zinc, or suitable synthetic polymer. When not exposed to water, intermediate gear trains may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer.

(7) External Fasteners: (casing bolts, studs, nuts, screws, and washers). External fasteners shall be made of a copper alloy containing not less than 57 percent copper, stainless steel, or steel treated to resist corrosion by a process to be approved by the Government. Fasteners for no-pressure assemblies may be made of a suitable synthetic polymer. All external case closures, such as rings, clamps, screws, bolts, cap bolts, nuts and washers, shall be designed for easy removal following lengthy service.

(8) Companion Flanges: Companion flanges shall be made of cast iron.

b. General Design

(1) Pressure Requirements: Meters supplied under this specification shall operate without leakage or damage to any part at a working pressure of 150 psi. Pressure drop through turbine meters and strainers, when operated within specified normal flow limits, shall not exceed the characteristics outlined in AWWA C701.

(2) Accessibility: All turbine meters shall be designed for easy

removal of all interior parts without disturbing the connections to the pipeline. Turbine meters shall have readily accessible change gears, adjustable vanes or other approved means to adjust meter registration. Such adjustment feature shall be an integral part of the removable rotor/register assembly and not of the main or bottom case of the meter.

(3) Registration Accuracy: Meters shall meet the following requirements for accuracy with water of a temperature of less than +27 degrees Centigrade.

(a) Normal Flow Limits - The meter shall not register less than 97 percent and not more than 103 percent of the water actually passed through it at any rate of flow within the normal test flow limits specified in AWWA C702, except in the registration of flows within the changeover from bypass meter to main meter. Turbine meters shall be designed to allow prolonged operation at or near the upper limit of the specified normal flow range without premature degradation of registration accuracy or other evidence of undue wear. Meters shall also be capable of accepting sudden increases in flow at high rates of flow without decoupling the register.

2.1.1.2 Cold-Water Meter Strainers 50 mm Size

General: All strainers provided shall have top access. Cases shall be bronze. Strainer plates shall be 18-8 stainless steel or bronze. All strainers shall conform to AWWA C702.

NOTE: SeBiLOY is an acceptable substitute for bronze.

2.1.2 Meter Programming

N/A

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

2.2.1 Energy Monitoring and Control (EMCS) or Automatic Meter Reading Interfaces

a. Water meters shall be capable of interfacing (output signal equivalent to flow rate) with the existing Energy Management Control System (EMCS) and Automatic Meter Reading systems for data gathering in units of GPM.

b. Meters shall not require power to function and deliver data. Output signal shall be either a voltage or amperage signal which can be converted to a flow rate specification.

c. Communication protocols used must be OPC-compliant, such as MODUBUS, LonWorks, and BACnet. System must be nonproprietary open architecture and able to interface with third-party vendor software.

d. Meter shall be equipped with one pulse output channel ("Pulse" in Metering Systems Schedule) that can be configured for operation.

2.3 SPARE PARTS

2.3.1 Parts List

Provide spare parts as follows:

a. Water meters - one for every 20 installed.

b. Communications modules - one for every 20 used.

c. Protocol modules - one for every 20 used.

d. Other electronic and power components - one for each type used.

2.4 METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE

METERING SYSTEM SCHEDULE				
1	2	3	4	5
Bldg #	Type of Meter	Communication	Meter Location	Remarks
Ops Building	50 mm turbine	BaseT, 56K	Bldg	

Metering System Schedule Notes by column position:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Water meter installations shall conform to AWWA C700, AWWA C701 and AWWA C702. Electrical installations shall conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code), and to the requirements specified herein. Provide new equipment and materials unless otherwise indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Scheduling of Work and Outages

The Contract clauses shall govern regarding permission for water/power outages, scheduling of work, coordination with Government personnel, and special working conditions.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Performance of Acceptance Checks and Tests

a. Meter Assembly

(1) Visual and mechanical inspection

(a) Compare equipment nameplate data with specification and approved shop drawings.

(b) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.

(c) Verify grounding of metering enclosure, if required.

(d) Verify the presence of surge arresters.

(2) Electrical tests

(a) Verify that correct multiplier has been placed on face or meter, where applicable.

(b) Prior to system acceptance, the Contractor will demonstrate

and confirm the meter is properly wired and is displaying correct and accurate water information.

3.2.2 Follow-up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Contracting Officer shall be given five working days' advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

3.2.3 Training

The Contractor shall conduct a training course for meter configuration, operation, and maintenance of the system as specified. The training shall be oriented for all components and systems installed under this Contract. Training manuals shall be delivered for 5 trainees with two additional copies delivered for archiving at the project site. The Contractor shall provide all audiovisual equipment and all other training materials and supplies. A training day is defined as eight hours of classroom instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility. For guidance in planning the required instruction, the Contractor shall assume that attendees have a high school education or equivalent, and are familiar with utility systems. Approval of the planned training schedule shall be obtained from the Government at least 30 days prior to the training.

a. Training

The course shall be taught at the project site within 30 days after completion of the installation for a period of one day. A maximum of 6 personnel will attend the course. The training shall include:

(1) Physical layout of each piece of hardware.

(2) Meter configuration, troubleshooting and diagnostics procedures.

(3) Repair instructions.

(4) Preventive maintenance procedures and schedules.

(5) Testing and calibration procedures.

3.3 MAINTENANCE

3.3.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for each of the following: Water Meters, Communications Modules, Protocol Modules, and Data Recorder.

3.3.2 Maintenance Manuals

Provide the following in the Maintenance Manuals:

a. Condensed description of how the equipment operates.

b. Block diagram indicating major assemblies.

c. Troubleshooting information.

d. Preventive maintenance.

e. Spare parts information.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 30 00

SANITARY SEWERS
04/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

1.1.1 Sanitary Sewer Gravity Pipeline

Provide mains and laterals150 mm lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide building connections 150 mm lines of polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastic pipe. Provide new and modify existing exterior sanitary gravity sewer piping and appurtenances. Provide each system complete and ready for operation. The exterior sanitary gravity sewer system includes equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship as specified herein more than 1.5 m outside of building walls.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C104/A21.4	(2013) Cement-Mortar Lining for Ductile-Iron Pipe and Fittings for Water
AWWA C110/A21.10	(2012) Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings for Water
AWWA C111/A21.11	(2012) Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings
AWWA C153/A21.53	(2011) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A746	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe
ASTM C443M	(2012) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)
ASTM C478	(2015) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

ASTM C478M	(2015) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C923M	(2008b; R 2013) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C972	(2000; R 2011) Compression-Recovery of Tape Sealant
ASTM C990M	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)
ASTM D2321	(2014; E 2014) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D2412	(2011) Determination of External Loading Characteristics of Plastic Pipe by Parallel-Plate Loading
ASTM D2680	(2001; R 2014) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Composite Sewer Piping
ASTM D2751	(2005) Standard Specification for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3034	(2014a) Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3753	(2012; E 2013) Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes and Wetwells
ASTM D4101	(2014) Standard Specification for Polypropylene Injection and Extrusion Materials
ASTM D412	(2006a; R 2013) Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
ASTM D624	(2000; R 2012) Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers
ASTM F477	(2014) Standard Specification for

	Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F794	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter
ASTM F949	(2010) Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe with a Smooth Interior and Fittings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders

UNI-BELL PVC PIPE ASSOCIATION (UBPPA)

UBPPA UNI-B-6	(1998) Recommended Practice for Low-Pressure Air Testing of Installed Sewer Pipe

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Existing Conditions

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings
Precast concrete manhole
Metal items
Frames, covers, and gratings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipeline materials

SD-06 Test Reports

Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Gaskets

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Installer Qualifications

Install specified materials by a licensed underground utility Contractor

licensed for such work in the state where the work is to be performed. Installing Contractor's License shall be current and be state certified or state registered.

1.4.2 Drawings

a. Submit Installation Drawings showing complete detail, both plan and side view details with proper layout and elevations.

b. Submit As-Built Drawings for the complete sanitary sewer system showing complete detail with all dimensions, both above and below grade, including invert elevation.

c. Sign and seal As-Built Drawings by a Professional Surveyor and Mapper. Include the following statement: "All potable water lines crossed by sanitary hazard mains are in accordance with the permitted utility separation requirements."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery and Storage

1.5.1.1 Piping

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; store with minimum of handling. Store materials on site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Store plastic piping and jointing materials and rubber gaskets under cover out of direct sunlight. Do not store materials directly on the ground. Keep inside of pipes and fittings free of dirt and debris.

1.5.1.2 Metal Items

Check upon arrival; identify and segregate as to types, functions, and sizes. Store off the ground in a manner affording easy accessibility and not causing excessive rusting or coating with grease or other objectionable materials.

1.5.1.3 Cement, Aggregate, and Reinforcement

As specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.5.2 Handling

Handle pipe, fittings, and other accessories in such manner as to ensure delivery to the trench in sound undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage linings of pipe and fittings; if lining is damaged, make satisfactory repairs. Carry, do not drag, pipe to trench.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Submit drawings of existing conditions, after a thorough inspection of the area in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Details shall include the environmental conditions of the site and adjacent areas. Submit copies of the records for verification before starting work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPELINE MATERIALS

Pipe shall conform to the respective specifications and other requirements specified below. Submit manufacturer's standard drawings or catalog cuts.

2.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe and Associated Fittings

2.1.1.1 Ductile Iron Gravity Pipe and Fittings

Ductile iron pipe shall conform to ASTM A746, Thickness Class 152. Fittings shall conform to AWWA C110/A21.10 or AWWA C153/A21.53. Fittings with push-on joint ends shall conform to the same requirements as fittings with mechanical-joint ends, except that the bell design shall be modified, as approved by the Contracting Officer, for push-on joints. Fittings shall have strength at least equivalent to that of the pipe. Ends of pipe and fittings shall be suitable for the joints specified hereinafter. Pipe and fittings shall have cement-mortar lining conforming to AWWA C104/A21.4, standard thickness.

2.1.1.2 Ductile Iron Gravity Joints and Jointing Materials

Pipe and fittings shall have push-on joints or mechanical joints, except as otherwise specified in this paragraph. Mechanical joints only shall be used where indicated. Push-on joint pipe ends and fitting ends, gaskets, and lubricant for joint assembly shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11. Mechanical joint requirements for pipe ends, glands, bolts and nuts, and gaskets shall conform to AWWA C111/A21.11.

2.1.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Sewer Piping

2.1.2.1 PVC Plastic Gravity Pipe and Fittings

ASTM D3034, SDR 35, or ASTM F949 with ends suitable for elastomeric gasket joints. ASTM F794, Series 46, for ribbed sewer pipe with smooth interior, size 200 mm through 1200 mm diameters.

2.1.2.2 PVC Plastic Gravity Joints and Jointing Material

Joints shall conform to ASTM D3212. Gaskets shall conform to ASTM F477.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.2.1 Precast Concrete Manholes & Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes

Precast concrete manhole risers, base sections, and tops shall conform to ASTM C478M and be manufactured in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE; base and first riser shall be monolithic. Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Polyester Manholes shall conform to ASTM D3753. Manholes shall be H-20 rated.

2.2.2 Gaskets and Connectors

Gaskets for joints between manhole sections shall conform to ASTM C443M. Resilient connectors for making joints between manhole and pipes entering manhole shall conform to ASTM C923M or ASTM C990M.

2.2.3 External Preformed Rubber Joint Seals

An external preformed rubber joint seal shall be an accepted method of sealing cast iron covers to precast concrete sections to prevent ground water infiltration into sewer systems. All finished and sealed manholes constructed in accordance with paragraph entitled "Manhole Construction" shall be tested for leakage in the same manner as pipelines as described in paragraph entitled "Leakage Tests." The seal shall be multi-section with a neoprene rubber top section and all lower sections made of Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) rubber with a minimum thickness of 1.5 mm. Each unit shall consist of a top and bottom section and shall have mastic on the bottom of the bottom section and mastic on the top and bottom of the top section. The mastic shall be a non-hardening butyl rubber sealant and shall seal to the cone/top slab of the manhole/catch basin and over the lip of the casting. Extension sections shall cover up to two more adjusting rings. Properties and values are listed in the following table:

Properties, Test Methods and Minimum Values for Rubber used in Preformed Joint Seals				
Physical Properties	Test Methods	EPDM	Neoprene	Butyl Mastic
Tensile, kPa	ASTM D412	12,684	15,132	--
Elongation, percent	ASTM D412	553	295	350
Tear Resistance, N/mm	ASTM D624 (Die B)	49	29	--
Rebound, percent, 5 minutes	ASTM C972 (mod.)	--	--	11
Rebound, percent, 2 hours	ASTM C972	--	--	12

2.2.4 Metal Items

2.2.4.1 Frames, Covers, and Gratings for Manholes

Frame and cover must be cast gray iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B, cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or reinforced concrete, ASTM C478 ASTM C478M. Frames and covers must be circular with vent holes. Size must be as indicated on the plans. The letter "S" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible. Manhole frame and cover shall be H-20 rated.

2.2.4.2 Manhole Steps

Zinc-coated steel conforming to 29 CFR 1910.27. As an option, plastic or rubber coating pressure-molded to the steel may be used. Plastic coating shall conform to ASTM D4101, copolymer polypropylene. Rubber shall conform to ASTM C443M, except shore A durometer hardness shall be 70 plus or minus 5. Aluminum steps or rungs will not be permitted. Steps are not required in manholes less than 1.2 m deep.

2.3 REPORTS

Compaction and density test shall be in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL. Submit Test Reports. Submit Inspection Reports for daily activities during the installation of the sanitary system. Information in the report shall be detailed enough to describe location of work and amount of pipe laid in place, measured in linear meters.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPELINES AND APPURTENANT CONSTRUCTION

3.1.1 General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines

These general requirements apply except where specific exception is made in the following paragraphs entitled "Special Requirements."

3.1.1.1 Location

The work covered by this section shall terminate at a point approximately 1.5 m from the building. Where the location of the sewer is not clearly defined by dimensions on the drawings, do not lay sewer line closer horizontally than 3 m to a water main or service line. Where sanitary sewer lines pass above water lines, encase sewer in concrete for a distance of 3 m on each side of the crossing, or substitute rubber-gasketed pressure pipe for the pipe being used for the same distance. Where sanitary sewer lines pass below water lines, lay pipe so that no joint in the sewer line will be closer than 0.9 m, horizontal distance, to the water line.

3.1.1.1.1 Sanitary Piping Installation Parallel with Water Line

3.1.1.1.1.1 Normal Conditions

Sanitary piping or manholes shall be laid at least 3 m horizontally from a water line whenever possible. The distance shall be measured edge-to-edge.

3.1.1.1.1.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 3 m, the sanitary piping or manhole may be laid closer to a water line provided that:

a. The top (crown) of the sanitary piping shall be at least 450 mm below the bottom (invert) of the water main.

b. Where this vertical separation cannot be obtained, the sanitary piping shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

c. The sewer manhole shall be of watertight construction and tested in place.

3.1.1.1.2 Installation of sanitary Piping Crossing a Water Line

3.1.1.1.2.1 Normal Conditions

Lay sanitary sewer piping by crossing under water lines to provide a separation of at least 450 mm between the top of the sanitary piping and the bottom of the water line whenever possible.

3.1.1.1.2.2 Unusual Conditions

When local conditions prevent a vertical separation described above, use the following construction:

a. Sanitary piping passing over or under water lines shall be constructed of AWWA-approved ductile iron water pipe, pressure tested in place without leakage prior to backfilling.

b. Sanitary piping passing over water lines shall, in addition, be protected by providing:

(1) A vertical separation of at least 450 mm between the bottom of the sanitary piping and the top of the water line.

(2) Adequate structural support for the sanitary piping to prevent excessive deflection of the joints and the settling on and breaking of the water line.

(3) That the length, minimum 6.1 m, of the sanitary piping be centered at the point of the crossing so that joints shall be equidistant and as far as possible from the water line.

3.1.1.1.3 Sanitary Sewer Manholes

No water piping shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sanitary sewer manhole.

3.1.1.2 Earthwork

Perform earthwork operations in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.1.3 Pipe Laying and Jointing

Inspect each pipe and fitting before and after installation; replace those found defective and remove from site. Provide proper facilities for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lay nonpressure pipe with the bell ends in the upgrade direction. Adjust spigots in bells to give a uniform space all around. Blocking or wedging between bells and spigots will not be permitted. Replace by one of the proper dimensions, pipe or fittings that do not allow sufficient space for installation of joint material. At the end of each work day, close open ends of pipe temporarily with wood blocks or bulkheads. Provide batterboards not more than 7.50 m apart in trenches for checking and ensuring that pipe invert elevations are as indicated. Laser beam method may be used in lieu of batterboards for the same purpose. Branch connections shall be made by use of regular fittings or solvent cemented saddles as approved. Saddles for ABS and PVC composite pipe shall conform to Figure 2 of ASTM D2680; saddles for ABS pipe shall comply with Table 3 of ASTM D2751; and saddles for PVC pipe shall conform to Table 4 of ASTM D3034.

3.1.1.4 Connections to Existing Lines

Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making connection to existing line. Conduct work so that there is minimum interruption of service on existing line.

3.1.2 Special Requirements

3.1.2.1 Installation of PVC Plastic Piping

Install pipe and fittings in accordance with paragraph entitled "General Requirements for Installation of Pipelines" of this section and with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for laying and joining pipe and fittings. Make joints with the gaskets specified for joints with this piping and assemble in accordance with the requirements of ASTM D2321 for assembly of joints. Make joints to other pipe materials in accordance with the recommendations of the plastic pipe manufacturer.

3.1.3 Manhole Construction

Construct base slab of cast-in-place concrete or use precast concrete base sections. Make inverts in cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete bases with a smooth-surfaced semi-circular bottom conforming to the inside contour of the adjacent sewer sections. For changes in direction of the sewer and entering branches into the manhole, make a circular curve in the manhole invert of as large a radius as manhole size will permit. For cast-in-place concrete construction, either pour bottom slabs and walls integrally or key and bond walls to bottom slab. No parging will be permitted on interior manhole walls. For precast concrete construction, make joints between manhole sections with the gaskets specified for this purpose; install in the manner specified for installing joints in concrete piping. Parging will not be required for precast concrete manholes. Cast-in-place concrete work shall be in accordance with the requirements specified under paragraph entitled "Concrete Work" of this section. Make joints between concrete manholes and pipes entering manholes with the resilient connectors specified for this purpose; install in accordance with the recommendations of the connector manufacturer. Where a new manhole is constructed on an existing line, remove existing pipe as necessary to construct the manhole. Cut existing pipe so that pipe ends are approximately flush with the interior face of manhole wall, but not protruding into the manhole. Use resilient connectors as previously specified for pipe connectors to concrete manholes.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Construction and Installation

3.1.4.1 Metal Work

3.1.4.1.1 Field Painting

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces subject to abrasion.

3.1.5 Installations of Wye Branches

Cutting into piping for connections shall not be done except in special approved cases. When the connecting pipe cannot be adequately supported on undisturbed earth or tamped backfill, the pipe shall be encased in concrete backfill or supported on a concrete cradle as directed. Concrete required because of conditions resulting from faulty construction methods or negligence shall be installed at no additional cost to the Government. The installation of wye branches in an existing sewer shall be made by a method which does not damage the integrity of the existing sewer. One acceptable method consists of removing one pipe section, breaking off the upper half

of the bell of the next lower section and half of the running bell of wye section. After placing the new section, it shall be rotated so that the broken half of the bell will be at the bottom. The two joints shall then be made with joint packing and cement mortar.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Tests and Inspections

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests specified in this section. Perform field tests and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Be able to produce evidence, when required, that each item of work has been constructed in accordance with the drawings and specifications.

3.2.2 Tests for Nonpressure Lines

Check each straight run of pipeline for gross deficiencies by holding a light in a manhole; it shall show a practically full circle of light through the pipeline when viewed from the adjoining end of line. When pressure piping is used in a nonpressure line for nonpressure use, test this piping as specified for nonpressure pipe.

3.2.2.1 Leakage Tests

Test lines for leakage by either infiltration tests or exfiltration tests, or by low-pressure air tests. Prior to testing for leakage, backfill trench up to at least lower half of pipe. When necessary to prevent pipeline movement during testing, place additional backfill around pipe sufficient to prevent movement, but leaving joints uncovered to permit inspection. When leakage or pressure drop exceeds the allowable amount specified, make satisfactory correction and retest pipeline section in the same manner. Correct visible leaks regardless of leakage test results.

3.2.2.1.1 Low-Pressure Air Tests

perform tests as follows:

3.2.2.1.1.1 PVC Plastic Pipelines

Test in accordance with UBPPA UNI-B-6. Allowable pressure drop shall be as given in UBPPA UNI-B-6. Make calculations in accordance with the Appendix to UBPPA UNI-B-6.

3.2.2.2 Deflection Testing

Perform a deflection test on entire length of installed plastic pipeline on completion of work adjacent to and over the pipeline, including leakage tests, backfilling, placement of fill, grading, paving, concreting, and any other superimposed loads determined in accordance with ASTM D2412. Deflection of pipe in the installed pipeline under external loads shall not exceed 4.5 percent of the average inside diameter of pipe. Determine whether the allowable deflection has been exceeded by use of a pull-through device or a deflection measuring device.

3.2.2.2.1 Pull-Through Device

This device shall be a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Circular sections

shall be so spaced on the shaft that distance from external faces of front and back sections will equal or exceed diameter of the circular section. Pull-through device may also be of a design promulgated by the Uni-Bell Plastic Pipe Association, provided the device meets the applicable requirements specified in this paragraph, including those for diameter of the device, and that the mandrel has a minimum of 9 arms. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall conform to the following:

a. A diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95 percent of the average inside diameter of the pipe; tolerance of plus 0.5 percent will be permitted.

b. Homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 4 degrees C, and shall have a surface Brinell hardness of not less than 150.

c. Center bored and through-bolted with a 6 mm minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of not less than 483 MPa, with eyes or loops at each end for attaching pulling cables.

d. Each eye or loop shall be suitably backed with a flange or heavy washer such that a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft will produce compression throughout remote end.

3.2.2.2.2 Deflection Measuring Device

Sensitive to 1.0 percent of the diameter of the pipe being tested and shall be accurate to 1.0 percent of the indicated dimension. Deflection measuring device shall be approved prior to use.

3.2.2.2.3 Pull-Through Device Procedure

Pass the pull-through device through each run of pipe, either by pulling it through or flushing it through with water. If the device fails to pass freely through a pipe run, replace pipe which has the excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.2.2.4 Deflection measuring device procedure

Measure deflections through each run of installed pipe. If deflection readings in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe are obtained, retest pipe by a run from the opposite direction. If retest continues to show a deflection in excess of 4.5 percent of average inside diameter of pipe, replace pipe which has excessive deflection and completely retest in same manner and under same conditions.

3.2.3 Field Tests for Concrete

Field testing requirements are covered in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 40 00

STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO M 294	(2013) Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm Diameter

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5	(2010) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A48/A48M	(2003; R 2012) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A716	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe
ASTM B26/B26M	(2014; E 2015) Standard Specification for Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
ASTM C1103M	(2014) Standard Practice for Joint Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C231/C231M	(2014) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C270	(2014a) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C425	(2004; R 2013) Standard Specification for Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C443M	(2012) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets (Metric)

ASTM C478M	(2015) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C76M	(2014) Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe (Metric)
ASTM C828	(2011) Low-Pressure Air Test of Vitrified Clay Pipe Lines
ASTM C923M	(2008b; R 2013) Standard Specification for Resilient Connectors Between Reinforced Concrete Manhole Structures, Pipes and Laterals (Metric)
ASTM C969M	(2002; R 2009) Standard Practice for Infiltration and Exfiltration Acceptance Testing of Installed Precast Concrete Pipe Sewer Lines (Metric)
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM D1557	(2012) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft3) (2700 kN-m/m3)
ASTM D1751	(2004; E 2013; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2004a; R 2013) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion
ASTM D2167	(2008) Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2321	(2014; E 2014) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications
ASTM D3212	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3350	(2012) Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings Materials
ASTM D6938	(2010) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and

	Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM F1417	(2011a) Standard Test Method for Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low Pressure Air
ASTM F714	(2013) Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Placing Pipe

Submit printed copies of the manufacturer's recommendations for installation procedures of the material being placed, prior to installation.

SD-04 Samples

Pipe for Culverts and Storm Drains

SD-07 Certificates

Resin Certification
Pipeline Testing
Hydrostatic Test on Watertight Joints
Determination of Density
Frame and Cover for Gratings

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.3.1 Delivery and Storage

Materials delivered to site shall be inspected for damage, unloaded, and stored with a minimum of handling. Materials shall not be stored directly on the ground. The inside of pipes and fittings shall be kept free of dirt and debris. Before, during, and after installation, plastic pipe and fittings shall be protected from any environment that would result in damage or deterioration to the material. Keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions available at the construction site at all times and follow these instructions unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Solvents, solvent compounds, lubricants, elastomeric gaskets, and any similar materials required to install plastic pipe shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be discarded if the storage period exceeds the recommended shelf life. Solvents in use shall be discarded when the recommended pot life is exceeded.

1.3.2 Handling

Materials shall be handled in a manner that ensures delivery to the trench in sound, undamaged condition. Pipe shall be carried to the trench, not dragged.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE FOR CULVERTS AND STORM DRAINS

Pipe for culverts and storm drains shall be of the sizes indicated and shall conform to the requirements specified.

2.1.1 Concrete Pipe

Manufactured in accordance with and conforming to ASTM C76M, Class V.

2.1.2 Ductile Iron Culvert Pipe

ASTM A716. All ductile iron pipe shall be wrapped with polyethylene encasement conforming to AWWA C105/A21.5

2.1.3 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe

Submit the pipe manufacturer's resin certification, indicating the cell classification of PE used to manufacture the pipe, prior to installation of the pipe. The minimum cell classification for polyethylene plastic shall apply to each of the seven primary properties of the cell classification limits in accordance with ASTM D3350.

2.1.3.1 Smooth Wall PE Pipe

ASTM F714, maximum DR of 21 for pipes 80 to 600 mm in diameter and maximum DR of 26 for pipes 650 to 1200 mm in diameter. Pipe shall be produced from PE certified by the resin producer as meeting the requirements of ASTM D3350, minimum cell class 335434C.

2.1.3.2 Corrugated PE Pipe

AASHTO M 294, Type S. For slow crack growth resistance, acceptance of resins shall be determined by using the notched constant ligament-stress (NCLS) test meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 294. Pipe walls shall have the following properties:

Nominal Size (mm))	Minimum Wall Area (square mm/m)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (mm to the 4th/mm)
300	3200	390
375	4000	870
450	4900	1020
600	6600	1900

Nominal Size (mm))	Minimum Wall Area (square mm/m)	Minimum Moment of Inertia of Wall Section (mm to the 4th/mm)
750	8300	2670
900	9500	3640
1050	9900	8900
1200	10,900	8900
1350	12,000	13,110
1500	13,650	13,110

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.3.1 Concrete

Unless otherwise specified, concrete and reinforced concrete shall conform to the requirements for 35 MPa concrete under Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. The concrete mixture shall have air content by volume of concrete, based on measurements made immediately after discharge from the mixer, of 5 to 7 percent when maximum size of coarse aggregate exceeds 37.5 mm. Air content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C231/C231M. The concrete covering over steel reinforcing shall not be less than 25 mm thick for covers and not less than 40 mm thick for walls and flooring. Concrete covering deposited directly against the ground shall have a thickness of at least 75 mm between steel and ground. Expansion-joint filler material shall conform to ASTM D1751, or ASTM D1752, or shall be resin-impregnated fiberboard conforming to the physical requirements of ASTM D1752.

2.3.2 Mortar

Mortar for pipe joints, connections to other drainage structures, and brick or block construction shall conform to ASTM C270, Type M, except that the maximum placement time shall be 1 hour. The quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a stiff workable mortar. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalis, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes after the ingredients are mixed with water. The inside of the joint shall be wiped clean and finished smooth. The mortar head on the outside shall be protected from air and sun with a proper covering until satisfactorily cured.

2.3.3 Precast Reinforced Concrete Manholes

Conform to ASTM C478M. Joints between precast concrete risers and tops shall be made with flexible watertight, rubber-type gaskets meeting the requirements of paragraph JOINTS.

2.3.4 Frame and Cover for Gratings

Submit certification on the ability of frame and cover or gratings to carry the imposed live load. Frame and cover for gratings shall be cast gray

iron, ASTM A48/A48M, Class 35B; cast ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12; or cast aluminum, ASTM B26/B26M, Alloy 356.OT6. Weight, shape, size, and waterway openings for grates and curb inlets shall be as indicated on the plans. The letter "D" shall be stamped or cast into covers so that it is plainly visible.

2.3.5 Joints

2.3.5.1 Flexible Watertight Joints

a. Materials: Flexible watertight joints shall be made with plastic or rubber-type gaskets for concrete pipe. The design of joints and the physical requirements for preformed flexible joint sealants shall conform to ASTM C990, and rubber-type gaskets shall conform to ASTM C443M. Factory-fabricated resilient joint materials shall conform to ASTM C425. Gaskets shall have not more than one factory-fabricated splice, except that two factory-fabricated splices of the rubber-type gasket are permitted if the nominal diameter of the pipe being gasketed exceeds 1.35 m. All joints shall be petroleum resistant.

b. Test Requirements: Watertight joints shall be tested and shall meet test requirements of paragraph HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS. Rubber gaskets shall comply with the oil resistant gasket requirements of ASTM C443M. Certified copies of test results shall be delivered to the Contracting Officer before gaskets or jointing materials are installed. Alternate types of watertight joint may be furnished, if specifically approved.

2.3.5.2 Ductile Iron Pipe

Couplings and fittings shall be as recommended by the pipe manufacturer. All couplings and S hinges shall be petroleum resistant.

2.4 RESILIENT CONNECTORS

Flexible, watertight connectors used for connecting pipe to manholes and inlets shall conform to ASTM C923M.

2.5 HYDROSTATIC TEST ON WATERTIGHT JOINTS

2.5.1 Concrete, and , PE Pipe

A hydrostatic test shall be made on the watertight joint types as proposed. Only one sample joint of each type needs testing; however, if the sample joint fails because of faulty design or workmanship, an additional sample joint may be tested. During the test period, gaskets or other jointing material shall be protected from extreme temperatures which might adversely affect the performance of such materials. Performance requirements for joints in reinforced and nonreinforced concrete pipe shall conform to ASTM C990 or ASTM C443M. Test requirements for joints in clay pipe shall conform to ASTM C425. Test requirements for joints in PVC, PE, and PP plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM D3212.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE CULVERTS, STORM DRAINS, AND DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

Excavation of trenches, and for appurtenances and backfilling for culverts and storm drains, shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of

Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL and the requirements specified below.

3.1.1 Trenching

The width of trenches at any point below the top of the pipe shall be not greater than the outside diameter of the pipe plus 150 mm to permit satisfactory jointing and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe. Sheeting and bracing, where required, shall be placed within the trench width as specified, without any overexcavation. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures will be necessary. Cost of this redesign and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by the Contractor without additional cost to the Government.

3.1.2 Removal of Rock

Rock in either ledge or boulder formation shall be replaced with suitable materials to provide a compacted earth cushion having a thickness between unremoved rock and the pipe of at least 200 mm or 13 mm for each meter of fill over the top of the pipe, whichever is greater, but not more than three-fourths the nominal diameter of the pipe. Where bell-and-spigot pipe is used, the cushion shall be maintained under the bell as well as under the straight portion of the pipe. Rock excavation shall be as specified and defined in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.1.3 Removal of Unstable Material

Where wet or otherwise unstable soil incapable of properly supporting the pipe, as determined by the Contracting Officer, is unexpectedly encountered in the bottom of a trench, such material shall be removed to the depth required and replaced to the proper grade with select granular material, compacted as provided in paragraph BACKFILLING. When removal of unstable material is due to the fault or neglect of the Contractor while performing shoring and sheeting, water removal, or other specified requirements, such removal and replacement shall be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.2 BEDDING

The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe.

3.2.1 Concrete Pipe Requirements

When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the drawings, concrete pipe shall be bedded in granular material minimum 100 mm in depth in trenches with soil foundation. Depth of granular bedding in trenches with rock foundation shall be 13 mm in depth per 300 mm of depth of fill, minimum depth of bedding shall be 200 mm up to maximum depth of 600 mm. The middle third of the granular bedding shall be loosely placed. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be removed and formed so entire barrel of pipe is uniformly supported. The bell hole and depressions for the joints shall be not more than the length, depth, and width required for properly making the particular type of joint.

3.2.2 Ductile Iron and Cast-Iron Pipe

Bedding for ductile iron and cast-iron pipe shall be as shown on the

drawings.

3.2.3 Plastic Pipe

Bedding for PE pipe shall meet the requirements of ASTM D2321. Use Class IB or II material for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill. Use Class I, II, or III material for PP pipe bedding, haunching and initial backfill.

3.3 PLACING PIPE

Each pipe shall be thoroughly examined before being laid; defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Plastic pipe, excluding SRPE pipe shall be protected from exposure to direct sunlight prior to laying, if necessary to maintain adequate pipe stiffness and meet installation deflection requirements. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Lifting lugs in vertically elongated metal pipe shall be placed in the same vertical plane as the major axis of the pipe. Pipe shall not be laid in water, and pipe shall not be laid when trench conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. Deflection of installed flexible pipe shall not exceed the following limits:

TYPE OF PIPE	MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION (percent)
Ductile Iron Culvert	3
Plastic (HDPE)	5

Note post installation requirements of paragraph DEFLECTION TESTING in PART 3 of this specification for all pipe products including deflection testing requirements for flexible pipe.

3.3.1 Concrete, Ductile Iron Pipe

Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell-and-spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue-and-groove pipe pointing in the direction of the flow.

3.3.2 PE Pipe

Laying shall be with the separate sections joined firmly on a bed shaped to line and grade and shall follow manufacturer's guidelines.

3.3.3 Multiple Culverts

Where multiple lines of pipe are installed, adjacent sides of pipe, 600 and smaller shall be 0.3 m apart. Pipes larger than 600 shall be 0.6 m apart.

3.4 JOINTING

3.4.1 Concrete

3.4.1.1 Cement-Mortar Bell-and-Spigot Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded to the established grade line, with the bell end placed upstream. The interior surface of the bell shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush and the lower portion of the bell filled with

mortar as required to bring inner surfaces of abutting pipes flush and even. The spigot end of each subsequent pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush and uniformly matched into a bell so that sections are closely fitted. After each section is laid, the remainder of the joint shall be filled with mortar, and a bead shall be formed around the outside of the joint with sufficient additional mortar. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint shall be wrapped or bandaged with cheesecloth to hold mortar in place.

3.4.1.2 Cement-Mortar Oakum Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

A closely twisted gasket shall be made of jute or oakum of the diameter required to support the spigot end of the pipe at the proper grade and to make the joint concentric. Joint packing shall be in one piece of sufficient length to pass around the pipe and lap at top. This gasket shall be thoroughly saturated with neat cement grout. The bell of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and the gasket shall be laid in the bell for the lower third of the circumference and covered with mortar. The spigot of the pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, inserted in the bell, and carefully driven home. A small amount of mortar shall be inserted in the annular space for the upper two-thirds of the circumference. The gasket shall be lapped at the top of the pipe and driven home in the annular space with a caulking tool. The remainder of the annular space shall be filled completely with mortar and beveled at an angle of approximately 45 degrees with the outside of the bell. If mortar is not sufficiently stiff to prevent appreciable slump before setting, the outside of the joint thus made shall be wrapped with cheesecloth. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind laying operations.

3.4.1.3 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Bell-and-Spigot Pipe

The pipe shall be centered so that the annular space is uniform. The annular space shall be caulked with jute or oakum. Before caulking, the inside of the bell and the outside of the spigot shall be cleaned.

a. Diaper Bands: Diaper bands shall consist of heavy cloth fabric to hold grout in place at joints and shall be cut in lengths that extend one-eighth of the circumference of pipe above the spring line on one side of the pipe and up to the spring line on the other side of the pipe. Longitudinal edges of fabric bands shall be rolled and stitched around two pieces of wire. Width of fabric bands shall be such that after fabric has been securely stitched around both edges on wires, the wires will be uniformly spaced not less than 200 mm apart. Wires shall be cut into lengths to pass around pipe with sufficient extra length for the ends to be twisted at top of pipe to hold the band securely in place; bands shall be accurately centered around lower portion of joint.

b. Grout: Grout shall be poured between band and pipe from the high side of band only, until grout rises to the top of band at the spring line of pipe, or as nearly so as possible, on the opposite side of pipe, to ensure a thorough sealing of joint around the portion of pipe covered by the band. Silt, slush, water, or polluted mortar grout forced up on the lower side shall be forced out by pouring, and removed.

c. Remainder of Joint: The remaining unfilled upper portion of the joint shall be filled with mortar and a bead formed around the outside of this upper portion of the joint with a sufficient amount of additional mortar. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of

joint shall be kept at least five joints behind actual laying of pipe. No backfilling around joints shall be done until joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.4 Cement-Mortar Tongue-and-Groove Joint

The first pipe shall be bedded carefully to the established grade line with the groove upstream. A shallow excavation shall be made underneath the pipe at the joint and filled with mortar to provide a bed for the pipe. The grooved end of the first pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned with a wet brush, and a layer of soft mortar applied to the lower half of the groove. The tongue of the second pipe shall be cleaned with a wet brush; while in horizontal position, a layer of soft mortar shall be applied to the upper half of the tongue. The tongue end of the second pipe shall be inserted in the grooved end of the first pipe until mortar is squeezed out on interior and exterior surfaces. Sufficient mortar shall be used to fill the joint completely and to form a bead on the outside.

3.4.1.5 Cement-Mortar Diaper Joint for Tongue-and-Groove Pipe

The joint shall be of the type described for cement-mortar tongue-and-groove joint in this paragraph, except that the shallow excavation directly beneath the joint shall not be filled with mortar until after a gauze or cheesecloth band dipped in cement mortar has been wrapped around the outside of the joint. The cement-mortar bead at the joint shall be at least 13 mm, thick and the width of the diaper band shall be at least 200 mm. The diaper shall be left in place. Placing of this type of joint shall be kept at least five joints behind the actual laying of the pipe. Backfilling around the joints shall not be done until the joints have been fully inspected and approved.

3.4.1.6 Plastic Sealing Compound Joints for Tongue-and-Grooved Pipe

Sealing compounds shall follow the recommendation of the particular manufacturer in regard to special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, primers, or adhesives shall be dry and clean. Sealing compounds shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 3 hours prior to installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Sealing compounds shall be inspected before installation of the pipe, and any loose or improperly affixed sealing compound shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pulled together. If, while making the joint with mastic-type sealant, a slight protrusion of the material is not visible along the entire inner and outer circumference of the joint when the joint is pulled up, the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade. After the joint is made, all inner protrusions shall be cut off flush with the inner surface of the pipe. If non-mastic-type sealant material is used, the "Squeeze-Out" requirement above will be waived.

3.4.1.7 Flexible Watertight Joints

Gaskets and jointing materials shall be as recommended by the particular manufacturer in regard to use of lubricants, cements, adhesives, and other special installation requirements. Surfaces to receive lubricants, cements, or adhesives shall be clean and dry. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be affixed to the pipe not more than 24 hours prior to the installation of the pipe, and shall be protected from the sun, blowing dust, and other deleterious agents at all times. Gaskets and jointing materials shall be inspected before installing the pipe; any loose or

improperly affixed gaskets and jointing materials shall be removed and replaced. The pipe shall be aligned with the previously installed pipe, and the joint pushed home. If, while the joint is being made the gasket becomes visibly dislocated the pipe shall be removed and the joint remade.

3.5 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

3.5.1 Manholes and Inlets

Construction shall be of reinforced concrete, or precast reinforced concrete; complete with frames and covers or gratings; and with fixed galvanized steel ladders where indicated. Pipe studs and junction chambers of prefabricated corrugated metal manholes shall be fully bituminous-coated and paved when the connecting branch lines are so treated. Pipe connections to concrete manholes and inlets shall be made with flexible, watertight connectors.

3.5.2 Walls and Headwalls

Construction shall be as indicated.

3.6 BACKFILLING

3.6.1 Backfilling Pipe in Trenches

After the pipe has been properly bedded, selected material from excavation or borrow, at a moisture content that will facilitate compaction, shall be placed along both sides of pipe in layers not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of pipe for the full length of pipe. The fill shall be thoroughly compacted under the haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers or rammers. This method of filling and compacting shall continue until the fill has reached an elevation equal to the midpoint (spring line) of RCP or has reached an elevation of at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe for flexible pipe. The remainder of the trench shall be backfilled and compacted by spreading and rolling or compacted by mechanical rammers or tampers in layers not exceeding 150 mm. Tests for density shall be made as necessary to ensure conformance to the compaction requirements specified below. Where it is necessary, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, that sheeting or portions of bracing used be left in place, the contract will be adjusted accordingly. Untreated sheeting shall not be left in place beneath structures or pavements.

3.6.2 Backfilling Pipe in Fill Sections

For pipe placed in fill sections, backfill material and the placement and compaction procedures shall be as specified below. The fill material shall be uniformly spread in layers longitudinally on both sides of the pipe, not exceeding 150 mm in compacted depth, and shall be compacted by rolling parallel with pipe or by mechanical tamping or ramming. Prior to commencing normal filling operations, the crown width of the fill at a height of 300 mm above the top of the pipe shall extend a distance of not less than twice the outside pipe diameter on each side of the pipe or 4 m, whichever is less. After the backfill has reached at least 300 mm above the top of the pipe, the remainder of the fill shall be placed and thoroughly compacted in layers not exceeding 150 mm. Use select granular material for this entire region of backfill for flexible pipe installations.

3.6.3 Movement of Construction Machinery

When compacting by rolling or operating heavy equipment parallel with the pipe, displacement of or injury to the pipe shall be avoided. Movement of construction machinery over a culvert or storm drain at any stage of construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Any damaged pipe shall be repaired or replaced.

3.6.4 Compaction

3.6.4.1 General Requirements

Cohesionless materials include gravels, gravel-sand mixtures, sands, and gravelly sands. Cohesive materials include clayey and silty gravels, gravel-silt mixtures, clayey and silty sands, sand-clay mixtures, clays, silts, and very fine sands. When results of compaction tests for moisture-density relations are recorded on graphs, cohesionless soils will show straight lines or reverse-shaped moisture-density curves, and cohesive soils will show normal moisture-density curves.

3.6.4.2 Minimum Density

Backfill over and around the pipe and backfill around and adjacent to drainage structures shall be compacted at the approved moisture content to the following applicable minimum density, which will be determined as specified below.

a. Under airfield and heliport pavements, paved roads, streets, parking areas, and similar-use pavements including adjacent shoulder areas, the density shall be not less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material, up to the elevation where requirements for pavement subgrade materials and compaction shall control.

b. Under unpaved or turfed traffic areas, density shall not be less than 90 percent of maximum density for cohesive material and 95 percent of maximum density for cohesionless material.

c. Under nontraffic areas, density shall be not less than that of the surrounding material.

3.6.5 Determination of Density

Testing is the responsibility of the Contractor and performed at no additional cost to the Government. Testing shall be performed by an approved commercial testing laboratory or by the Contractor subject to approval. Tests shall be performed in sufficient number to ensure that specified density is being obtained. Laboratory tests for moisture-density relations shall be made in accordance with ASTM D1557 except that mechanical tampers may be used provided the results are correlated with those obtained with the specified hand tamper. Field density tests shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2167 or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 is used, the calibration curves shall be checked and adjusted, if necessary, using the sand cone method as described in paragraph Calibration of the referenced publications. ASTM D6938 results in a wet unit weight of soil and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the soil. The calibration curves furnished with the moisture gauges shall be checked along with density calibration checks as described in ASTM D6938. Test results shall be furnished the Contracting Officer. The calibration

checks of both the density and moisture gauges shall be made at the beginning of a job on each different type of material encountered and at intervals as directed.

3.7 PIPELINE TESTING

3.7.1 Leakage Tests

Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air or water testing or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for vitrified clay pipes shall conform to ASTM C828. Low pressure air testing for concrete pipes shall conform to ASTM C969M. Low pressure air testing for plastic pipe shall conform to ASTM F1417. Low pressure air testing procedures for other pipe materials shall use the pressures and testing times prescribed in ASTM C828 or ASTM C969M, after consultation with the pipe manufacturer. Testing of individual joints for leakage by low pressure air or water shall conform to ASTM C1103M. Prior to exfiltration tests, the trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of the pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When the water table is 600 mm or more above the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to the Contracting Officer. An exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so that a head of at least 600 mm is provided above both the water table and the top of the pipe at the upper end of the pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until the pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be reestablished. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by the exfiltration test shall not exceed 60 liters per mm in diameter per kilometer of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished.

3.7.2 Post-Installation Inspection

Check each reinforced concrete pipe installation for joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks greater than 0.25 mm, settlement and alignment. Check each flexible pipe (HDPE, PVC, CMP, PP) for rips, tears, joint separations, soil migration through the joint, cracks, localized bucking, bulges, settlement and alignment.

a. Replace pipes having cracks greater than 2.5 mm in width or deflection greater than 5 percent deflection. An engineer shall evaluate all pipes with cracks greater than 0.25 mm but less than 2.5 mm to determine if any remediation or repair is required. RCP with crack width less than 2.5 mm and located in a non-corrosive environment (pH 5.5) are generally acceptable. Repair or replace any pipe with crack exhibiting displacement across the crack, exhibiting bulges, creases, tears, spalls, or delamination.

b. Reports: The deflection results and final post installation inspection report shall include: a copy of all video taken, pipe location identification, equipment used for inspection, inspector name, deviation from design, grade, deviation from line, deflection and deformation of flexible pipe systems, inspector notes, condition of joints, condition of pipe wall (e.g. distress, cracking, wall damage

dents, bulges, creases, tears, holes, etc.).

3.8 FIELD PAINTING

After installation, clean cast-iron frames, covers, gratings, and steps not buried in masonry or concrete to bare metal of mortar, rust, grease, dirt, and other deleterious materials and apply a coat of bituminous paint. Do not paint surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 52 43.11

AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C827/C827M	(2010) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-83133	(2010; Rev H) Turbine Fuels, Aviation, Kerosene Type, JP-8 (NATO F-34), NATO F-35 and JP-8 + 100 (NATO F-37)
MIL-STD-130	(2007; Rev N) Identification Marking of U.S. Military Property
MIL-STD-161	(2005; Rev G; Notice 1 2010) Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Submit detail drawings consisting of illustrations, schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operation of the equipment and systems. Provide the drawings as one package with the design analysis. Shop fabrication drawings shall include type of material, configuration, thickness, and necessary details of construction of the steel tank and vault. Shop drawings shall also show the steel grating and supports. Submit Manufacturer's Catalog Data and Certificates of Compliance. Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for the equipment items or systems listed in PART 2. Automatic pump controls shall include step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and

shutdown. Refer to Section 01 78 23.33 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR AVIATION FUEL SYSTEMS for the information to be submitted for various types of equipment and systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Venturi Tubes; G
Operating Tank Vent; G
Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Flow Switches; G
Differential Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Pressure Sensor; G
Operating Tank Level Switches; G

SD-03 Product Data

Operating Tank Vent; G
Operating Tank Level Indicator; G
Venturi Tubes; G
Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Flow Switches; G
Differential Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Pressure Sensor; G
Operating Tank Level Switches; G

SD-07 Certificates

System Supplier; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating Tank Vent; G
Venturi Tubes; G
Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Flow Switches; G
Differential Pressure Indicating Transmitters; G
Pressure Sensor; G
Operating Tank Level Switches; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit the following data for approval:

a. Certification stating that the system supplier has provided and installed at least five PLC-based pump control systems in the last five years, for automatic cycling of pumps based upon varying dispensing demands, utilizing multiple pumps. These systems shall be for dispensing jet fuel.

b. Certification that six systems have been successfully operated over the last three years and are currently in service.

c. Project names, locations, system description, and items provided at these installations. Include user point-of-contact and current telephone numbers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials of construction shall be stainless steel, aluminum or nonferrous material except meter case may be steel with electrolyses nickel plated internals coated to 0.075 mm thickness. No ferrous or zinc-coated material bronze, brass or other copper bearing alloys shall be used in contact with the fuel.

2.1.1 Types of Fuel

Components shall be suitable for use with Jet A-1 turbine fuel; specific gravity 0.81 at 16 degrees C; viscosity 1.5 CS at 16 degrees C; Reid vapor pressure less than 0.35 kPa, MIL-DTL-83133 Components to be ANSI Class 150 (1920 kPa at 38 degrees C.) unless noted otherwise. Components to be suitable for outside, unsheltered location, and to function normally in ambient temperatures between 0 degrees C and 66 degrees C.

2.1.2 Composition of Materials

Materials in contact with the fuel shall be noncorrosive. No zinc-coated metals, brass, bronze, iron, lead or lead alloys, copper or copper alloys, or other light metal alloys containing more than 4 percent copper shall be used in contact with the fuel.

2.1.3 Gaskets

Gaskets shall be in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUELING PIPING.

2.1.4 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts shall be in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUELING PIPING.

2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

2.2.1 General

All items of equipment and material shall be new and of the best quality used for the purpose in commercial practice and shall be products of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address and catalog number on a plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of a distributing agent only will not be acceptable. The gears, couplings, projecting set screws, keys and other rotating parts located so that any person may come in close proximity thereto shall be fully enclosed or properly guarded. Equipment, assemblies and parts shall be marked for identification in accordance with MIL-STD-130 and MIL-STD-161. Pump and filter vessel numbers shall be as indicated on the drawings. In addition, filter vessels shall include element numbers and the date of the next element change. Identification tags made of brass, stainless steel, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating valve number and normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) shall be installed on valves. Tags shall be 35 mm minimum diameter, and marking shall be stamped

or engraved. Indentations shall be black, for reading clarity. Tags shall be attached to valves with No 12 AWG, copper wire, stainless or aluminum hanging wires, or chrome-plated beaded chain designed for that purpose.

2.2.2 Supplier

Since the pump control system, including but not limited to pump control panel, venturi tubes, transmitters, flow switches, fueling system pumps, all field instrumentation, and control valves with all hardware and software, is an integrated system it shall be furnished by a single systems supplier regularly engaged in the supplying of this equipment. System Supplier shall be a company whose regular, normal, and primary business is representing manufacturers in the distribution and start-up of aviation fueling facilities, and have no affiliation with the Contractor other than as a seller to the Contractor. Supplier shall provide all equipment and appurtenances regardless of manufacture, be a factory authorized certified representative, and be responsible to the Contractor for satisfactory operation of the entire system, and shall oversee the installation of the equipment. Substitutions of functions specified will not be acceptable. The Contractor and the System Supplier shall be present at the system commissioning, and shall coordinate and schedule the work during construction, testing, calibration, and acceptance of the system. The System Supplier shall be responsible to the Contractor for scheduling all Contractor, Sub-contractor, and manufacturer's service personnel during system start-up and final commissioning.

2.3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Motors, manual or automatic motor control equipment except where installed in motor control centers, and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified herein shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Any wiring required for the operation specified herein, but not shown on the electrical plans, shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

2.4 AUTOMATIC PUMP CONTROLS

The pressure and flow transmitters specified in this paragraph shall be obtained from a single supplier of such products. The same supplier shall also furnish the associated venturi tubes and meter. The supplier shall be responsible for furnishing components that are compatible and that operate as a system to perform the required pump control functions. Control tubing between controls/instruments and fuel lines shall be installed to eliminate air entrapment. Control tubing shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUELING PIPING. Each item of equipment specified hereafter shall have manufacturer's authorized service personnel present to assist in PERFORMANCE TESTING as specified in Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP. Items specified under this paragraph shall be submitted for approval concurrently with items specified in Section 33 09 55 AVIATION FUEL PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM (CUT-N-COVER TANKS).

2.4.1 Pressure Indicating Transmitters

Pressure indicating transmitters shall consist of a capacitance sensor operating on a differential in pressure of fuel (one side being open to atmospheric pressure). The output shall be a 4 - 20 mA dc, linear signal between 0 - 100 %percent of the input. It simultaneously will produce a

digital HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) output signal. Loop power shall be provided from remote power supply located in the pump control panel (PCP).

a. Transmitter body shall be stainless steel with stainless steel diaphragm capsule process connecting to a 13 mm NPT. Drain and vent valves to be stainless steel. Accuracy shall be ± 0.20 percent of calibrated span including combined effects of linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.

b. Display at the pressure transmitter shall be LCD, one per each transmitter. The digital scale shall be a 4 digit LCD capable of being read in low light/no light conditions. Indicator scale shall be in kPa.

c. Pressure transmitters shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T2D (216 degrees C). Each transmitter and gauge shall be supplied with a factory assembled two valve stainless steel manifold. Vent valves shall be furnished on upper ports of each transmitter and dial. Pressure transmitters and the indicating dial shall be suitable for mounting on a 50 mm pipe stand. Complete installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

d. Provide a HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) protocol interface handheld calibration device. Communicator to be intrinsically safe and have Class 1, Div 1, Group C and D approval. Device to include NIST traceable modules, one 0 to 3.5 MPa range, one 0-2000 wc, and also one protection module for open sensor bay. Unit shall be furnished in hard carrying case and to include 250 ohm shunt for HART communicator, A900 HART test lead kit, 1 MPa pressure pump with variator, low pressure fittings and tubing kit. Hand-held pump capable of producing a minimum of 2 MPa pressure.

2.4.2 Flow Switches

Switches shall be actuating vane type flow switch with single adjustable set-point. Switches shall mount on ASME B16.5 Class 150 raised face flange. Flange material shall match the piping material at their connection to the system. Provide snap action switch mechanism U.L. listed for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous locations. Switches to be double pole double throw (DPDT). Switch power shall be 120 volts, single phase, 60 hertz, 10 amps minimum.

2.4.3 Venturi Tubes

a. The venturi tubes shall be provided in conjunction with Section 33 09 55 AVIATION FUEL PUMP CONTROL AND ANNUNCIATION SYSTEM (CUT-N-COVER TANKS).

b. Start-up, adjustments and calibration, and instruction of personnel in the operation and maintenance of the venturi tubes shall be considered as a required portion of the controls package.

c. The venturi tubes shall be low loss differential pressure producers consisting of a short housing piece and a fully machined, contoured throat section providing a restriction at the center, with both inlet approach and exit having geometrically symmetrical curves. They shall be velocity head, impact, differential producing devices designed to measure differential pressure of Jet A-1 fuel. They shall be

constructed of 304L stainless steel with ANSI Class 150 flanges on each end and be suitable for operation of 2 MPa at 212 degrees C. They shall be of sufficient thickness to with-stand the same stresses as the upstream and downstream piping. Each venturi tube shall have a minimum of four 13 mm connections. An individual head-capacity curve shall be furnished for each venturi tube.

d. Operating conditions for the venturi tubes shall be as follows:

(1) Issue Venturi Tube. Minimum inlet-to-throat differential pressure at 114 L/s: 8 mm H2O.

(2) Bypass Venturi Tube. Minimum inlet-to-throat differential pressure at 38 L/s: 8 mm H2O.

(3) Venturi tubes discharge coefficient "C" to be greater than or equal to 0.97 over pipe Reynolds number range between 200,000 and 1,000,000 and shall be independent of Beta over a Beta range of 0.4 to 0.75. Pressure loss shall be less than 24 percent of differential pressure generated by the venturi tube. Repeatability of the discharge coefficient "C" shall be 2 percent for Reynolds number range of 10,000 to 1,000,000.

(4) Provide two portable flow Meters, one for each size of venturi. The meters shall be complete with valves, hoses and connecting disconnects, and carrying case. The meters shall have stainless steel bellows, mounting bracket, 3.5 MPa swp, 150 mm dial with 270 degrees arc. Dial shall read liters per second of Jet Fuel. Range of scale shall match the flow transmitter for issue and return. The venturi manufacturer shall provide the portable meters with the venturi in order to be compatible. The venturi tubes shall also be provided with a suitable table to convert inches differential pressure to L per minute.

2.4.4 Differential Pressure Indicating Transmitters

Differential pressure transmitter shall consist of a capacitance sensor operating on a differential in pressure of fuel. The output shall be a 4 - 20mA dc, square root signal between a minimum of 4 - 100 percent of the input. It may be linear between 0 - 4 percent. It simultaneously will produce a digital HART (Highway Addressable Remote Transducer) output signal. Loop power shall be provided from remote power supply located in the pump control panel (PCP).

a. Transmitter body shall be stainless steel with stainless steel diaphragm capsule process connecting to a 13 mm NPT. Drain and vent valves to be stainless steel. Accuracy shall be ± 0.20 percent of calibrated span including combined effects of linearity, hysteresis and repeatability.

b. Display at the transmitter shall be LCD, one per each differential pressure transmitter. The digital scale shall be a 4 digit LCD, capable of being read in low light/no light conditions. Indicator scale shall be in L per minute.

c. Each venturi tube shall have two transmitters and one indicator per function and shall be installed as indicated on the drawings. Differential pressure ranges shall be selected as necessary to operate

in conjunction with associated venturi tube:

(1) Issue Venturi Tube - 0 to 76 L/s (full range)

(2) Bypass Venturi Tube - 0 to 76 L/s (full range)

d. Differential pressure transmitters shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T2D (215 degrees C). Each transmitter and indicating gauge shall be supplied with a factory assembled five valve stainless steel manifold. Vent valves shall be furnished on upper ports of each transmitter and indicating dial. Differential pressure transmitters and the indicating dial shall be suitable for mounting on a 50 mm pipe stand. Complete installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.4.5 Pressure Sensor

Sensor shall be UL, FM, or CSA listed for Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous environment as defined by NFPA 70, with maximum temperature rating T2D (215 degrees C). Excitation voltage shall be 12-28 VDC. Output signal shall be 4-20 mA. Unit shall have 0.25 percent accuracy and have built-in high pressure snubbers, minimum pressure range shall be 0-2.1 MPa. Wetted material shall be stainless steel.

2.5 OPERATING TANK LEVEL INDICATOR

The level indicating system must perform tank gauging and have local tank readout. The level indicating system must use a servo to measure all the various locations required for the primary measurement. The level indicating system must be able to measure and compute fuel level, fuel density, fuel actual volume, fuel and water corrected volume, and fuel ambient temperature. The reference point for all level measurements must be from the tank's datum plate. The servo system must attach to the tank's 200 mm riser/ 200 mm stilling well to minimize the effects of turbulence on the measurements and still allow the government access to take quality control samples. The level indicating system must be able to measure in underground, aboveground and cut and cover tanks with all floor and roof types. The level indicating system must be able to measure multiple tanks with a single field interface unit. The level indicating system must be able to determine whether the tank is issuing or receiving fuel while in the transfer mode and also with the same unit be able to perform leak detection. The level indicating system must require no periodic calibration after installation is complete. The level indicating system must be approved for installation in a hazardous area and certified intrinsically safe by an approved agency and provide lightning protection. The level indicating system must be able to interface with government owned information systems. The level indicating system must provide five sets of alarm outputs; high intermediate high, low, intermediate low and static tank movement alarm.

Level accuracy ± 1.25 mm
Corrected volume accuracy ± 0.1 percent
Density accuracy ± 1 percent
Temperature accuracy ± -18 degrees C
Detect water in the tank sump to a level equal to or slightly above the water draw-off pipe

It will be an ENRAF Servo Gauge Model 854 Automatic Tank Gauging System or

approved equal. Equality being determined by compatibility with the Base FAS System.. The system shall include an ENDRESS+HAUSER RTU 8130 and a local display similar or equal to a CP/2500. The RTU shall transmit data to the Base FAS System located in the RCC via telephone lines as shown on the drawings. Base personnel shall coordinate reprogramming of the FAS System to accept this new data.

2.6 OPERATING TANK LEVEL SWITCHES

a. System shall be designed and installed in such a way that the system shall be continuously and automatically self-checking. Switches shall be mounted on top of the tank, in the pump house, as indicated. Electronic level sensors shall be thermistors or optic type, and be intrinsically safe Class I, Division 1, Group D for hazardous environments, with recognized FM, CSA or UL approval. The sensor holder/junction box shall be accessible.

b. Level alarms shall be mechanically and electrically independent and be totally isolated from the gauging system. The level switches shall receive power and send their signal to the Pump Control Panel. Circuitry and cables from the PCP to the electronic level sensors in the tank shall be intrinsically safe.

2.7 OPERATING TANK VENT

a. Tank vent outlet shall be equipped with pressure-vacuum breather vent, aluminum construction with weather hood and with fluoroelastomer (FKM, Viton)pallet seat inserts, high density screens, stainless steel internals, with pressure relief setting at 215 Pa, and vacuum relief set at 215 Pa. Pressure venting capacity shall be 75 L/s, vacuum capacity shall be 115 L/s.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

3.1.1 Installation

Install equipment and components in position, true to line, level and plumb, and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearances between equipment components. Equipment, apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance to be accessible.

3.1.2 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place. Check alignment of anchor bolts before installing equipment and clean-out associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts because of misalignment. Notify Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads. Where anchor bolts or like devices have not been installed, provide appropriate self-drilling type anchors for construction condition.

3.1.3 Grouting

Equipment which is anchored to a pad is to be grouted in place. Before

setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, and coatings which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding. Clean metal surfaces of mill scale and rust by hand or power tool methods. Provide necessary formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be non-metallic, non-shrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum powder agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting shall be in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M. Perform all grouting in accordance with equipment manufacturer's and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

3.1.4 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accordance with respective manufacturer's published data. Do not use anchor bolt, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shim to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

3.1.5 Direct Drives

Alignment procedure follows:

3.1.5.1 Rotation Direction and Speed

Check and correct drive shaft rotation direction and speed.

3.1.5.2 End Play

Run drive shafts at operational speed. Determine whether axial end play exists. Run drive shaft at operational speed and mark drive shaft axial position when end play exists. Block drive shaft in operating position when aligning drive shaft with driven shaft.

3.1.5.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment

Pump alignment shall be accomplished by the factory technician or a millwright trained in pump alignment, and with the use of dial gauges or laser alignment equipment.

3.1.5.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance

Check angular alignment and end clearance by inserting a feeler gage at 4 points, 90 degrees apart around outer edges of coupling halves.

3.1.5.5 Final Recheck

Check adjustments with dial indicator after completing recheck. Align shafts within 0.025 mm tolerance, except as other-wise required by more stringent requirements of equipment manufacturer.

3.1.6 Precautions

Special care shall be taken to ensure that equipment and materials are stored properly to prevent damage and maintain cleanliness, and that the completed system is free of rocks, sand, dirt, and foreign objects. Take the following steps to insure these conditions.

a. Equipment brought to the site and not stored inside, shall be stored on blocks or horses at least 450 mm above ground.

b. Visual inspection shall be made of each piece of equipment to ensure that it is clean prior to installation.

c. The open ends of equipment shall be closed when work with that piece of equipment is not in progress.

3.2 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

For each designated system or equipment item, provide instructions for guidance of operating and maintenance personnel. Following approval of content, prepare these instructions in a form and scale that will be readily legible when displayed in appropriate locations, to be designated by the Contracting Officer and meet the following requirements:

3.2.1 Each System

For each system, include diagrams of equipment, piping, wiring and control. Define control sequences.

3.2.2 Each Tank

For each tank provide a P.E. stamped certified tank calibration chart in 1/16-inch increments reading in gallons.

3.2.3 Each Item

For each equipment item, include starting, adjustment, operation, lubrication, safety precautions and shut-down procedures. Identify procedures to be performed in event of equipment failure. Provide other instructions recommended by the manufacturer.

3.2.4 Diagrams

Provide a professionally prepared isometric piping diagram of the fueling system apparatus. Diagram shall be 914 by 1370 mm and shall be color coded to match PCP color diagrams. Diagram shall show the entire facility and shall include all equipment and the operational sequences of all equipment with equipment numbers displayed. Diagram shall show all valves along with the valve numbers shown on the drawings and listed as normally open/closed. It shall be wall mounted under glass.

3.2.5 Volume of Fuel

Provide a certified system inventory of fuel in the pipe, tank, pumphouse, etc. The piping will show length of pipe, size of pipe, L/s, and total L. Verify during initial fill.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 52 43.13

AVIATION FUEL PIPING
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 1110	(2007) Pressure Testing of Steel Pipelines for the Transportation of Gas, Petroleum Gas, Hazardous Liquids, Highly Volatile Liquids or Carbon Dioxide
API STD 608	(2008) Metal Ball Valves - Flanged, Threaded, And Welding End
API Spec 5L	(2007; Errata 2009; Addenda 1 2009; Addenda 2 2010; Addendum 2 2011; Addendum 3 2011; 44th Ed) Specification for Line Pipe
API Spec 6D	(2008; Errata 1 2008; Errata 2 2008; Errata 3 2009; Addendum 1 2009; Errata 4 2010; Errata 5 2010; Errata 6 2011; Addendum 2 2011) Specification for Pipeline Valves
API Std 594	(2010) Check Valves: Flanged, Lug, Wafer and Butt-Welding
API Std 607	(2010) Testing of Valves: Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2004) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.5/A5.5M	(2006) Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.9/A5.9M	(2006; Errata 2007) Specification for Bare Stainless Steel Welding Electrodes and Rods

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B1.1	(2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B16.11	(2009) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.21	(2011) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.34	(2009; Supp 2010) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2007) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B18.2.1	(2010) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)
ASME B18.2.2	(2010) Standard for Square and Hex Nuts
ASME B31.3	(2010) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2005) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A 36/A 36M	(2008) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A105/A105M	(2011) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A182/A182M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Forged or Rolled Alloy-Steel Pipe Flanges, Forged Fittings, and Valves and Parts for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A193/A193M	(2011) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2010a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A234/A234M	(2011) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A269	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service

ASTM A312/A312M	(2014) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A358/A358M	(2008a) Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion-Welded Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service and General Applications
ASTM A403/A403M	(2011) Standard Specification for Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping Fittings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2010) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A961/A961M	(2011) Standard Specification for Common Requirements for Steel Flanges, Forged Fittings, Valves, and Parts for Piping Applications
ASTM D229	(2009b) Rigid Sheet and Plate Materials Used for Electrical Insulation
ASTM F 436	(2011) Hardened Steel Washers

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2009) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2012; Errata 2011; Errata 2011) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J514	(2004) Hydraulic Tube Fittings

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-13789	(1999; Rev E; Notice 1 2008) Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Basket Type

MIL-STD-161 (2005; Rev G; Notice 1 2010)
Identification Methods for Bulk Petroleum Products Systems Including Hydrocarbon Missile Fuels

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Submit a copy of welding qualified procedures, where the procedures will be used, and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals for the equipment items or systems listed below. Refer to Section 01 78 23.33OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR AVIATION FUEL SYSTEMS for the information to be submitted for various type of equipment and systems.

Manual Valves

Strainers
Protective Coatings
Sample Connections
Isolating Gasket Kits
Gaskets

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Fittings; G

Mechanically Adjustable Segmented Elastomeric Sleeves (Pipe Seal); G
Carbon Steel Piping; G
Stainless Steel Piping; G
Strainers; G
Lightning Surge Arrester; G
Fuel Sample Point Connections; G
Isolating Gasket Kits; G
Gaskets; G
Secondary Containment Piping; G
Single Point Leak Detection System; G
Pressure Indicators; G
Flange Protectors; G
Bolts and Nuts; G
Ball Valves; G
Plug (Double Block and Bleed) Valves; G
Silent Check Valves; G
Thermal Relief Valves; G
Pipe Hangers and Supports; G
Flanged Swivel Joints; G
Automatic Air Vent; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pneumatic Test
Hydrostatic Test

SD-07 Certificates

Fittings
Isolating Gasket Kits
Survey final elevations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Qualifications

Welding of fuel pipe joints shall comply with Section 33 52 90.00 20 WELDING FOR POL SERVICE PIPING.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Pipe and fittings in contact with fuel shall be stainless steel, interior epoxy coated carbon steel, or carbon steel as indicated on the drawings. No zinc coated metals, brass, bronze or other copper bearing alloys shall be used in contact with the fuel. All secondarily contained piping and associated casings shall have an exterior protective coating and shall be cathodically protected in accordance with Section 26 42 14.00 10 CATHODIC PROTECTION SACRIFICIAL ANODE. Identification of piping shall be in accordance with MIL-STD-161 unless specified otherwise. Material for manual valves shall be as specified hereinafter.

2.1.1 Carbon Steel Piping

Subject each length of pipe to factory hydrostatic testing and ultrasonic testing in accordance with their respective pipe specification.

a. Piping 300 mm and Larger: Seamless, ASTM A53/A53M Grade B having a wall thickness of 9 mm.

b. Piping 65 through 250 mm: Seamless, Schedule 40 API Spec 5L Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M Grade B.

c. Piping 50 mm and Smaller: Seamless, Schedule 80 API Spec 5L Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M Grade B.

d. Welding Electrodes (Factory Fabrication): E70XX low hydrogen electrodes conforming to AWS A5.1/A5.1M or AWS A5.5/A5.5M.

e. Provide pipe with coating system in accordance with Section 33 52 80 LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEM. Only piping 80 mm and larger shall receive interior coating system.

2.1.2 Stainless Steel Piping

a. Piping 62 mm and Larger:

(1) ASTM A358/A358M, Grade 304/304L, Class 1 or Class 3 with supplementary requirements (Class 3 only) of S1, S2 and S3, or ASTM A312/A312M Type 304/304L, seamless (only). ASTM A312/A312M welded pipe will not be allowed. Any agreements between the purchaser and the manufacturer or supplier as referenced in the applicable ASTM shall include the Contracting Officer as a party to the agreement. All longitudinal piping welds will receive 100 percent radiographic inspection, 100 percent liquid penetrant inspection, 100 percent visual inspection and all tests as required by the applicable ASTM Standard. Piping shall be provided with a nominal wall thickness as shown in Table A for ASTM A358/A358M with the deviation from the nominal wall thickness less than 0.25 mm. ASTM A312/A312M seamless piping shall be provided with a minimum schedule 10S wall thickness.

(2) Pipe Ends: All Piping shall be provided with beveled ends per Chapter V, ASME B31.3, and shall be shipped with the ends capped.

(3) Seam and End Welds: All sections of the piping provided shall be accepted on the project site if the seam welds meet the requirements of the paragraph K341 of ASME B31.3 and Appendix 4 of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. One hundred spots may be reinspected at the project site prior to installation and backfilling at the request of the Contracting Officer. End welds shall be properly aligned prior to welding per Chapter V of the ASME B31.3; welds found to be defective shall be repaired at no additional cost to the government. Observation by the Contracting Officer of the manufacturing and field procedures shall be allowed under this contract.

(4) Welders Qualifications: Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Welding procedures qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.3. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be performed at the work site if practical. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near each weld he makes as a permanent record.

(5) Factory Testing and Inspection Records: Per Table K341.3.2 of Chapter IX of ASME B31.3, visual, radiographic and liquid penetrant tests shall be performed for each section of piping provided as all sections are subjected to cyclic conditions. All testing and inspections records shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer and shall indicate the pipe mark and installed location of each piping section on the project site. Observation by the Contracting Officer of the manufacturers and the fields testing and inspection procedures shall be allowed under this contract. Pipe certification along with pipe markings shall be submitted before the pipe arrives on the job site.

(6) Qualifications of Welding Inspectors for Stainless Steel Piping: Submit the qualifications of all the testing personnel that will perform all field tests as requested by the Contracting Officer. The qualifications of all personnel on the job site that will

perform welding inspection shall be submitted for approval. These inspectors shall meet the qualifications as defined in Chapter VI of the ASME B31.3, and use the methods as defined in Table K341.3.2 of the ASME B31.3.

(7) Provide a qualified inspector in accordance with Chapter VI of ASME B31.3. to act as the owner's inspector (for the Government) at the pipe manufacturer's facility in addition to the manufacturer's inspector.

(8) Submit Quality Assurance Plan for the welding, inspecting and testing of the welded seam pipe.

TABLE A		
Nominal Pipe Size	Nominal (Average) Pile O.D.	Wall Thickness(tn)
400 mm	405 mm	7.8 mm
350 mm	356 mm	7.8 mm
300 mm	322 mm	6.2 mm
250 mm	273 mm	6.2 mm
200 mm	218 mm	6.2 mm
150 mm	167 mm	5.5 mm
100 mm	114 mm	5.5 mm
65 mm	72 mm	3.9 mm

b. Piping 50 mm and Smaller: ASTM A312/A312M seamless Type 304/304L. Use Schedule 80 for threaded piping and schedule 40 (unless otherwise indicated) ASTM A312/A312M seamless Type 304/304L for welded piping.

c. Stainless Steel Control Tubing: Seamless, fully annealed tubing conforming to ASTM A269, Grade TP316, Rockwell hardness B80 or less. Wall thickness for 13 mm tubing to be 1.2 mm.

d. Welding Electrodes (Factory Fabrication): E308L conforming to AWS A5.9/A5.9M.

2.1.3 Protective Coatings for Aboveground Piping

Provide coating of aboveground piping, piping in pits, pipe supports, and miscellaneous metal and equipment in accordance with Section 33 52 80 LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEM. Color of finish coat shall be white . Do not paint stainless steel or aluminum surfaces.

2.1.4 Protective Coatings for Buried Piping

Provide pipe with coating system Section 33 52 80 LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEM.

2.1.5 Fittings

2.1.5.1 General

Welding ells, caps, tees, reducers, etc., shall be of materials compatible for welding to the pipe line in which they are installed, and wall thickness, pressure and temperature ratings of the fittings shall be not less than the adjoining pipe line. Unless otherwise required by the conditions of installation, all elbows shall be the long radius type. Miter joints are not acceptable. Make odd angle offsets with pipe bends or elbows cut to the proper angle. Butt weld fittings shall be factory-made wrought fittings manufactured by forging or shaping. Fabricated fittings will not be permitted. Welding branch fittings shall be insert type suitable for radiographic or ultrasonic inspections specified herein.

2.1.5.2 Carbon Steel Fittings

a. Fittings 65 mm and Larger: Butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, grade WPB and ASME B16.9 of the same wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. All welds shall be radiographically examined throughout the entire length of each weld. Each fitting shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S3 and S4, Liquid Penetration examination and Magnetic-Particle Examination. Detectable flaws will not be accepted in the supplementary examinations. Fittings shall be identified to relate them to their respective radiograph.

b. Fittings 50 mm and Smaller. Forged (socket welded or if indicated on drawings, threaded), Class 3000, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M, Grade 2 and ASME B16.11. Threaded fittings shall only be used for above grade applications. Underground and in pits low point drain pipe and high point vent pipe shall be butt welded.

c. Flanges: Class 150 weld neck, forged flanges conforming to ASTM A105/A105M, and ASME B16.5, except flanges that are to be connected to fuel pumps shall be Class 300.. Flanges to be 2 mm raised face with phonographic finish, except where required otherwise to match equipment furnished. Match flange face to valves or equipment furnished. Flange face shall be machined to match valves or equipment furnished. Use of spacing rings or gaskets discs are not allowed. Flanges shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S56, Liquid Penetrant Examination as outlined in ASTM A961/A961M. Detectable flaws will not be accepted.

d. Interior Epoxy Coating System shall be applied to the fittings as specified in paragraph "Carbon Steel Piping."

2.1.5.3 Stainless Steel Fittings

a. Fittings 65 mm and Larger: Butt weld stainless steel conforming to ASTM A403/A403M, Class WP, Type 304/304L, seamless or welded, and ASME B16.9 of the same minimum wall thickness as the adjoining pipe. Welded fittings shall be tested and inspected the same as the welded seam pipe and meet the same requirements as for the pipe.

b. Fittings 50 mm and Smaller: Forged Type 304/304L (socket welded or if indicated on drawings, threaded), Class 3000 conforming to ASTM A182/A182M and ASME B16.11. Threaded fittings shall only be used for above grade applications. Underground and in pits low point drain

pipe and high point vent pipe shall be butt welded.

c. Unions. Conforming to ASTM A182/A182M, Grade 304/304L.

d. Flanges. Class 150 weld neck, forged Type 304/304L stainless steel flanges conforming to ASTM A182/A182M and ASME B16.5, except flanges that are to be connected to the fueling pumps shall be Class 300. Flanges to be 2mm raised-face with phonographic finish, except where required otherwise to match equipment furnished. Match flange face to valves or equipment furnished. Flanges shall be subjected to the Supplementary Requirements S56, Liquid Penetrant Examination as outlined in ASTM A961/A961M.

e. Stainless Steel Tube Fittings. Flareless, 316 stainless steel fittings conforming to SAE J514.

2.1.5.4 Flange Protectors

Protectors shall protect the bolts, studs, nuts, and gaskets of a flanged end connection from corrosion or damage due to exposure to the environment. Protectors shall be weather and ultraviolet (UV) resistant. Protectors shall allow for quick and easy removal and re-installation by maintenance personnel.

2.1.5.5 Isolating Gasket Kits (Insulating) for Flanges

Provide ASTM D229 electrical insulating material of 1,000 ohms minimum resistance; material shall be resistant to the effects of aviation hydrocarbon fuels. Provide full face insulating gaskets between flanges. Provide full surface 0.75 mm thick wall thickness, spiral-wound mylar insulating sleeves between the bolts and the holes in flanges; bolts may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at the root of threads. Provide 3 mm thick high-strength phenolic insulating washers next to flanges and provide flat circular stainless steel washers over insulating washers and under bolt heads and nuts. Provide bolts 12 mm longer than standard length to compensate for the thicker insulating gaskets and the washers under bolt heads and nuts. Exterior above grade flanges separated by electrically isolating gasket kits shall be provided with weatherproof lightning surge arrester devices. The surge arrester shall bolt across flanges separated by insulating gasket kits per detail on contract drawings. The arrestor shall have the following features:

a. Weatherproof NEMA 4 enclosure.
b. Bidirectional and bipolar protection.
c. Constructed of solid state components, no lights, fuses or relays and used without required maintenance or replacement.
d. Withstand unlimited number of surges at 50,000 Amperes.
e. Maximum clamping voltage of 700 Volts based on a IEEE C62.41 8x20 microsecond wave form at 50,000 Amperes peak measured at the device terminals (zero lead length).
f. A UL listed arrester for installation in Class 1, Division 2, Group D, hazardous areas.

Install the mounting bracket and leads on the flange side of the bolt insulating sleeve and washer, and size in accordance with this schedule:

Line Size	Bolt Size
50 mm	16 mm
65 mm	16 mm
80 mm	16 mm
100 mm	16 mm
150 mm	19 mm
200 mm	19 mm
250 mm	22 mm
300 mm	22 mm
350 mm	25 mm
400 mm	25 mm
Note: Make allowance for the1 mm thickness of the insulating sleeve around the bolts when sizing the mounting lugs.	

2.1.6 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts for pipe flanges, flanged fittings, valves and accessories shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2, except as otherwise specified. Bolts shall be of sufficient length to obtain full bearing on the nuts and shall project no more than three full threads beyond the nuts with the bolts tightened to the required torque. Bolts shall be regular hexagonal bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.1 with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M, Class 2, Grade B8, stainless steel. Bolts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2A fit, Coarse Thread Series, for sizes 25 mm and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than 25 mm. Nuts shall conform to ASME B18.2.2, hexagonal, heavy series with material conforming to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8, stainless steel for stainless steel bolts. Nuts shall be threaded in accordance with ASME B1.1, Class 2B fit, Coarse Thread Series for sizes 25 mm and smaller and Eight-Pitch Thread Series for sizes larger than 25 mm. Provide washers under bolt heads and nuts. Washers to be ASTM F 436, flat circular stainless steel for stainless steel bolts. Torque wrenches shall be used to tighten all flange bolts to the torque recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Tightening pattern shall be as recommended by the gasket manufacturer. Anti-seize compound shall be used on stainless steel bolts.

2.1.7 Gaskets

ASME B16.21, composition ring, using a Buna-N, polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE), or a protein and glycerin binder, 3 mm thick. Gaskets shall be resistant to the effects of aviation hydrocarbon fuels and manufactured of fire-resistant materials. Full-face gaskets shall be used for flat-face flanged joints. Ring gaskets shall be used for raised-face flanged joints. Gaskets shall be of one piece factory cut.

2.1.8 Relief and Drain System Piping

Pressure relief valve discharge lines and drain lines to the product

recovery tank shall be Schedule 40 API Spec 5L Grade B or ASTM A53/A53M Grade B Carbon Steel. See Gaskets specified herein before.

2.1.9 Relief and Drain System Protective Coating

Pipe shall be factory coated as specified herein before for steel piping.

2.1.10 Threaded Joints

Threaded joints, if indicated on the drawings, shall be made tight with manufacturer recommended PTFE tape or a mixture of graphite and oil, inert filler and oil, or with a graphite compound, applied with a brush to the male threads. Not more than three threads shall show on made up joints. Threaded joints, mechanical couplings and flanges will not be permitted in buried piping. Threaded joints shall not get welded.

2.1.11 Welded Joints

Welded joints in steel pipe shall be as specified in Part 3.

2.2 SECONDARY CONTAINMENT PIPING

Where indicated, the piping system shall be of double-wall construction with both an internal pipe (primary product pipe) and an exterior pipe (containment pipe). The exterior containment piping shall allow for complete inspection of the primary piping before the exterior piping is sealed. The piping design shall allow for any leak in the primary supply or secondary containment piping to be directed to a leak detection sensor, located in secondary containment pipe as indicated. The exterior piping for the secondary containment system for underground piping shall be:

a. Pipe material shall be carbon steel as specified.

b. Capable of withstanding a minimum 5 psi air pressure.

c. Evenly separated from the primary pipe using pipe supports which are designed based on pipe size, pipe and fuel weight, and operating conditions. The supports shall be constructed of non-metallic material and shall be designed so that no point loading occurs on the primary or exterior pipe. The exterior piping and supports shall allow for the installation of any necessary leak detection equipment or cables.

d. Internally and externally coated in accordance with 33 52 80 LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEMS.

2.3 SINGLE POINT LEAK DETECTION SYSTEM

Provide the secondary containment pipe with a leak monitoring system capable of sensing leaks in the secondary containment space as indicated on the drawings. The system shall detect a leak of fuel through the inner (fuel) piping to the interstitial space or a leak of ground water through the outer (containment) pipe into the interstitial space. The detector, probes and any equipment shall be intrinsically-safe. The system shall be a continuous surveillance type. The sensor shall be electronic and shall be connected to the pump control panel. Access shall be provided to the leak detection sensor/probes for testing and maintenance. Totally flooded containment space (interstitial) shall not be permitted. The panel shall provide an audible and visual alarm if a leak is detected. The alarm shall be manually reset at the panel. Provide instructions and equipment required

for calibration of the leak detection system and calibration maintenance schedule. Provide system operating instructions inside of the pump control panel, located inside the pumphouse control room.

2.4 MANUAL VALVES

All portions of a valve coming in contact with fuel in stainless steel pipe lines or epoxy lined carbon steel pipe lines shall be of noncorrosive material. Valves in stainless steel pipe lines or epoxy lined carbon steel pipe lines shall be Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel or carbon steel internally plated with chromium or nickel or internally electroless nickel plated. Valves in unlined carbon steel pipelines shall have carbon steel body. Stem and trim shall be stainless steel for all valves. Manually operated valves 150 mm and larger shall be worm-gear operated and valves smaller than 150 mm shall be lever operated or handwheel operated. Valves smaller than 50 mm shall have lever-type handles. Valves installed more than 2.4 m above finished floor shall have chain operators and a position indicators visible from ground level. Sprocket wheel for chain operator shall be aluminum.

2.4.1 Ball Valves

Ball valves shall be fire tested and qualified in accordance with the requirements of API Std 607 and API STD 608. Ball valves shall be nonlubricated valves that operate from fully open to fully closed with 90 degree rotation of the ball. Valves 50 mm and larger shall conform to applicable construction and dimension requirements of API Spec 6D, ANSI Class 150 and shall have flanged ends. Valves smaller than 50 mm shall be ANSI class 150 valves with one piece bodies with flanged ends, unless noted otherwise. The balls in valves 250 mm full port and 300 mm regular port and larger shall have trunnion type support bearings. Except as otherwise specified, reduced port or full port valves may be provided at the Contractor's option. Balls shall be solid, not hollow cavity.

2.4.1.1 Materials

Ball shall be stainless steel. Ball valves shall have tetrafluoroethylene (TFE) or fluoroelastetomer (FKM), commonly referred to as Viton seats, body seals and stem seals. Valves 100 mm and smaller shall have a locking mechanism.

2.4.2 Plug (Double Block and Bleed) Valves

API Spec 6D, Type III, ANSI Class 150, non-lubricated, resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted, tapered lift plug capable of two-way shutoff. Valve shall have tapered plug of steel or ductile iron with chrome or nickel plating and plug supported on upper and lower trunnions. Sealing slips shall be steel or ductile iron, with Viton seals which are held in place by dovetail connections. Valve design shall permit sealing slips to be replaced from the bottom with the valve mounted in the piping. Valves shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug. Valves shall have weatherproof operators with mechanical position indicators. Indicator shaft shall be stainless steel. Minimum bore size shall be not less than 65 percent of the internal cross sectional area of a pipe of the same nominal diameter unless bore height of plug equals the nominal pipe diameter and manufacturer can show equal or better flow characteristics of the reduced bore size design. Full port plug valves in distribution piping shall be provided with a 25 mm flanged body drain.

2.4.2.1 General

Valves in the operating tank suction and fill lines and the valves at the four valve manifold in the pump room in the tank fill lines shall be provided with a factory-installed limit switch that is actuated by the valve closure. Each switch shall have one double pole double throw contacts or four single pole, double throw contracts, two for open, two for closed, and shall be watertight and U.L. listed for Class I, Division 1, Group D hazardous areas.

2.4.2.2 Valve Operation

Rotation of the handwheel toward open shall lift the plug without wiping the seals and retract the sealing slips so that during rotation of the plug clearance is maintained between the sealing slips and the valve body. Rotation of the handwheel toward closed shall lower the plug after the sealing slips are aligned with the valve body and force the sealing slips against the valve body for positive closure. When valve is closed, the slips shall form a secondary fire-safe metal-to-metal seat on both sides of the resilient seal. Plug valves located in Isolation Valve Pits or vaults shall be provided with handwheel extensions.

2.4.2.3 Plug Valve Thermal Relief Valves

ANSI Class 150, 316 stainless steel body with Viton or Teflon elastomers. Provide plug valves with one automatic thermal relief valve (body cavity relief) integral with the plug valves to relieve the pressure buildup in the internal body cavity. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a second automatic thermal relief valve (bypass relief) integral with the plug valve to relieve pressure buildup across the valve when the plug valve is closed.

a. Body cavity relief valves shall be a spring loaded check valve with a pipe connection size of 15 mm (minimum) and shall open at 175 kPa differential pressure, and discharge to the throat of and to the upstream side of the plug valve or where indicated.

b. Bypass relief valves shall have a pipe connection size of 15 mm (minimum) and shall open at the pressure indicated from the throat of the downstream side of the valve and discharge to the upstream side of the plug valve or where indicated. Valves shall be fully balanced type (back pressure shall not affect relief pressure). Bypass relief valve shall pass a minimum of 7.57 liters per minute at a differential pressure of 380 kPa and a set pressure of 345 kPa and have a minimum orifice size of 6.4 mm diameter. Bypass relief valve shall be a right angled patterned relief valve. Delete the bypass thermal relief valve for valves adjacent to the skin of the tank and where indicated.

2.4.2.4 Integral Piping and Tubing

All piping, tubing and fittings integral to the double block and bleed valve shall be stainless steel and shall meet the requirements called for elsewhere in this specification.

2.4.2.5 Isolation Valves

ANSI Class 150, stainless steel body valve with Viton or Teflon elastomers. Provide manually operated isolation valves that can be opened

to verify that plug valves are not leaking when in the closed position. Provide discharge piping so that released liquid can be contained. Provide isolation valves also on each body connection to the plug valve and at each thermal relief valve.

2.4.2.6 Bleed Valves

ANSI Class 150, stainless steel body valve. Provide manually operated bleed valves that can be opened to verify that the plug valves are not leaking when in the closed position.

2.4.3 Silent Check Valves

Spring assisted, wafer/lug pattern, butterfly check with FKM or PTFE seat ring, designed to prevent flow reversal slamming of valve, dual plate, and shall conform to ASME B16.34, API Std 594, except face to face dimensions may deviate from standard. Valves shall be suitable for installation in any orientation. Valve body and trim material shall be as previously indicated herein.

2.5 THERMAL RELIEF VALVES

Thermal relief valves (not integral to the body of plug (double block and bleed) valves) shall be fully enclosed, angle pattern, fully balanced type (back pressure shall not affect relief pressure) back pressure regulator/relief valve. Valve shall pass a minimum of 18 liters per minute at a differential pressure of 380 kilopascal and a set pressure of 345 kilopascal. Actual set pressure of thermal relief vavles shall be as indicated. Valve shall have a carbon steel or stainless steel body with 304 stainless steel trim. Valve body shall have 25 mm (minimum) raised face flange connections unless otherwise indicated. Orifice shall be a minimum orifice size of 15 millimeter in diameter. Valve shall have bubble-tight piston and seat design with stainless steel piston and Viton seat. Valve shall be factory configured to open at required set pressure but shall be field adjustable by means of an enclosed adjusting screw.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Pipe Sleeves

Pipe sleeves shall be installed where indicated and at all points where the piping passes through concrete construction. Such sleeves shall be of sufficient inside diameter to provide a minimum clear distance between the pipe and the sleeve of 13 mm. Sleeves through concrete walls or slabs shall be standard weight carbon steel pipe with a protective coating. Each sleeve shall extend through the respective wall or slab and shall be provided with a Buna-N casing seal. Sleeves where piping passes under roads or piping indicated to be double walled shall be standard weight carbon steel pipe with a protective coating as previously specified. Alignment of the sleeve and piping shall be such that the pipe is accurately centered within the sleeve by a nonconductive centering element. The sleeve shall be securely anchored to prevent dislocation. Closure of space between the pipe and the pipe sleeve shall be by means of a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric seal. The seal shall be installed so as to be flush.

2.6.2 Mechanically Adjustable Segmented Elastomeric Sleeves (Pipe Seal)

Mechanically adjustable segmented elastomeric sleeves shall be constructed

of fuel resistant Buna-N elastomers and Type 316 stainless steel fasteners and hardware.

2.6.3 Strainers

2.6.3.1 Basket Type

Strainer shall be in compliance with MIL-PRF-13789, except as specified otherwise. Strainer end connections shall be designed in accordance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Strainer body material shall be the same as the material specified for manual valves. Strainers shall have removable baskets of 60 mesh wire screen with larger wire mesh reinforcement; wire shall be stainless steel, Type 316. Pressure drop for clean strainer shall not exceed 20 kPa at maximum design flow rate. The ratio of net effective strainer area to the area of the connecting pipe shall be not less than three to one. Each strainer shall be provided with a suitable drain in the side, equipped with a ball valve. The strainer shall be equipped with a direct-reading, piston type differential pressure gauge that measures the differential pressure across the basket. The gauge shall consist of a spring-supported, corrosion resistant piston moving inside a glass cylinder, with high pressure applied on top of the piston and low pressure applied below it. Under a differential pressure of 21 kPa, leakage past the piston shall not exceed 120 drops per minute. The cylinder shall have stainless steel and flanges with FKM O-ring seals. The high pressure inlet of the gauge shall have a 10-micron pleated paper filter and the low pressure connection shall have a fine mesh stainless steel strainer. The gauge shall have an operating pressure of 210 kPa. Differential pressure range of the gauge through approximately 75 mm of piston movement shall be 0-21 kPa with an accuracy of ± 0.034, calibrated linearly with one kPa scale graduations. High and low pressure connections shall be 6 mm NPT female with a stainless steel bar stock valve at each connection. Construction of the gauge shall be such that a 3-valve manifold is not necessary. If only one bar stock valve is closed, the gauge shall not be damaged by up to 210 kPa differential pressure in either direction. A pressure gauge shall be attached to the differential pressure gauge to indicate the high pressure and have a range of 210 kPa.

2.6.3.2 Cone Type (Temporary)

Strainer shall be stainless steel type 304 or 316, 100 mesh screen with the ratio of net open area of strainer to the area of the connecting pipe shall be not less than three to one at the pump suction, and 4 mm perforations and suitable for bi-directional flow at the inlet to the hydrant pit control valves.

2.6.4 Pipe Hangers and Supports

2.6.4.1 General

Pipe hangers and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69. Supports shall be provided at the indicated locations. Support channels for drain lines shall be epoxy coated on all surfaces or hot-dip galvanized after the channels are cut to length. Coated supports shall be coated with fusion bonded epoxy resin applied by the fluidized bed method. Thickness of the coating shall be not less than 0.25 mm. Surface preparation and coating application shall be in accordance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions. The coating shall be pinhole free when tested with a low voltage holiday detector set at no more than 100 times the mm thickness of the coating. All pinholes shall be marked, repaired and retested to ensure

a pinhole free film. The coating material shall be a 100 percent solids, thermosetting, fusion-bonded, dry powder epoxy resin. The manufacturer shall certify that the material is suitable for fluidized bed application and that it is approved by the Environmental Protection Agency. A PTFE pad shall be installed between the pipe and the u-bolt. Supports welded to carbon steel piping shall be coated to match the carbon steel piping. Supports welded to stainless steel pipe shall be stainless steel and shall remain uncoated. Provide polyolefin heat shrink coating on all u-bolts. A polymeric half round shall be installed between the pipe and metal supports as indicated.

2.6.4.2 Low Friction Supports

Supports shall have self-lubricating antifriction bearing elements composed of 100 percent virgin tetrafluoroethylene polymer and reinforcing aggregates, prebonded to appropriate backing steel members. The coefficient of static friction between bearing elements shall be 0.06 from initial installation for both vertical and horizontal loads and deformation shall not exceed 0.05 mm under allowable static loads. Bond between material and steel shall be heat cured, high temperature epoxy. Design pipe hanger and support elements for the loads applied. Antifriction material shall be a minimum of 2.30 mm thick. Steel supports shall be hot-dip galvanized. Units shall be factory designed and manufactured. Supports shall allow for axial movement of plus or minus 100 mm. Supports shall allow for lateral movement of plus or minus 13 mm. Supports shall allow for vertical movement of plus 9 mm.

2.6.4.3 Anchors

Anchors shall be factory designed and manufactured to hold the pipe against a minimum horizontal or axial force of 62,000 N.

2.6.4.4 Miscellaneous Metals

ASTM A 36/A 36M, standard mill finished structural steel shapes, hot-dip galvanized.

2.6.4.5 Anchors, Bolts, Nuts, Washers, and Screws

Hot-dip galvanized steel, except provide Type 316 stainless steel bolts, nuts, washers, and screws under piers.

2.6.4.6 Concrete and Grout

Concrete and grout for anchors and supports shall comply with SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

2.6.5 Pressure Indicators

ASME B40.100, single style pressure indicator/gage for fuel with 66 mm 304 stainless steel case, 316 stainless steel tube, stainless steel ball valve, pressure snubbers, and scale range for the intended service. Glycerin filled, shatterproof glass, accuracy shall be ASME B40.100, Grade A (1.0 percent).

2.6.6 Fuel Sample Point Connections

a. Sample connections shall be factory assembled units specifically designed for obtaining representative samples from fuel pipelines.

Each connection shall include a 6 mm sampling probe where the probe faces upstream, ball valve and 6 mm quick disconnect coupling with dust plug, all assembled into a unit that is suitable for installation in a pipe nipple. The sampling probe shall extend not less than one inch into the fuel pipe. All materials in the sample connections shall be stainless steel.

b. Furnish two sampling hose assemblies to the Contracting Officer at the project site. Each assembly shall consist of a 1.8 m length of 6 mm clear plastic tubing with internal bonding/grounding wire. One end of the tubing will contain a male connector that actuates flow when inserted into the quick disconnect coupler. Each end of the bonding/grounding wire shall be equipped with clips for attaching to the pipe and metal sample container.

2.6.7 Flanged Swivel Joints

Flanged swivel joints shall be stainless steel, single plane, capable of rotating 360 degrees. Welded swivel joints and welding of swivel joints to the pipe and/or elbow is not permitted. Swivel joints shall be of the non-lubricated, maintenance free type with nonlubricated bearings and no lubricating fitting. Swivel joint shall be flanged at the end connecting to the piping system and threaded (female NPT) at the end connecting to the fuel hose. No leakage shall be permitted under positive or negative pressure conditions. No leakage shall be permitted under high or low temperature conditions. Welding of swivel joint to six-bolt flange connector is permitted. The swivel joints shall be warranted for three years against leakage. There must be electrical continuity from one flange to the other without the use of ground straps. The electrical continuity from one flange to another (without the use of ground straps) shall be less than 1000 ohms. Each swivel joint shall have at least two ball bearings and one roller bearing and two seals.

2.7 AUTOMATIC AIR VENT

Unit shall have 25 mm connections and automatically vent air under pressure, and prevent a vacuum when pressure drops below a positive pressure. As fuel fills the vent, a float shall rise and form a drip-tight closure. The unit pressure rating shall be a minimum of 2 MPa. The float shall be stainless steel. Body and cover be carbon steel or ductile iron and be internally epoxy coated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

After becoming familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 CLEANING OF PIPING

Keep the interior and ends of all new piping, affected by construction operations, thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and water before and after being installed. Piping systems shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of piping and fittings shall be closed so that no water or other foreign substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing into position. The interior of each length of

pipe shall be cleaned after welding insuring that the interior of the piping is free of foreign matter when it is connected into the system.

3.3 TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Trenching and backfilling shall conform to Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, and the following bedding and backfill requirements. The pipe shall be laid in a bed of sand 150 mm deep, compacted in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, paragraph " Utility Bedding Material". Sand shall meet the requirements of Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL, paragraph "Select Granular Material". The full length of each section of pipe without any protective covering shall be excavated to permit installation of the protective covering. Pipe that has the grade or joint disturbed after laying, shall be taken up and relaid. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when the trench or weather conditions are unsuitable for such work. After testing and application of protective covering to joints, sand backfill shall be placed and compacted around the pipe or protective coating to a depth of 305 mm above top of pipe. The remainder of the backfill shall be the same as for other types of pipe.

3.4 PIPING LAYOUT REQUIREMENTS

3.4.1 Pipe Fabrication

Fabricate piping to measurements established on the project site and position into place without springing or forcing. Make provisions for absorbing expansion and contraction without undue stress in any part of the system.

3.4.2 Interferences and Measurements

Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to eliminate interferences and to match actual equipment connection locations and arrangements. Verify measurements before commencing work. Submit discrepancies for clarification before proceeding with the installations to the Contracting Officer.

3.4.3 Space and Access

Keep piping, control tubing, which is not detailed close to structures and columns so as to take up a minimum amount of space. Ensure that access is provided for maintenance of equipment, valves and gauges.

3.4.4 Location

Do not place unions in locations that will be inaccessible after the completion of the work. Place unions on each side of equipment.

3.4.5 Piping and Equipment

Provide anchors where required to absorb or transmit thrust or eliminate vibration or pulsation. Provide hangers and supports near each change of direction. Select support components which do not restrict the movement of the pipe due to thermal expansion. Space hangers uniformly and arrange symmetrically.

3.4.6 Structural Support

Provide supplementary or intermediate steel or other structural members as required for transmission of loads to members forming part of the supporting structure.

3.4.7 Grade

Where profiles of piping lines are shown on the drawings, grade the line uniformly between changes in slope or direction. Maintain gradient to within ± 6 mm over the entire length of pipe. When backfilling has been completed to the top of the pipe, the pipe shall be surveyed at each joint, and logged by station number. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval the survey final elevations before backfilling can continue.

3.4.8 Size Changes

Make changes in pipe size with reducing fittings. Do not use bushings. In lieu of welding reducing outlet tees for piping 50 mm and larger, welding branches suitable for 100 percent radiographic inspection may be used. Do not use weldolets unless specifically called out (labeled) on the drawings.

3.4.9 Direction Changes

Make changes in direction of pipes with long radius fittings. Provide special fittings when required. Do not make miter welds. Make odd-angle offsets with pipe bends or elbows cut to the proper angle.

3.5 WELDING

3.5.1 General

All joints, unless indicated otherwise, in carbon steel and stainless steel piping systems shall be welded. Welding of fuel pipe joints shall comply with Section 33 52 90.00 20 WELDING FOR POL SERVICE PIPING.

3.6 INSTALLATION

3.6.1 Precautions

Take special care to ensure that the protective coating on buried pipe is not damaged during installation and that the completed system is free of rocks, sand, dirt, water, weld slag, and foreign objects including construction debris. Take the following steps to ensure these conditions.

a. Coated pipe shall be handled only with canvas or nylon slings or padded clamps. Any coating damaged by improper handling or storage shall be repaired as specified.

b. Pipe brought to the site shall be stored on blocks or horses at least 450 mm above the ground and adequately supported to prevent sagging. Padded blocks or horses shall be used for coated pipe. The method and height of storing coated pipe shall be in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions. Pipe ends shall be protected and capped against weather at all times, except to accommodate immediate installation.

c. Visual inspection shall be made of the inside of each length of pipe to

ensure that it is clear and clean prior to installation.

d. The open ends of the pipe system shall be closed at the end of each day's work or when work is not in progress by use of expansion plugs and shall not be opened until the work is resumed.

e. A swab, with a leather or canvas belt disc to fit the inside diameter of pipe, shall be pulled through each length of pipe after welding in place.

f. Obstruction remaining in the pipe after completion of the system shall be removed at the expense of the Contractor.

g. Plasma cutters and torches are not to be used to make penetrations in the pipe or to cut pipe.

h. After installation and backfill of the hydrant loop is complete and before fuel is put in the pipe, the pipe will be cleaned using foam swabs and poly coated wire brush pigs and compressed dry gas, residual humidity of not over 20 percent. Ten flights of a combination of swab and brush pigs shall be run. During this, low point drains and high point vents shall be blown clean.

3.6.2 Protective Coatings

See Section 33 52 80, LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEMS

3.7 INTERIOR EPOXY COATING

When internally epoxy lined pipe is cut, the lining shall be ground back from the end a minimum of one inch but not more than 38 mm.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND PIPE

Underground fuel pipelines shall be pitched as shown on the drawings. Where not indicated they shall be pitched a minimum of 50 mm per 30.5 m.

3.8.1 Protective Coating

When the protective coating on pipe is damaged, the Contracting Officer shall be notified and shall inspect the pipe before the coating is patched. If the damage to the pipe is deeper than 1.2 mm, the damage shall be repaired by welding in accordance with paragraph "WELDING". If the pipe is dented, out of round or damaged to the point that welding will not make it good as new, the length of pipe shall be rejected.

3.9 TESTING

Piping shall be tested by pneumatic and hydrostatic pressure. Testing shall comply with applicable requirements of ASME B31.3, NFPA 30 and the requirements specified herein. Hydrostatic testing shall be performed using fuel as the liquid. Water shall not be introduced into the system for testing. Pressure and hydrostatic testing shall be performed only after welding inspection has been completed.

3.9.1 Pneumatic Test

Piping to be installed underground shall not receive field applied protective covering at the joints or be covered by backfill until the

piping has passed the pneumatic test described herein. To facilitate the tests, isolate various sections of the piping system and test each one separately. Where such sections terminate at flanged valve points, the line shall be closed by means of blind flanges in lieu of relying on the valve. Furnish tapped flanges that can be attached to the end of the section of line being tested, and that will permit a direct connection between the piping and the air compressor and/or pressurizing pump. No taps in the permanent line will be permitted. Furnish all necessary equipment for testing; all gauges shall be subject to testing and approval of the Contracting Officer. The air used for pneumatic testing shall have a residual humidity of not over 20 percent. Provide dehumidifying equipment on the suction or discharge side of the air compressor used to provide air for testing. Pressurizing pump shall not exceed 4.7 L/s.

3.9.1.1 Pneumatic Test Procedure

Special safety measures, including the wearing of face mask, shall be taken during testing under pressure. Only authorized personnel shall be permitted in the area during testing. The pneumatic test pressure shall be applied in increments. A preliminary 167 kPa test shall be applied. Examine joints with soap solution. Leaks revealed by this test shall be repaired. The full test pressure shall then be applied. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, all piping shall be tested at a pressure of 333 kPa for not less than 2 hours, during which time there shall be no drop in pressure, only pressure rises with temperature. The pressure source shall be disconnected during the final test period. Any leaks revealed by the test shall be repaired and the test repeated.

3.9.1.2 Hydrostatic Test

Upon completion of pneumatic testing and after backfilling, hydrostatically test each piping system with fuel at 3.1 MPa for carbon steel and 2.76 MPa for stainless steel piping in accordance with ASME B31.3 and API RP 1110, with no leakage or reduction in gauge pressure for four hours. Furnish electricity, instruments, connecting devices, and personnel for test. Fuel shall be furnished by the Government. Defects in work shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense, and the test repeated until the work is proven to be in compliance with the Contract requirements.

3.9.2 Performance Testing

The completed fuel system shall be cleaned and performance tested as specified in Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START UP. All control valves, both manual and automatic, shall be checked for leaks (any area wetted with fuel) and proper operation and adjusted, repaired or replaced to correct any defects.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 52 43.14

AVIATION FUEL CONTROL VALVES
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.24	(2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A194/A194M	(2012) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A216/A216M	(2008) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A269	(2010) Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
ASTM A320/A320M	(2011a) Standard Specification for Alloy/Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for Low-Temperature Service
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2009) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A743/A743M	(2006; R 2010) Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application
ASTM D2000	(2012) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D751	(2006; R 2011) Coated Fabrics

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2011; Errata 2 2012) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS 3216	(2005; Rev G) Fluorocarbon (FKM) Rubber High-Temperature - Fluid Resistant Low Compression Set 70 To 80
SAE J200	(2011) Classification System for Rubber Materials
SAE J429	(2011) Mechanical and Material Requirements for Externally Threaded Fasteners

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. Components shall be suitable for ANSI Class 150 (2 MPa at 38 degrees C).

a. Control valves specified herein shall be of one manufacturer. The valve manufacturer shall also produce the hydraulically-operated pilots. For each type control valve required and specified, submit the following:

   (1). Flow diagrams.
   (2). Operational description of the control valve and pilot control system.
   (3). Complete valve assembly list of materials, along with material Certificates of Conformance, used in the manufacture of the control valves and pilot systems.
   (4). sectional drawings of main valve and control pilot systems.

b. Before shipment, each individual control valve shall be operationally tested and adjusted by manufacturer under actual flow conditions utilizing a hydrocarbon test fluid with a specific gravity comparable to Jet A-1 fuel. Manufacturer shall submit certified records of test data.

c. Operation and maintenance information shall be submitted for each individual type control valve specified herein. Refer to Section 01 78 23.33 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR AVIATION FUEL SYSTEMS for the information to be submitted.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (LCV-501 and LCV-601); G
Non Surge Check Valve (CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-504, CV-601,

CV-602, CV-603, CV-604, CV-707); G
Filter/Separator Control Valve (FSCV-501, FSCV-601, FSCV-PRT, FSCV-701, FSCV-702, FSCV-703)
Bypass Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-701); G
Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-707); G
Truck Loading Control Valve (TFCV-403, TFCV-404); G

SD-03 Product Data
High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (LCV-501 and LCV-601); G
Non Surge Check Valve (CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-504, CV-601, CV-602, CV-603, CV-604, CV-707); G
Filter/Separator Control Valve (FSCV-501, FSCV-601, FSCV-PRT, FSCV-701, FSCV-702, FSCV-703); G
Bypass Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-701); G
Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-707); G
Truck Loading Control Valve (TFCV-403, TFCV-404); G

SD-06 Test Reports
High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (LCV-501 and LCV-601); G
Non Surge Check Valve (CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-504, CV-601, CV-602, CV-603, CV-604, CV-707); G
Filter/Separator Control Valve (FSCV-501, FSCV-601, FSCV-PRT, FSCV-701, FSCV-702, FSCV-703); G
Bypass Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-701); G
Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-707); G
Truck Loading Control Valve (TFCV-403, TFCV-404); G

SD-07 Certificates

Previous Air Force/Military Projects; G
Qualified Engineers; G
Field Assistance; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Field Assistance

Provide the following:

a. Proof of experience on previous Air Force/Military projects.

b. Number of qualified engineers (factory trained)available to provide startup support.

c. Written assurance as to ability to respond to specified time for field assistance.

1.4.2 Training

The manufacturer shall conduct two eight hour training classes for Liquid Fuels Maintenance Technicians which include valve overhaul procedures, pilot overhaul procedures, valve adjustments, and valve diagnostics. The manufacturer shall provide a 100 mm valve mock-up with various trim components (i.e., rate of flow, solenoid control, and speed control features) to be used during training. Video taping of training shall be

allowed or provided at the time of the class, and an attendance roster maintained by the Contractor. The 100 mm valve mock-up shall become the property of the Government and shall be turned over to the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manuals for approval.

1.5 WARRANTY

If a problem attributable to the valve's manufacturer or installation arises after the initial system start-up has been accomplished, and after system final acceptance date, 72 hours from the time of notification that a problem exists is allowed to solve the problem. The problem shall be solved to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor cannot effectuate a proper resolution to the problem as outlined above in the 72 hour period, provide a factory trained engineer from the manufacturer of the valve within 72 hours after the expiration of the Contractor's initial 72 hour period to effectuate a resolution of the problem above. All services provided by the valve manufacturer shall be at no cost to the Government. When it has been determined by the Contractor, Contracting Officer, and the valve manufacturer's representative that the valve(s) cannot be repaired in its installed position in the fuel system, it shall be replaced with a new valve and pilot assembly within 48 hours after the initial 144-hour period listed above expires and at no cost to the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

The type of materials which come in contact with the fuel, if not specified herein before, shall be noncorrosive.

2.2 CONTROL VALVES

2.2.1 General

Control valves shall be single-seated globe type, diaphragm actuated, hydraulically operated valves. Valves shall consist of 3 major components: the valve body, valve cover, and diaphragm assembly. The diaphragm assembly shall be the only moving part. In the event of diaphragm failure, valve shall fail closed against flow, unless otherwise indicated. The main valve shall be drip-tight when closed. Each valve shall have an external indicator to show the position of the valve disc at all times. Control valves shall be shipped from the factory as a complete assembly with all pilot controls and pilot auxiliary piping properly installed on the main valve. Materials which come in contact with the fuel shall be resistant to the effects of and not harmful to aircraft engine fuel and shall be stainless steel, or electroless nickel plated ductile iron unless noted otherwise. Materials for control valves, and items to be mounted on the valves shall be as follows:

2.2.1.1 Bodies, Bonnets, and Covers

Shall be constructed of one of the following materials:

a. Cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB internally plated with chromium, nickel or internally electroless nickel plated.

b. Cast stainless steel conforming to ASTM A743/A743M.

c. Ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, electroless nickel plated.

d. Bodies shall have flanged inlet and outlet connections. Valve shall have a screwed bottom drain plug.

2.2.1.2 Valve Seats

Valve seats shall be stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A743/A743M. It shall be possible to remove the valve seat while the valve is connected in the line. Valve seat and upper stem bearing shall be removable and screwed in the body and/or cover. The lower stem bearing must be concentrically contained in the valve seat and shall be exposed to flow on all sides. The diameter of the valve seat shall be the same size as the inlet and/or outlet flanges of the main valve.

2.2.1.3 Valve Discs

Valve discs shall contain a resilient, fluoroelastomer (FKM), commonly referred to as Viton disc conforming to SAE AMS 3216 having a rectangular cross section, contained on 3.5 sides by a disc retainer and a disc guide, forming a drip tight seal against the seat. The disc shall be usable on either side. The disc guide shall be the contoured type capable of holding disc firmly in place during high differential pressure conditions that may develop across the seating surface. The disc retainer shall be capable of withstanding rapid closing shocks.

2.2.1.4 Diaphragm Assembly

Diaphragm Assembly shall form a sealed chamber in the upper portion of the valve, separating the operating fluid from the line pressure. The diaphragm assembly shall contain a valve stem which is fully guided at both ends by a bearing in the valve cover and an integral bearing in the valve seat. Valve body and cover shall be sealed by the diaphragm. Valve stem shall be stainless steel. The bearing material shall be compatible with the fuel specified and shall not contain zinc coated metals, brass, bronze, or other copper bearing alloys. The diaphragm shall be of a nonwicking material or design, with a minimum of 2 layers of nylon fabric bonded with a minimum of 3 layers of synthetic rubber (valves 62 mm and smaller one layer of nylon fabric). The edge area of the center hole for the valve stem shall be sealed by vulcanization. Materials to be resistant to aromatics of up to 50 percent in accordance with ASTM D2000 (SAE J200). The diaphragm must have a MULLINS-burst rating according to ASTM D751 of a minimum of 4.14 MPa per layer of nylon fabric. All diaphragm sizes must be cycle tested to a minimum of 100,000 cycles, by alternately applying pressure under the diaphragm (main valve pressure) and above the diaphragm (cover chamber pressure). That test shall be certified by the manufacturer. The diaphragm shall not be used as a seating surface. The diaphragm must be fully supported by the body and cover in either the open or closed position.

2.2.1.5 Bolts, Screws and Nuts

a. For Ductile Iron, and Cast Steel Body Valves.

(1) Bolts and Screws, cadmium plated steel in accordance with SAE J429, Grade 5.

(2) Nuts, cadmium plated steel in accordance with ASTM A194/A194M,

Grade 2 H.

b. For Stainless Steel Body Valves. Bolts, Screws and Nuts, ASTM A320/A320M, Grade B8M C.1.1.

2.2.1.6 Pilot Control System and Auxiliary Piping

Pilot Control System and auxiliary piping shall be stainless steel, seamless, fully annealed tubing conforming to ASTM A269, Grade TP316, Rockwell hardness B80 or less. Wall thickness for 13 mm tubing to be 1.2 mm. Threaded connections shall be used in pilot system piping and unions shall be o-ring type with FKM o-rings. Tubing connections shall not be welded.

2.2.1.7 Pilot Valves

Pilot valves shall have stainless steel bodies conforming to ASTM A743/A743M with stainless steel internal working parts. Disc and diaphragm assemblies shall be as specified herein before. The setting of adjustable type pressure operated pilot valves shall be easily adjusted by means of a single adjusting screw. The adjusting screw shall be protected by a threaded cap drilled to accommodate a lead-seal wire and a lock nut shall be provided on the adjusting screw to lock it in position at the desired setting. The lead seal wire shall be installed after final acceptance of the system. Spare wire seals and the "embossing" tool will be turned over to the Contracting Officer for the LFM shop.

2.2.1.8 Solenoids

Solenoids for operation of pilot valves shall be housed in an explosion-proof case suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D with maximum temperature rating of T2D (216 degrees C), hazardous locations as defined in NFPA 70. Solenoids shall operate on 120 volts, 60 cycle, single phase, alternating current. A manual type operator or needle valve to bypass the solenoid valve shall be provided for emergency manual operation.

2.2.2 Serviceability of Main Valve Internal Parts

Main valve movable parts including strainers, valve seat, stem bearings, and control system shall be replaceable without removing the main valve from the line. All nonmetallic parts shall be replaceable.

2.2.3 Total Lengths

The total valve length does not include the orifice plate flange (when used). If the control valve being supplied has the orifice plate built into its flange, the spacer provided shall bring the valve face-to-face dimension equal to those listed below plus 2.2 mm. The lengths of the valves shall be equal for the following materials: cast stainless steel, cast steel, and ductile iron.

SIZE mm	VALVE LENGTH mm
40	216
50	234
75	305

SIZE mm	VALVE LENGTH mm
100	381
150	500
200	635
250	745
305	850
350	975
400	1034
Note: Tolerance shall be ±0.75 mm for size 40 mm through 200 mm and ±1.5 mm for size 250 thru 400 mm.	

Control valves not meeting these face to face dimensions shall be supplied with spacers suitable for the proper installation of the valve.

2.2.4 Flanges

MATERIAL	SEALING SURFACE
Cast Steel, ASME B16.5 Class 150	Raised Face
Cast Stainless Steel, ASME B16.5	Raised Face Class 150
Ductile Iron, ASME B16.24 Class 150	Flat Face
Note: The mating flange shall be made the same as above.	

2.2.5 Identification

2.2.5.1 Main Valve Body

The following shall be cast into the main valve body:

a. Pressure Class
b. Size
c. Material
d. Foundry Heat Number and Identification
e. Manufacturer
f. Flow Pattern

2.2.5.2 Main Valve Cover

The following shall be cast into the main valve cover:

a. Size
b. Material
c. Foundry Heat Number and Identification

2.2.5.3 Brass Name Plates

Brass name plates shall be fastened to the valve. Body name plates shall list the following:

a. Size
b. Model Number
c. Stock Number
d. Manufacturer/Supplier
e. Manufacturer's Inspection Stamp

2.2.5.4 Inlet Name Plate

Inlet name plate shall list the following:

a. Size
b. "Inlet" Marking
c. Assembly Model Number
d. Part Number

2.2.5.5 Outlet Name Plate

Outlet name plate shall list the "Outlet" Marking.

2.2.5.6 Pilot Valves

Pilot valves shall be tag identified. The valve shall have the field adjusted start up setting engraved on a plastic tag, white with black lettering.

2.3 INDIVIDUAL CONTROL VALVE OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

Operation, performance, and special features of the individual control valves shall be as specified herein.

2.3.1 High Liquid Level Shut-Off Valve (LCV-501 and LCV-601)

2.3.1.1 Size

200 mm

2.3.1.2 Flow

75 L/s

2.3.1.3 Operation

High liquid level shut-off valve shall be hydraulically operated and shall be provided with a tank interior mounted float. Activation point of the float for opening and closing the high liquid level shut-off valve shall be as shown on the drawings. Upon a rise in fluid level to the float activation point, the float control system shall cause the main valve to close tightly. The main valve shall remain closed until a drop in tank fluid level occurs. Upon a drop in fluid level beneath the float activation point, the float control shall cause the main valve to open completely.

2.3.1.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.3.1.5 Manual Test Feature

Manual testing of high level shut-off valve and exterior mounted float's automatic opening and closing feature shall be possible. Test feature shall allow the raising and lowering of the ball float by way of mechanical linkage from the float valve to a test station in the pumphouse.

2.3.1.6 Strainer

A 40-mesh stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.3.1.7 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to maintain a differential pressure across the valve. Pressure shall be adjustable with a range of 34 to 170 kPa. Factory set at 103 kPa.

2.3.1.8 Opening and Closing Feature

The valve shall be equipped with an adjustable differential pressure pilot and a quick cover exhaust system to allow the valve to open in 3-4 seconds when pressure is greater than 1.1 kPa.

2.3.1.9 Solenoid Control

The valve shall be provided with solenoid control and shall operate as indicated. Provide an emergency actuation feature on the solenoid control that manually opens or closes the main valve when no electrical power is available.

2.3.1.10 Speed Control

Provide separate opening and closing speed controls between 0 and 30 seconds. Factory set opening speed control of 5 seconds and closing speed control at 10 seconds.

2.3.2 Non Surge Check Valve (CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-504, CV-601, CV-602, CV-603, CV-604, CV-707)

2.3.2.1 Size

150 mm for CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-601, CV-602 and CV-603; 50 mm for CV-504, CV-604 and CV-707

2.3.2.2 Flow

41 L/s for CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-601, CV-602 and CV-603; 3 L/s for CV-504, CV-604 and CV-707.

2.3.2.3 Operation

Non-surge check valve shall open slowly. Opening speed shall be adjustable from two (2) to 30 seconds without affecting closing of valve. Factory set for 15 seconds. The nonsurge check vales shall fail closed against reverse

flow in check condition.

2.3.2.4 Quick closure

Valve closure to be rapid, closing quickly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.3.2.5 Flow Control

Valve to limit flow to 40 L/s for CV-501, CV-502, CV-503, CV-601, CV-602 and CV-603, 3 L/s CV-504, CV-604 and CV-707. Sensing shall be by orifice. Valve to modulate to limit flow without hunting. Rate of flow to be manually adjustable and utilize a downstream orifice plate holder.

2.3.2.6 Strainer

A 40-mesh, stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.3.2.7 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to maintain a differential pressure across the valve. Pressure shall be adjustable with a range of 34 to 170 kPa. Factory set at 103 kPa.

2.3.3 Filter/Separator Control Valve (FSCV-501, FSCV-601, FSCV-PRT, FSCV-701, FSCV-702, FSCV-703)

2.3.3.1 Size

150 mm for FSCV-701 thru FSCV-703 and 50 mm for FSCV-501, FSCV-601 and FSCV-PRT

2.3.3.2 Flow

36 L/sfor FSCV-701 thru FSCV-703 and 3 L/s for FSCV-501, FSCV-601 and FSCV-PRT

2.3.3.3 Operation

Filter Separator Control Valve shall limit flow to the flow rate indicated. Controlling to be by orifice. Rate of flow to be manually adjustable and utilize a downstream orifice plate holder.

2.3.3.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.3.3.5 Water Slug Shut-Off

Valve shall close rapidly when water is sensed at filter separator sump high level as indicated by Float Control Valve float position. Manual testing of operation shall be possible.

2.3.3.6 Emergency Shut-off Operation (FSCV-701 thru FSCV-703 only)

Open/closed valve, solenoid operated. Closure shall be accomplished within 10 seconds upon power failure or activation of an emergency-stop pushbutton.

2.3.3.7 Solenoid Control

Solenoid control shall be as indicated on the drawings.

2.3.3.8 Thermal Relief

Provide with thermal relief pilot to relieve downstream pressure to the inlet side. Set 1483 kPa. Pilot shall be fully balanced type (back pressure shall not affect relief pressure).

2.3.4 Filter Separator Float Control Valve and Tester

2.3.4.1 Operation

Float shall ride on the fuel-water interface inside filter separator sump. Activation shall initiate water slug shutoff of filter separator valve.

2.3.4.2 Float Control Pilot and Tester

The filter separator housing sump shall be fitted with a float control pilot valve assembly made of stainless steel. The pilot valve is connected to the filter separator control valve. An integral float control tester shall provide a means to remove a portion of the float ball ballast allowing the float to rise, verifying operation of the water slug and flow control valve, and the integrity of the float ball.

2.3.5 Bypass Pressure Control Valve (BPCV-701)

2.3.5.1 Size

150 mm

2.3.5.2 Flow

0-75.7 L/s

2.3.5.3 Operation

Bypass pressure control valve shall modulate to maintain constant inlet pressure. Set-point shall be adjustable with a range of 0.3 to 1.9 MPa. Factory set at 1.4 MPa.

2.3.5.4 Check Valve Feature

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds inlet pressure.

2.3.5.5 Speed Control

Valve shall close slowly without affecting the opening speed and shall be factory set for 8 seconds. Closing time shall be adjustable with a range of 2 to 30 seconds. Valve opening time shall be 1.0 second maximum.

2.3.5.6 Opening Feature

The valve shall be equipped with cover quick exhaust system to allow the valve to open in 3-4 seconds when pressure is greater than 1.5 MPa.

2.3.6 Overfill Valve for Product Recovery Tank (OV-707)

2.3.6.1 Size

50 mm.

2.3.6.2 Capacity

3 L/s.

2.3.6.3 Operation

Hydraulically operated overfill valve shall close automatically upon rising to Product Recovery Tank 92.5 percent fill level. Valve shall open automatically upon falling below Product Recovery Tank 92.5 percent fill level.

2.3.6.4 Control Float

Automatic opening and closing of the valve shall be initiated by a control float located within the Product Recovery Tank. Control float shall be provided with a manual tester, mounted external to the tank, for testing of overfill valve operation.

2.3.6.5 Pressure Reservoir

Valve shall be provided with a pressure reservoir to supply required hydraulic pressure for operation. Reservoir pressure to be supplied by Fuel Transfer Pump (P-707)using 15 mm tubing connected upstream of the pump non-surge check valve. Valve shall close upon loss of reservoir pressure. Reservoir shall be a 4 L capacity bladder-type tank, carbon steel constructed, tested and stamped in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for a working pressure of 800 kPa and precharged with air of 80-100 kPa. The tank will be epoxy lined. The tank will be fitted with an air charging valve and pressure gauge.

2.3.6.6 Thermal Relief

Overfill valve shall be provided with a pressure sustaining control valve that shall automatically, upon inlet pressure rising to 1.3 MPa, open allowing thermal relief around overfill valve. Pressure sustaining valve shall automatically close upon inlet pressure dropping below 1.3 MPa.

2.3.6.7 Limit Switch

Limit switch shall be single pole, single throw contract (SPST) and provided with valve for remote indication of valve open or closed position. Valve closed position will become an alarm condition at the pump control panel (PCP).

2.3.6.8 Strainer

Pressure reservoir inlet line shall be provided with a shut-off valve, strainer and check valve.

2.3.7 Truck Loading Control Valve (TFCV-403, TFCV-404)

2.3.7.1 Size

100 mm.

2.3.7.2 Flow

38 L/s.

2.3.7.3 Operation

Valve shall modulate to regulate downstream pressure to 241 kPa at a flow rate of 3 to 38 L/s. Pressure shall be adjustable with a range of 100 to 518 kPa. Valve solenoid shall be connected to the overfill protection system.

2.3.7.4 Quick Closure

Valve shall close rapidly when outlet pressure exceeds control set-point. Valve shall limit the surge pressure on the bottom loader of a tank truck to a maximum of 585 kPa when filling at 38 L/s with a tank truck valve closure of 0.5 second. The valve shall reopen when the outlet pressure drops below the set-point of the pilot if the deadman control lever is still depressed.

2.3.7.5 Opening Speed Control

Valve shall control the opening speed of the main valve. The control shall be adjustable with a range of 2 to 30 seconds. Factory set at 10 seconds.

2.3.7.6 Deadman Control

Deadman shall be electronically connected to the pilot system of the main valve. Valve shall open when deadman control lever is pressed and shall close the valve when the lever is released.

2.3.7.7 Thermal Relief

Valve to open for pressure equalization and return flow when downstream pressure exceeds upstream pressure.

2.3.7.8 Strainer

A 40-mesh stainless steel wire, self-cleaning strainer shall be provided in the pilot valve supply piping.

2.3.7.9 Minimum Differential Pressure Feature

The valve shall be equipped with a minimum differential pressure pilot to maintain a differential pressure across the valve. Pressure shall be adjustable with a range of 34 to 170 kPa. Factory set at 103 kPa.

2.3.7.10 Solenoid Control

Solenoid control of valve shall operate as indicated on drawings with deadman control, truck overfill protection and ground verification system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE TESTING AND START-UP SUPPORT

Provide the services of a factory trained and certified service engineer authorized/sanctioned/certified by the valve manufacturer to verify that each valve has been properly installed and to verify valves were factory operationally tested, adjusted and set per these specifications. The service engineer shall assist the Contractor in the valve start-up adjustment process and will remain on site until all control valves function as required by the contract documents.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 52 43.23

AVIATION FUEL PUMPS
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API STD 682	(2004; Errata 2006) Pumps Shaft Sealing Systems For Centrifugal and Rotary Pumps
API Std 610	(2010; Errata 2011) Centrifugal Pumps for Petroleum, Petrochemical, and Natural Gas Industries

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2010) BPVC Section IX-Welding and Brazing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C827/C827M	(2010) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 112	(2004) Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1	(2011; Errata 2012) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 2013; AMD 2 2013) National Electrical Code

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide,

	General Specification for
MIL-PRF-4556	(1998; Rev F; Am 1 1999; CANC Notice 1 2011) Coating Kit, Epoxy, for Interior of Steel Fuel Tanks

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

a. Tests: Hydrostatic, performance, vibration, and NPSH tests shall be conducted at the factory on each pump in accord with API 610. Test each pump with the actual motor which will drive the pump in the field, unless the water test media will cause overload of the motor. If so, provide vibration test report for motor separately. Vertical turbine pump vibration test must be run with field driver. All tests will be observed by the Contracting Officer or the designated representative. Provide the Contracting Officer 30 days notice prior to performance of factory tests in order to schedule observing such tests. Performance testing shall not occur prior to acceptance of shop drawing submittal.

b. Test reports shall bear the serial number of both pump and driver. Submit manufacturer's certified reports of hydrostatic, performance, and NPSH tests. Submit manufacturer's certified test curves..

c. Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall be submitted for the pumps and appurtenance specified herein. Refer to Section 01 78 23.33OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS FOR AVIATION FUEL SYSTEMS for the information to be submitted.

d. Motors, manual or automatic motor control equipment, except where installed in motor control centers, and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified herein shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Any wiring required for the operation specified herein, but not shown on the electrical plans, shall be provided under this section in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Motors shall be high efficiency type and in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fueling Pump (FP-501, FP-502, FP-503, FP-601, FP-602, FP-603); G

Fuel Transfer Pump (P-707); G
Water Draw-off Pump (WSP-501, WSP-502); G

SD-03 Product Data

Fueling Pump (FP501, FP-502, FP-503, FP-601, FP-602, FP-603); G
Fuel Transfer Pump (P-707); G

Water Draw-off Pump (WSP-501, WSP-502); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Curves

SD-07 Certificates

Fueling Pump (FP501, FP-502, FP-503, FP-601, FP-602, FP-603); G
Fuel Transfer Pump (P-707); G
Water Draw-off Pump (WSP-501, WSP-502); G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals; G

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FUELING PUMP (FP-501, FP-502, FP-503, FP-601, FP-602, FP-603)

2.1.1 Capacity

Capacity shall be 37.9 L/s against a total head as indicated for the Fueling Pump, when driven at 1500 rpm. Overall efficiency at design conditions of pump and driver, connected, shall be minimum 70 percent. Pump head capacity shall be continually rising and shall be free of dips and valleys from design point to shut-off head. Pump shall be capable of at least 5 percent head increase at rated conditions by installing a new impeller.

2.1.2 Assembly

The pump for this service shall meet the requirements of API Std 610, latest edition, seventh edition for vibration. Wherever the information contained herein conflicts with said standard, the information herein shall govern. The pump for this service shall run at a nominal 1500 rpm and shall be a multi-stage, vertical turbine pump. Pump and motor shall be furnished as a complete unit as herein specified. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from minimum flow to 120 percent of design flow. Flanged column, shaft, and bearing spacing shall not exceed 1.5 m sections to facilitate pump disassembly within pump room.

2.1.3 Materials

The materials of construction for the pump shaft shall be stainless steel. The impellers shall be ductile iron with electroless nickel plating. All other materials shall be material class S-1 with the wetted ferrous parts such as the bowl interiors enamel-lined, bowl exteriors, column interior and exterior, discharge head interior epoxy-coated per MIL-PRF-4556, and discharge head exterior epoxy-coated per MIL-DTL-24441.

2.1.3.1 Mechanical Seal

API STD 682, balanced type, API Class Code BSTHN.

2.1.4 Construction

Castings used for any part of pumps shall be sound and free of shrink or

blow holes, scale, blisters, and other similar casting defects. The surfaces of casting shall be cleaned by sand or shot blasting, pickling, or other standard methods used by the manufacturer. All mold parting fins and remains of gates and risers shall be either chipped, filed, or ground flush with the surface of the casting. The repair of casting leaks and defects by peening or by the use of cement compounds is prohibited. All welding to be per ASME BPVC SEC IX.

2.1.4.1 Couplings

Couplings shall be flanged, rigid spacer type, CPAT or equal. The couplings shall be of the spacer-type with a spacer of sufficient length to permit replacement of the mechanical seal assembly without removing the motor. The pump half coupling shall be of such design that it can be removed without the use of heat. Coupling halves shall fit tightly to the shafts of the pump and the driver so as not to become loose during operation. The coupling shall be provided with an OSHA approved coupling guard.

2.1.4.2 Impeller

Impeller shall be enclosed and double keyed to the shaft for radial loads and fixed in the axial position by shaft sleeve nuts, or other positive positioning device. Impellers shall be held to the shaft so that the impeller will not become loose should the pump accidentally rotate in reverse direction. The impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced to 8 W/N.

2.1.4.3 Wear Rings

Renewable stainless steel wearing rings shall be positively locked on the impeller. Wearing rings shall fit with close tolerances so as to permit a minimum of recirculation. Wear ring hardened surfaces differential shall be at least Brinell 50. Positive locking case wearing rings shall be provided so that the case wearing rings will not rotate or change position in the case. Clearances shall be established for hydrocarbon (Jet Fuel) service.

2.1.4.4 Shaft

Shaft shall be designed with a high safety factor to easily withstand the torsional loads and other stresses to which it may be subjected. It shall be so designed that there will be no detrimental vibration stresses. Surfaces shall be ground to accurate dimensions. Shaft deflection shall be limited to 0.05 mm maximum when measured at the face of the mechanical seal under the operating condition of zero flow at shut off head. Seal piping from the discharge to the mechanical seal shall be provided. The pump shaft shall be in maximum 1.5 m sections, and couplings shall be keyed and split ring type, not threaded.

2.1.4.5 Finishing

Passageways and impellers shall be finished to permit maximum efficiency and provide noise reduction. Overall sound levels shall not exceed OSHA limits.

2.1.4.6 Bearings

Bearings shall be product-lubricated. Sleeve type, carbon graphite shall

be provided. Bearing spacing shall be per API Std 610, eight edition, but shall not exceed 1.5 m in any case.

2.1.4.7 Drilling and Tapping

Casting shall be drilled and tapped for drain and seal recirculation lines. All connections shall be provided with plugs.

2.1.4.8 Mounting Flange

Mounting flange shall be coordinated with the tank's mounting flange, and shall be ANSI or API pattern, and contain a 25 mm tapping for air eliminator discharge.

2.1.4.9 Pump Discharge

Pump discharge head shall include a 25 mm tapping at the highest point with valve, 100 mesh strainer, and air eliminator valve, as specified in Section 33 52 43.13, AVIATION FUEL PIPING, with check valve on outlet.

2.1.4.10 Special Tools

Pumps shall be furnished with special tools necessary to dismantle and reassemble the unit.

2.1.4.11 Service Nameplate

A pump service nameplate, of type 18-8 stainless steel or monel, securely attached by stainless steel pins at an easily accessible point on the pump, shall be furnished in addition to the identification nameplate. The pump service nameplate shall be stamped with the following information:

Manufacturer's name
Serial number of pump
Capacity, L/s
Pumping head, m.
Maximum specific gravity of fluid to be pumped
Revolutions per minute
Horsepower of driver

2.1.4.12 Identification Nameplate

A pump identification nameplate of Type 18-8 stainless steel or monel shall be provided and securely attached by stainless steel pins to a conspicuous place on the pump head. Tagging in letters 6 mm high shall be the equipment number as shown on the drawings.

2.1.4.13 Primer Coat

Surfaces of the pump and baseplate shall be primed by the manufacturer. Surface cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Metal primer shall be zinc rich paint conforming to specification MIL-DTL-24441 Type 1, Class 3. Dry film thickness shall be 0.05 to 0.2 mm.

2.1.4.14 Topcoat

Topcoat shall be factory applied and shall be white and conforming to specification MIL-DTL-24441.

2.1.5 Motor

a. Motor shall be furnished by the pump manufacturer and shall be suitable for the environment and operating conditions to which it will be subjected and be provided with anti-reversing ratchet. Provide space heaters suitable for operation on 380 or 120 volts as indicated on the drawings within the motor enclosure to prevent moisture condensation after shut-down. Motor shall be UL listed for use in Class 1, Division 1, Group D hazardous areas, and shall have a maximum temperature rating of "T2D 216 degrees C " as defined by NFPA 70. The motor nameplate shall include the temperature rating of the motor and locked-rotor indicating code letters in accordance with NFPA 70, Table 430-7(b).

b. Voltage rating shall be 380 volts, 3 phase, 50HZ. Motor nominal speed shall match pump. Motors shall be capable of delivering rated horsepower output successfully and continuously under conditions of voltage variations of 10 percent above or below rated voltage.

c. Pump manufacturer shall assure the specified output and proper operation of the pump without being overloaded at unity service factor when operating at any point on the pump performance curve based on the future potential of a 5 percent head increase. In addition to having sufficient horsepower-output rating at rated speed, motor shall have performance characteristics which will allow, without injurious overheating of the motor, accelerating the load from standstill to rated speed under conditions of 10 starts per hour. Attention is specifically directed to the fact that thermal characteristics of motors with regard to capability for accelerating the load may vary greatly from motor manufacturer to motor manufacturer, notwithstanding that the horsepower rating may be the same. It is the pump manufacturer's responsibility to provide motors with adequate thermal starting characteristics as well as adequate rated-speed operating characteristics. Service factors shall conform with NEMA standards; however, service factors are only applicable at rated nameplate voltage and frequency. Since all system voltages are subject to variation, service factors above unity shall not be applied in sizing motor.

d. Motor shall be squirrel-cage induction type, high thrust vertical P base, unless bearing frame pump is utilized. Motor shall be NEMA Design B (normal-torque, low starting current).

e. Motor insulation shall be non-hydroscopic, NEMA Class F, 150 degrees C for motors. Motor windings shall be supplied with extra dips and bakes.

f. Winding temperature rise, (based on a maximum ambient temperature of 40 degrees C at 1006 m altitude) shall not exceed 80 degrees C.

g. Bearings shall be ABMA minimum L10 life of 60,000 hours or L50 life of 300,000 hours suitable for the size, type, and application when the pump is operating at the specified flow and head.

h. Motor enclosures shall be totally enclosed, weather sealed, fan cooled, explosion-proof and shall be listed and labeled for Class 1, Group D areas. Provide bronze ground bolt on motor enclosure. All motor external electrical connections shall be terminated within a single terminal housing.

i. The motors shall be dynamically balanced and vibration measured per NEMA MG 1, vibration and balance under category "precision". Motor

overspeed withstand capability and sound power levels of the motor shall conform with NEMA standard requirements.

j. The pump manufacturer shall furnish the Contracting Officer with the recommended minimum run time for the motor.

k. Pump motor shall be provided with temperature limiting thermostats within the motor frame when required to meet Class 1, Group D requirements.

l. Pump motor shall be furnished with lifting lugs on the motor casing.

m. Unless indicated otherwise, motors for conventional applications over 15 horsepower shall be the premiumy efficient type. This requirement is not applicable to hermetically sealed motors, integrally mounted motors, motors specified as part of energy efficient equipment, wound rotor motors, or any application involving special construction or performance. Guaranteed minimum full load efficiencies shall be (based on 1800 rpm, 4 pole, totally enclosed):

15 kW	92.0 percent	56 kW	95.5 percent
19 kW	92.0 percent	75 kW	93.5 percent
22 kW	92.0 percent	93 kW	94.5 percent
30 kW	92.0 percent	112 kW	94.5 percent
37 kW	92.5 percent	149 kW	94.5 percent
45 kW	92.5 percent	447 kW	94.5 percent

n. Other motors of different speed or housing classification shall also be of the premium efficient type, as advertised by the motor manufacturer, with efficiency greater than the standard line. Motor efficiencies shall have been verified in accordance with NEMA MG 1, 12.53.a., and determined using the dynamometer method as described in IEEE 112, Method B. All shop drawing submittals on motor driven equipment shall include the motor efficiency.

2.2 FUEL TRANSFER PUMP (P-707) AND WATER DRAW-OFF PUMP (WSP-501, WSP-502

2.2.1 Capacity

Capacity shall be 3 L/s against a total head as indicated, when driven at 1500 rpm. Overall efficiency at design conditions of pump and driver, connected, shall be minimum 65 percent. Pump head capacity shall be continually rising and shall be free of dips and valleys from design point to shut-off head. Pump shall be capable of at least 10 percent head increase at rated conditions by installing a new impeller.

2.2.2 Assembly

The pump for this service shall meet the requirements of API Std 610, latest edition, seventh edition for vibration. Wherever the information contained herein conflicts with said standard, the information herein shall govern. The pump for this service shall run at a nominal 1500 rpm and shall be a multi-stage, vertical turbine pump. Pump and motor shall be

furnished as a complete unit as herein specified. Pump assembly shall be statically and dynamically balanced for all flow rates from minimum flow to 120 percent of design flow.

2.2.3 Materials

The materials of construction for the pump shaft and shall be stainless steel, with an electroless nickel plated impeller. All other materials shall be material class S-1 with the wetted ferrous parts such as the bowl interiors enamel-lined, bowl exteriors, column interior and exterior, discharge head interior epoxy-coated per MIL-PRF-4556, and discharge head exterior epoxy-coated per MIL-DTL-24441.2.2.3.1 Mechanical Seal

API STD 682, balanced type, API Class Code BSTHN.

2.2.4 Construction

Castings used for any part of pumps shall be sound and free of shrink or blow holes, scale, blisters, and other similar casting defects. The surfaces of casting shall be cleaned by sand or shot blasting, pickling, or other standard methods used by the manufacturer. All mold parting fins and remains of gates and risers shall be either chipped, filed, or ground flush with the surface of the casting. The repair of casting leaks and defects by peening or by the use of cement compounds is prohibited.by ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1.

2.2.4.1 Couplings

Couplings shall be flanged, rigid spacer type, CPAT or equal. The couplings shall be of the spacer-type with a spacer of sufficient length to permit replacement of the mechanical seal assembly without removing the motor. The pump half coupling shall be of such design that it can be removed without the use of heat. Coupling halves shall fit tightly to the shafts of the pump and the driver so as not to become loose during operation. The coupling shall be provided with an OSHA approved coupling guard.

2.2.4.2 Impeller

Impeller shall be keyed to the shaft for radial loads and fixed in the axial position by shaft sleeve nuts, or other positive positioning device. Impellers shall be held to the shaft so that the impeller will not become loose should the pump accidentally rotate in reverse direction. The impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced.

2.2.4.3 Wear Rings

Renewable wearing rings shall be positively locked on the impeller. Wearing rings shall fit with close tolerances so as to permit a minimum of recirculation. Positive locking case wearing rings shall be provided so that the case wearing rings will not rotate or change position in the case.

2.2.4.4 Shaft

Shaft shall be designed with a high safety factor to easily withstand the torsional loads and other stresses to which it may be subjected. It shall be so designed that there will be no detrimental vibration stresses. Surfaces shall be ground to accurate dimensions. Shaft deflection shall be limited to 0.05 maximum when measured at the face of the mechanical seal under the operating condition of zero flow at shut off head. Shaft shall

be protected through the mechanical seal by means of a shaft sleeve. Seal piping from the discharge to the mechanical seal shall be provided.

2.2.4.5 Finishing

Passageways and impellers shall be finished to permit maximum efficiency and provide noise reduction. Overall sound levels shall not exceed OSHA limits.

2.2.4.6 Bearings

Bearings shall be product-lubricated. Sleeve type, carbon graphite shall be provided. Bearing spacing shall be per API Std 610.

2.2.4.7 Drilling and Tapping

Casting shall be drilled and tapped for drain and seal recirculation lines. All connections shall be provided with plugs.

2.2.4.8 Mounting Flange

Mounting flange shall be coordinated with the tank's mounting flange, and shall be ANSI or API pattern.

2.2.4.9 Special Tools

Pumps shall be furnished with special tools necessary to dismantle and reassemble the unit.

2.2.4.10 Service Nameplate

A pump service nameplate, of type 18-8 stainless steel or monel, securely attached by stainless steel pins at an easily accessible point on the pump, shall be furnished in addition to the identification nameplate. The pump service nameplate shall be stamped with the following information:

Manufacturer's name
Serial number of pump
Capacity, L/s
Pumping head, m
Maximum specific gravity of fluid to be pumped
Revolutions per minute
Horsepower of driver

2.2.4.11 Identification Nameplate

A pump identification nameplate of Type 18-8 stainless steel or monel shall be provided and securely attached by stainless steel pins to a conspicuous place on the pump head. Tagging in letters 6 mm high shall be the equipment number as shown on the drawings.

2.2.4.12 Exterior Primer Coat

Exterior surfaces of the pump and baseplate shall be primed by the manufacturer. Surface cleaning shall meet requirements of SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Metal primer shall be zinc rich paint conforming to specification MIL-DTL-24441 Type 1, Class 3. Dry film thickness shall be 0.05 to 0.1 mm.

2.2.4.13 Exterior Topcoat

Manufacturer's standard exterior topcoat shall be factory applied and shall be white.

2.2.5 Motor

Refer to paragraph, Motors for the Fueling Pumps.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT

3.1.1 Rust Preventative

Exterior machine surfaces shall be coated with a rust preventative. Pumps shall be disassembled after the shop running tests and inspected, and internal parts shall be coated with a rust preventative before reassembling.

3.1.2 Closure of Openings

Threaded openings shall be provided with metallic plugs or caps. Flanges shall be gasketed with rubber and closed with 4.8 mm thick plate of the same outside diameter as the match flange. A minimum of four full-diameter bolts shall hold closure in place.

3.1.3 Assembly

Pumps shall be shipped assembled or a field service engineer shall be furnished to supervise the field assembly at no additional cost to the Government.

3.1.4 Bracing

Each unit shall be suitably prepared for shipment, supported and braced, with auxiliary equipment secured to prevent damage during shipment.

3.1.5 Vapor Inhibiting Wraps

Exposed shafts and shaft couplings shall be wrapped with waterproof moldable waxed cloth or vapor inhibitor paper. The seams shall be sealed with adhesive tape.

3.1.6 Shipping Identification

Each pump shall be identified with a metal tag showing the item number. Material shipped separately shall be marked with a metal tag indicating the item number for which it is intended.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components true to line, level and plumb, and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearances between equipment components. Equipment, apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance shall be easily accessible.

3.2.1 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place as indicated on the drawings or per manufacturer's recommendations. Minimum anchor bolt size is 127 mm. Check alignment of anchor bolts and/or bolt holes before installing equipment and clean-out associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts due to misalignment. Notify the Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads.

3.2.2 Grouting

Equipment which is anchored to a pad shall be grouted in place. Before setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, coatings and other materials which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding. Clean metal surfaces of mill scale and rust by hand or power tool methods. Provide formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be non-metallic, non-shrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum powder agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, pre-mixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting to meet requirements of ASTM C827/C827M. Perform all grouting in accord with equipment manufacturer's and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

3.2.3 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accord with respective manufacturer's published data. Do not use anchor bolt, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shim to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

3.2.4 Direct Drives

Alignment procedure follows.

3.2.4.1 Rotation Direction and Speed

Check and correct drive shaft rotation direction and speed.

3.2.4.2 End Play

Run drive shafts at operational speed. Determine whether axial end play exists. Run drive shaft at operational speed and mark drive shaft axial position when end play exists. Block drive shaft in operating position when aligning drive shaft with driven shaft.

3.2.4.3 Shaft Leveling and Radial Alignment

Check shaft leveling by placing a straightedge across the two coupling half faces in both horizontal and vertical planes.

3.2.4.4 Angular Alignment and End Clearance

Pump alignment shall be accomplished by the factory technician or a millwright trained in pump alignment, and with the use of dial gauges or laser alignment equipment.

3.2.4.5 Final Recheck

Check adjustments with dial indicator after completing recheck. Align shafts within 0.05 tolerance, except as otherwise required by more stringent requirements of equipment manufacturer.

3.2.5 Start-up Representative

A manufacturer's field service representative shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government to check the pumps for proper operation prior to start-up and also to witness, as a minimum, the first two days of operation. Any additional time required due to delays or corrections shall be provided at no additional cost to the Government. The manufacturer's field service representative shall also instruct the required personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the pumps.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 52 43.28

FILTER SEPARATOR, AVIATION FUELING SYSTEM
11/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(2009) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B31.3	(2010) Process Piping
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C827/C827M	(2010) Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens from Cementitious Mixtures

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)

EI 1581	(2002; Addenda 2006) Specifications and Qualification Procedures for Aviation Jet Fuel Filter/Separators

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS-P-5315	(2001, Rev A) Butadiene - Acrylonitrile (NBR) Rubber For Fuel-Resistant Seals 60 To 70

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-HDBK-831	(1999; Basic; Notice 1 2004) Preparation of Test Reports
MIL-STD-130	(2007; Rev N) Identification Marking of U.S. Military Property

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Filter Separator; G

SD-03 Product Data

Filter Separator; G
Manual Drain Valve; G
Sight Gauge; G
Differential Pressure Gauge; G
Automatic Air Eliminator; G
Safety Relief Valve; G
Sampling Connections; G

SD-07 Certificates

Filter Separator.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Filter Separator; G

1.3 PREPRODUCTION TESTING

Prior to construction of filter separators for the project, preproduction tests shall have been conducted in the presence of NAVAIR/NAVFAC representative. Notify the Contracting Officer 30 days prior to conductance of factory tests in order to schedule witnessing by representative.

1.3.1 Inspection and Testing

The inspection and testing of the preproduction filter separator shall be conducted on a full-scale test system in accordance with EI 1581 and as specified herein. The test sample shall consist of a complete filter separator with elements installed. Elements shall be representative of a production lot. The filter separator, coalescers, and separator screens shall be identified with the manufacturer's part number.

1.3.2 Deviations from EI 1581

No deviations are allowed.

1.3.3 Data Required Prior to Tests

Submit installation data to enable Government representative to verify that the equipment has been installed and operated correctly. Submit certification from the manufacturer that the test vessel has passed a hydrostatic pressure test, and that the design conforms to EI 1581, Category M, Type S. Submit two sets of assembly drawings of the test vessel and accessories for approval.

1.3.4 Submittal of Test Documents

The test report shall be submitted to the Command Fuel Facilities Engineer or NAVAIR/NAVFAC for Government approval. Prepare report in accordance with MIL-HDBK-831. In addition to results, the report shall contain complete records of the tests including data sheets, performance curves, chronological test records, photographs, sample calculations, test procedures, and a description of the test apparatus. Submit color photographs of the sample elements before and after tests. Submit one new coalescer element and one new separator element.

1.3.5 Required Preproduction Tests

a. Examination. A visual examination of the filter separator housing and each element shall be performed to ensure compliance with the drawings and verify workmanship requirements.

b. Hydrostatic Pressure Tests. The filter separator shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure test in accordance with EI 1581, Section 3.2.2.11.1.

c. Full Scale Performance Test. EI 1581 The filter/separator with a full set of coalescer and separator elements shall be tested in accordance with EI 1581 section 4.4 at 38 L/s (FSI-701 through FSI-703 ; and 3 L/s (FS-501, FS-601 and FS-PRT

d. Coalescer Structural Test. A coalescer structural test shall be conducted in accordance with EI 1581 Section 4.5.

e. Disassembly Inspection. Upon completion of the tests specified above, the filter separator shall be disassembled and inspected to determine the condition of the coalescer and separator elements. Defects in the element such as swelling of the elements, or damaged gaskets shall be noted. Swelling of or damage to the elements or other parts shall be cause for rejection.

1.4 DESIGN CONDITIONS

Design conditions shall be as specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT and as modified herein.

1.5 WORKMANSHIP

Each filter separator, including all parts and accessories, shall be free from blemishes, defects, burrs and sharp edges. The vessel shall exhibit accuracy of dimensions, accurate radii of fillets and complete marking of parts and assemblies.

1.6 CLEANING

Components of the filter separators shall be cleaned to remove dirt; excess soldering; brazing, and welding flux; welding slag; loose, spattered, or excess solder; metal chips; and other foreign materials before, during and after assembly.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING

Welding shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Housing

a. 3003 or 5083 aluminum alloy or Type 304 or 316 stainless steel.

b. Float Assembly. Stainless steel.

c. Manual Drain Valve. Stainless steel.

d. Sight Glass. Armored clear Pyrex with nickel-copper alloy ball checks.

e. Differential Gauge. Corrosion resistant piston with stainless steel valves.

f. Separators. 75 um stainless steel wire cloth, polytetrafluorethylene (PTFE) coated on both sides, or synthetic mesh cloth.

2.3 FILTER SEPARATOR CONSTRUCTION

2.3.1 Housing Vessel

Each filter separator housing shall be fabricated from 3003 or 5083 aluminum alloy or Type 304 or 316 stainless steel. Each unit shall be constructed and labeled in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. The housing shall be designed for a working pressure of 1896 kPa. Each unit shall be horizontal, end-opening type with coalescers and separators mounted side-by-side (coalescers at the bottom of the vessel and separators at the top). The head opening shall be equipped with a hinged or pivoting device to facilitate swinging the head to one side for servicing. The hinges or pivots shall support the head during servicing without distortion or misalignment. Swing-type bolts shall be used on all main closures. Unit shall be provided with 75 mm inside diameter lifting eyes spaced to support a weight of 2-1/2 times the gross weight of the filter separator. The configuration of the pressure vessel shall be as shown on the drawings. The housing shall be provided with a 19 mm inlet compartment fuel drain plug. A hand hole access plate shall be provided in the inlet compartment. The head shall be sealed to the body by means of an O-ring, meeting requirements of SAE AMS-P-5315, mounted in a circular groove at the point of closure. Threaded base mounting adapters shall be provided for the coalescers. The separators shall be mounted on adapters with blunted Vee-type knife edges. Height of Vee section to be 1.5 mm, plus or minus 10 percent. Weld ridges shall not prevent liquid from draining. The filter separator vessel shall be able to withstand a force of 10 kN and a moment of 3250 J at the flanges.

2.3.2 Legs

Four 75 x 75 x 6 mm angle-shaped legs shall be welded to the housing. Each leg shall be fitted with a 100 x 100 x 13 mm base plate drilled through with a 19 mm hole. Leg, bracing and base plate sizes indicated are minimum. Actual sizes shall be determined by vessel manufacturer.

2.3.3 Inlet and Outlet Connections

The inlet and outlet connections shall be 150 mm nominal pipe size (FSI-701 through FSI-703) or 50 mm (FS-501, FS-601 and FS-PRT) and shall be located parallel to each other as shown on the drawings. Inlet connection shall be provided with raised face flanges, faced and drilled in compliance with ASME B16.5, Class 150. Outlet connection flange face shall match Filter Separator Control Valve (FSCV).

2.3.4 Manual Drain Valve

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.5 Sight Gauge

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.6 Differential Pressure Gauge

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.7 Automatic Air Eliminator

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.8 Safety Relief Valve

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.9 Sampling Connections

As specified in paragraph ACCESSORIES.

2.3.10 Spider Assembly

Each filter separator shall contain a spider assembly to hold the coalescers and separators in position, to support them firmly against vibration. The method of stabilization shall assure an electrical bond between the spider and the vessel.

2.3.11 Coalescer and Separator Cartridges

Each filter separator shall be provided with coalescers and separators that have been qualified to the performance requirements of EI 1581, Category M, Type S. Filter separators shall use coalescers 150 mm in diameter and 1090 mm long for a flow-rate of 5 L/s and 38 L/s.

2.3.12 Control Valve Accessories

Provide each filter separator with a control valve (FSCV), manual water drain valve, and float control valve (FC) with manual tester as specified in Section33 52 43.14 AVIATION FUEL CONTROL VALVES and shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.3.12.1 Float Control Pilot and Tester

Each housing sump shall be fitted with a float control pilot and tester

specified in Section 33 52 43.14 AVIATION FUEL CONTROL VALVES and shall be of the same manufacturer as the control valves. The drain port "D" shall be tubed to the drain piping to the product recovery tank.

2.3.13 Identification of Product

Equipment, assemblies, and parts shall be marked for identification in accordance with MIL-STD-130. The main equipment nameplate shall be mounted on the housing, and in addition to the usual MIL-STD-130 requirements, shall include the following markings in letters 0.09 mm high or larger:

Filter Separator, Liquid Fuel			
Design Flow-Rate			
Design Pressure			
Elements			
First Stage		Mfg. Part No. *	
Second Stage		Mfg. Part No. *	
	Contract No. *		
	Manufacturer *		
	Specification*		
*Applicable information shall be entered by the Contractor.			
*Applicable information shall be stenciled by LFM personnel.			

2.3.14 Assembly

Each filter separator shall come assembled with all accessories and shall be ready for use. The functions of all components shall be tested prior to shipment and no assembly or field adjustment of valves or components shall be required.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Manual Drain Valve

Each filter separator shall be equipped with a 25 mm stainless steel manual ball valve water and fuel drain. The valve shall be capable of draining all water, fuel and sediment from the filter separator by gravity. The valve shall be installed below the sump of the housing as shown on the drawings.

2.4.2 Sight Gauge

A 13 mm armored, clear borosilicate (Pyrex) liquid level gauge shall be provided for observing the water accumulation in the sump. The gauge shall be equipped with stainless steel ball checks in both the upper and lower fittings, an upper and lower shutoff valve, and a bottom blowoff cock. Liquid level gauges shall be rated for a maximum pressure of 1035 kPa.

2.4.3 Differential Pressure Gauge

The housing shall be equipped with a direct-reading, piston type differential pressure gauge that measures the differential pressure across both coalescers and separators. The gauge shall consist of a spring-supported, corrosion resistant piston moving inside a glass cylinder, with high pressure applied on top of the piston and low pressure applied below it. The gauge shall have a peak-hold reading that locks the piston to indicate the maximum differential pressure that is measured until the piston is released by turning a knob, a push button test valve to relieve pressure under the piston, and a pressure relief feature set at 2070 kPa to protect the gauge if isolation valves have been left closed. Under a differential pressure of 205 kPa, leakage past the piston shall not exceed 120 drops per minute. The cylinder shall have stainless steel and flanges with fluoroelastomer (FKM), commonly referred to as Viton, O-ring seals. The high pressure inlet of the gauge shall have a 10 um pleated paper filter and the low pressure connection shall have a fine mesh stainless steel strainer. The gauge shall have an operating pressure of 2070 kPa. Differential pressure range of the gauge through approximately 75 mm of piston movement shall be 0-205 kPa with an accuracy of ± 3 kPa, calibrated linearly with 5 kPa scale graduations. High and low pressure connections shall be 6 mm NPT female with a stainless steel bar stock valve at each connection. Construction of the gauge shall be such that a 3-valve manifold is not necessary. If only one bar stock valve is closed, the gauge shall not be damaged by up to 2070 kPa differential pressure in either direction. The differential pressure gauge shall be attached to the filter separator by a gauge panel. A pressure gauge shall be attached to the differential pressure gauge to indicate the high pressure and have a range of 2070 kPa.

2.4.4 Automatic Air Eliminator

An automatic air eliminator shall be installed on the highest point of the vessel and shall have check valve feature. The air eliminator shall release at pressures up to 1035 kPa with no fuel leakage allowed.

2.4.5 Safety Relief Valve

Relief valves shall be the fully enclosed, spring loaded, angle pattern, single port, hydraulically operated type with plain caps, and shall be labeled in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Valve stems shall be fully guided between the closed and fully opened positions. The valves shall be factory-set to open at 1.8 MPa unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Operating pressure shall be adjustable by means of an enclosed adjusting screw. The valves shall have a minimum capacity of 1.3 L/s at 10 percent overpressure. Valves shall have a replaceable seat. Relief valves that do not relieve to a zone of atmospheric pressure or tank must be a balanced type relief or regulator valve.

2.4.5.1 Valve Materials

Valves shall have carbon steel bodies and bonnets with stainless steel springs and trim. Valves shall be Class 150 flanged end connections.

2.4.6 Sampling Connections

Sampling connections shall be provided at the inlet and outlet connections to the housing. Fuel sampling point connection shall be as specificed in

33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and components in position, true to line, level and plumb and measured from established benchmarks or reference points. Follow manufacturer's recommended practices for equipment installation. Provide required clearance between equipment components. Equipment apparatus, and accessories requiring normal servicing or maintenance to be accessible.

3.1.1 Anchoring

Anchor equipment in place. Check alignment of anchor bolts before installing equipment and cleanout associated sleeves. Do not cut bolts because of misalignment. Notify Contracting Officer of errors and obtain the Contracting Officer's acceptance before proceeding with corrections. Cut anchor bolts of excess length to the appropriate length without damage to threads. Where anchor bolts or like devices have not been installed, provide appropriate self-drilling type anchors for construction condition. Expansion bolt anchors provided shall be in accordance with CID A-A-1923, Type 4, Class One, 13 mm size.

3.1.2 Grouting

Equipment, which is anchored to a pad, shall be grouted in place where applicable. Before setting equipment in place and before placing grout, clean surfaces to be in contact with grout, including fasteners and sleeves. Remove standing water, debris, oil, rust, coatings and other materials which impair bond. Clean contaminated concrete by grinding or other acceptable means. Provide necessary formwork for placing and retaining grout. Grout to be nonmetallic, nonshrink, fluid precision grout of a hydraulic cementitious system with graded and processed silica aggregate, Portland cement, shrinkage compensating agents, plasticizing and water reducing agents; free of aluminum power agents, oxidizing agents and inorganic accelerators, including chlorides; proportioned, premixed and packaged at factory with only the addition of water required at the project site. Grouting to meeting requirements of ASTM C827/C827M. Perform grouting in accord with ACI, equipment manufacturer's, and grout manufacturer's published specifications and recommendations.

3.1.3 Leveling and Aligning

Level and align equipment in accordance with respective manufacturer's published data. Do not use anchor bolts, jack-nuts or wedges to support, level or align equipment. Install only flat shims for leveling equipment. Place shims to fully support equipment. Wedging is not permitted. Shims to be fabricated flat carbon steel units of surface configuration and area not less than equipment bearing surface. Shims to provide for full equipment support. Shims to have smooth surfaces and edges, free from burrs and slivers. Flame or electrode cut edges not acceptable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 52 80

LIQUID FUELS PIPELINE COATING SYSTEMS
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C203	(2008) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel and Tape - Hot-Applied
AWWA C209	(2013) Cold-Applied Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections and Fitting for Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C210	(2007) Standard for Liquid Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C213	(2007) Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C215	(2010) Extruded Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C216	(2007) Heat-Shrinkable Cross-Linked Polyolefin Coatings for the Exterior of Special Sections, Connections, and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines
AWWA C217	(2009) Petrolatum and Petroleum Wax Tape Coatings for the Exterior of Connections and Fittings for Steel Water Pipelines

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D3276	(2007) Painting Inspectors (Metal Substrates)

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION FOR STANDARDIZATION (ISO)

ISO 9001	(2008; Corr 1 2009) Quality Management Systems- Requirements

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE RP0402	(2002) Field-Applied Fusion-Bonded Epoxy (FBE) Pipe Coating Systems for Girth Weld Joints: Application, Performance, and Quality Control

THE SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC PA 1	(2000; E 2004) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel
SSPC QP 1	(1998; E 2004) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Industrial Structures)
SSPC QP 3	(2010) Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators
SSPC QP 5	(1999; E 2004) Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Coating and Lining Inspection Companies
SSPC QS 1	(2004) Standard Procedure for Evaluating a Contractor's Advanced Quality Management System
SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2007) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC SP COM	(2004) Surface Preparation Commentary for Steel and Concrete Substrates
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the requirements for interior and exterior coating of aboveground and buried, carbon steel and stainless steel, liquid fuel pipelines. The exterior coating system for aboveground carbon steel pipelines is specified with the same requirements as the exterior coating system for the exterior of fuel tanks, Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES. The exterior coating system for buried or secondarily contained pipelines and casings is fusion bonded epoxy coating. Fusion bonded epoxy coating is specified for the interior of carbon steel piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submittals are for Contractor Quality Control approval only. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

External Pipe Coating; G

Internal Pipe Coating; G

Field-Applied External Pipe Coating; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Qualification Testing of Shop-Applied External Pipe Coating

Acceptance Testing of Shop-Applied Internal Pipe Coating

Qualification Testing of Field-Applied External Pipe Coating

Inspection Report Forms

Daily Inspection Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies; G

Corrective Action Procedures; G

Coating Work Plan; G

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH); G

Qualifications of Pipe Coating Shop; G

Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS); G

Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company for Field Coating; G

Qualifications of Coating Inspector for Field Coating; G

Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting for Field Coating; G

Qualifications of Individuals Performing Coating Application for Field Coating; G

Qualifications of Individuals Performing Coating Application for Field Coating; G

Qualifications of Individuals Operating Plural Component Equipment (Pump Tenders) for Field Coating; G

Qualifications of Coating Contractors; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Inspection Logbook

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contract Errors, Omissions, and Other Discrepancies

Submit all errors, omissions, and other discrepancies in contract documents to the Contracting Officer within 30 days of contract award for all work covered in this Section, other than the work that will not be uncovered until a later date. All such discrepancies shall be addressed and resolved, and the Coating Work Plan modified, prior to beginning the

Initial and Follow-Up phases of work. Discrepancies that become apparent only after work is uncovered shall be identified at the earliest discoverable time and submitted for resolution. Schedule time (Float) should be built into the project schedule at those points where old work is to be uncovered or where access is not available during the first 30 days after award, to allow for resolution of contract discrepancies.

1.4.2 Corrective Action (CA)

CA shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

1.4.2.1 Corrective Action Procedures

Develop procedures for determining the root cause of each non-compliance, developing a plan to eliminate the root cause so that the non-compliance does not recur, and following up to ensure that the root cause was eliminated. Develop Corrective Action Request (CAR) forms for initiating CA, and for tracking and documenting each step.

1.4.2.2 Implement Corrective Action

The Contractor shall take action to identify and eliminate the root cause of each non-compliance so as to prevent recurrence. These procedures shall apply to non-compliance in the work, and to non-compliance in the QC System. Corrective actions shall be appropriate to the effects of the non-compliance encountered. Each CAR shall be serialized, tracked in a Log to completion and acceptance by the Contracting Officer, and retained in project records. The Corrective Action Log, showing status of each CAR, shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer monthly. A CAR may be initiated by either the Contractor or the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must approve each CAR at the root cause identification stage, the plan for elimination stage, and the close out stage after verification that the root cause has been eliminated.

1.4.3 Coating Work Plan

Provide procedures for reviewing contract documents immediately after award to identify errors, omissions, and discrepancies so that any such issues can be resolved prior to project planning and development of detailed procedures.

Provide procedures for verification of key processes during Initial Phase to ensure that contract requirements can be met. Key processes shall include surface preparation, coating application and curing, inspection, and documentation, and any other process that might adversely impact orderly progression of work.

Provide procedures for all phases of coating operations, including planned work, rework, repair, inspection, and documentation. Address mobilization and setup, surface preparation, coating application, coating initial cure, tracking and correction of non-compliant work, and demobilization. Coordinate work processes with health and safety plans and confined space entry plans. For each process, provide procedures that include appropriate work instructions, material and equipment requirements, personnel qualifications, controls, and process verification procedures. Provide procedures for inspecting work to verify and document compliance with contract requirements, including inspection forms and checklists, and acceptance and rejection criteria.

Provide procedures for correcting non-compliant work. Detailed procedures are required in advance to avoid delays in meeting overcoat windows as well as to avoid delays in production. Provide procedures for repairing defects in the coating film, such as runs, drips, sags, holidays, overspray, as well as how to handle correct coating thickness non-compliance, any other areas of repair or rework that might be adversely affected by delays in preparing and approving new procedures.

If a procedure is based on a proposed or approved request for deviation, the deviation shall be referenced. Changes to procedures shall be noted by submittal number and date approved, clearly delineating old requirements and new requirements, so that the records provide a continuous log of requirements and procedures.

1.4.4 Qualifications

The qualifications specified in this paragraph must be met throughout the duration of this contract. No work that is subject to specified qualifications shall be provided by personnel or corporate entities unless all specified qualifications are met. Additional qualifications my be found in 09 97 13.15 LOW VOC POLYSULFIDE INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS and 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES.

1.4.4.1 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party CIH. Submit documentation that hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. Provide evidence of experience with hazards involved in industrial coating application work.

1.4.4.2 Qualifications of Certified Protective Coatings Specialist (PCS)

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party PCS. Submit documentation that specialist is certified by SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC) as a PCS, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. If the PCS is employed by the same coating inspection company to which the coating inspector is employed, this does not violate the independent third-party requirements. The PCS shall not be the designated coating inspector.

1.4.4.3 Qualifications of Coating Inspection Company for Field Coating

Submit documentation that the selected coating inspection company is certified by SSPC to the requirements of SSPC QP 5 prior to contract award. The coating inspection company must remain so certified for the duration of the project.

1.4.4.4 Qualifications of Coating Inspector for Field Coating

Submit documentation that each coating inspector is employed, and qualified to SSPC QP 5, Level III, by the selected coating inspection company.

1.4.4.5 Qualifications Of Individuals Performing Abrasive Blasting for Field Coating

All individuals performing abrasive blasting shall be certified by SSPC to

the SSPC C-7 Dry Abrasive Blaster Qualification Program, and shall remain certified during the entire period of coating application. Submit name, address, telephone number, and evidence of certification of each person that will be performing abrasive blasting.

This requirement applies to all manual abrasive blasting performed in shop and field locations. This requirement does not apply to automated abrasive blasting performed in the shop.

1.4.4.6 Qualifications of Individuals Performing Coating Application for Field Coating

All individuals performing coating application shall be certified by SSPC to either the SSPC C-12 Marine/Industrial Airless Spray Program or to the SSPC C-15 Plural Component Spray Program; Spray Painter Category, and shall remain certified during the entire period of coating application. Submit name, address, telephone number, and evidence of certification of each person that will be performing coating application by any method.

1.4.4.7 Qualifications of Individuals Operating Plural Component Equipment (Pump Tenders) for Field Coating

All individuals operating plural component equipment shall be certified by SSPC to the SSPC C-15 Plural Component Spray Program; Equipment Operator Category, and shall remain certified during the entire period of coating application. Submit name, address, telephone number, and evidence of certification of each person that will be operating plural component equipment.

1.4.4.8 Qualifications of Pipe Coating Shop

Each shop that applies coatings to pipe shall be certified to either ISO 9001 or SSPC QP 3, Class A prior to contract award.

1.4.4.9 Qualifications of Coating Contractors for Field Coating

All Contractors and Subcontractors that perform surface preparation or coating application shall be certified to either ISO 9001 or SSPC QP 1 and SSPC QS 1 prior to contract award.

1.4.5 Protective Coating Specialist (PCS)

The PCS shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. The PCS shall approve all submittals prior to submission to the QC Manager for approval or submission to the government for approval.

1.4.6 Pre-Application Meeting For Field Coating

After approval of submittals but prior to the initiation of coating work, Contractor representatives, including at a minimum, project superintendent and QC manager, paint foreman, coating inspector, and PCS shall have a pre-application coating preparatory meeting. This meeting shall be in addition to the pre-construction conference. Specific items addressed shall include: corrective action requirements and procedures, coating work plan, safety plan, coordination with other Sections, inspection standards, inspection requirements and tools, test procedures, environmental control system, safety plan, and test logs. Notify Contracting Officer at least ten days prior to meeting.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Ship, store, and handle materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1, applicable standards, and as modified in this Section. Maintain temperature in storage spaces between 5 and 24 degrees C, and air temperature more than 3 degrees C above the dew-point at all times. Inspect materials for damage and return non-compliant materials to manufacturer. Remove materials with expired shelf life from government property immediately and notify the Contracting Officer. Expired materials may be returned to manufacturer, tested, and if compliant, issued a shelf life extension.

1.6 COATING HAZARDS

Ensure that employees are trained in all aspects of the safety plan. Specified coatings may have potential health hazards if ingested or improperly handled. The coating manufacturer's written safety precautions shall be followed throughout mixing, application, and curing of the coatings. During tank cleaning, cleanup, surface preparation, and paint application phases, ensure that employees are protected from toxic and hazardous chemical agents which exceed concentrations in 29 CFR 1910.1000. Comply with respiratory protection requirements in 29 CFR 1910.134. The CIH shall approve work procedures and personal protective equipment.

1.7 JOB SITE REFERENCES - SHOP

Make available to the Contracting Officer a copy of each standard to which the shop will be applying coating under this Section.

1.8 JOB SITE REFERENCES - FIELD

Make available to the Contracting Officer at least one copy each of AWWA C203, AWWA C209, AWWA C210, AWWA C215, AWWA C216, AWWA C217, ISO 9001, SSPC PA 1, SSPC QP 1, SSPC QP 3, SSPC QS 1, SSPC SP COM, SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2, and an SSPC Certified Contractor Evaluation Form at the job site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHOP-APPLIED COATING FOR BURIED PIPING AND PIPE CASINGS/CONTAINMENT PIPE

2.1.1 External Pipe Coating

Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating: AWWA C213, minimum 375 microns, maximum 500 microns

2.2 INTERNAL PIPE COATING

Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coating: AWWA C213, minimum 375 microns, maximum 500 microns, and certification from the coating manufacturer that the coating is suitable for immersion service in aviation fuel. All carbon steel piping and casings, buried and aboveground, shall be interior coated. Stainless steel piping shall not be interior lined.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.3.1 Test Requirements

Qualification testing of coating materials and coating system performance

requirements shall be based on laboratory testing of identical materials used in production, tested within the last two years. All required and optional tests shall be performed. Acceptance of each batch of production coating materials may be based on laboratory testing or manufacturer's certificate of conformity.

Acceptance testing of Fusion Bonded Epoxy coated pipe shall be based on all required and optional production verification testing required by AWWA C213. Perform optional production verification testing described in paragraph OPTIONAL COATING PERFORMANCE TESTING OF COATED PIPE of AWWA C213, including cross-section porosity, interface porosity, thermal analysis (DSC), permanent strain (bendability), and interfacial contamination. Perform production verification testing on a minimum of one pipe joint in the first half hour of production each day, and on a minimum of one pipe joint in the last half hour of production each day. Perform additional testing as required to segregate any non-compliant material. Testing may be performed using qualified in-house personnel and facilities, or by independent laboratory. Submit results of tests as proof of compliance. Document compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

2.3.2 Coating Inspector for Shop Coating

The coating inspector shall be the shop Quality Manager or appropriate designee. The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the prime Contractor's QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, and during all coating repair work required of the shop. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system.

2.3.3 Shop Inspection

2.3.3.1 Inspection Requirements

Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation to document a particular process or condition, as follows:

a. Location or area;
b. Purpose (required or special);
c. Method;
d. Criteria for evaluation;
e. Results;
f. Determination of compliance;
g. List of required rework;
h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, from beginning of surface preparation through initial curing of coating, as follows:

a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;
b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure,

every hour, or when changes occur;

c. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day;

d. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

Document Contractors compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

2.3.3.2 Inspection Report Forms

Develop project-specific report forms as required to report measurements, test results, and observations being complete and conforming to contract requirements. This includes all direct requirements of the contract documents and indirect requirements of referenced documents. Show acceptance criteria with each requirement and indication of conformity of each inspected item. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that entered data can be quickly compared to the appropriate requirement.

2.3.3.3 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. Each report shall be signed by the coating inspector and the QC Manager. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

2.3.3.4 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD EXTERIOR COATING OF ABOVEGROUND PIPING

Coat aboveground piping in accordance with Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES.

3.2 FIELD REPAIRS TO EXTERNAL COATING OF BURIED PIPING

3.2.1 Field-Applied External Pipe Coating

Use one or more of the following repair methods, as modified herein, to repair shop applied coatings and coat external girth welds:

f. Fusion-Bonded Epoxy (FBE) Coating: NACE RP0402, coating material to be same as applied to pipe in shop

g. Liquid-Epoxy Coating System: AWWA C210

3.2.2 Surface Preparation

Prepare girth welds, and repairs to bare steel, to SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2 immediately prior to coating application. Verify that prepared surfaces

comply with SSPC VIS 1 at time of coating application. All other surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with the appropriate coating standard referenced herein.

Block or suspended pipeline at a height that will allow the blast nozzle to be perpendicular to the surface being blasted, and at the proper standoff distance, at all times.

3.2.3 Soluble Salt Testing

3.2.3.1 Test Kit for Measuring Chloride, Sulfate and Nitrate Ions on Steel and Coated Surfaces

Provide test kits called CHLOR*TEST CSN Salts, as manufactured by CHLOR*RID International Inc. of Chandler, Arizona (www.chlor-rid.com) or equal. An "equal" test kit shall meet the following requirements:

a. Kit contains all materials, supplies, tools and instructions for field testing and on-site quantitative evaluation of chloride, sulfate and nitrate ions;

b. Kit extract solution is acidic, factory pre-measured, pre-packaged, and of uniform concentration;

c. Kit components and solutions are mercury free and environmentally friendly;

d. Kit contains new materials and solutions for each test extraction;

e. Extraction test container (vessel, sleeve, cell. etc.) creates a sealed, encapsulated environment during salt ion extraction;

f. Test extract container is suitable for testing the following steel surfaces: horizontal (up/down configuration), vertical, flat, curved, smooth, pitted, and rough;

g. All salt ion concentrations are directly measured in micrograms per square centimeter.

3.2.3.2 Pre-Preparation Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test surfaces for soluble salts, and wash as required, prior to abrasive blasting. Soluble salt testing is also required in paragraph PRE-APPLICATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION as a final acceptance test of prepared surfaces after abrasive blasting, and successful completion of this phase does not negate that requirement. This phase is recommended since pre-preparation testing and washing are generally more advantageous than attempting to remove soluble salt contamination after abrasive blasting. Effective removal of soluble salts will require removal of any barrier to the steel surface, including rust. This procedure may necessitate combinations of wet abrasive blasting, high pressure water rinsing, and cleaning using a solution of water washing and soluble salts remover. The soluble salts remover shall be acidic, biodegradable, nontoxic, noncorrosive, and after application, will not interfere with primer adhesion. Delays between testing and preparation, or testing and coating application, may allow for the formation of new contamination. Use potable water, or potable water modified with soluble salt remover, for all washing or wet abrasive blasting. Test methods and equipment used in this phase are selected at the Contractor's discretion.

3.2.3.3 Pre-Application Testing for Soluble Salts Contamination

Test girth welds and areas to be repaired for chloride contamination using the Test Kit described in paragraph TEST KIT FOR MEASURING CHLORIDE, SULFATE AND NITRATE IONS ON STEEL AND COATED SURFACES. One or more readings greater than 3 micrograms per square centimeter of chlorides or 10 micrograms per square centimeter of sulfates or 5 micrograms per square centimeter of nitrates is evidence of soluble salt contamination. Reject contaminated surfaces, wash as discussed in paragraph PRE-PREPARATION TESTING FOR SOLUBLE SALTS CONTAMINATION, allow to dry, and re-test until all required tests show allowable results. Reblast tested and cleaned areas as required. Label all test tubes and retain for test verification.

3.2.4 Coating Application

Apply coatings in accordance with SSPC PA 1 and as specified herein. Apply coatings to surfaces that meet all stated surface preparation requirements.

3.2.5 Final Inspection of Pipeline Prior to Burial

Verify that all surfaces of the pipeline are holiday-free at time of placement of backfill over pipe. Use holiday inspection requirements and acceptance criteria of the standards applicable to the coatings being tested.

3.3 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

At the completion of the work, affix pertinent coating data on structure at a location that is readily accessible and visible from the ground. Use either stencils or nameplates. The following list generally describes the pertinent coating data, but should be modified as required to describe the coating systems.

Date coated/accepted: _____/_____
Project Number: _____
Contractor: _____
Address: _____
Coating System
Manufacturer: _____
Surface Prep: SSPC SP ____ Profile: _____
Primer: _____ Thickness: ____
Intermediate: _____ Thickness: ____
Topcoat: _____ Thickness: ____
Total Thickness: _____

3.3.1 Stencils

Use stencils on piping 8 in or larger. Use stencils with 3/4 to one inch Helvetica style letters and acrylic stencil paint of contrasting color.

3.3.2 Nameplates

Use nameplates for piping smaller than 8 in. Construct plates of stainless steel. Install nameplates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws, nonferrous bolts, or permanent adhesive. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be the normal block style with a minimum 6 mm height. Accurately align all lettering on nameplates.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

For marking of surfaces, use chalk for marking bare steel, and water based markers for marking coated surfaces, and remove marks prior to coating. Do not use any wax or grease based markers, or any other markers that leave a residue or stain.

3.4.1 Coating Inspector

The coating inspector shall be considered a QC Specialist and shall report to the QC Manager, as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. The Coating Inspector shall be present during all pre-preparation testing, surface preparation, coating application, initial cure of the coating system, during all coating repair work, and during completion activities as specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20. The Coating Inspector shall provide complete documentation of conditions and occurrences on the job site, and be aware of conditions and occurrences that are potentially detrimental to the coating system.The requirements for inspection listed in this Section are in addition to the QC inspection and reporting requirements specified in Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.4.2 Field Inspection

3.4.2.1 Inspection Requirements

Perform field inspection in accordance with ASTM D3276 and the approved Coating Work Plan. Document Contractor's compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

Provide all tools and instruments required to perform the required testing, as well as any tools or instruments that the inspector considers necessary to perform the required inspections and tests. Document each inspection and test, including required hold points and other required inspections and tests, as well as those inspections and tests deemed prudent from on-site evaluation to document a particular process or condition, as follows:

a. Location or area;
b. Purpose (required or special);
c. Method;
d. Criteria for evaluation;
e. Results;
f. Determination of compliance;
g. List of required rework;
h. Observations.

Collect and record Environmental Conditions as described in ASTM D3276 on a 24 hour basis, as follows:

a. During surface preparation, every two hours or when changes occur;
b. During coating application and the first four days of initial cure, every hour, or when changes occur;
c. Note location, time, and temperature of the highest and lowest surface temperatures each day;
d. Use a non-contact thermometer to locate temperature extremes, then verify with contact thermometers.

Document all equipment used in inspections and testing, including manufacturer, model number, serial number, last calibration date and future calibration date, and results of on-site calibration performed.

Document Contractors compliance with the approved Coating Work Plan.

3.4.2.2 Inspection Report Forms

Develop project-specific report forms as required to report measurements, test results, and observations being complete and conforming to contract requirements. This includes all direct requirements of the contract documents and indirect requirements of referenced documents. Show acceptance criteria with each requirement and indication of conformity of each inspected item. The data may be in any format, but must be legible and presented so that entered data can be quickly compared to the appropriate requirement.

3.4.2.3 Daily Inspection Reports

Submit one copy of daily inspection report completed each day when performing work under this Section, to the Contracting Officer. Note all non-compliance issues, and all issues that were reported for rework in accordance with QC procedures of Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL. Each report shall be signed by the coating inspector and the QC Manager. Submit report within 24 hours of date recorded on the report.

3.4.2.4 Inspection Logbook

A continuous record of all activity related to this Section shall be maintained in an Inspection Logbook on a daily basis. The logbook shall be hard or spiral bound with consecutively numbered pages, and shall be used to record all information provided in the Daily Inspection Reports, as well as other pertinent observations and information. The Coating Inspector's Logbook that is sold by NACE is satisfactory. Submit the original Inspection Logbook to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the project and prior to final payment.

3.4.2.5 Inspection Equipment

All equipment shall be in good condition, operational within its design range, and calibrated as required by the specified standard for use of each device.

3.5 FINAL CLEANUP

Following completion of the work, remove debris, equipment, and materials from the site. Remove temporary connections to Government or Contractor furnished water and electrical services. Restore existing facilities in and around the work areas to their original condition.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 52 90.00 20

WELDING FOR POL SERVICE PIPING
02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2014) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS A3.0M/A3.0	(2010) Standard Welding Terms and Definitions
AWS A5.1/A5.1M	(2012) Specification for Carbon Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.10/A5.10M	(2012) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
AWS A5.18/A5.18M	(2005) Carbon Steel Filler Metals for Gas Shielded Arc Welding
AWS A5.22/A5.22M	(2012) Specification for Stainless Steel Flux Cored and Metal Cored Welding Electrodes and Rods
AWS A5.3/A5.3M	(1999; R 2007) Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.32/A5.32M	(2011) Specification for Welding Shielding Gases
AWS A5.36/A5.36M	(2012) Specification for Carbon and Low-Alloy Steel Flux Cored Electrodes for Flux Cored Arc Welding and Metal Cored Electrodes for Gas Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.4/A5.4M	(2012) Specification for Stainless Steel Electrodes for Shielded Metal Arc Welding
AWS A5.9/A5.9M	(2012) Specification for Bare Stainless

	Steel Welding Electrodes and Rods
AWS C5.5/C5.5M	(2003) Recommended Practices for Gas Tungsten Arc Welding
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2010; Errata 2011) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS D10.10/D10.10M	(1999; R 2009) Recommended Practices for Local Heating of Welds in Piping and Tubing
AWS D10.11M/D10.11	(2007) Guide for Root Pass Welding of Pipe Without Backing
AWS D10.12M/D10.12	(2000) Guideline for Welding Mild Steel Pipe
AWS D10.4	(1986; R 2000) Recommended Practices for Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Piping and Tubing
AWS D10.7/D10.7M	(2008) Guide for the Gas Shielded Arc Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Pipe
AWS QC1	(2007) Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors
AWS WHB-4.8	(1998) Welding Handbook, Volume 4 - Materials and Applications Part 2
AWS Z49.1	(2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.3	(2014) Process Piping
ASME BPVC SEC V	(2010) BPVC Section V-Nondestructive Examination

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E329	(2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Definitions shall be in accordance with AWS A3.0M/A3.0 except as follows:

a. Weld slag is defined as the crystalline residue remaining on the weld surface following a weld procedure which uses flux as a shielding method.

b. POL service piping consists of piping and components used for petroleum, oil and lubricants (POL) under pressure or gravity force including modifications to existing hydrant fueling systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Welding procedure qualification;; G

Welding Operations;; G

Detailed procedures which define methods of compliance to contract drawings and specifications.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

POL Service Piping;; G

Detail drawings showing location, length, and type of welds; and indicating preweld and postweld heat treatment and NDE as required. The drawings shall show the welding procedure specification (WPS) to be used at each weld location.

SD-06 Test Reports

Welding Reports

Written records and drawings indicating location of welds made by each welder or welding operator.

Examinations, Inspections and Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications; G

Welder and welding operator performance qualification certificates. Welding inspectors and NDE personnel certificates. Qualifications of testing laboratory or the Contractor's quality assurance organization.

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

This section covers the welding of Petroleum, Oil and Lubricant (POL) Service systems. Deviations from applicable codes, approved procedures, and approved detail drawings will not be permitted without prior written approval by the Contracting Officer. Materials or components with welds made offsite will not be accepted if the welding does not conform to the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise specified. Procedures shall be developed by the Contractor for welding all metals included in the work. Welding shall not be started until welding procedures, welders, and welding operators have been qualified. Qualification testing shall be performed by an approved testing laboratory, or by the Contractor if

approved by the Contracting Officer. Costs of such testing shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contracting Officer shall be notified at least 1 week in advance of the time and place of the tests. If the Contracting Officer elects to witness the tests, the qualification tests shall be performed at or near the worksite. The Contractor shall maintain current records of the test results obtained in the welding procedure, welding operator, welder performance qualifications, and nondestructive examination (NDE) procedures readily available at the site for examination by the Contracting Officer. The procedures for making transition welds between different materials or between plates or pipes of different wall thicknesses shall be qualified. Unless otherwise specified, the choice of welding process shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.5 PERFORMANCE

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of all joint preparation, welding, and examination. All materials used in the welding operations shall be clearly identified and recorded. The inspection and testing defined in this specification are minimum requirements. Additional inspection and testing shall be the responsibility of the Contractor when he deems it necessary to achieve the quality required.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for the work without requalification, provided that all of the following conditions are fulfilled:

a. Copies of the welding procedure specifications, the welding procedure qualification record, and the welder and welding operator certifications are submitted and approved in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS.

b. Testing was performed by an approved testing laboratory or approved technical consultant or by the Contractor's approved quality assurance organization.

c. The welding procedures, welders, and welding operators were qualified in accordance with ASME B31.3, and base materials, filler materials, electrodes, equipment, and processes conformed to the applicable requirements of this specification.

d. The requirements of paragraph "Renewal of Qualification" below are met and records showing name of employer and period of employment using the process for which qualified are submitted as evidence of conformance.

1.6.1 Welding Operations

The Contractor shall provide a description of how the critical welding operations will be accomplished. Provide the welding procedures to be used for each operation, the sequence of welding to minimize heat distortion, sequence of welding piping sections both in the trench and outside, machine welding if used, and multiple welders on same pipe weld.

1.6.2 Welding Procedure Specification and Qualification Records

The Contractor shall record in detail and shall qualify the Welding Procedure Specifications for every proposed welding procedure. Qualification for each welding procedure shall conform to the requirements

of ASME B31.3, and to this specification. The welding procedures shall specify back purge gas requirements, end preparation for butt welds including cleaning, alignment, and root openings. Preheat, interpass temperature control, and postheat treatment of welds shall be as required by approved welding procedures, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Copies of the welding procedure specifications and weld procedure qualification record results for each type of welding required shall be submitted in accordance with paragraph SUBMITTALS. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the sole responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Welding procedures shall be identified individually and shall be referenced on the POL service piping shop drawings.

1.6.3 Welder and Welding Operator Performance

Each welder and welding operator assigned to work shall be qualified in accordance with ASME B31.3.

1.6.3.1 Certification

Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with their names together with certification that each individual is performance-qualified as specified. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and welding procedure specification under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. The Contractor shall provide a summary table showing all welders and the WPS with which they are qualified to weld.

1.6.3.2 Identification

Each particular weld shall be identified with the personal number, letter, or symbol assigned to each welder or welding operator. To identify welds, written records indicating the location of welds made by each welder or welding operator shall be submitted, and each welder or welding operator shall apply the personal mark adjacent to the welds using a rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent, weatherproof ink or other methods approved by the Contracting Officer that do not deform the metal. Identification by die stamps or electric etchers will not be allowed.

1.6.3.3 Renewal of Qualification

Requalification of a welder or welding operator shall be required under any of the following conditions:

a. When a welder or welding operator has not used the specific welding procedure for a period of 3 months; the period may be extended to 6 months if the welder or welding operator has been employed on another welding procedure.

b. When a welder or welding operator has not welded with any procedure during a period of 3 months, all the personal qualifications shall be considered expired, including any extension by virtue of a. above.

c. There is specific reason to question the person's ability to make welds that will meet the requirements of the specifications.

d. The welder or welding operator was qualified by an employer, other than those firms performing work under this contract, and a qualification

test has not been taken within the preceding 12 months.

e. Renewal of qualification for a specific welding procedure under conditions a., b., and d., above, needs to be made on only a single test joint or pipe of a thickness, position, or material required by the welding procedure specifications to reestablish the welder's or welding operator's qualification for the previous qualification.

1.6.4 Test Reports

Test reports shall consist of the following.

a. Records made by the AWS certified inspector for all duties performed per paragraph 4.2 of AWS QC1.

b. All NDE (ultrasound, etc.) reports with unique weld ID for each weld tested.

c. "Weld Maps". These maps/drawings correlate the shop drawings submitted to the NDE reports. The NDE report that shows a weld number as acceptable is correlated with weld number on the drawings.

d. Provide the location of each weld, what procedure was used, which welder did the weld, the results of the visual test, and the results of the NDE.

1.6.5 Inspection and NDE Personnel

All inspection and NDE personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the following requirements. The contractor shall submit the qualifications of all the testing personnel that will perform all field tests for review by the Contracting Officer. The qualifications of all personnel on the job site that will perform welding inspections and NDE shall be submitted for approval. All inspectors and NDE personnel shall have a minimum of one (1) year experience inspecting the piping material being used and five (5) years in military or commercial aircraft hydrant fueling systems or truck fueling systems, petroleum refineries, power generating plants, or chemical process plants.

1.6.5.1 Inspector Certification

Welding inspectors shall be qualified in accordance with ASME B31.3, Chapter VI.

1.6.5.2 NDE Personnel

NDE personnel shall be certified in accordance with Chapter VI, ASME B31.3 for each NDE procedure he is required to use, and a written procedure for the control and administration of NDE personnel training, examination, and certification shall be established. The procedures shall be based on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by ASNT SNT-TC-1A, except ultrasonic testing shall be performed by ASNT Level III certified NDE personnel.

1.6.5.3 Testing Agency

The testing agency, testing laboratory, technical consultant or contractor's approved quality assurance organization shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

All filler metals, electrodes, and other welding materials shall be delivered to the site in manufacturers' original packages and stored in a dry space until used. Packages shall be properly labeled and designed to give maximum protection from moisture and to insure safe handling.

1.7.1 Material Control

Materials shall be stored in a controlled access and clean, dry area that is weathertight and is maintained at a temperature recommended by the manufacturer. The materials shall not be in contact with the floor and shall be stored on wooden pallets or cribbing.

1.7.1.1 Damaged Containers

Low-hydrogen steel electrodes shall be stored in their sealed shipping container. If the seal is damaged during shipment or storage, and the damage is not immediately detected, the covered electrodes in that container shall be rebaked in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions prior to issuance or shall be discarded. If a container is damaged in storage and the damage is witnessed, the electrodes from that container shall be immediately placed in a storage oven. The storage oven temperature shall be as recommended by the manufacturer or the welding material specification.

1.7.1.2 Partial Issues

When a container of covered electrodes is opened and only a portion of the content is issued, the remaining portion shall, within the limits established by AWS D1.1/D1.1M be placed in a storage oven.

1.7.2 Damaged Materials

Materials which are damaged shall be discarded. Covered electrodes which are oil or water-soaked, dirty, or on which the flux has separated from the wire shall be discarded.

1.8 SYMBOLS

Symbols shall be in accordance with AWS A2.4.

1.9 SAFETY

Safety precautions shall conform to AWS Z49.1.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WELDING MATERIALS

Welding materials for carbon steel, stainless steel and aluminum shall comply with AWS WHB-4.8. Welding equipment, electrodes, welding wire, and fluxes shall be capable of producing satisfactory welds when used by a qualified welder or welding operator using qualified welding procedures. All field girth root pass welds shall be made with non-covered electrodes or welding wire. External welds on the pipe such as attaching pipe supports may be made with covered electrodes or welding wire. Electrodes, welding wire and/or fluxes shall be in accordance with Table 1. Welding materials

for aluminum and aluminum alloy shall comply with AWS D10.7/D10.7M.

TABLE I				
AWS	Process	Alloy	Consumable	Use
			Example (1)	
AWS A5.1/A5.1M	SMAW	Low Carbon	E7018, E6010	Fill
AWS A5.4/A5.4M	SMAW	Stainless	E308L, E309L	Fill
AWS A5.3/A5.3M	SMAW	Aluminum		Fill
AWS A5.9/A5.9M	GTAW/GMAW	Stainless	ER308L,ER309L	Root and Fill
AWS A5.10/A5.10M	GTAW/GMAW	Aluminum		Root and Fill
AWS A5.18/A5.18M	GTAW/GMAW	Low Carbon	E70S-3,E70S-6	Root and Fill
AWS A5.36/A5.36M	FCAW	Low Carbon	E71T1-1	Fill
AWS A5.22/A5.22M	GTAW/FCAW	Stainless	E308LT1-1	FCAW Fill GTAW-Root
AWS A5.32/A5.32M	GTAW/GMAW	All		Shielding Gas
Note(1): The consumable material designations shown are examples only and are not intended to limit the Contractor's selection of consumable materials.				

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WELDING OPERATIONS

Welding shall be performed in accordance with qualified procedures using qualified welders and welding operators. Welding shall not be done when the quality of the completed weld could be impaired by the prevailing working or weather conditions. The Contracting Officer shall determine when weather or working conditions are unsuitable for welding. Welding of hangers, supports, and plates to structural members shall conform to Section 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS.

Welding shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.3 and the applicable portions of AWS D10.4; AWS D10.7/D10.7M; AWS D10.10/D10.10M; AWS D10.11M/D10.11; AWS D10.12M/D10.12; AWS C5.5/C5.5M

All joints unless indicated otherwise, in carbon steel, aluminum and stainless steel piping systems shall be welded. Unless otherwise approved, all girth welds shall be complete penetration groove welds made in accordance with qualified welding procedures. The root pass and second pass on stainless steel and carbon steel pipe shall be by the GMAW or GTAW process.

a. Weld Preparation shall comply with the requirements of ASME B31.3 and the qualified Welding Procedure Specification. The use of "rice paper"

as purge blocks is not permitted. Contractor shall submit alternate method for approval.

b. Backing Rings. The use of backing rings for making or repairing welds will not be permitted.

3.1.1 Base Metal Preparation

Oxy-fuel cutting shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel or nonferrous materials.

Mechanical grinding of thermal cut ends shall be used to remove the heat affected area but should be limited to maximum 1/8".

3.1.2 Weld Joint Fit-Up

Parts that are to be joined by welding shall be fitted, aligned, and retained in position during the welding operation by the use of bars, jacks, clamps, or other mechanical fixtures. End welds shall be properly aligned prior to welding in accordance with Chapter V of ASME B31.3. Welded temporary attachments shall not be used except when it is impractical to use mechanical fixtures. When temporary attachments are used, they shall be the same material as the base metal, and shall be completely removed by grinding or thermal cutting after the welding operation is completed. If thermal cutting is used, the attachment shall be cut to not less than 6 mm from the member and the balance removed by grinding. After the temporary attachment has been removed, the area shall be visually examined.

3.1.3 Preheat and Interpass Temperatures

Preheat temperatures shall meet the requirements specified by ASME B31.3, . However, in no case shall the preheat be below 10 degrees C for ferritic steel or austenitic stainless steel, or 0 degrees C for nonferrous alloys. The maximum interpass temperatures shall not exceed 149 degrees C for austenitic stainless steels, nickel alloys, and copper alloys; and 260 degrees C for carbon steels. Preheat techniques shall be such as to ensure that the full thickness of the weld joint preparation and/or adjacent base material, at least 75 mm in all directions, is at the specified temperature. Preheating by induction or resistance methods is preferred. When flame heating is used, only a neutral flame shall be employed. Oxy-fuel heating shall not be used on austenitic stainless steel; however, air-fuel heating is acceptable if controlled to insure that the surface temperature does not exceed 66 degrees C. Interpass temperatures shall be checked on the surface of the component within 25 mm of the weld groove and at the starting location of the next weld pass, and for a distance of about 150 mm ahead of the weld, but not on the area to be welded.

3.1.4 Production Welding Instructions

a. Welding shall not be done when the ambient temperature is lower than minus 18 degrees C.

b. Welding is not permitted on surfaces that are wet or covered with ice, when snow or rain is falling on the surfaces to be welded, or during periods of high winds, unless the welders and the work are properly protected.

c. Gases for purging and shielding shall be welding grade and shall have a

dew point of minus 40 degrees C or lower.

d. Back purges are required for austenitic stainless steels and nonferrous alloys welded from one side and shall be set up such that the flow of gas from the inlet to the outlet orifice passes across the area to be welded. The oxygen content of the gas exiting from the purge vent shall be less than 2 percent prior to welding. The flow rate shall be that required by the approved weld procedure specification.

e. The purge on groove welds shall be maintained for at least two passes or 5 mm whichever is greater.

f. Removable purge dam materials shall be made of expandable or flexible plugs, such as Plexiglas, plywood (which shall be dry when used), etc. Wood dams shall be kiln-dried quality. Nonremovable purge dams and purge dam adhesives shall be made of water soluble materials. Purge dams shall not be made of polyvinyl alcohol.

g. Any welding process which requires the use of external gas shielding shall not be done in a draft or wind unless the weld area is protected by a shelter. This shelter shall be of material and shape appropriate to reduce wind velocity in the vicinity of the weld to a maximum of 8 km/hour.

h. Tack welds to be incorporated in the final welds shall have their ends tapered by grinding or welding technique. Tack welds that are cracked or defective shall be removed and the groove shall be retacked prior to welding. Temporary tack welds shall be removed, the surface ground smooth, and visually inspected. For low-alloy and hardenable high-alloy steels, the area shall be magnetic particle examination inspected.

i. Grinding of completed welds is to be performed only to the extent required for NDE, including any inservice examination, and to provide weld reinforcement within the requirements of ASME B31.3. If the surface of the weld requires grinding, reducing the weld or base material below the minimum required thickness shall be avoided. Minimum weld external reinforcement shall be flush between external surfaces.

j. Each qualified welder shall be assigned an identification symbol. All welds shall be permanently marked with the symbol of the individual who made the weld.

k. Direct welded connection of carbon steel and stainless steel shall not be made.

3.1.5 Postweld Heat Treatment

a. Postweld heat treatment shall be performed in accordance with ASME B31.3. Temperatures for local postweld heat treatment shall be measured continuously by thermocouples in contact with the weldment.

b. Postweld heat treatment of low-alloy steels, when required, shall be performed immediately upon completion of welding and prior to the temperature of the weld falling below the preheat temperature. However, postweld heat treatment may be postponed after the completion of the weld, if, immediately after the weld is completed, it is maintained at a minimum temperature of 149 degrees C or the preheat

temperature, whichever is greater, for 2 hours per 25 mm of weld thickness.

3.2 EXAMINATIONS, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

Weld inspection and NDE shall be performed by the Contractor to detect surface and internal discontinuities in completed welds. The services of a qualified commercial inspection or testing laboratory or technical consultant meeting the requirements of paragraph "Inspection and NDE Personnel", approved by the Contracting Officer, shall be employed by the Contractor. All tack welds, weld passes, and completed welds shall be visually inspected. In addition, magnetic particle (carbon steel) or liquid penetrant (stainless steel) examination shall be performed on root passes. Liquid penetrant, Magnetic particle or Ultrasonic examination shall be required as indicated below. When inspection and testing indicates disqualifying defects in a weld joint, the weld shall be repaired by a qualified welder in accordance with paragraph CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS. The Contractor shall submit weld inspection and NDE field testing reports to the Contracting Officer.

The person performing the weld inspection shall perform the following:

a. Verify that the base materials and consumable welding materials conform to the specifications and that welding filler metals used are as specified for each base material.

b. Verify that the welding equipment to be used for the work is appropriate for use with the welding procedure specification and has the capability to meet the applicable requirements of the welding procedure.

c. Verify that only approved or qualified welding procedures are used for the work.

d. Verify that the edge preparation or joint geometry meet the requirements of the welding procedure and drawings.

e. Verify that the specified filler metals are used and that filler metals are maintained in proper condition, per requirements, or as recommended by the manufacturer.

f. Verify that the technique and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder are as specified.

g. Verify that the work conforms to requirements of the applicable standards, drawings, or other documents.

h. Verify that the work inspected is identified and documented in accordance with specified requirements.

i. Prepare clear and concise reports and verify that records of the results of examinations are maintained.

j. Verify the approved WPS pre-heat and post heat procedures are being used.

3.2.1 Visual Inspection

Weld joints shall be inspected visually as follows:

a. Before welding - for compliance with requirements for joint preparation, alignment and fit-up, and cleanliness.

b. During welding - for cracks and conformance to the approved welding procedure.

c. After welding - for cracks, contour and finish, bead reinforcement, undercutting, overlap, weld slag on the interior of the pipe and size of welds. Visual examination of the interior of the pipe may be performed by any of the remote means allowed by ASME BPVC SEC V, visual inspection.

3.2.2 NDE Testing Frequency

Radiographic inspection is not permitted at Camp Lemonnier. Where B31.3 would typically require radiography, ultrasonic inspection shall be performed.
All pipe field welds, including high point vent pipe tees, weld-o-lets, sock-o-lets and low point drain pipe, shall be examined by ultrasonic methods to determine conformance to the paragraph "Acceptance Standards." The services of a qualified commercial or testing laboratory approved by the Contracting Officer shall be employed by the Contractor for testing of piping welds. Costs of testing, including retesting of repaired welds, shall be borne by the Contractor.

Provide 100 percent ultrasonic testing for all underground piping (including piping in casings). Provide random ultrasonic testing in accordance with ASME B31.3 for all aboveground piping. The inspection shall include an examination of welds made by each welding operator or welder. If the testing reveals that any welds fail to meet minimum quality requirements, an additional percent of the welds in that same group shall be inspected in accordance with ASME B31.3. If all of the additional welds inspected meet the quality requirements, the entire group of welds represented shall be accepted and the defective welds shall be repaired. If any of the additional welds inspected also fail to meet the quality requirements, that entire group of welds shall be rejected. The rejected welds shall be removed and rewelded, or the rejected welds shall be 100 percent inspected and all defective weld areas removed and rewelded.

3.2.3 NDE Testing
NDE shall be as required by ASME B31.3 and in accordance with written procedures. Procedures for ultrasonic liquid penetrant magnetic particle and ultrasonic tests and methods shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC V. The approved procedure shall be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. In addition to the information required in ASME BPVC SEC V, the written procedures shall include the timing of the NDE in relation to the welding operations and safety precautions.

3.2.4 Inspection and Tests by the Government

The Government may perform inspection and supplemental nondestructive or destructive tests as deemed necessary. The cost of supplemental NDE will be borne by the Government. The correction and repair of defects and the reexamination of weld repairs shall be performed by the Contractor at no

additional cost to the Government. Inspection and tests will be performed as required for visual inspection and NDE, except that destructive tests may be required also. When destructive tests are ordered by the Contracting Officer and performed by the Contractor and the specimens or other supplemental examinations indicate that the materials and workmanship do not conform to the contract requirements, the cost of the tests, corrections, and repairs shall be borne by the Contractor. When the specimens or other supplemental examinations of destructive tests indicate that materials or workmanship do conform to the specification requirements, the cost of the tests and repairs will be borne by the Government. When destructive tests are made, repairs shall be made by qualified welders or welding operators using welding procedures which will develop the full strength of the members cut. Welding shall be subject to inspection and tests in the mill, shop, and field. When materials or workmanship do not conform to the specification requirements, the work may be rejected at any time before final acceptance of the system containing the weldment.

3.3 ACCEPTANCE STANDARDS

Interpretation of test results and limitations on imperfections in welds shall comply with the requirements of 100 percent radiography, per ASME B31.3, paragraph 341.3.2, Chapter VI. Evaluation shall be based on severe cyclic conditions in addition to the following-specified items.

3.3.1 Visual

The following indications are unacceptable:

Weld Slag on the interior of the pipe.

3.3.2 Magnetic Particle Examination

The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

a. Any cracks and linear indications.

b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 5 mm.

c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 2 mm or less edge-to-edge.

d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 3870 square mm of surface with the major dimension of this area not to exceed 150 mm with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.3.3 Liquid Penetrant Examination

Indications with major dimensions greater than 2 mm shall be considered relevant. The following relevant indications are unacceptable:

a. Any cracks or linear indications.

b. Rounded indications with dimensions greater than 5 mm.

c. Four or more rounded indications in a line separated by 2 mm or less edge-to-edge.

d. Ten or more rounded indications in any 3870 square mm of surface with

the major dimension of this area not to exceed 150 mm with the area taken in the most unfavorable location relative to the indications being evaluated.

3.4 CORRECTIONS AND REPAIRS

Disqualifying defects shall be removed and repaired as specified in ASME B31.3, unless otherwise specified. Disqualifying defects discovered between weld passes shall be repaired before additional weld material is deposited. After defect removal is complete and before rewelding, the area shall be examined by the same test method which first revealed the defect to ensure that the defect has been eliminated. After rewelding, the repaired area shall be reexamined by the same test method originally used for that area. Any indication of a defect shall be regarded as a defect unless reevaluation by NDE or by surface conditioning shows that no disqualifying defects are present.

3.4.1 Defect Removal

Defective or unsound weld joints shall be corrected by removing and replacing the entire weld joint, or for the following defects corrections shall be made as follows:

a. Excessive Convexity and Overlap: Reduce by removal of excess metal.

b. Excessive Concavity of Weld, Undersized Welds, Undercutting: Clean and deposit additional weld metal.

c. Excessive Weld Porosity, Inclusions, Lack of Fusion, Incomplete Penetration: Remove defective portions and reweld.

d. Crack in Weld or Base Metal: Remove crack throughout its length, including sound weld metal for a distance of twice the thickness of the base metal or two inches, whichever is less, beyond each end of the crack, followed by the required rewelding. Complete removal shall be confirmed by magnetic particle inspection for carbon steel or liquid penetrant inspection for stainless steel. Inspection procedures shall comply with the requirements of ASME B31.3.

e. Poor Fit-Up: Cut apart improperly fitted parts, and reweld.

3.4.1.1 Methods of Defect Removal

The removal of weld metal or portions of the base metal shall be done preferably by chipping, grinding, sawing, machining, or other mechanical means. Defects also may be removed by thermal cutting techniques. If thermal cutting techniques are used, the cut surfaces shall be cleaned and smoothed by mechanical means to remove the heat affected zone. In addition, a maximum of 1/8-inch of metal shall be removed by mechanical means from the cut surfaces of stainless steel.

Wherever a defect is removed, and repair by welding is not required, the affected area shall be blended into the surrounding surface eliminating sharp notches, crevices, or corners.

3.4.1.2 Rewelding

Repair welds shall be made using an electrode or filler wire smaller than that used in making the original weld. Rewelding shall be done using

qualified welding procedures. The surface shall be cleaned before rewelding. Repair welds shall meet the requirements of this specification.

3.4.1.3 Peening or Caulking

The use of force (peening) or foreign materials to mask, fill in, seal, or disguise any welding defects shall not be permitted.

3.5 MAINTAINING CLEANLINESS OF PIPING

The Contractor shall keep the interior and ends of all new piping affected by the Contractor's operations thoroughly cleaned of foreign matter and water before and after being installed. Piping systems shall be kept clean during installation by means of plugs or other approved methods. When work is not in progress, open ends of piping and fittings shall be closed so that no water or other foreign substance will enter the pipes or fittings. Piping shall be inspected before placing into position. The interior of each length of pipe shall be cleaned after welding; A swab, with a leather or canvas belt disc to fit the inside diameter of pipe, shall be pulled through each length of pipe after welding in place. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility for insuring that the interior of the piping is free of foreign matter including weld slag when it is connected into the system.

3.6 COMMISSIONING

For commissioning of POL service piping systems see Section 33 08 53, AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP, FUELING SYSTEM.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 56 10

FACTORY-FABRICATED FUEL STORAGE TANKS
01/08

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section defines the requirements for factory-fabricated fuel storage tanks.

1.1.1 Related Sections

1.1.1.1 Earthwork

Excavation and backfilling for tanks shall be as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API MPMS 2.2E	(2004; Errata 2009; R 2009) Petroleum and Liquid Petroleum Products - Calibration of Horizontal Cylindrical Tanks - Part 1: Manual Methods
API RP 2003	(2008; 7th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents
API RP 540	(1999; R 2004) Electrical Installations in Petroleum Processing Plants

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A307	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2007a; R2014) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts

ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM D3308	(2012) PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM F844	(2007a; R 2013) Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1100	(2005) Emerald Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment
IEEE 142	(2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2014) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2015) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 30A	(2015) Code for Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages
NFPA 407	(2012; TIA 11-1) Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code
NFPA 77	(2014) Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
NFPA 780	(2014) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

STEEL TANK INSTITUTE (STI)

STI 700-50-5007	(2010) Installation Instructions for Shop Fabricated Aboveground Tanks for Flammable, Combustible Liquids

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 142	(2006; Reprint Jul 2013) Steel Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and Combustible Liquids
UL 2085	(1997; Reprint Sep 2010) Protected Aboveground Tanks for Flammable and

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Grounding and Bonding

SD-03 Product Data

Aboveground Storage Tank (PRT-2); G
Tank Protective Coatings; G
Automatic Level Alarm System; G
Tank Gauges; G
Leak Detection Monitor; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Aboveground Storage Tank Tightness Tests; G
Tank Manufacturer's Tests
Tank Fill Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Contractor Qualifications; G
Permitting
Registration
Licensed Personnel
Demonstrations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Aboveground Storage Tank (PRT-2)
Automatic Level Alarm System
Tank Gauges

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Aboveground Storage Tank (PRT-2)
Automatic Level Alarm System
Tank Gauges

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Contractor Qualifications

Each installation Contractor shall have successfully completed at least 3 projects of the same scope, and the same size or larger within the last 6 years, and demonstrated specific installation experience in regard to the specific system installation to be performed. Each installation Contractor shall have taken, if applicable, manufacturer's training courses on the

installation of storage tanks and shall meet all applicable licensing requirements in the state. Submit a letter listing prior projects, the date of construction, a point of contact for each prior project, the scope of work of each prior project, and a detailed list of work performed. The letter shall also provide evidence of prior manufacturer's training, state licensing, and other related information.

1.4.2 Regulatory Requirements

1.4.2.1 Permitting

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with the installation of underground storage tanks as required by federal, state, or local authority.

1.4.2.2 Registration

Obtain and complete all required tank registration forms required by federal, state, and local authorities. Submit all tank registration forms within 30 days after contract award. The Contracting Officer will submit the forms to the proper regulatory agencies.

1.4.2.3 Licensed Personnel

Tank installers shall be licensed/certified by the state when the state requires licensed installers.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperatures and pressures, parts that may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Install safety devices so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide materials and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for a minimum 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year period shall include applications of the equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Provide materials and equipment that have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Attach nameplates to all specified equipment defined herein. List on each nameplate the manufacturer's name, address, component type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, capacity or size, and the system that is controlled. Construct plates of stainless steel. Install nameplates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws, nonferrous bolts, or permanent adhesive. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be the normal block style with a minimum 6 mm height. Accurately align all lettering on nameplates.

2.2 MATERIALS

Internal parts and components of equipment, piping, piping components, and valves that could be exposed to fuel during system operation shall not be constructed of zinc coated (galvanized) metal, brass, bronze, or other copper bearing alloys. Do not install cast iron bodied valves in piping systems that could be exposed to fuel during system operation.

2.3 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, controls, and control wiring with their respective pieces of equipment. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide switches and devices necessary for controlling and protecting electrical equipment. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120-volt control circuits and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided.

2.3.1 Underground Wiring

Enclose underground electrical wiring in PVC coated conduit. Dielectrically isolate conduit at any steel storage tank connection.

2.3.2 Grounding and Bonding

Grounding and bonding shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 77, NFPA 407, NFPA 780, API RP 540, API RP 2003, IEEE 142, and IEEE 1100. Provide jumpers to overcome the insulating effects of gaskets, paints, or nonmetallic components.

2.4 ABOVEGROUND STORAGE TANK (PRT-2)

2.4.1 Secondarily Contained Steel Tank

Provide a factory-assembled unit that includes a primary storage tank and an integral factory-fabricated secondary containment. Tank assembly shall be in accordance with NFPA 30 and NFPA 30A and be designed and manufactured for a rectangular installation. Primary storage tank shall be factory-welded, steel that conforms to UL 142. Tank assembly shall be mounted on the tank manufacturer's standard UL listed support skid that elevates the tank assembly above the underlying concrete slab a minimum of 305 mm. Tank assembly shall have lifting lugs that allow tank relocation. Provide a minimal 19 L (5 gallon) overfill containment box on the tank fill line. The containment box shall be lockable and shall contain any spillage encountered at the tank during tank filling operations.

2.4.1.1 Fully-Enclosed Steel Containment

The secondary containment reservoir shall be the factory-fabricated, steel type that fully-encloses the primary storage tank. The containment reservoir shall conform to UL 142. The interstitial space between the primary tank and the containment reservoir shall be both pressure testable and verifiable. The entire tank assembly shall conform to UL 2085. Tank assembly shall bear the UL 2085 label as a protected tank. The primary storage tank shall be supported within the containment reservoir with steel tank saddles, or other similar supports, fabricated and installed by the tank manufacturer.

2.5 TANK PROTECTIVE COATINGS

2.5.1 Interior Surfaces

Coat 100 percent of a metal tank's interior surfaces including all metal piping and metal appurtenances as specified in Section 09 97 13.15 LOW VOC POLYSULFIDE INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS.

2.5.2 Exterior Surfaces, Aboveground Tanks

Protect the exterior surfaces of each aboveground tank as specified in Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES.

2.6 TANK COMPONENTS

2.6.1 Tank Manway

Tank manway shall have an internal diameter of 760 mm. Provide each manway with a matching flanged watertight manway cover. Manway covers shall be UL listed, be constructed of pressed or mild steel, and include a UL listed gasket.

2.6.2 Hand Pump

Self priming, cast aluminum body. Provide with adjustable suction pipe and integral anti-siphoning device.

2.6.3 Tank Piping Penetrations

Provide a welded-in-place double tapered National Pipe Thread (NPT) coupling for each tank piping connection.

2.6.4 Tank Striker/Impact Plates

Provide an interior striker/impact plate under each tank manway and pipe connection. Each plate shall be a minimum of 6 mm in thickness, be larger in diameter than the tank penetration, fit the curvature of the tank bottom, and be completely coated in the same fashion as the interior tank bottom coating. Each plate shall be welded to the tank bottom at the factory (full circumference connection).

2.6.5 Tank Cleanout and Gauge Assembly

Provide a combination cleanout and gauge assembly. The assembly shall include a bronze top-seal type adapter with a corresponding locking type cap (adapter and cap both externally-mounted to the top of the tank) and a steel or aluminum pipe mounted internal to the tank. The pipe shall be a

minimum 50 mm in size and extend downward through the top of the tank to within 75 mm of the tank bottom. Provide the entire length of pipe inside the tank with 13 mm wide by 300 mm long slots at alternate locations. Coat the pipe in the same fashion as the interior tank bottom coating.

2.6.6 Aboveground Tank Emergency Vent

Vent shall be the normally-closed, UL listed type that vents outward and upward. Vent shall conform with NFPA 30 and UL 142. Provide vent with the Liters per second (L/s) rating permanently labeled on the the vent's exterior.

2.7 AUTOMATIC LEVEL ALARM SYSTEM

Provide a system that will monitor 3 programmable liquid level setpoints. The system shall delineate between each individual setpoint. The system shall produce an audible and visible alarm in the event of monitoring an alarm condition. Mechanically-actuated float assemblies shall be field adjustable. The system shall be totally independent of the tank gauging system.

2.7.1 Setpoints

Configure the alarm system's 3 setpoints in accordance with the following.

a. High Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level rises above 90 percent capacity.

b. High-High Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level rises above 95 percent capacity.

c. Low Level Setpoint. Produce an alarm condition when a tank's liquid level drops below 15 percent capacity.

2.7.2 Control Panel

Install the control panel for the alarm system in a NEMA 4 rated enclosure in accordance with NEMA 250. Panel doors shall swing left or right.

2.7.2.1 Audible Alarm

Panel shall have internal speakers that produce a buzzer sound of 70 decibels or greater in the event of a detected alarm condition.

2.7.2.2 Visual Alarm

Panel shall have a visual alarm that illuminates in the event of a detected alarm condition. The visual alarm shall include either individual lights for each alarm condition or shall include a single light and a liquid crystal display (LCD) panel that displaces information regarding each alarm condition.

2.7.2.3 Acknowledge Switch

Panel shall have a manual acknowledge switch that will deactivate the audible alarm. The acknowledge switch shall not deactivate subsequent audible alarms unless depressed manually again for each occurrence. Under no circumstance shall this acknowledgement switch extinguish the visual alarms until the alarm condition has been corrected. The acknowledge

switch shall be an integral component located on the front of the control panel. The switch shall be either a key switch or push button.

2.8 TANK GAUGES

2.8.1 Stick Gauge

For each tank, provide 2 wooden stick gauges. Gauge length shall allow the measurement of the entire level of fuel in the corresponding tank. Gauges shall be compatible with the fuel to be measured (no swelling or damage from fuel contact). Provide gauge with non-sparking caps on each end. Mark gauges in m and mm. The smallest unit of measure on the gauge shall be 1 mm.

2.8.2 Tank Strapping Table

Furnish 2 API MPMS 2.2E certified strapping tables (calibration charts) for each tank. Tables shall indicate the liquid contents in L for each 1 mm of tank depth. For each tank, provide an electronic media file of each strapping table.

2.8.3 Analog Tank Gauge

Gauge shall be the level sensing, mechanically actuated type that provides the tank level readout in a sealed glass cap contained in a gauge box. Gauge shall be accurate to plus or minus 6 mm and shall measure the liquid level over the full range of a tank's height. Gauge shall have vapor tight seals to prevent condensation from fogging the viewing glass.

2.9 LEAK DETECTION MONITOR

a. Provide an annular space between the primary and secondary shells to allow for the free flow and containment of all leaked product from the primary tank.

b. Provide the tank with a leak monitoring system capable of sensing leaks in the secondary containment space and in the vault. The system shall detect a leak of fuel through the inner shell to the area between the inner and outer shells or a leak of ground water through the outer shell into the area between the inner and outer shells. The detector and any equipment in the area of the fuel tanks and valve pits shall be explosion-proof. The system shall be a continuous surveillance type. The sensor shall be electronic or hydraulic type and shall be connected to a remote panel. Totally flooded containment space reservoir system shall not be permitted. The panel shall provide an audible and visible alarm if a leak is detected and shall indicate if the leak is fuel or water. The alarm shall be manually reset at the panel. Use an inert gas that is heavier than air in containment space of the tanks to prevent the forming of condensation. The tank monitoring system shall be compatible with the tank furnished and shall be as recommended by the tank manufacturer. Provide instructions and equipment required for calibration of the monitoring system and calibration maintenance schedule. Access shall be provided to the tank sensor for testing and maintenance. The control panel shall be located where shown on the plans. Remote alarm shall be provided as indicated. This control panel shall have a sign located adjacent to it indicating that the alarm indicates a leak in the fuel tank or the vault. Provide system operating instructions inside of the control panel.

c. Monitoring shall be continuous and shall be remotely indicated. The control console shall generate a visual and audible alarm and shall provide one DPDT contact closure on alarm for remote alarm annunciation.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

2.10.1 Concrete Anchor Bolts

Concrete anchors shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade C, hot-dipped galvanized.

2.10.2 Bolts and Studs

Carbon steel bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel bolts and studs that conform to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade 8.

2.10.3 Nuts

Carbon steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel nuts shall conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.10.4 Washers

Provide flat circular washers under each bolt head and each nut. Washer materials shall be the same as the connecting bolt and nut. Carbon steel washers shall conform to ASTM F844, hot-dipped galvanized. Stainless steel washers shall conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 8.

2.10.5 Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) Tape

Tape shall conform to ASTM D3308.

2.11 FINISHES

2.11.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, provide equipment and components fabricated from ferrous metal with the manufacturer's standard factory finish. Each factory finish shall withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117. For test acceptance, the test specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark immediately after completion of the test. For equipment and component surfaces subject to temperatures above 50 degrees C, the factory coating shall be appropriately designed for the temperature service.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Handle storage tanks with extreme care to prevent damage during placement and install in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and NFPA 30 or NFPA 30A, as applicable. Inspect the exterior surface of each tank for obvious visual damage prior to and during the placement of each storage tank. Repair surface damage to a storage tank according to manufacturer's requirements before proceeding with the system installation. Provide the

termination of fill lines within a tank with an antisplash deflector. Provide nylon dielectric bushings on pipe connections to a steel tank.

3.1.1 Steel Tank Handling

Store, handle, and place externally coated steel tanks with care and in a manner that will minimize damage to the coating and will not reduce its protective value. Place coated tanks in position carefully and with a minimum of handling.

3.1.2 Equipment

Properly level, align, and secure equipment in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide supports for equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Install anchors, bolts, nuts, washers, and screws where required for securing the work in place. Sizes, types, and spacings of anchors and bolts not indicated or specified shall be as required for proper installation.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Aboveground Storage Tank Tightness Tests

Perform tightness tests on each aboveground storage tank prior to making piping connections. Perform testing in accordance with STI 700-50-5007 except as modified herein. Gauges used to monitor the tests shall have a scale with a maximum limit of 69 kPa. Repair leaks discovered during the tightness tests in accordance with tank manufacturer's instructions. Following any repair, re-test the tank until the tank successfully passes the testing requirements of this paragraph.

3.2.2 Tank Manufacturer's Tests

In addition to the tests required herein, perform any additional tests (i.e., leak tests, cathodic protection verification tests, etc.) on each storage test that is required by the tank manufacturer's written test procedures. Manufacturer's tests that are redundant to tests already required by this specification will only be performed once per tank. Repair all leaks discovered during the tests in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Following tank repairs, re-test the tank until the tank successfully passes the manufacturer's testing requirements.

3.2.3 System Commissioning

System commissioning shall conform to Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP.

3.3 DEMONSTRATIONS

Conduct a training session for designated Government personnel in the operation and maintenance procedures related to the equipment/systems specified herein. Include pertinent safety operational procedures in the session as well as physical demonstrations of the routine maintenance operations. Furnish instructors who are familiar with the installation/equipment/systems, both operational and practical theories, and associated routine maintenance procedures. The training session shall consist of a total of 4 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed, but prior to final system acceptance. Submit a letter, at least 14 working days prior to the

proposed training date, scheduling a proposed date for conducting the onsite training.

3.4 Tank Fill Tests

Tank fill tests shall not be performed until after the flushing, cleaning, and adjusting requirements defined in Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP. For the tank fill tests, initially fill each storage tank with fuel in order to verify the tank level alarm system operates properly and the tank overfill protection device functions as designed. Stop filling each tank immediately once the overfill devices operates. Do not overfill any storage tank more than the 98 percent level. Drain the system below the low liquid level setpoint to verify operation of the low level alarm. Correct and retest any problems with the level alarm system or the overfill device until each operate as specified herein. During the tests, verify that all tank gauges are calibrated and operating appropriately.

3.5 FIELD PAINTING

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified shall be field painted as specified in Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES. Do not paint stainless steel and aluminum surfaces. Do not coat equipment or components provided with a complete factory coating. Prior to any field painting, clean surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil, and grease.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 56 13.13

CUT AND COVER FUEL STORAGE TANKS
05/12

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API MPMS 2.2A	(1995; R 2012) Measurement and Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks by the Manual Strapping Method
API MPMS 2.2B	(1989; R 2007) Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards Chapter 2: Tank Calibration - Section 2B: Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Optical Reference Line Method
API MPMS 2.2C	(2002; R 2008) Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards Chapter 2: Tank Calibration - Section 2C: Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Optical Triangulation Method
API MPMS 2.2D	(2003; R 2009) Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards Chapter 2: Tank Calibration - Section 2D: Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Internal Electro-Optical Distance Ranging Method
API RP 2009	(2002; R 2007; 7th Ed) Safe Welding, Cutting, and Hot Work Practices in Refineries, Gasoline Plants, and Petrochemical Plants
API Std 650	(2013; Errata 1 2013; Addendum 1 2014; Errata 2 2014) Welded Tanks for Oil Storage
API Std 653	(2009; Addendum 1 2010; Addendum 2 2012; Addendum 3 2013) Tank Inspection, Repair, Alteration, and Reconstruction

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR NONDESTRUCTIVE TESTING (ASNT)

ASNT SNT-TC-1A	(2011; Text Correction 2013) Recommended Practice for Personnel Qualification and Certification in Nondestructive Testing

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.10/A5.10M	(2012) Welding Consumables - Wire Electrodes, Wires and Rods for Welding of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloys - Classification
AWS QC1	(2007) Standard for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.11	(2011) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2012) Standard for Factory-Made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B31.3	(2012) Process Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2014) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM B241/B241M	(2012; E 2013) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Seamless Pipe and Seamless Extruded Tube
ASTM B247M	(2009) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Die Forgings, Hand Forgings, and Rolled Ring Forgings (Metric)
ASTM D5677	(2005; R 2010) Fiberglass (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced Thermosetting-Resin) Pipe and Pipe Fittings, Adhesive Bonded Joint Type, for Aviation Jet Turbine Fuel Lines
ASTM E329	(2013b) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

NACE INTERNATIONAL (NACE)

NACE SP0178	(2007) Design, Fabrication, and Surface Finish Practices for Tanks and Vessels to be for Immersion Service

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.27	Fixed Ladders

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Copies of API Publications; G

NACE Visual Comparator; G

Acknowledgement of surface finish requirements; G

Acknowledgement of API STD 650; G

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Steel tank; G

SD-03 Product Data

Carbon steel, pipe fittings, flanges, gaskets, and bolting; G

Structural steel; G

Sample Gauge hatch; G

Leak Detection Piping; G

Safety Device Against Detonation (SDD, Flame Arrestor); G

Leak Detection Float Switch; G

Internal Ladders; G

Mechanical tape level gauge; G

Gaskets for Manhole Covers and Stilling Well Flanges; G

Aluminum piping; G

Aluminum flanges; G

Antiseize compound; G

SD-05 Design Data

Tank design; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Visual examination of vertical shell-seam tack welds

Visual examination of initial pass of internal shell-to-bottom weld

Vacuum box testing of internal shell-to-bottom initial weld pass

Visual examination of completed internal and external shell-to-bottom welds

Ultrasonic examination of shell butt weld

Visual examination of shell butt welds

Visual examination of fillet welds

Visual examination of tank bottom plates

Vacuum box testing of tank bottom fillet weld

Pneumatic tests of reinforcing plates

Hydrostatic testing

Shell settlement measurements taken before, during, and after hydrostatic testing

Internal bottom elevation readings taken before and after hydrostatic testing

Shell Plumbness

Shell Roundness

Maximum local deviations, shell

Tightness test records

Tank bottom puddle test

Submit reports for inspection of welds and radiographs to the Contracting Officer

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS); G

Welding Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs); G

Welder Performance Qualification Records (WPQ); G

Qualifications of tank erector; G

Qualifications of API Std 653 Inspector; G

Weld Inspector Certification; G

NDE Personnel Certification; G

Qualifications of Testing Agency; G

Tank calibration experience; G

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Mill test reports; G

Impact Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Tank calibration table, Data Package 2; G

Electronic Calibration Table, Data Package 2; G

API Std 653 inspection reports, Data Package 2; G

Maintenance instructions,, Data Package 2; G

Operator instructions, Data Package 2; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 COPIES OF API PUBLICATIONS

Provide four copies of API RP 2009, API STD 650, and API MPMS 2.2A, API MPMS 2.2B, API MPMS 2.2C and API MPMS 2.2D to the Contracting Officer.

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials, design, fabrication, welding, erection, testing, and appurtenances shall be in accordance with API Std 650 and as indicated and specified herein. Submit acknowledgement of API Std 650 as required standard. Product to be stored in the tank is Jet A-1. Sections 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, 05 50 13 MISCELLANEOUS METAL FABRICATIONS and Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM apply to this section except as specified otherwise

1.4.1 Description of Work

The work under this section includes providing all resources necessary for the material purchase, design, fabrication, erection, testing, coating and commissioning of two vertical steel tanks completely encased by reinforced concrete. A reinforced concrete pump vault on the tank shall provide protection for the pumps and piping. The tanks shall be buried and fully covered with soil.

1.4.2 Codes

Work performed under this section shall be completed using the design procedures, installation procedures, materials, workmanship, examination, inspection, and testing in accordance with API STD 650 and local codes, except as specified or indicated otherwise. In case of a conflict, the more stringent requirement shall apply. Reference to the "Authority having jurisdiction" shall be interpreted to mean the Contracting Officer or his designated representative.

1.4.3 Safety

All work shall be conducted in a safe and orderly manner at all times. The requirements of USACE EM-385-1-1 apply to work under the section. It shall

be the Contractor's responsibility to enforce the provisions of his approved safety program on the job site. The Contractor shall have first aid equipment and all necessary safety devices on the job site at all times. If a condition exists on the job which the Contracting Officer deems hazardous, he may stop all work until the condition has been corrected to his satisfaction. The Contractor shall not be allowed extra compensation for work stoppage due to unsafe conditions.

1.4.4 Fire Prevention

The Contractor shall be subject to the safety and fire regulations of the Base fire department while the work is in progress. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to advise the Contracting Officer of scheduled welding, cutting, burning, or other hot work in a hazardous area. This notice shall include the procedure to be followed and shall be provided at least twenty-four hours in advance to allow time for coordination among staff and operating units. A "Hot Work" permit shall be obtained by the Contractor each day before welding, cutting, burning or other hot work in any hazardous area, as designated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall check the surrounding area for flammable material and explosive vapors before starting work and shall continuously monitor for hazardous vapor during the course of the work. Portable fire extinguishing equipment shall be available on the job site at all times. All cutting, burning welding operations shall be conducted in compliance with API STD 2009.

1.5 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Design tank to resist the loads and forceslisted on the structural drawings and for the following:

a. Design specify gravity of liquid is 0.84.

b. Design shell and nozzles for a design liquid level equal to overflow condition.

1.5.1 Seismic Design Requirements

Seismic loads and forces shall be in accordance with the more restrictive of API Std 650 Appendix E and as indicated on the structural drawings.

1.5.2 Tank Nozzles

Design tank nozzles to accommodate external piping loads in accordance with API Std 650 and as required for pumps (including weight and torque) and other equipment.

1.5.3 Tank Roof

Provide tank roof plates, butt welded, and at least 6 mm thick (includes 1.6 mm corrosion allowance).

1.5.4 Corrosion Allowance

Provide corrosion allowance of 1.6 mm in thickness of steel for the interior of the shell, roof, and interior structural members.

1.5.5 Design Metal Temperature

API Std 650 .

1.5.6 Tank Bottom

Provide tank bottom plates, butt welded, and at least 8 mm thick.

1.5.7 Concrete Encasement Structure

Materials, formwork (including shoring), fabrication, and testing shall be in accordance with Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN PLACE CONCRETE.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF TANK ERECTOR

The Contractor shall be regularly engaged in the erection of API Std 650 tanks. The Contractor shall certify successful completion of at least 12 field erected API Std 650 tanks in the past three years. The information provided in the Contractor's certification shall include the date of the notice to proceed, date of completion, location of tank, Owner, Owner's point of contact, tank size, configuration (e.g. vertical AST, horizontal AST), product stored, and material of construction.

1.6.1 Welding Qualifications

Submit Welding Procedure Specifications (WPS), Welding Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs), and Welder Performance Qualification Records (WPQ). Qualify all welders on site. Complete all WPQs specifically for this project. Give the Contracting Officer notice and opportunity to witness each of the welder performance qualification tests 24 hours in advance of the performance of each of the tests.

1.7 TANK CALIBRATION EXPERIENCE

Perform calibration of the tank using a qualified organization that can certify to having performed successful and accurate calibration of at least eight tanks of comparable type and size within the last two years. Submit certified data on tank calibration experience.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Delivery and Storage Handling

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.8.2 Steel Tank Drawing Requirements

Drawings for the concrete encased steel tank shall be prepared, sealed, signed, and dated by a registered professional engineer. Include erection diagrams and detail drawings of the tank roof, shell plates, columns, openings, and connections for fittings and appurtenances. The steel tank drawings shall include the following:

a. Tank erection details showing dimensions, sizes, thickness, gages, materials, finishes, and erection procedures.

b. Tank component details to include as a minimum:

(1) Details shall include members and their connections not shown on

contract drawings but are part of work, temporary supports, and framing, and sequence of welding.

(2) Internal pipe and fittings, including supports and bearing plates.

(3) Location of alarm and control switches.

(4) Location of nozzles including nozzles for gauges and alarms.

(5) Roof support system details.

(6) Roof manhole.

(7) Channel mounting pads.

(8) Tank Data Plate Plan and Information

(9) Shell to bottom connection.

(10) Stilling wells.

(11) Grounding lugs.

(12) Sump.

1.8.3 Data Requirements

Calculations for the tank design shall be prepared by a registered Professional Engineer. Tank design calculations shall include, but not limited to, calculations for the design of the shell, as well as calculations for the design of the roof venting and roof support.

1.8.4 Weld Inspector Certification

Contractor shall arrange for the services of an independent (not employee) weld inspector certified by the American Welding Society to oversee all weld tests and examinations required by API Std 650.

1.8.5 Test Reports

Test Reports shall consist of the following:

a. Records made by the AWS certified inspector for all duties performed per paragraph 4.2 of AWS QC1.

b. All Nondestructive Examination (NDE) (e.g.; ultrasound, etc) reports with unique weld ID for each weld tested.

c. "Weld Map". These maps/drawings correlate the shop drawings submitted to the NDE reports. The NDE report that shows a weld number as acceptable is correlated with weld number on the drawings.

Provide the location of each weld, what procedure was used, which welder made the weld, the results of the visual test, and the results of the NDE.

1.8.6 Inspection and NDE Personnel

All inspection and NDE personnel shall be qualified in accordance with the following requirements. The contractor shall submit the qualifications of

all the testing personnel that will perform all field tests for review by the Contracting Officer. The qualifications of all personnel on the job site that will perform welding inspections and NDE shall be submitted for approval. All inspectors and NDE examiners shall have a minimum of one (1) year experience inspecting the piping or plate material being used and five (5) years in military or commercial fueling systems or petroleum refineries, power generating plants, or chemical process plants.

1.8.6.1 NDE Personnel Certification

A written procedure/quality assurance program for the training, examination, certification, control and administration of NDE personnel shall be established. The procedures shall be based on appropriate specific and general guidelines of training and experience recommended by ASNT SNT-TC-1A. Submit proof of compliance of nondestructive test examiners with API Std 650 including, but not limited to, examiners performing visual (VT), penetrant (PT), ultrasonic (UT), and/or magnetic particle (MT) testing.

1.8.6.2 Qualifications of Testing Agency

The testing agency, testing laboratory, technical consultant or contractor's approved quality assurance organization shall meet the requirements of ASTM E329.

1.8.7 Qualifications of API Std 653 Inspector

Contractor shall arrange for the services of an independent (not employee) API Std 653 inspector. API Std 653 Inspector shall have a minimum of five years of experience. Submit copy of current certificate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the following requirements except that materials not definitely specified shall conform to API Std 650.

2.1.1 Materials for Equipment, Pipe, and Fittings

a. Unless otherwise indicated, all piping and fittings inside the tank shall be exterior and interior epoxy coated carbon steel except for piping 50 mm and smaller which shall have an uncoated interior. Stilling well and ladder material shall be as indicated.

b. Do not weld stainless steel to carbon steel, except where specifically indicated or specified.

c. If materials for equipment are not specified, they shall be stainless steel.

d. Provide stainless steel level switch housings, and level switch probe holders.

2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL

API Std 650. Provide mill test reports for shell plates, shell nozzle reinforcing plates, shell insert plates, and all steel plate used in

construction of shell penetrations. Provide impact test data when required by API Std 650 for the material group and thickness provided.

2.3 CARBON STEEL, PIPE FITTINGS, FLANGES, GASKETS, AND BOLTING

Carbon steel, pipe fittings, flanges, gaskets, and bolting shall be provided in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING , except gaskets inside tank and on roof nozzles shall be non-asbestos, fuel resistant composition, or preformed type. Flanges shall be weld-neck type in accordance with ASME B16.5. Threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11 (3000 lb), and butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9.

2.4 STAINLESS STEEL PIPE, FITTINGS, FLANGES, GASKETS, AND BOLTING

Stainless steel pipe, pipe fittings, flanges, gaskets, and bolting shall be provided in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING and API Std 650, except: flanges shall be weld-neck type in accordance with ASME B16.5, threaded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11 (3000 lb), and butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9.

2.5 ALUMINUM PIPING FOR STILLING WELLS

Aluminum pipe shall be ASTM B241/B241M, alloy 6061-T6, Schedule 40 for pipe sizes 50 mm through 300 mm; Schedule 80 for pipe sizes 50 mm and smaller.

2.6 BOLTING AND ALUMINUM FLANGES FOR STILLING WELLS

Aluminum flanges shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 or Class 300 where indicated, Flat Face Type, except aluminum shall conform to ASTM B247M, alloy 6061-T6 or alloy 356-T6. Aluminum flanges may be welding neck or slip-on type. Provide bolting in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING. Provide electrical isolation for separation of dissimilar metals.

2.7 WELDING FOR ALUMINUM PIPING

2.7.1 Process for Aluminum

ASME B31.3, Gas Tungsten Arc Welding (GTAW) Process or Gas Metal Arc Welding (GMAW) Process. Backing rings shall not be permitted.

2.7.2 Aluminum Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS A5.10/A5.10M, ER5356 electrodes.

2.8 BOLTING FOR SHELL MANHOLE COVERS

Bolting for shell manholes shall be in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING.

2.9 GASKETS FOR MANHOLE COVERS AND STILLING WELL FLANGES

Provide composition asbestos-free, fuel and fire-resistant gaskets for shell manhole covers and stilling well flanges.

2.10 INTERIOR PROTECTIVE COATING SYSTEM

Section 09 97 13.15 LOW VOC POLYSULFIDE INTERIOR COATING OF WELDED STEEL PETROLEUM FUEL TANKS

2.11 EXTERIOR PROTECTIVE COATING SYSTEM

Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES.

2.12 APPURTENANCES

2.12.1 Roof Mounted Level Switch

As specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.12.2 Operating Tank Vent

As specified in Section 33 52 43.11 AVIATION FUEL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.12.3 Roof Manholes Outside Pump Vault

Roof manholes shall conform to the requirements of API STD 650. Provide 1000 mm nominal diameter manholes for access and venting of the interior of the tank through the roof. Locate as shown on the structural drawings. Provide with safety handrails and hinged bolt down covers. Cover plates shall be secured with zinc coated bolts conforming to ASTM A193/A193M, Grade B7, with matching nuts. Gaskets shall be cut ring composition type.

2.12.4 Roof Nozzles

Provide roof nozzles as shown on the contract drawings and as required for the equipment provided. Roof nozzles shall be fabricated in accordance with API Std 650 and drawing details. All nozzles shall be ASME B16.5, Class 150 or 300 flanged. Nozzles shall be carbon steel pipe or rolled plate of materials specified herein or in accordance with Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING.

2.12.5 Leak Detection Piping

Fiberglass pipe and fittings shall be ASTM D5677, Type 1, Grade 1. Pipe shall be Class F. Fiberglass adhesives shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for use with jet fuel and water.

2.12.6 Safety Device Against Detonation (SDD, Flame Arrestor)

Safety device against detonation with dry static flame arrestor. Casing with locked cover - resistant to explosion and detonation pressures. The easily replaceable flame trap, including flame filter - three each - as well as two-part cage and upstream detonation shock absorber. Marginal gap width of flame filter. Connection shall be angle, stepped or globe as indicated. Provide Operation and Maintenance manual. Submit manufacturer's data including specifications and performance test data.

2.12.7 Leak Detection Float Switch

Float switch assemblies shall be hermetically sealed mercury switches contained in a polypropylene float. The switches shall be single pole, double throw and shall be axially non-position sensitive. The assemblies shall be provided with three conductor cables, a minimum of 5 meters in length. Switch assemblies shall be resistant to petroleum products. Switch assemblies shall be designed for use with liquids with specific gravities of 0.7 and above. Switches shall be rated for use in intrinsically safe circuits.

2.12.8 Sample Gauge Hatch

Provide sample gauge hatch on top of stilling well where indicated for manual gauging. Equip hatch with a self-closing, foot-operated, lockdown cover of nonferrous metal. Provide gasket for dissimilar metal protection.

2.12.9 Mechanical Tape Level Gauge

The mechanical tape level gauge shall be complete with all necessary incidental pipe, pulleys, fittings, supports, support brackets, tension springs, and guide wire assemblies. The gauge shall automatically provide the location of the fuel level within plus or minus 1.6 mm of the actual liquid level. The head shall be made of aluminum and shall be mounted inside the pumphouse. The head shall contain a glass covered window complete with an inside wiper. The seals shall be made of Teflon. The shafts, graduated tape, and tape drum assembly shall be made of stainless steel. The tape shall be of sufficient length to measure the liquid level from the bottom to the top of the storage tank. Gauge measurements shall be graduated in 1.6 mm increments. The tape shall be carried over pulleys housed in elbow assemblies at each change of direction.

2.12.10 Venting

Provide tank venting as indicated.

2.12.11 Internal Ladders

OSHA 29 CFR 1910.27. Provide an internal ladder extending from the roof manhole to the tank bottom as indicated. Provide with aluminum safety rail as indicated.

2.12.12 Antiseize Compound

Provide marine grade antiseize compound for fasteners on tank exterior flanges and bolted connections and covers. On tank interior fasteners, use oil only.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

API RP 2009 for fire and explosion hazard areas.

3.2 API Std 653 INSPECTION REPORTS

The API Std 653 inspector shall inspect the completed tank in accordance with API Std 653 and deliver a full report to the Contracting Officer. The report shall include a record of ultrasonic thickness measurements (UTMs), exclusive of the coating, of each tank bottom plate, each bottom shell course plate at 5 random locations per plate, the shell along the circumferential stairway at 5 locations per shell course. The record of UTMs shall include sketches of the tank bottom plate and shell plate layouts. The location on each plate, where each ultrasonic thickness measurement (UTM) is taken, shall be recorded. Five UTMs shall be recorded on each tank bottom plate and on each lowest shell course plate. Five UTMs shall be recorded for each of the shell courses above the lowest shell course and shall be taken along the circumferential stairway. The report shall include the tank dataplate information and photograph of the tank

data plate. Provide electronic copies of the tank inspection reports to MAJCOM, Service Headquarters, Service Control Points, and DLA-Energy. The paper and electronic copies of the report and UTMs shall be provided to the Contracting Officer for filing with the tank's "as-built drawings." Refer to Section 01 45 00.00 20 QUALITY CONTROL for API Std 653 inspector certification requirements.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION

3.3.1 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access in locations freely accessible through access doors.

3.3.2 Tank Erector Site Superintendent

Tank erector site superintendent shall be on site at all times during any work by that crew.

3.3.3 Tank

Provide tank of welded construction, encased in concrete. Slope the tank bottom down to the sump as indicated. Butt weld bottom plates to provide a smooth interior bottom surface.

3.3.4 Roof Plate Seams

Tank roof plate shall be butt welded to provide smooth exterior top surface.

3.3.4.1 Prohibition of Protective Coatings on Surfaces to be Welded

Remove protective coatings on surfaces to be welded and on surfaces not less than 25 mm from weld preparation. "Weld-through" inorganic zinc coatings and similar coatings will not be permitted.

3.3.5 Roof Supports

Provide column base plates as shown. Weld the columns to the column base plates. Provide cap plates on all columns with central openings to allow for concrete fill. Roof support columns shall be of pipe or round structural tubing.

3.3.6 Surface Finishing

Provide Contracting Officer with NACE visual comparator as described in NACE SP0178 Section 4. Finish interior surfaces before hydrotesting, in accordance with Section 4 of NACE SP0178 and accompanying Visual Comparator, to the condition described and shown for NACE Weld Designation "C" welds. Finish exterior surfaces, in accordance with Section 4 of NACE SP0178 and accompanying Visual Comparator, to the condition described and shown for NACE Weld Designation "D" welds. Submit acknowledgement of surface finish requirements. Remove all weld splatter, sharp corners, edges and points from all carbon steel surfaces before coating.

3.3.7 Nozzles

All nozzles penetrating the tank shall be flanged with a steel collar

embedded in the concrete encasement. Nozzles for pipe connection inside the tank shall be flanged inside and outside of tank.

3.3.8 Drain Sump

Center of drain sump shall be located in the center of the tank bottom. Drain sump shall be clear of all welded attachments except as indicated.

3.3.9 Installation of Level Controls

Install high liquid level control valve in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Bleed air from control valve pilot system tubing in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Valve will malfunction with air in the tubing.

3.4 END CONNECTIONS FOR EQUIPMENT, VALVES, PIPE, AND FITTINGS

All valve, equipment, pipe and fitting connections including, but not limited to, piping for the drains, thermal reliefs, HLV float pilot chamber, and level switches shall be welded or flanged except as indicated. Piping and fittings 65 mm and larger shall be butt welded. Piping and fittings 50 mm and smaller may be butt welded or socket welded. Threaded connections shall not be allowed except where welded or flanged connections to appurtenances are not available, e.g., pressure gauges, fuel sample connections, level switch probes, HLV float pilot chamber, etc.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

The Contracting Officer will conduct field inspections and witness field tests and trial operations specified in this section. The Contractor shall perform all trial operations and field tests and provide all labor, equipment and incidentals required for testing.

3.5.1 Tank Calibration Table

After installation of the tank is complete, provide two calibration tables stamped by a Professional Engineer, one in English units and one in metric units. Tables shall be laminated. Both tables shall show the volume of the fuel for all liquid levels in the tank starting at the bottom of the sump and going up to the level of the overflow. The English unit calibration table shall show the volume of fuel in gallons and in barrels of 42 gallons and the level of the fuel in 1/16-inch increments. The metric table shall show the volume of the fuel in liters and in m3 and the level of the fuel in 2.0 mm increments. The table shall include notes at the bottom indicating 42 gallons = 1 barrel; and one kiloliter = one cubic meter. Volume calculations shall be in the smaller units. Larger units may be obtained by rounding off. The 0 mm level shall be the level of the bottom of the shell. Level below the bottom of the shell shall be shown in negative units starting at the bottom of the shell. The level of the bottom of the shell, alarm set points, high level shut off valve actuation point, and the level of the overflows shall be identified on the calibration table (strapping chart). The table shall not include tank volume above the level of the overflows. Also, provide Electronic Calibration Table compatible with the Electronic Automatic Tank Gauging System. Contact Contracting Officer for direction on required format.

3.5.1.1 Tank Calibration Method

The tank gauging systems shall be calibrated in accordance with the API

Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standards (API MPMS) for critical measurement using methods outlined in one of the following chapters.

a. API MPMS 2.2A, Measurement and Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks by the Manual Strapping Method.

b. API MPMS 2.2B, Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Optical Reference Line Method.

c. API MPMS 2.2C, Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Optical Triangulation Method.

d. API MPMS 2.2D, Calibration of Upright Cylindrical Tanks Using the Internal Electro-Optical Distance Ranging Method.

3.5.2 Weld Inspection

Ultrasonic examination shall be used in lieu of radiography as described in Appendix 'U' of API Std 650. Additional examination as described herein shall also be required.

Perform inspection of welds in accordance with API Std 650. Inspect butt welds requiring complete penetration and complete fusion by the ultrasonic method. Inspect roof support column welds below design liquid level by visual and dye penetrant methods. Submit the following weld inspection reports to the Contracting Officer:

a. Visual examination of vertical shell-seam tack welds, if left in place, in butt welds.

b. Visual examination of initial pass of internal shell-to-bottom weld.

c. Vacuum box testing of internal shell-to-bottom initial weld pass.

d. Visual examination of completed internal and external shell-to-bottom welds.

e. Ultrasonic examination of shell butt weld.

f. Visual examination of shell butt welds.

g. Visual examination of fillet welds.

h. Visual examination of tank bottom plates after welding.

i. Vacuum box testing of tank bottom fillet weld.

j. Pneumatic tests of reinforcing plates.

3.5.2.1 Inspection of Tank Bottom Butt Welds by Ultrasonic Method

Spot examination of up to five percent of the total welded length of tank bottom butt welds shall be inspected by ultrasonic method. Each spot for examination shall be selected by the Contracting Officer. Each spot shall be 30 mm or greater in welded length.

a. Method of Examination: The method of ultrasonic examination shall be in accordance with Article 5 of ASME BPV V.

b. Procedure: Ultrasonic examination shall be performed in accordance with a written procedure, certified by the Contractor to be in accordance with the requirements of Article 5 of ASME BPV V. Provide written nondestructive test procedures for submittal.

c. Acceptance Standards: Acceptance standards shall be in accordance with UW53 and Appendix U of ASME BPV VIII Division 1.

d. Ultrasound Test Reports: Nondestructive test reports shall be made by the Contractor of all ultrasonic examinations and submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.3 Inspection of Tank Bootm and Roof Welds by Other than Ultrasonic Method

The tank bottom and roof shall be inspected by the following methods:

a. Inspection of Tank Bottom Welds: Test all bottom weld seams including bottom to shell seam with a vacuum box. Use a glass top vacuum box with synthetic rubber sealing gasket. Apply a commercial bubble foaming solution to the weld or area to be tested. Then position the vacuum box over the area and slowly pull a partial vacuum. Carefully observe the solution film for bubble formation between 0-.14 bar differential pressure. Continue to open the valve until a differential pressure of .34 bar is achieved and hold for at least 20 seconds while continuing to observe the solution for bubbles. Repair defects found, therein.

b. Inspection of the Tank Roof: Prior to pouring the concrete roof slab, the tank roof shall be tested by applying internal air pressure concurrent with visual inspection of the seams using a soap film, or other approved means for the detection of leaks. The internal pressure multiplied by the total roof area shall not exceed the weight of the steel roof structure and shall be at least 0.0022 bar unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Repair of defects found shall be as specified herein. Soap shall only be used over the immediate weld areas and shall be thoroughly cleaned after testing so that any soap film will not inhibit bonding of steel to concrete.

c. Sealing the Tank: Contractor shall provide all cover plates, nuts, bolts and gaskets to seal the tank for air pressure testing.

d. Report of Tank Tests: A report of pressure and vacuum testing of floor and roof plate welds shall be made by the Contractor of all vacuum testing and pressure testing, and submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.5.4 Ultrasonic Inspection of Tank Shell and Roof Welds

Tank shell welds shall be ultrasonically inspected in accordance with API STD 650. The ultrasonic examination method employed shall be in accordance with ASME BPV Section V and a written ultrasonic test procedure shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer. Inspection shall be conducted promptly as tank erection progresses so that it may be used for quality control, rather than being used as a basis for acceptance after all welding has been completed. The Contracting Officer shall have the

right to stop all work, for corrections, in the event that inspection falls behind welding progress or in the event unacceptable welds are detected.

a. Number and Location of Ultrasonic Inspection: Minimum number of inspections shall be as required in Figure 8-1 of API STD 650. Inspect roof welds at the same frequency as shell welds. Location of areas to be inspected shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Additional inspections shall be taken when any inspection shows indications of a defect at the edge of the inspection and the extent of such defect cannot be determined without taking additional inspection. Random ultrasonic inspections in excess of the requirements of this specification may be required when, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, such additional inspections are necessary.

b. Report of Ultrasonic Examination: Ultrasonic test reports shall be made by the Contractor. After completion of the structure, the reports shall become the property of the Government.

3.5.5 Reports of Other Tests and Examinations

Submit reports of the results of the following examinations and tests required by API Std 650 to the contracting officer:

a. Hydrostatic testing.

b. Shell settlement measurements taken before, during, and after hydrostatic testing.

c. Internal bottom elevation readings taken before and after hydrostatic testing.

d. Shell Plumbness.

e. Shell Roundness.

f. Maximum local deviations, shell.

3.5.6 Tightness Tests

Perform tightness tests described under this paragraph in accordance with API Std 650, as modified herein. Perform the tests after finishing welds in accordance with paragraph titled "Surface Finishing," but prior to blast cleaning and application of the protective coating. Submit tightness test records to the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6.1 Penetrating Oil Test

Inspect tank shell-to-bottom, inside corner welds using the penetrating oil test prior to any vacuum box testing. After the initial inside fillet weld is made, apply No. 2 Diesel to the outside of the inside corner weld (before the outside weld is made). After 4 hours, inspect the inside fillet weld for oil penetration through defects. The contractor shall correct any defects. Remove oil completely prior to finishing weld joint. Then, complete the remainder of the shell-to-bottom weld joint.

3.5.6.2 Vacuum Box Test of Tank Bottom

Perform a vacuum box test of the tank bottom immediately after installation and after completion of the penetrating oil test and prior to installing any columns. Test seams in bottom of tank and shell-to-bottom joint by applying a commercial soap film and subjecting the seam to a vacuum. Use a glass top vacuum box with hypalon or neoprene sealing gasket. Apply a commercial bubble forming solution to the weld or area to be tested; position the vacuum box over the area and slowly pull a partial vacuum. Observe the solution film for bubble formation between 0-14 kPa differential pressure. Continue to open the valve until a differential pressure of 34.5 kPa or 3.50 meters of water or 259 mm of mercury is achieved and hold for at least 20 seconds while continuing to observe the solution for bubbles.

3.5.6.3 Hydrostatic Test and Settlement During Fill Test

3.5.6.3.1 Prerequisite

The steel portion of the tank structure shall be hydrostatically tested, accepted and emptied before casting any portion of the reinforced concrete shell, and before internally and externally coating the tank. Prior to filling any tank with test water, the Contractor shall have:

a. A hydrostatic testing schedule showing the sequence and estimated dates of filling and testing the tanks submitted to, and approved by, the Contracting Officer.

b. Contracting Officer's approval of the water source.

c. Ensured that all permanent welding attachments have been made and that all roof and roof supporting elements are completed.

d. All welds have been completed, examined and accepted by inspection

e. Check the capacity and condition of the tank venting to insure they are adequate to handle the potential rate of fill.

3.5.6.3.2 Test Water

Test water shall be fresh water, free from chlorides or other substances harmful to the tank and generally free of sediment. Sufficient water to hydrostatically test one tank will be provided free of charge by the Government. Water used on one tank shall be recycled to the fullest extent possible for use in subsequent tanks. No water shall be released to the tanks or storm sewer without the expressed written approval of the Contracting Officer. Water shall be provided by the Government at a rate not exceeding 15,000 gallons per day. Water will be provided to fill one tank only and shall be transferred to the second tank for testing.

3.5.6.3.3 Sealing the Tank

The Contractor shall provide all cover plates, blind flanges, nuts, bolts and gaskets to seal the tank for hydrostatic testing. Only carbon steel cover plates and blind flanges in accordance with API STD 650 and ASME B16.5 shall be provided. To minimize the number of new cover plates and blind flanges required, the Contractor may remove and reuse the fittings as much as practical.

3.5.6.3.4 Filling the Tank

The Contractor shall provide all piping, equipment and labor necessary to fill each tank. During filling operations, tank shall be monitored for signs of foundation and structural failure and for evidence of leakage. Any signs of failure or leakage shall be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer orders tank filling to stop, the Contractor shall discontinue hydrostatic test work. The Contractor shall monitor tank elevations during filling with test water. Elevations shall be recorded at four temporary bench marks, which shall be provided on the tank shell. The Contractor shall submit a record of the tank elevation readings as a part of the hydrostatic test data. Record elevations as follows:

a. When tank erection is complete
b. Just prior to filling with test water
c. When tank is half full
d. When tank test water fill level reaches test height (to the top of the top shell angle)
e. At the end of each day during 7-day test period
f. At end of test just prior to dewatering the tank
g. When the tank is dewatered and empty

3.5.6.3.5 Hydrostatic Test

The tanks are being tested to confirm structural strength and integrity and to provide the initial settlement. Contractor shall visually inspect the tank shell and monitor water levels and water temperature during the test to permit the tank to be certified as leak free by the Contractor's Testing Engineer, assuming results are satisfactory. Hydrostatic testing shall be accomplished on a continuous basis with minimal delay between tests of tanks. The water level shall be recorded every four hours. The test water shall be left in the tank for a minimum of 7 days. The Contracting Officer shall be notified by the Contractor to visually inspect the tank shell and witness the test. If leaks are found, the Contractor shall empty the tank. Defects shall be located and repaired as required by API STD 650. If the defect is due to defective material, the defective material shall be replaced. On completion of the correction of the defect, the tank shall be retested in accordance with this paragraph. All costs pertaining to location, examination, and correction of defects, and retesting of the tank shall be borne by the Contractor. If measurable water level drop is recorded during the 7-day test period, and no leaks are found by visual inspection of tank shell and tank shell-bottom joints, the tank shall be completely emptied and the tank bottom shall be examined to find the defects. Correction of floor defects shall be as specified herein.

3.5.6.3.6 Hydrostatic Test Reports

Hydrostatic test reports, certified by the Contractor's Testing Engineer, and showing the following information, shall be submitted no later than one month after completion of all testing:

a. Date of Test
b. Identification of Tank Tested
c. Test Fluid
d. Test Water Height
e. Records of Water Level
f. Explanation of Water Losses, if known
g. Table of Bench Mark Elevations

h. Certification by Testing Engineer

3.5.6.3.7 Discharge of Water

At the end of the 7-day test period, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer the elevations recorded during the test period. The Contracting Officer may elect to extend the test period if required for tank settling. Upon approval, Contractor shall commence removal of the test water. Generally the water is a contaminated waste and shall be hauled off and disposed of. All erosion caused by water discharge shall be repaired by Contractor.

Unless approved otherwise, the water shall be completely drained prior to the construction of the concrete encasement wall and roof slab.

3.5.7 RETESTING

Deficiencies found shall be rectified and work effected by such deficiencies shall be completely retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.8 Tank Bottom Puddle Test

Test slope of the tank bottom in the presence of the Contracting Officer by examining the plate immediately after hydrotesting. Puddling deeper than 5 mm anywhere on the tank bottom plates shall not be accepted.

3.5.9 Fill Test and Related Miscellaneous Tests

3.5.9.1 Fill Test

After other tightness testing is complete and after application and cure of the interior and exterior coatings, fill test the tank using fuel. Tank piping and appurtenances shall be ready for service. The Government will provide the necessary fuel and labor to fill the tank with fuel. Advise the Contracting Officer, in writing, at least 45 calendar days in advance of the need to begin transferring fuel and provide access to the interior of the tank for the Contracting Officer's inspection to ensure the tank is clean and dry to the Government's satisfaction prior to receiving fuel. As fuel will be delivered via truck, assume 30 days will be required to fill the tank. When first tank test is complete, transfer the fuel from first tank to perform testing on the second tank. Upon completion of both fill tests, fuel shall be turned back over to the government and shall be clean and usable fuel, free of contamination or water.

a. Fill Test Stages

Check to ensure drain valves are closed; fill tank to 50 percent of full capacity; and check tank for leaks. Keep tank half full the first 12 hours of test, then fill tank to within 75 mm of the bottom of the overflows; check that drain valves are closed and check tank for leaks. Monitor tank level hourly during the first 24 hours of the fill test and notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any damp spots or leaks detected. Padlock drain valves closed for the duration of the test and provide one set of keys to the Contracting Officer. After the temperature of the fuel has become stabilized, take daily readings of the fuel level for a period of 10 calendar days. If there are no damp spots, discoloration, leaks or a measurable drop in the fuel level during this period, the tank will be accepted. If leakage becomes apparent during the filling or the test

period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and Government personnel will pump the fuel from the tank. Free the tank of vapor, clean it, and then carefully inspect the tank for evidence of failures at the Contractor's expense. Repair defects found and repeat fill tests.

b. Tank Level Alarm

Check the operation of the level alarms. Verify the operation of the alarm horn an light.

c. Tank High Level Shutoff Valve

Check the operation of the high level shutoff valve on the inlet to the tank to insure that the valve closes completely and as indicated, no later than the high-high level. Check closing by the float valve and the solenoid pilot valve separately. Before the tank high level is reached, verify operation of the valve by the manual operation of the float and solenoid pilot. Check for proper operation when the tank is filled using appropriate safety measures.

Check System Operation

Consider the consequences of closing the valve against active pumps and take precautions to avoid damaging the system. Insure receipt pumps used to perform the test are equipped with overpressure recirculation relief or other means to protect the system from damage. If the test cannot be performed without risk of damage, notify the Contracting Officer.

3.5.10 Retesting

Deficiencies found shall be rectified and work effected by such deficiencies shall be completely retested at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.11 Maintenance Instructions

Provide the following instructions in the Operation and Maintenance Data as follows: Schedule periodic recalibration of ATG at 15 year intervals in accordance with API Manual of Petroleum Measurement Standard (API MPMS) Chapter 2.0 for tanks in custody transfer service and at 15-20 year intervals for all others, or when operating variables of the storage tank change, or when internal dimensions and structural variables of the tank change.

3.5.12 Operator Instructions

Provide the following instructions in the Operation and Maintenance Data as follows:

a. Inspect the tank bottom to foundation perimeter mastic seal quarterly for deterioration and request maintenance when deterioration is found.

b. Keep the leak detection tell-tale valve/valves normally closed. Temporarily open the valves to check for tank bottom leaks on a monthly basis.

c. Test the low-low, low, high and high-high level alarm switches semiannually. Test level switches by simulating product levels either manually or by operating the water stripping system pump and level

alarm/control test/drain header valves.

d. Examine and clear the tank venting semi-annually to insure the vents have not become plugged.

3.6 CERTIFICATION COMMISSIONING

The Contractor shall provide a API STD 650 certification letter with attached as-built data sheet for each tank in accordance with API STD 650. Each tank shall have an API STD 650 nameplate attached on a manhole in the pump vault. On completion of all work specified herein to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer and prior to final clean up, the Contractor shall prepare the tank for commissioning. The Contractor shall inspect the tank internally, complete all external piping connections and receive written authorization from the Contracting Officer prior to filling the tank with fuel. During initial fill, until the tank fill nozzle is completely immersed in the fuel, the flow rate shall be restricted to 90 m3 /hr or less. All mechanical joints shall be checked for leaks and tightened as required. Prepare and provide storage tanks as-built drawings for the Refueling System O&M Manual.

3.7 FINAL CLEAN UP

Prior to commencing final clean up, all other work specified herein and fuel system flushing/commissioning shall have been completed to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The tanks shall be drained, debris removed, and cleaned after the fuel system flush and commissioning. All construction equipment, temporary facilities used to aid construction and other material or equipment that is not part of the constructed permanent facility shall be removed and disposed of to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 57 00

FUEL RECEIVING/DISPENSING EQUIPMENT
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 2003	(2008; 7th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents
API RP 540	(1999; R 2004) Electrical Installations in Petroleum Processing Plants
API Std 607	(2010) Testing of Valves: Fire Test for Soft-Seated Quarter-Turn Valves
API Std 609	(2009) Butterfly Valves: Double Flanged, Lug-and-Wafer Type

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B31.3	(2010) Process Piping
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2010) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A276	(2013a) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A564/A564M	(2013) Standard Specification for Hot-Rolled and Cold-Finished Age-Hardening Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM B117	(2011) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ENERGY INSTITUTE (EI)

EI 1529	(2005; 6th Ed) Aviation Fueling Hose and Hose Assemblies

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1100	(2005) Emerald Book IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment

IEEE 142	(2007) Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems - IEEE Green Book

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2008) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 30	(2012; Errata 2011; Errata 2011) Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
NFPA 407	(2012; TIA 11-1) Standard for Aircraft Fuel Servicing
NFPA 70	(2011; TIA 11-1; Errata 2011; TIA 11-2; TIA 11-3; TIA 11-4) National Electrical Code
NFPA 77	(2007) Recommended Practice on Static Electricity
NFPA 780	(2011) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE AMS3275	(2009; Rev C) Sheet, Acrylonitrile Butadiene (NBR) Rubber and Non-Asbestos Fiber Fuel and Oil Resistant
SAE AS5877	(2007; Rev A) Aircraft Pressure Refueling Nozzle

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-83413	(2005; Rev B) Connectors and Assemblies, Electrical, Aircraft Grounding, General Specification for
MIL-DTL-83413/4	(2010; Rev C) Connectors and Assemblies, Electrical, Aircraft Grounding: Plugs, for Types I and II Grounding Assemblies

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-50696	(Basic) Reels, Static Discharge, Grounding, 50 and 75 Foot Cable Lengths
CID A-A-59326	(Rev C) General Specification For Coupling Halves, Quick-Disconnect, Cam-Locking Type

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 913	(2006; Reprint Sep 2011) UL Standard for Safety Intrinsically Safe Apparatus and Associated Apparatus for Use in Class I,

II, and III, Division 1, Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Equipment specified herein shall be designed to handle a working pressure of 1900 kPa at 38 degrees C. Equipment specified herein shall be compatible with the fuel to be handled.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Grounding and Bonding

SD-03 Product Data

Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel Meter); G
Aviation Fueling Hose; G
Aircraft Pressure Fueling Nozzle; G
Differential Pressure Gauge; G
Control Stations; G
Dry-Break Coupler; G
Quick Disconnect Coupler; G
Deadman Control; G
Tank Truck Grounding Unit; G
Tank Truck Overfill Protection System; G

SD-07 Certificates

Demonstrations

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fuel Quantity Indicator (Fuel Meter) ; G
Aviation Fueling Hose
Aircraft Pressure Fueling Nozzle
Differential Pressure Gauge
Dry-Break Coupler; G
Quick Disconnect Coupler; G
Deadman Control; G
Tank Truck Grounding Unit; G
Tank Truck Overfill Protection System; G
Control Stations

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for a minimum two years prior to bid opening. The two year period shall include

applications of the equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Materials and equipment shall have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the two year period.

1.4.2 Nameplates

Attach nameplates to all specified equipment, thermometers, gauges, and valves defined herein. List on each nameplate the manufacturer's name, address, component type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, capacity or size, and the system that is controlled. Construct plates of stainless steel. Install nameplates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws, nonferrous bolts, or permanent adhesive. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be the normal block style with a minimum 6 mm height. Accurately align all lettering on nameplates. Key the nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedule under glass, and locate where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule. Each nameplate description shall identify its function.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Internal parts and components of equipment, piping, piping components, and valves that could be exposed to fuel during system operation shall not be constructed of zinc coated (galvanized) metal, brass, bronze, or other copper bearing alloys. Do not install cast iron bodied valves in piping systems that could be exposed to fuel during system operation.

2.1.1 Nitrile Butadiene (Buna-N)

Provide Buna-N material that conforms to SAE AMS3275.

2.1.2 Acrylonitrile Butadiene Rubber (NBR)

Provide NBR material that conforms to SAE AMS3275.

2.2 ELECTRICAL WORK

2.2.1 General

Provide motors, motor starters, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, controls, and control wiring with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide switches and devices necessary for controlling and protecting electrical equipment. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120-volt control circuits and shall have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall

provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

2.2.2 Underground Wiring

Enclose underground electrical wiring in PVC coated conduit. Dielectrically isolate conduit at any steel storage tank connection.

2.2.3 Grounding and Bonding

Grounding and bonding shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, NFPA 77, NFPA 407, NFPA 780, API RP 540, API RP 2003, IEEE 142, and IEEE 1100. Provide jumpers to overcome the insulating effects of gaskets, paints, or nonmetallic components.

2.3 Swivel Joints

Provide swivel joints per Section 33 52 43.13 AVIATION FUEL PIPING.

2.4 FUEL QUANTITY INDICATOR (FUEL METER)

Meter shall be the continuous duty, positive displacement, straight-through flow type, designed for outdoor installation. Meter shall be factory-fabricated. Meter shall conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Meter housing shall be constructed of Type 304 or 316 stainless steel or 3003, 6061-T6, or 356-T6 aluminum alloy. Meter shall be reversible and be capable of momentary overspeeding to 125 percent of maximum rated capacity without damage or impairment of accuracy. Pressure drop across a meter shall not exceed 35 kPa when operated at rated capacity. Provide meter with flanged end connections on the inlet and outlet piping. Provide a leakproof drain at the lowest point of the meter housing. Provide meter with automatic thermal compensation. Equip meter with an accuracy adjustment mechanism that will operate without change during the life of the meter, except by manual adjustment. Meter shall be factory calibrated for the intended service (Jet A-1). Manual adjustment of a meter shall be possible while under pressure without leakage or loss of product and without requiring disassembly other than removal of a cover plate. Meter shall be equipped with a readout register mounted on the meter housing. Register shall mounted on a swivel base capable of 180 degrees of rotation. Meter register shall contain a seven-figure nonsetback totalizer and a five-figure setback flow indicator without the milliliter indicator. Digits on a meter register shall be a minimum 19 mm in height. Meter error shall not exceed 0.1 percent for any one predetermined flow rate and accuracy setting. The maximum meter error shall not exceed 0.3 percent for any one given accuracy adjustment at any flow rate ranging from 1.9 to 37.9 L/s.

2.5 AVIATION FUELING HOSE

Provide hose that conforms to EI 1529, Grade 2, Type C, semi-hardwall. Provide each hose end with a coupler that conforms to paragraph DRY-BREAK COUPLER.

2.6 NOZZLES, ADAPTERS AND COUPLERS

2.6.1 Aircraft Pressure Fueling Nozzle

Provide each nozzle with an internal, stainless steel, 250 micrometer mesh strainer. Provide each nozzle with a compatible dry-break coupler with conforms to paragraph DRY-BREAK COUPLER.

2.6.1.1 High Flow (37.9 lps) Nozzle

Provide nozzle that conforms to SAE AS5877, Type D-1. Provide nozzle with a fuel sampling connection port.

2.6.2 Dry-Break Coupler

Coupler shall be compatible with the connecting adaptor. Coupler shall provide a positive, leakproof connection when under constant or surge fuel flow. Coupler shall prevent vapor emissions during fuel flow. Seals within the coupler shall be Buna-N or Viton. Coupler shall have an internal, manually operated shutoff valve. The valve shall have an external operating handle with the valve's position (open or closed) clearly labeled. The internal valve shall not be capable of being manually opened unless the coupler is properly connected to its connecting adapter. After connecting coupler and adapter, opening of the coupler valve shall in turn open the poppet of the adjoining adapter to allow fuel flow.

2.6.3 Quick Disconnect Coupler

Coupler shall be the quick disconnect, cam type that conforms to CID A-A-59326. Provide coupler with a stainless steel dust plug and a stainless steel hanging eye.

2.7 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE GAUGE

Gauge shall be the direct-reading, piston type. Piston shall be spring-supported, corrosion resistant and shall travel vertically inside a glass cylinder. Gauge's scale shall be between 0 to 210 kPa and shall have an accuracy of plus or minus 3.5 kPa. Gauge's scale shall have 7 kPa graduations. Gauge's maximum piston travel shall be 75 mm. Gauge shall be rated for an operating pressure of 2068 kPa in either direction. Glass cylinder shall have stainless steel end flanges with Viton O-ring seals. Gauge's high pressure inlet shall have a 10 micrometer pleated paper filter. Provide a fine mesh stainless steel strainer on the gauge's low pressure inlet connection. Gauge's high and low pressure connections shall be 10 mm NPT female with a stainless steel bar stock valve at each connection. Under a differential pressure of 210 kPa, leakage past the piston shall not exceed 120 drops per minute. Construction of the gauge shall be such that a 3-valve manifold is not necessary.

2.8 CONTROL STATIONS

Electrical supply and electrical control equipment shall be suitable for Class I, Division 1, Group D locations, be intrinsically safe, be weather resistant and be in accordance with UL 913, NEMA 250, and NFPA 70. Mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant.

2.8.1 Control System

Provide a system that is furnished by a single systems' supplier. System shall include all required hardware and software in an integrated system. System shall include the operator's interface computer and all required transmitters. System shall monitor and control the following as a minimum.

a. Control valves

c. Tank truck loading station

e. Tank truck overfill and grounding system

2.8.1.1 Pump Control Start/Stop Station

Station shall be an 1.3 mm galvanized steel NEMA 250, Type 4 enclosure. Station shall have with a start pushbutton, a stop pushbutton, and a green indicating light. Mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant. During activation, the start pushbutton shall maintain contact until deactivated by the stop pushbutton. The stop pushbutton shall maintain contact until deactivated by the start pushbutton.

2.8.2 Deadman Control

Deadman control shall be the hand-held, electrically actuated, intrinsically safe type. Deadman handle and trigger shall be constructed of aluminum with a smoothly polished finish. Fuel flow through the associated receiving/dispensing application shall not be capable unless the deadman trigger is fully depressed. Deadman control shall be provided with a self winding reel and 8 m of retractable cable.

2.8.3 Tank Truck Grounding Unit

2.8.3.1 Automatic Ground Verification System

System shall include grounding plug, grounding cable, and monitoring and control module. System shall automatically and continually monitor and verify a low-resistance static dissipation path (less than 10 Ohms) between connecting tanker and the designated ground point. Grounding plug shall conform to MIL-DTL-83413 and MIL-DTL-83413/4. Grounding cable shall be corrosion resistant steel strands sheathed in a Hytrel jacket. Cable shall be the spiral, self-retracting type. Cable shall be a minimum 9 m in length. Monitoring and control module shall be rated for an explosion-proof environment in accordance with NFPA 70 for Class I, Division I, Group D locations. Module shall include status lights (red for no ground verification and green for positive ground verification) and a lockable bypass switch. Module shall include a switch contact to allow interlock functions.

2.8.3.2 Grounding Cable and Clamp

Grounding system shall conform to CID A-A-50696, Type II.

2.8.4 Tank Truck Overfill Protection System

System shall include connection plug, control cable, and monitoring and control module. System shall be the self-checking type that automatically and continually monitors the liquid-level within a tank truck's storage compartment during fueling. The system shall be compatible with the Scully Duocept w/Truck Identification Module (T.I.M.) P/N 09061 to monitor truck liquid level, provide ground verification and provide a method to electronically prevent product commingling. System shall be rated for an explosion-proof environment in accordance with NFPA 70 for Class I, Division I, Group D locations. Module shall include status lights and a switch contact to allow interlock functions. Control cable shall be the

spiral, self-retracting type. Cable shall be a minimum 9 m in length. The fillstand tank level sensor shall signal the fillstand control valves to shutdown and shall serve as the primary fillstand overfill system.

2.8.5 Emergency Fuel Shut-Off (EFSO) Station

Station housing shall be a galvanized steel enclosure with a hinged glass front and an open bottom. Paint the enclosure red. Mounting hardware shall be corrosion resistant. Mount an emergency pushbutton inside the station housing. Pushbutton shall be accessible through the hinged front. Pushbutton shall be a single unit with a jumbo mushroom operator, 1-NC and 1-NO contact. During activation, the pushbutton shall maintain contact until deactivated by a key release. Mount a caution sign beside the emergency shutdown station, with red 50 mm letters stating "EMERGENCY SHUTDOWN". The sign shall have white background and be of noncorrosive construction.

2.9 BUTTERFLY VALVE WITH FUSIBLE LINK OPERATOR

Valve shall conform to API Std 609. Valve shall meet the fire test requirements of API Std 607. Valve shall be designed for bubbletight (zero leakage) bidirectional shutoff service at operating conditions. Disc shall be Type 304L or Type 316, stainless steel. Stem shall be ASTM A276 Type 416 or ASTM A564/A564M Type 630 stainless steel. Seal ring shall be Teflon with metal backup. Stem seals shall be capable of withstanding the rated pressure and temperature of the valve seat. Provide valves 6 inches and larger and valves at pump discharge with weatherproof gear operators with handwheel; other valves shall have minimum 10 position throttling handles. Valve shall have a fusible link type valve operator. The fusible link and spring assembly shall close the valve automatically when the link material melts at 74 degrees C and lock the valve in the closed position. Spring assembly shall be fully enclosed to ensure safety. Provide valve with flanged end connections independent of other flanged end connections provided on items such as equipment, piping, piping components, or valves.

2.10 FINISHES

2.10.1 New Equipment and Components

2.10.1.1 Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, provide equipment and components fabricated from ferrous metal with the manufacturer's standard factory finish. Each factory finish shall be capable of withstanding 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117. For test acceptance, the test specimen shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 3 mm on either side of the scratch mark immediately after completion of the test. For equipment and component surfaces subject to temperatures above 50 degrees C, the factory coating shall be appropriately designed for the temperature service.

2.10.1.2 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified shall be field painted as specified in Section 09 97 13.27 EXTERIOR COATING OF STEEL STRUCTURES. Do not paint stainless steel and aluminum surfaces. Do not coat equipment or components provided with a complete factory coating. Prior to any field painting, clean surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil, and grease.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.3 and NFPA 30, except as modified herein. Safety rules as specified in NFPA 30 and NFPA 407 shall be strictly observed. When work is not in progress, securely close open ends of pipe and fittings with expansion plugs so that water, earth, or other substances cannot enter the pipe or fittings.

3.1.1 Equipment

Properly level, align, and secure equipment in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide supports for equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required. Provide floor-mounted pumps with mechanical vibration isolators or a vibration isolation foundation. Install anchors, bolts, nuts, washers, and screws where required for securing the work in place. Sizes, types, and spacings of anchors and bolts not indicated or specified shall be as required for proper installation.

3.1.1.1 Differential Pressure Gauge

Install gauge such that high pressure is applied to the top of the gauge piston.

3.1.1.2 Fuel Sampling Connection

Install the sampling probe to piping through a 10 mm threadolet. Install the open face of the probe in the center of the connecting pipe. Face the probe opening in the direction of the upstream fluid.

3.2 SYSTEM COMMISSIONING

System commissioning shall conform to Section 33 08 53 AVIATION FUEL DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM START-UP.

3.3 DEMONSTRATIONS

Conduct a training session for designated Government personnel in the operation and maintenance procedures related to the equipment/systems specified herein. Include pertinent safety operational procedures in the session as well as physical demonstrations of the routine maintenance operations. Furnish instructors who are familiar with the installation/equipment/systems, both operational and practical theories, and associated routine maintenance procedures. The training session shall consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and shall start after the system is functionally completed, but prior to final system acceptance. Submit a letter, at least 14 working days prior to the proposed training date, scheduling a proposed date for conducting the on-site training.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 65 00

CLEANING PETROLEUM STORAGE TANKS
08/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN PETROLEUM INSTITUTE (API)

API RP 2003	(2008; 7th Ed) Protection Against Ignitions Arising out of Static, Lightning, and Stray Currents
API RP 500	(2012) Classification of Locations for Electrical Installations at Petroleum Facilities Classified as Class I, Division and Division 2
API Std 2015	(2001; R 2006) Safe Entry and Cleaning of Petroleum Storage Tanks

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 306	(2014) Standard for Control of Gas Hazards on Vessels
NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 2013; AMD 2 2013) National Electrical Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH 99-109	(Latest) Certified Equipment List

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2008; Errata 1-2010; Changes 1-3 2010; Changes 4-6 2011; Change 7 2012) Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-PRF-680	(2010; Rev C) Degreasing Solvent

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS O-D-1276	(Rev B; Notice 1) Disinfectant-Detergent, General Purpose (Pine Oil)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.120	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response

29 CFR 1910.1200	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1910.134	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1910.146	Permit-required Confined Spaces
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 844	(2012) Standard for Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. The following shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning agents; G

Gasoline-oil-resisting rubber gloves and boots

Cotton coveralls and hard hat

Respiratory protective equipment

Disinfectant

Submit identification for the items by designated name, specification number, project contracting number, and intended use.

SD-06 Test Reports

Tank contents tests

Monitoring Results; G

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of Marine Chemist

Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Testing laboratory

Safety plan

Work plan

Tank certification of safety

Training certification

Respiratory protective equipment

Breathing-air supply source

Combustible gas indicator

Oxygen meter

Velometers

Lighting

First aid kit

Tank exhaust blower

Submit certificates for the items listed. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform with the standards of organizations, such as National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), and American Petroleum Institute (API), include a label or listing indicating compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, the Contractor may submit a test report from an approved testing organization stating that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item conforms with the organization's standard or code.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Tank cleaning agents

Submit material safety data sheets for materials to be used at the job site, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Safety permits

Submit copies of permits required to comply with local, State, and Federal regulations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist employed by the Contractor and is certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

1.3.2 Marine Chemist

The holder of a valid Certificate issued by the National Fire Protection Association in accordance with the "Rules for Certification of Marine Chemists," establishing him as a person qualified to determine whether construction, alteration, repair, or shipbreaking of vessels, which may involve hazards covered by NFPA 306 can be undertaken with safety.

1.3.3 Hazardous Areas

Hazardous areas shall be defined as any area within 30 meters of active aboveground storage tanks, areas within 30 meters of leaking sections of fuel pipelines or other vapor sources, areas within 60 meters of the downwind side of potential vapor emission sources (i.e., pressure-vacuum vents or open vents on active tanks, leaking sections of pipelines), areas within existing tanks, and areas within a dike.

1.3.4 Hot Work Operations

Hot work, for work covered by this section, includes: flame heating, welding, torch cutting, brazing, carbon arc gouging, or any work which produces heat, by any means, of 200 degrees C or more; or in the presence of flammables or flammable atmospheres, other ignition sources such as spark or arc producing tools (except steel hand tools) or equipment, static discharges, friction, impact, open flames or embers, nonexplosion-proof lights, fixtures, motors or equipment.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Modification of References

Except as modified herein, the work shall conform with the recommendations of API RP 500 and API RP 2003 and API Std 2015. Where the word "should" appears in these publications, substitute "shall."

1.4.2 Copies of Standards

Furnish four copies of API RP 500 AND API RP 2003 and API Std 2015.

1.4.3 Safety Permits and Equipment

Acquire safety permits (specified by the facility safety authorities) and necessary safety equipment.

1.4.4 Regulatory Requirements

a. Obtain permits required to comply with local, State, and Federal

regulations.

b. Hazardous wastes, such as water, sediment, and sludge, shall be packaged, labeled, stored, transported, treated and disposed of in accordance with 40 CFR 260 through 40 CFR 266 and State and local regulations. Transporters, sorters, treaters and disposers must be certified and have EPA ID numbers. Payment for disposal of hazardous waste will not be made until a completed hazardous waste manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is returned, and a copy furnished to the Government.

1.4.5 CIH Responsibilities

a. Certify training.

b. Review and approve safety plans and work plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.

c. Inspect tank cleaning work for conformance with the approved safety and work plans.

d. Direct monitoring.

e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.

f. Ensure hazardous exposure to personnel and to the environment are adequately controlled at all times.

1.4.6 Training

Train each employee performing tank cleaning, waste disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment, in accordance with API Std 2015, 29 CFR 1910.120, 29 CFR 1910.134, and 29 CFR 1910.1200. The training shall also include counseling of each employee on reproductive hazards involved in the work.

1.4.7 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CIH, marine chemist, or gas-free engineer, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the tank cleaning work plan, including work procedures and precautions for the work plan.

1.4.8 Certificates

1.4.8.1 Qualifications of Marine Chemist

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the marine chemist selected to perform the required duties. Submit documentation that the marine chemist is certified by the National Fire Protection Association, including the certificate number and date of certification or recertification. The NFPA certification will be acceptable for non-ship work on this contract.

1.4.8.2 Qualifications of Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CIH selected to perform responsibilities in paragraph entitled "CIH Responsibilities." Provide previous experience of the CIH. Submit proper documentation that the Industrial Hygienist is certified by the American Board of Industrial

Hygiene in comprehensive practice, including certification number and date of certification/recertification. The CIH shall be familiar with the hazards involved in fuel systems work.

1.4.8.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the monitoring, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead and other contaminants. Provide proper documentation that persons performing the analysis have been judged proficient by successful participation within the last year in the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. The laboratory shall be accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA). Provide AIHA documentation along with date of accreditation/reaccreditation.

1.4.8.4 Safety Plan

Submit a safety plan within 45 calendar days after contract award and 30 days prior to commencing work. The safety program shall be reviewed and approved by the safety/health officer of the facility. The safety plan shall meet OSHA requirements and address the following:

a. Identification and evaluation of the hazards and risks associated with each site being studied, including reproductive hazards and precautionary measures to be followed by workers for all hazards.

b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor's representative in charge of the work and present at the job site when tank cleaning and repair work will be performed.

c. Identification of supervisory personnel and alternates responsible for site safety/response operations.

d. Determination of levels of personal protection to be worn for various site operations.

e. List of equipment with adequate nomenclature by item, that will be used at the job site and the date and location where this equipment can be inspected by the Contracting Officer.

f. Establishment of work zones (exclusion area, contamination area, and support area).

g. Establishment of a tank entry and work permit program in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.146 and EM 385-1-1.

h. Establishment of decontamination methods and procedures.

i. Determination of the number of people required to enter the contamination zones during the initial entries and subsequent operations.

j. Establishment of emergency procedures, such as: escape routes, fire protection, signals for withdrawing work parties from site, emergency communications, wind indicators, including Navy notification.

k. Identification and arrangements with nearest medical facility for emergency medical care for both routine-type injuries and toxicological

problems. Submit name, location, and telephone number of this medical facility.

l. Establishment of continual air and personnel monitoring procedures.

m. Establishment of procedures for obtaining and handling potentially contaminated samples.

n. Identification of medical monitoring program, including respirator medical qualification examination for each individual at the work site.

o. Identification of training plan to be instituted, including contents of 29 CFR 1910.1200 and 29 CFR 1910.134; its training contents; and instructor with appropriate training certification. Training plan shall also include counseling to each employee on reproductive hazards.

p. Establishment of a respiratory protection program conforming to 29 CFR 1910.134.

q. Establishment of a hazard communication program (29 CFR 1910.1200).

1.4.8.5 Work Plan

The shut down or interruption to normal operations or traffic shall be listed on the progress schedule and submitted to the Contracting Officer.

1.4.8.6 Tank Certification of Safety

Submit certification, from an NFPA certified "Marine Chemist" or CIH stating that tank is safe for hot work and that special precautionary measures have been taken for workers to enter the tank to perform the work.

1.4.8.7 Training Certification

Submit certifications signed and dated by the CIH specified in the testing plan and by each employee stating that the employee has received training on work practices and received counseling on and fully understands the reproductive hazards involved with lead and toulene exposure and the work.

1.4.8.8 Non-Hazardous Waste Permits

Submit local permits for disposal site for non-hazardous residues and wastes.

1.4.9 Test Results

1.4.9.1 Required Test Reports

Submit contractor's independent tests of tank contents (water, sediment, and sludge).

1.4.9.2 Air Monitoring

Submit monitoring results to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the samples are taken, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the air monitoring, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the CIH.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver equipment and materials to the site in an undamaged condition bearing the manufacturer's name and brand designation. Store equipment and materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Replace defective and damaged equipment and materials.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Ventilation

Maintain a vapor-free condition throughout the course of the work inside the tank. The air movers shall be non-sparking, explosion-proof, electrically operated or air-driven exhaust type. A rate of one air change per hour shall be the lowest acceptable rate, for tanks under 3600 kL. For tanks greater than 3600 kL, use 4700 L/s. Air movers shall be kept in operation whenever workers are in the tanks; except the air movers shall be shut down 15 minutes before taking tests.

1.7 SCHEDULING AND SEQUENCING

1.7.1 Sequence of Primary Phases of the Cleaning Procedure

a. Planning the operations

b. Preparation for cleaning

c. Vapor-freeing of the tank

d. Cleaning the tank

e. Clean-up, residue disposal, inspection, and acceptance.

1.7.2 General Scheduling

Complete the work specified in this section before any other work in the tank is started. The work includes the complete interior cleaning of the storage tanks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Cleaning Agents

a. Detergent: FS O-D-1276.

b. Solvent: MIL-PRF-680, Type II, minimum flashpoint of 60 degrees C.

c. Approved commercial cleaning agent.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

Furnish necessary clothing and equipment for the work and protection of people entering the tank. Electrical equipment and wiring shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, Class 1, Group D, Division 1. Provide any item or items for the protection of these people including but not limited to the following:

a. Gasoline-Oil-Resisting Rubber Gloves and Boots: Gauntlet type and conductive type respectively (acid-proof rubber is an acceptable material); furnished for each person entering or working inside the tank or handling sludge materials on the exterior of the tank, plus one extra pair each for emergency use.

b. Cotton Coveralls and Hard Hat: Light colored; one change per person per day, and an adequate supply of chemical-resistant disposable coveralls to be worn over cotton coveralls.

c. Respiratory Protection: Provide one of the following types of NIOSH-approved respiratory protective equipment for each person working inside the tank, plus one extra for emergency use. NIOSH 99-109 listing constitutes NIOSH approval.

(1) Self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in a positive pressure mode.

(2) A combination respirator which includes a Type C supplied-air respirator which a full facepiece operated in a positive pressure mode and an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus. Provide and use two-way communication equipment when cleaning underground tanks or where manhole accesses are deeper than 3 meters from the working level.

(3) The CIH may specify airline (Type C) respirator in place of those specified above; however, the decision shall be based on the results of personal monitoring.

(4) Use Type CE respirator for abrasive blasting inside the tank.

(5) CIH shall specify respiratory protection if required for personnel handling sludge material outside of the tank.

d. Safety Harness: For each person working inside tank, plus one extra for outside the tank.

e. 13 mm Diameter Life Rope of Required Length: For each person working inside the tank.

f. Breathing-Air Supply Source: 29 CFR 1910.134.

g. Combustible Gas Indicator and Oxygen Meter.

h. Shovels, Buckets, Brooms, Wrenches, Scrapers, Squeegees, Wire Brushes, Scrub-Brushes, Ladders, Staging, and Other Tools: Do not use brooms or brushes that have plastic or synthetic bristles.

i. Lighting: UL 844, explosion-proof, minimum 540 lx, floodlight type, or Mining Enforcement and Safety Administration (MESA) approved, explosion-proof, portable battery-powered light.

j. Air Movers for Tank Ventilation: Explosion proof electrically operated or air driven. Nonferrous fan blades. Use velometersfor measuring velocity.

k. Disinfectant for Cleaning Face Masks: Cleaner-sanitizer for cleaning and disinfecting respirator facepieces as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134,

Appendix B-2.

l. Soap for Personnel Washing: Non-phosphate type.

m. A.B.C. Fire Extinguishers: UL listed 2A: 40B: C, 2A: 20B: C, or 4A: 30B: C; minimum 7 kg capacity.

n. First Aid Kit: One 16-unit kit for each 25 persons.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Permission for Each Entry Into a Tank

Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer prior to each entry into a tank. Permission will be granted only under the following conditions:

a. The Contractor's qualified supervisor is present.

b. The Contractor's personnel have been briefed by the supervisor on the procedure and role of each employee in the event of an emergency.

c. Required equipment is approved and properly located.

d. Personnel are properly equipped with properly fitted protective equipment and have received adequate training from a qualified instructor.

e. The entire area adjacent to the tank is secured.

f. A minimum of two persons outside and two or more persons inside of each tank are provided at all times during cleaning operations.

g. Tank air is monitored and corrective action is taken to ensure that the vapor concentration is less than 10 percent of the lower flammable limit (LFL) and oxygen content is a minimum of 19.5 percent.

h. An NFPA certified "Marine Chemist" or CIH has certified that the tank is safe for hot work, and that the required special precautionary measures have been taken due to the potential health hazard to the worker that still exists, even when the vapor concentration is well below the LFL. The Contractor shall be responsible for reviewing the record drawing(s) of the tank to be cleaned.

i. People entering the area leave smoking materials such as cigarettes and flame-producing devices at a previously determined location.

j. When work involves handling and disposal of hazardous waste, the Contractor has a copy of 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 266 in his possession.

k. Permit only personnel authorized in the safety plan within 100 feet of the tank perimeter.

3.1.2 Traffic Control

Direct traffic minimum 60 meters away from the tank cleaning area. Set up

road blocks and warning signs. Do not operate vehicles in hazardous areas.

3.1.3 Lavatory Facilities

Arrange for lavatory and toilet facilities.

3.1.4 Miscellaneous

Ensure that the manufacturers have labeled containers holding products involving hazards in use or storage, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200. Label containers used to store, transport, or dispose of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, and 40 CFR 266. Remove small objects of ferrous metal within the working areas to prevent the accidental striking of a spark. Place equipment upwind of tank openings at highest elevation possible; do not place in a spot lower than the surrounding terrain. Review drawings of the tank to be cleaned and brief workers on the location of pits, sumps, piping, or other tank appurtenances which could be hazardous to personnel. Provide floodlights to illuminate the work area without the need for battery operated handlights. Provide scaffolding, platforms, and ladders for secure, safe accessibility to tank surfaces. Install electrical equipment in accordance with API RP 500. Provide floodlights to illuminate the work area without the need for battery operated handlights. Do not use artificial lights inside tank until the tank is vapor-free.

3.1.4.1 Grounding and Bonding for Equipment

Provide grounding and bonding for equipment which may generate static electricity. Do not pass the air hose through an area where flammable vapors may exist.

3.1.4.2 Fire Extinguishers

Furnish two carbon-dioxide fire extinguishers of minimum 7 kg capacity each, in the immediate vicinity of the work. Provide a continuous fire watch. CAUTION: Do not discharge high pressure carbon dioxide extinguishers where explosive vapors exist since the discharge can cause a spark which will ignite the vapors.

3.1.4.3 Disconnection Pipelines

Disconnect pipelines connected to the tank. Insert a solid-plate blind flange between two flanges near the tank, or remove a valve or piece of pipe and install a blind flange to prevent flammable material from entering the tank. Blind flanges shall be of sufficient strength to withstand pressure which might be exerted by the material being blanked off, and shall be gasketed on both sides if blind flange is inserted between two flanges. CAUTION: Do not disconnect piping or valves until it is certain the line has been emptied of fuel.

3.1.4.4 Removal of Ignition Sources

Remove sources of ignition from the cleaning area. Do not permit ignition producing devices, including matches, lighters or cigarettes, within 30 meters upwind and 60 meters downwind of a tank, or inside the tank farm, or within the tank firewall, whichever is farther.

3.1.4.5 Survey of Hazardous Areas

Carefully survey the entire area around the tank to be cleaned to ensure that there are no vapors present in the pit, low places, or hazardous areas and that all unauthorized personnel are cleared from the area. Ensure that there is no possibility of anyone smoking in the immediate vicinity. Hazardous areas are defined as follows:

a. Interior of tanks.

b. Areas within 30 meters from points having flammable vapor emissions which, for example, are from the exhaust manholes of tanks under repair, open vents or pressure vacuum vents (breather valves) of active tanks in the vicinity of tanks under repairs or cleaning. CAUTION: Allowance shall be made for 6 or more km/h winds by increasing the size of the hazardous area to a minimum of 60 meters on the downward side.

3.1.4.6 Exit from a Tank During Emergencies

To permit quick, free exit from a tank during emergencies, keep the area around the tank openings and emergency routes clear of obstructions.

3.2 INSPECTION

3.2.1 Inspection of Equipment

3.2.1.1 Respirators

Respirator users shall inspect their respirators in strict accordance with the instructions provided by the manufacturer.

3.2.1.2 Air Hose from Breathing-Air Supply

If air line respirators are used, ensure that:

a. There are no breaks in outside covering;

b. Condition of gaskets is good;

c. Connections are tight; and

d. There are no restrictions in the hose.

3.2.1.3 Safety Harness and Life Line

Ensure that:

a. There is no frayed or weak material; and

b. Condition of harness is good.

3.2.1.4 Breathing-Air Supply Source

Ensure:

a. Good working condition; and

b. Location in vapor-free area.

c. Compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 for breathing air quality, frequency of air analysis, and presence of safety devices.

d. Backup air supply source.

3.2.1.5 Monitoring Equipment

Calibrate each day before use:

a. Combustible gas indicator

b. Oxygen meter

3.2.1.6 Other Equipment

Ensure:

a. Proper grounding and bonding;

b. Explosion-proof motors; and

c. Explosion-proof lighting.

3.2.2 Personnel Inspection

3.2.2.1 Clothing

Personnel for Proper Attire Commensurate with Hazards Involved: Check for:

a. Clean clothing in good condition (wear freshly laundered clothing at the beginning of the job and at the start of each workday thereafter).

b. Boots and gloves of approved type and in good condition.

3.2.2.2 Breathing-Air Supply

If air line respirators are used, ensure that air is supplied to the facepiece at a rate of 2 to 7 L/s. If self-contained breathing apparatus are use, ensure sufficient number of full replacement cylinders are available to last the duration of the job.

3.2.2.3 Harness and Lifeline

Harness and lifeline shall be in good condition and properly attached.

3.2.2.4 Gum or Tobacco Chewing

Ensure that gum or tobacco chewing is prohibited.

3.2.2.5 Physical Defects or Injuries

Ensure that people have no physical defects or injuries which may prevent their wearing respirators or which may cause rescue to be difficult. No beards, sideburns, or large mustaches shall be allowed on people who must wear respirators.

3.2.2.6 Alcoholic Beverages and Drugs

Ensure that people entering the tank are not under influence of alcoholic beverages and drugs.

3.2.2.7 Counseling on Reproductive Hazards

Ensure that all employees have been counseled on and fully understand the reproductive hazards related to work in contaminated areas or in leaded gasoline or chemically contaminated tanks since they may be seriously affected by organic lead compounds or other chemical contaminants.

3.2.2.8 Hazardous Areas

Check hazardous areas as defined in paragraph entitled "Survey of Hazardous Areas."

3.3 FUEL REMOVAL

All possible fuel will be pumped or otherwise removed from the tank by the Government. Consider remaining fuel contaminated or waste fuel. Dispose of remaining fuel emulsions in accordance with applicable local, State, and Federal regulations. Drums or tanks used for containerizing waste fuel will be furnished by the Contractor.

3.4 TANK CLEANING

For the interior of the tanks, the shell, bottom, columns, roof, roof beams, and interior accessory equipment such as pumps, piping, and ladders, shall be cleaned not to bare metal but only to the sound surface of the lining or coating, free of rust, dirt, scale, loose materials, fuel, oil, grease, sludge, and other deleterious materials. Do not damage sound existing lining material. Immediately notify the Contracting Officer if the lining or coating is deteriorated or loose.

3.4.1 Water Removal and Disposal

Pump or otherwise remove water from the tank. Ensure that the sludge and sediment are not pumped out or mixed with the water.

3.4.2 Sludge and Sediment Removal and Disposal

Squeegee or brush any sludge, sediment, or other loose material into piles, shovel into buckets or other suitable containers, and remove from the tank. Dispose of in accordance with local regulations.

3.4.3 Washing

After water, fuel, and sludge have been removed, thoroughly wash the tank interior. Start washing at the top of the walls and columns and work down to the floor. Wash the floor last starting from the sides and working towards the sump. Wash to remove oil, sludge, wax, tar, and other fuel residue adhering to the surface. Wash by any one or a combination of the following methods:

a. Use only fresh water under pressure.

b. Apply a detergent conforming to FS O-D-1276 by spray or brush and soak approximately 30 minutes.

c. Apply a detergent cleaning solution by spray or brush and allow to soak approximately 30 minutes. The cleaning solution shall be either a one-to-one ratio of detergent conforming to FS O-D-1276 and solvent conforming to MIL-PRF-680 or an equivalent commercial cleaning agent as approved by the Contracting Officer.

d. Hand-scrub the surfaces vigorously with long-handled stiff-bristle brushes. Wet the brushes intermittently with fresh cleaning agent during scrubbing process. For heavily oil-soaked areas which still appear to retain some residue after first scrubbing, give a second application of cleaning agent and repeat the scrub process a second time.

e. Rinse the surfaces thoroughly with fresh water.

3.4.4 Wash Water, Detergent Solution, and Sediment Removal

During the washing process, operate a portable pump continuously with suction hose extended to the tank bottom to remove water, detergent, dirt, oil, or other loose materials washed off. Following the final rinse, pump, squeegee, and mop the tank dry.

a. Prior to discharge or disposal, test the wash water, sediment, and sludge in accordance with paragraph entitled "Water, Sediment, and Sludge Analysis." The Contractor shall furnish temporary tanks to hold water and detergent solution until testing is completed.

b. For bidding purposes, assume that the sediment is nonhazardous and can be disposed of in a sanitary landfill.

3.4.5 Special Precautions

Special Precautions for Tanks with Pipe Columns and Braces, Pontoons, and Leaking Bottoms:

a. Pipes used for columns and braces, pontoons and leaking bottoms are a potential source of explosive vapors even after the tank is cleaned. The tank may be determined to be vapor free below 4 percent of lower explosive limit; but after one or two hours, explosive readings must again be obtained from these sources. The Contractor shall take readings at least every half hour when working in tanks after they have been cleaned and each floating roof or pan pontoon shall be checked individually with a combustible gas indicator.

b. If the repair work is to be performed on floating roof tanks, the interior of each pontoon on the roof shall be thoroughly cleaned of fuel, rust, water, and debris.

3.5 FINAL CLEAN-UP

After the Contracting Officer has inspected and accepted the tank cleaning

and before final inspection, accomplish the following work:

3.5.1 Stenciling Tank

Stencil on the tank in 20 mm letters adjacent to the manhole openings the following data:

Date Cleaned - _____

Contractor Name - _____

Address - _____

3.5.2 Restoration of Site to Original Condition

Replace valves, piping, manhole covers, and similar items which were removed at the start of the job with new gasket material resistant to fuel. Pressure check valves and piping. Remove, from the site, debris and equipment and materials used for the cleaning operations. Restore the site to its original condition.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 33 71 02

UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION
02/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)

AASHTO HB-17	(2002; Errata 2003; Errata 2005, 17th Edition) Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE INTERNATIONAL (ACI)

ACI 318M	(2011; Errata 2013) Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete & Commentary
ACI SP-66	(2004) ACI Detailing Manual

ASSOCIATION OF EDISON ILLUMINATING COMPANIES (AEIC)

AEIC CS8	(2013) Specification for Extruded Dielectric Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 Through 46 kV

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B3	(2013) Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B496	(2014) Standard Specification for Compact Round Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM C309	(2011) Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C32	(2013) Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick (Made from Clay or Shale)

ASTM C478M	(2015) Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections (Metric)
ASTM C857	(2014) Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
ASTM C990M	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants (Metric)

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 386	(2006; INT 1 2011) Standard for Separable Insulated Connector Systems for Power Distribution Systems Above 600V
IEEE 400.2	(2013) Guide for Field Testing of Shielded Power Cable Systems Using Very Low Frequency (VLF)
IEEE 404	(2012) Standard for Extruded and Laminated Dielectric Shielded Cable Joints Rated 2500 V to 500,000 V
IEEE 48	(2009) Standard for Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations Used on Shielded Cables Having Laminated Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 765 kV or Extruded Insulation Rated 2.5 kV through 500 kV
IEEE 495	(2007) Guide for Testing Faulted Circuit Indicators
IEEE 81	(2012) Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 2012; INT 1-4 2012; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8 2014) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2013) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C119.1	(2011) Electric Connectors - Sealed Insulated Underground Connector Systems Rated 600 Volts

ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659	(1999) Standard for Nonshielded Cables Rated 2001-5000 Volts for use in the Distribution of Electric Energy
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2013) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 9	(2004) Standard for Fittings for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Utilities Duct for Underground Installation
NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639	(2012) 5-46 kV Shielded Power Cable for Use in the Transmission and Distribution of Electric Energy

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata 3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY OF CABLE TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENGINEERS (SCTE)

ANSI/SCTE 77	(2013) Specification for Underground Enclosure Integrity

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS Bull 1751F-644	(2002) Underground Plant Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60005	(Basic; Notice 2) Frames, Covers, Gratings, Steps, Sump And Catch Basin, Manhole

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 1072	(2006; Reprint Jun 2013) Medium-Voltage Power Cables
UL 467	(2007) Grounding and Bonding Equipment
UL 486A-486B	(2013; Reprint Feb 2014) Wire Connectors
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Jul 2013) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape

UL 514A	(2013) Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint Nov 2014) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 6	(2007; Reprint Nov 2014) Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2014) Standard for Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL 83	(2014) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 854	(2004; Reprint Nov 2014) Standard for Service-Entrance Cables
UL 94	(2013; Reprint Jan 2015) Standard for Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Items provided under this section must be specifically suitable for the following service conditions. Seismic details must conform to UFC 3-310-04, "Seismic Design for Buildings" and be as indicated.

a. Altitude 30 m.

b. Ambient Temperature 50 degrees C.

c. Frequency 50 Hz

d. Humidity Control

e. Corrosive Areas

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 08 00 APPARATUS INSPECTION AND TESTING applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

b. In the text of this section, the words conduit and duct are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

c. In the text of this section, "medium voltage cable splices," and "medium voltage cable joints" are used interchangeably and have the same meaning.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Submit modified drawings and engineering calculations associated with design changes required for use of aluminum conductors.

Precast underground structures; G

SD-03 Product Data

Medium voltage cable; G

Medium voltage cable joints; G

Medium voltage cable terminations; G

Precast concrete structures; G

Sealing Material

Pulling-In Irons

Manhole frames and covers; G

Handhole frames and covers; G

Composite/fiberglass handholes; G

Cable supports (racks, arms and insulators); G

SD-06 Test Reports

Medium voltage cable qualification and production tests; G

Field Acceptance Checks and Tests; G

Arc-proofing test for cable fireproofing tape; G

Cable Installation Plan and Procedure; G

Six copies of the information described below in 215.9 by 279.4 mm binders having a minimum of three rings from which material may readily be removed and replaced, including a separate section for each cable pull. Separate sections by heavy plastic dividers with tabs, with all data sheets signed and dated by the person supervising the pull.

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls numerically identified.

b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.

The manufacturer and quantity of lubricant used on pull.

c. The cable manufacturer and type of cable.

d. The dates of cable pulls, time of day, and ambient temperature.

e. The length of cable pull and calculated cable pulling tensions.

f. The actual cable pulling tensions encountered during pull.

SD-07 Certificates

Cable splicer/terminator; G

Cable Installer Qualifications; G

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Precast Underground Structures

Submittal required for each type used. Provide calculations and drawings for precast manholes and handholes bearing the seal of a registered professional engineer including:

a. Material description (i.e., f'c and Fy)

b. Manufacturer's printed assembly and installation instructions

c. Design calculations

d. Reinforcing shop drawings in accordance with ACI SP-66

e. Plans and elevations showing opening and pulling-in iron locations and details

1.6.2 Certificate of Competency for Cable Splicer/Terminator

The cable splicer/terminator must have a certification from the National Cable Splicing Certification Board (NCSCB) in the field of splicing and terminating shielded medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) power cable using pre-manufactured kits (pre-molded, heat-shrink, cold shrink). Submit "Proof of Certification" for approval, for the individuals that will be performing cable splicer and termination work, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made.

Certification of the qualification of the cable splicer/terminator shall be submitted, for approval, 30 days before splices or terminations are to be made in medium voltage (5 kV to 35 kV) cables. The certification shall include the training, and experience of the individual on the specific type and classification of cable to be provided under this contract. The certification shall indicate that the individual has had three or more years recent experience splicing and terminating medium voltage cables. The certification shall also list a minimum of three splices/terminations that have been in operation for more than one year. In addition, the individual may be required to perform a dummy or practice splice/termination in the presence of the Contracting Officer, before being approved as a qualified cable splicer. If that additional requirement is

imposed, the Contractor shall provide short sections of the approved types of cables along with the approved type of splice/termination kit, and detailed manufacturer's instructions for the cable to be spliced. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for certification of an alternate cable splicer.

1.6.3 Cable Installer Qualifications

Provide at least one onsite person in a supervisory position with a documentable level of competency and experience to supervise all cable pulling operations. Provide a resume showing the cable installers' experience in the last three years, including a list of references complete with points of contact, addresses and telephone numbers. Cable installer must demonstrate experience with a minimum of three medium voltage cable installations. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require additional proof of competency or to reject the individual and call for an alternate qualified cable installer.

1.6.4 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of IEEE C2 and NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.5.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.6.5.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable, unless specified otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT, DUCTS, AND FITTINGS

2.1.1 Rigid Metal Conduit

UL 6.

2.1.1.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit, PVC Coated

NEMA RN 1, Type A40, except that hardness must be nominal 85 Shore A durometer, dielectric strength must be minimum 15.75 kV per mm at 60 Hz, and tensile strength must be minimum 25 MPa.

2.1.2 Plastic Conduit for Direct Burial and Riser Applications

UL 651 and NEMA TC 2, EPC-40 or EPC-80.

2.1.3 Plastic Duct for Concrete Encasement

Provide Type EPC-40 per UL 651 and NEMA TC 2.

2.1.4 Innerduct

Provide corrugated or solid wall polyethylene (PE) or PVC innerducts, or fabric-mesh innerducts, with pullwire. Size as indicated.

2.1.5 Duct Sealant

UL 94, Class HBF. Provide high-expansion urethane foam duct sealant that expands and hardens to form a closed, chemically and water resistant, rigid structure. Sealant must be compatible with common cable and wire jackets and capable of adhering to metals, plastics and concrete. Sealant must be capable of curing in temperature ranges of 2 degrees C to 35 degrees C. Cured sealant must withstand temperature ranges of -29 degrees C to 93 degrees C without loss of function.

2.1.6 Fittings

2.1.6.1 Metal Fittings

UL 514B.

2.1.6.2 PVC Conduit Fittings

UL 514B, UL 651.

2.1.6.3 PVC Duct Fittings

NEMA TC 9.

2.1.6.4 Outlet Boxes for Steel Conduit

Outlet boxes for use with rigid or flexible steel conduit must be cast-metal cadmium or zinc-coated if of ferrous metal with gasketed closures and must conform to UL 514A.

2.2 LOW VOLTAGE INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Insulated conductors must be rated 600 volts and conform to the requirements of NFPA 70, including listing requirements. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Service entrance conductors must conform to UL 854, type USE.

2.2.1 Conductor Types

Cable and duct sizes indicated are for copper conductors and THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller must be solid. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger must be stranded. All conductors must be copper.

2.2.2 Conductor Material

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, wires in conduit, other than service entrance, must be 600-volt, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83. Copper conductors must be annealed copper complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8.

2.2.3 Jackets

Multiconductor cables must have an overall PVC outer jacket.

2.2.4 In Duct

Power Cables must be single-conductor cable.Control cable smay be type TC multi conductor cables or single conductors.

2.2.5 Cable Marking

Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout the cable length.

Identify each cable by means of a fiber, laminated plastic, or non-ferrous metal tags, or approved equal, in each manhole, handhole, junction box, and each terminal. Each tag must contain the following information; cable type, conductor size, circuit number, circuit voltage, cable destination and phase identification.

Conductors must be color coded. Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where a tap, splice, or termination is made. Conductor identification must be by color-coded insulated conductors, plastic-coated self-sticking printed markers, colored nylon cable ties and plates, heat shrink type sleeves,or colored electrical tape. Control circuit terminations must be properly identified. Color must be green and yellow for grounding conductors and blue for neutrals; except where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals must be blue with a different colored (not green) stripe for each. Color of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems must be as follows:

a. 220/380 volt, three-phase

(1) Phase A - brown

(2) Phase B - black

(3) Phase C - gray

b. 120 volt control circuits: Black and blue

2.3 LOW VOLTAGE WIRE CONNECTORS AND TERMINALS

Must provide a uniform compression over the entire conductor contact surface. Use solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

a. For use with copper conductors: UL 486A-486B.

2.4 LOW VOLTAGE SPLICES

Provide splices in conductors with a compression connector on the conductor and by insulating and waterproofing using one of the following methods which are suitable for continuous submersion in water and comply with ANSI C119.1.

2.4.1 Heat Shrinkable Splice

Provide heat shrinkable splice insulation by means of a thermoplastic adhesive sealant material applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions.

2.4.2 Cold Shrink Rubber Splice

Provide a cold-shrink rubber splice which consists of EPDM rubber tube which has been factory stretched onto a spiraled core which is removed during splice installation. The installation must not require heat or flame, or any additional materials such as covering or adhesive. It must be designed for use with inline compression type connectors, or indoor, outdoor, direct-burial or submerged locations.

2.5 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE

Cable (conductor) sizes are designated by American Wire Gauge (AWG) and Thousand Circular Mils (Kcmil). Conductor and conduit sizes indicated are for copper conductors unless otherwise noted. Insulated conductors must have the date of manufacture and other identification imprinted on the outer surface of each cable at regular intervals throughout cable length. Wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to the site are not acceptable. Provide single conductor type cables unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.1 Cable Configuration

Provide Type MV cable, conforming to NEMA WC 74/ICEA S-93-639 and UL 1072. Provide cables manufactured for use in duct applications as indicated. Cable must be rated 15 kV with 133 percent insulation level.

2.5.2 Conductor Material

Provide concentric-lay-stranded, Class B conductors. Provide soft drawn copper cables complying with ASTM B3 and ASTM B8 for regular concentric and compressed stranding or ASTM B496 for compact stranding.

2.5.3 Insulation

Provide ethylene-propylene-rubber (EPR) insulation conforming to the requirements of ANSI/NEMA WC 71/ICEA S-96-659 and AEIC CS8.

2.5.4 Shielding

Cables rated for 2 kV and above must have a semiconducting conductor shield, a semiconducting insulation shield, and an overall copper tape shield for each phase.

2.5.5 Neutrals

Neutral conductors must be copper, employing the same insulation and jacket materials as phase conductors, except that a 600-volt insulation rating is acceptable.

2.5.6 Jackets

Provide cables with a PVC jacket. Provide PVC jackets with a separator that prevents contact with underlying semiconducting insulating shield.

2.6 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

IEEE 48 Class 1; of the molded elastomer, prestretched elastomer, or heat-shrinkable elastomer. Acceptable elastomers are track-resistant silicone rubber or track-resistant ethylene propylene compounds, such as ethylene propylene rubber or ethylene propylene diene monomer. Separable insulated connectors may be used for apparatus terminations, when such apparatus is provided with suitable bushings. Terminations, where required, must be provided with mounting brackets suitable for the intended installation and with grounding provisions for the cable shielding, metallic sheath, or armor. Terminations must be provided in a kit, including: skirts, stress control terminator, ground clamp, connectors, lugs, and complete instructions for assembly and installation. Terminations must be the product of one manufacturer, suitable for the type, diameter, insulation class and level, and materials of the cable terminated. Do not use separate parts of copper or copper alloy in contact with aluminum alloy parts in the construction or installation of the terminator.

2.6.1 Cold-Shrink Type

Terminator must be a one-piece design, utilizing the manufacturer's latest technology, where high-dielectric constant (capacitive) stress control is integrated within a skirted insulator made of silicone rubber. Termination must not require heat or flame for installation. Termination kit must contain all necessary materials (except for the lugs). Termination must be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor and outdoor locations and must resist ultraviolet rays and oxidative decomposition.

2.6.2 Heat Shrinkable Type

Terminator must consist of a uniform cross section heat shrinkable polymeric construction stress relief tubing and environmentally sealed outer covering that is nontracking, resists heavy atmospheric contaminants, ultra violet rays and oxidative decomposition. Provide heat shrinkable sheds or skirts of the same material. Termination must be designed for installation in low or highly contaminated indoor or outdoor locations.

2.6.3 Separable Insulated Connector Type

IEEE 386. Provide connector with steel reinforced hook-stick eye, grounding eye, test point, and arc-quenching contact material. Provide connectors of the loadbreak or deadbreak type as indicated, of suitable construction for the application and the type of cable connected, and that include cable shield adaptors. Provide external clamping points and test points. Separable connectors must not be used in manholes/handholes.

a. 200 Ampere loadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes.

b. 600 Ampere deadbreak connector ratings: Voltage: 15 kV, 95 kV BIL. Short time rating: 25,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Connectors must have 200 ampere bushing interface.

c. Install one set of faulted circuit indicators on the test points of each set of separable insulated connectors. Faulted circuit indicators must comply with IEEE 495. Indicators must be self powered; with automatic trip with mechanical flag indication upon overcurrent followed by loss of system voltage, and automatic reset upon restoration of system voltage. Indicators must be compact, sealed corrosion resistant construction with provision for hotstick installation and operation.

2.7 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide joints (splices) in accordance with IEEE 404 suitable for the rated voltage, insulation level, insulation type, and construction of the cable. Joints must be certified by the manufacturer for waterproof, submersible applications. Upon request, supply manufacturer's design qualification test report in accordance with IEEE 404. Connectors for joint must be tin-plated electrolytic copper, having ends tapered and having center stops to equalize cable insertion.

2.7.1 Heat-Shrinkable Joint

Consists of a uniform cross-section heat-shrinkable polymeric construction with a linear stress relief system, a high dielectric strength insulating material, and an integrally bonded outer conductor layer for shielding. Replace original cable jacket with a heavy-wall heat-shrinkable sleeve with hot-melt adhesive coating.

2.7.2 Cold-Shrink Rubber-Type Joint

Joint must be of a cold shrink design that does not require any heat source for its installation. Splice insulation and jacket must be of a one-piece factory formed cold shrink sleeve made of black EPDM rubber. Splice must be packaged three splices per kit, including complete installation instructions.

2.8 TAPE

2.8.1 Insulating Tape

UL 510, plastic insulating tape, capable of performing in a continuous temperature environment of 80 degrees C.

2.8.2 Buried Warning and Identification Tape

Provide detectable tape in accordance with Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.8.3 Fireproofing Tape

Provide tape composed of a flexible, conformable, unsupported intumescent elastomer. Tape must be not less than 0.762 mm thick, noncorrosive to cable sheath, self-extinguishing, noncombustible, adhesive-free, and must not deteriorate when subjected to oil, water, gases, salt water, sewage, and fungus.

2.9 PULL ROPE

Plastic or flat pull line (bull line) having a minimum tensile strength of 890 N.

2.10 GROUNDING AND BONDING

2.10.1 Driven Ground Rods

Provide solid copper ground rods conforming to UL 467 not less than 19 mm in diameter by 3.1 m in length. Sectional type rods may be used for rods 20 feet or longer.

2.10.2 Grounding Conductors

Stranded-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B8, Class B, soft-drawn unless otherwise indicated. Solid-bare copper conductors must conform to ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 and smaller. Insulated conductors must be of the same material as phase conductors and green color-coded, except that conductors must be rated no more than 600 volts. Aluminum is not acceptable.

2.11 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. In addition, provide concrete for encasement of underground ducts with 20 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength. Concrete associated with electrical work for other than encasement of underground ducts must be 30 MPa minimum 28-day compressive strength unless specified otherwise.

2.12 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Provide precast concrete underground structures or standard type cast-in-place manhole types as indicated, conforming to ASTM C857 and ASTM C478M. Top, walls, and bottom must consist of reinforced concrete. Walls and bottom must be of monolithic concrete construction. Locate duct entrances and windows near the corners of structures to facilitate cable racking. Covers must fit the frames without undue play. Form steel and iron to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Install a pulling-in iron in the wall opposite each duct line entrance. Cable racks, including rack arms and insulators, must be adequate to accommodate the cable.

2.12.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Concrete must conform to Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

2.12.2 Precast Concrete Structures, Risers and Tops

Precast concrete underground structures may be provided in lieu of cast-in-place subject to the requirements specified below. Precast units must be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of precast concrete products, including precast manholes.

2.12.2.1 General

Precast concrete structures must have the same accessories and facilities as required for cast-in-place structures. Likewise, precast structures must have plan area and clear heights not less than those of cast-in-place structures. Concrete materials and methods of construction must be the same as for cast-in-place concrete construction, as modified herein. Slope in floor may be omitted provided precast sections are poured in reinforced steel forms. Concrete for precast work must have a 28-day compressive strength of not less than 30 MPa. Structures may be precast to the design and details indicated for cast-in-place construction, precast monolithically and placed as a unit, or structures may be assembled sections, designed and produced by the manufacturer in accordance with the requirements specified. Structures must be identified with the manufacturer's name embedded in or otherwise permanently attached to an interior wall face.

2.12.2.2 Design for Precast Structures

ACI 318M. In the absence of detailed on-site soil information, design for the following soil parameters/site conditions:

a. Angle of Internal Friction (phi) = 0.523 rad

b. Unit Weight of Soil (Dry) = 1760 kg/m^3, (Saturated) = 2080 kg/m^3

c. Coefficient of Lateral Earth Pressure (Ka) = 0.33

d. Ground Water Level = 915 mm below ground elevation

e. Vertical design loads must include full dead, superimposed dead, and live loads including a 30 percent magnification factor for impact. Live loads must consider all types and magnitudes of vehicular (automotive, industrial, or aircraft) traffic to be encountered. The minimum design vertical load must be for H20 highway loading per AASHTO HB-17.

f. Horizontal design loads must include full geostatic and hydrostatic pressures for the soil parameters, water table, and depth of installation to be encountered. Also, horizontal loads imposed by adjacent structure foundations, and horizontal load components of vertical design loads, including impact, must be considered, along with a pulling-in iron design load of 26,700 N.

g. Each structural component must be designed for the load combination and positioning resulting in the maximum shear and moment for thatparticular component.

h. Design must also consider the live loads induced in the handling, installation, and backfilling of the manholes. Provide lifting devices to ensure structural integrity during handling and installation.

2.12.2.3 Construction

Structure top, bottom, and wall must be of a uniform thickness of not less than 150 mm. Thin-walled knock-out panels for designed or future duct bank entrances are not permitted. Provide quantity, size, and location of duct bank entrance windows as directed, and cast completely open by the precaster. Size of windows must exceed the nominal duct bank envelope dimensions by at least 305 mm vertically and horizontally to preclude in-field window modifications made necessary by duct bank misalignment. However, the sides of precast windows must be a minimum of 150 mm from the inside surface of adjacent walls, floors, or ceilings. Form the perimeter of precast window openings to have a keyed or inward flared surface to provide a positive interlock with the mating duct bank envelope. Provide welded wire fabric reinforcing through window openings for in-field cutting and flaring into duct bank envelopes. Provide additional reinforcing steel comprised of at least two No. 4 bars around window openings. Provide drain sumps a minimum of 305 mm in diameter and 100 mm deep for precast structures.

2.12.2.4 Joints

Provide tongue-and-groove joints on mating edges of precast components. Shiplap joints are not allowed. Design joints to firmly interlock adjoining components and to provide waterproof junctions and adequate shear transfer. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic strip conforming to ASTM C990M. Install sealing material in strict accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide waterproofing at conduit/duct entrances into structures, and where access frame meets the top slab, provide continuous grout seal.

2.12.3 Manhole Frames and Covers

Provide cast iron frames and covers for manholes conforming to CID A-A-60005. Cast the words "ELECTRIC" or "TELECOMMUNICATIONS" in the top face of power and telecommunications manhole covers, respectively.

2.12.4 Handhole Frames and Covers

Frames and covers of steel must be welded by qualified welders in accordance with standard commercial practice. Steel covers must be rolled-steel floor plate having an approved antislip surface. Hinges must be of stainless steel with bronze hinge pin, 125 by 125 mm by approximately 4.75 mm thick, without screw holes, and must be for full surface application by fillet welding. Hinges must have nonremovable pins and five knuckles. The surfaces of plates under hinges must be true after the removal of raised antislip surface, by grinding or other approved method.

2.12.5 Brick for Manhole Collar

Provide sewer and manhole brick conforming to ASTM C32, Grade MS.

2.12.6 Composite/Fiberglass Handholes and Covers

ANSI/SCTE 77. Provide handholes and covers of polymer concrete, reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass with a design load (Tier rating) appropriate for or greater than the intended use. All covers are required to have the Tier level rating embossed on the surface and this rating must not exceed the design load of the box.

2.13 CABLE SUPPORTS (RACKS, ARMS, AND INSULATORS)

The metal portion of racks and arms must be zinc-coated after fabrication.

2.13.1 Cable Rack Stanchions

The wall bracket or stanchion must be 100 mm by approximately 38 mm by 4.76 mm channel steel, or 100 mm by approximately 25 mm glass-reinforced nylon with recessed bolt mounting holes, 1220 mm long (minimum) in manholes. Slots for mounting cable rack arms must be spaced at 200 mm intervals.

2.13.2 Rack Arms

Cable rack arms must be steel or malleable iron or glass reinforced nylon and must be of the removable type. Rack arm length must be a minimum of 200 mm and a maximum of 305 mm.

2.13.3 Insulators

Insulators for metal rack arms must be dry-process glazed porcelain. Insulators are not required for nylon arms.

2.14 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES

Provide tags for each power cable located in manholes. The tags must be polyethylene. Do not provide handwritten letters. The first position on the power cable tag must denote the voltage. The second through sixth positions on the tag must identify the circuit. The next to last position must denote the phase of the circuit and include the Greek "phi" symbol. The last position must denote the cable size. As an example, a tag could have the following designation: "11.5 NAS 1-8(Phase A)500," denoting that the tagged cable is on the 11.5kV system circuit number NAS 1-8, underground, Phase A, sized at 500 kcmil.

2.14.1 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 22.4 MPa; and that are 2 millimeter thick (minimum), non-corrosive non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 77 degrees C. Provide 1.3 mm (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties must have a minimum loop tensile strength of 778.75 N. The cable tags must have black block letters, numbers, and symbols 25 mm high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols must not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.15.1 Arc-Proofing Test for Cable Fireproofing Tape

Manufacturer must test one sample assembly consisting of a straight lead tube 305 mm long with a 65.5 mm outside diameter, and a 3.175 mm thick wall, and covered with one-half lap layer of arc and fireproofing tape per manufacturer's instructions. The arc and fireproofing tape must withstand extreme temperature of a high-current fault arc 13,000 degrees K for 70 cycles as determined by using an argon directed plasma jet capable of constantly producing and maintaining an arc temperature of 13,000 degrees K. Temperature (13,000 degrees K) of the ignited arc between the cathode and anode must be obtained from a dc power source of 305 (plus or minus 5) amperes and 20 (plus or minus 1) volts. The arc must be directed toward the sample assembly accurately positioned 5 (plus or minus 1) millimeters downstream in the plasma from the anode orifice by fixed flow rate of argon gas (0.18 g per second). Each sample assembly must be tested at three unrelated points. Start time for tests must be taken from recorded peak current when the specimen is exposed to the full test temperature. Surface heat on the specimen prior to that time must be minimal. The end point is established when the plasma or conductive arc penetrates the protective tape and strikes the lead tube. Submittals for arc-proofing tape must indicate that the test has been performed and passed by the manufacturer.

2.15.2 Medium Voltage Cable Qualification and Production Tests

Results of AEIC CS8 qualification and production tests as applicable for each type of medium voltage cable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install equipment and devices in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions and with the requirements and recommendations of NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 as applicable. In addition to these requirements, install telecommunications in accordance with TIA-758 and RUS Bull 1751F-644.

3.2 CABLE INSPECTION

Inspect each cable reel for correct storage positions, signs of physical damage, and broken end seals prior to installation. If end seal is broken, remove moisture from cable prior to installation in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION PLAN AND PROCEDURE

Obtain from the manufacturer an installation manual or set of instructions which addresses such aspects as cable construction, insulation type, cable diameter, bending radius, cable temperature limits for installation, lubricants, coefficient of friction, conduit cleaning, storage procedures, moisture seals, testing for and purging moisture, maximum allowable pulling tension, and maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure. Perform pulling calculations and prepare a pulling plan and submit along with the manufacturer's instructions in accordance with SUBMITTALS. Install cable strictly in accordance with the cable manufacturer's recommendations and the approved installation plan.

Calculations and pulling plan must include:

a. Site layout drawing with cable pulls identified in numeric order of expected pulling sequence and direction of cable pull.

b. List of cable installation equipment.

c. Lubricant manufacturer's application instructions.

d. Procedure for resealing cable ends to prevent moisture from entering cable.

e. Cable pulling tension calculations of all cable pulls.

f. Cable percentage conduit fill.

g. Cable sidewall bearing pressure.

h. Cable minimum bend radius and minimum diameter of pulling wheels used.

i. Cable jam ratio.

j. Maximum allowable pulling tension on each different type and size of conductor.

k. Maximum allowable pulling tension on pulling device.

3.4 UNDERGROUND FEEDERS SUPPLYING BUILDINGS

Coordinate connections of the feeders to the service entrance equipment with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide PVC, Type EPC-40 conduit from the supply equipment to a point 1525 mm outside the building and projections thereof. Protect ends of underground conduit with plastic plugs until connections are made.

Encase the underground portion of the conduit in a concrete envelope and bury as specified for underground duct with concrete encasement.

3.5 UNDERGROUND STRUCTURE CONSTRUCTION

Provide standard type cast-in-place construction as specified herein and as indicated, or precast construction as specified herein. Horizontal concrete surfaces of floors must have a smooth trowel finish. Cure concrete by applying two coats of white pigmented membrane forming-curing compound in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, except that precast concrete may be steam cured. Curing compound must conform to ASTM C309. Locate duct entrances and windows in the center of end walls (shorter) and near the corners of sidewalls (longer) to facilitate cable racking and splicing. Covers for underground structures must fit the frames without undue play. Steel and iron must be formed to shape and size with sharp lines and angles. Castings must be free from warp and blow holes that may impair strength or appearance. Exposed metal must have a smooth finish and sharp lines and arises. Provide necessary lugs, rabbets, and brackets. Set pulling-in irons and other built-in items in place before depositing concrete. Manhole locations, as indicated, are approximate. Coordinate exact manhole locations with other utilities and finished grading and paving.

3.5.1 Cast-In-Place Concrete Structures

Construct walls on a footing of cast-in-place concrete except that precast concrete base sections may be used for precast concrete manhole risers.

3.5.2 Precast Concrete Construction

Set commercial precast structures on 150 mm of level, 90 percent compacted granular fill, 19 mm to 25 mm size, extending 305 mm beyond the structure on each side. Compact granular fill by a minimum of four passes with a plate type vibrator. Installation must additionally conform to the manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.3 Pulling-In Irons

Provide steel bars bent as indicated, and cast in the walls and floors. Alternatively, pipe sleeves may be precast into the walls and floors where required to accept U-bolts or other types of pulling-in devices possessing the strengths and clearances stated herein. The final installation of pulling-in devices must be made permanent. Cover and seal exterior projections of thru-wall type pulling-in devices with an appropriate protective coating. In the floor the irons must be a minimum of 150 mm from the edge of the sump, and in the walls the irons must be located within 150 mm of the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window in the opposite wall. However, the pulling-in iron must not be located within 150 mm of an adjacent interior surface, or duct or precast window located within the same wall as the iron. If a pulling-in iron cannot be located directly opposite the corresponding duct bank or precast window due to this clearance limitation, locate the iron directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern or precast window the minimum distance required to preserve the 150 mm clearance previously stated. In the case of directly opposing precast windows, pulling-in irons consisting of a 915 mm length of No. 5 reinforcing bar, formed into a hairpin, may be cast-in-place within the precast windows simultaneously with the end of the corresponding duct bank envelope. Irons installed in this manner must be positioned directly in line with, or when not possible, directly above or below the projected center of the duct bank pattern entering the opposite wall, while maintaining a minimum clear distance of 75 mm from any edge of the cast-in-place duct bank envelope or any individual duct. Pulling-in irons must have a clear projection into the structure of approximately 100 mm and must be designed to withstand a minimum pulling-in load of 26,700 N. Irons must be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.

3.5.4 Cable Racks, Arms and Insulators

Cable racks, arms and insulators must be sufficient to accommodate the cables. Space racks in power manholes not more than 915 mm apart, and provide each manhole wall with a minimum of two racks. Space racks in signal manholes not more than 420 mm apart with the end rack being no further than 305 mm from the adjacent wall. Methods of anchoring cable racks must be as follows:

a. Provide a 15 mm diameter by 125 mm long anchor bolt with 75 mm foot cast in structure wall with 50 mm protrusion of threaded portion of bolt into structure. Provide 15 mm steel square head nut on each anchor bolt. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing nuts.

b. Provide concrete channel insert with a minimum load rating of 1192 kg

per meter. Insert channel must be steel of the same length as "vertical rack channel;" channel insert must be cast flush in structure wall. Provide 15 mm steel nuts in channel insert to receive 15 mm diameter by 75 mm long steel, square head anchor bolts.

c. Provide concrete "spot insert" at each anchor bolt location, cast flush in structure wall. Each insert must have minimum 365 kg load rating. Provide 15 mm diameter by 75 mm long steel, square head anchor bolt at each anchor point. Coat threads of anchor bolts with suitable coating immediately prior to installing bolts.

3.5.5 Field Painting

Cast-iron frames and covers not buried in concrete or masonry must be cleaned of mortar, rust, grease, dirt and other deleterious materials, and given a coat of bituminous paint.

3.6 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT AND DUCT SYSTEMS

3.6.1 Requirements

Run conduit in straight lines except where a change of direction is necessary. Provide numbers and sizes of ducts as indicated. Provide a 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor below medium-voltage distribution duct banks. Bond bare copper grounding conductor to ground rings (loops) in all manholes and to ground rings (loops) at all equipment slabs (pads). Route grouding conductor into manholes with the duct bank (sleeving is not required). Ducts must have a continuous slope downward toward underground structures and away from buildings, laid with a minimum slope of 75 mm per 30 m. Depending on the contour of the finished grade, the high-point may be at a terminal, a manhole, a handhole, or between manholes or handholes. Provide ducts with end bells whenever duct lines terminate in structures.

Perform changes in ductbank direction as follows:

a. Short-radius manufactured 90-degree duct bends may be used only for pole or equipment risers, unless specifically indicated as acceptable.

b. The minimum manufactured bend radius must be 450 mm for ducts of less than 80 mm diameter, and 900 mm for ducts 80 mm or greater in diameter.

c. As an exception to the bend radius required above, provide field manufactured longsweep bends having a minimum radius of 7.6 m for a change of direction of more than 5 degrees, either horizontally or vertically, using a combination of curved and straight sections. Maximum manufactured curved sections: 30 degrees.

3.6.2 Treatment

Ducts must be kept clean of concrete, dirt, or foreign substances during construction. Field cuts requiring tapers must be made with proper tools and match factory tapers. A coupling recommended by the duct manufacturer must be used whenever an existing duct is connected to a duct of different material or shape. Ducts must be stored to avoid warping and deterioration with ends sufficiently plugged to prevent entry of any water or solid substances. Ducts must be thoroughly cleaned before being laid. Plastic ducts must be stored on a flat surface and protected from the direct rays of the sun.

3.6.3 Conduit Cleaning

As each conduit run is completed, for conduit sizes 75 mm and larger, draw a flexible testing mandrel approximately 305 mm long with a diameter less than the inside diameter of the conduit through the conduit. After which, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs. For conduit sizes less than 75 mm, draw a stiff bristle brush through until conduit is clear of particles of earth, sand and gravel; then immediately install conduit plugs.

3.6.4 Jacking and Drilling Under Roads and Structures

Conduits to be installed under existing paved areas which are not to be disturbed, and under roads and railroad tracks, must be zinc-coated, rigid steel, jacked into place. Where ducts are jacked under existing pavement, rigid steel conduit must be installed because of its strength. To protect the corrosion-resistant conduit coating, predrilling or installing conduit inside a larger iron pipe sleeve (jack-and-sleeve) is required. For crossings of existing railroads and airfield pavements greater than 15 m in length, the predrilling method or the jack-and-sleeve method will be used. Separators or spacing blocks must be made of steel, concrete, plastic, or a combination of these materials placed not farther apart than 1.2 m on centers.

3.6.5 Galvanized Conduit Concrete Penetrations

Galvanized conduits which penetrate concrete (slabs, pavement, and walls) in wet locations must be PVC coated and must extend from at least 50 mm within the concrete to the first coupling or fitting outside the concrete (minimum of 150 mm from penetration).

3.6.6 Multiple Conduits

Separate multiple conduits by a minimum distance of 75 mm, except that light and power conduits must be separated from control, signal, and telephone conduits by a minimum distance of 300 mm. Stagger the joints of the conduits by rows (horizontally) and layers (vertically) to strengthen the conduit assembly. Provide plastic duct spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. Spacer assembly must consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers, ties, and locking device on top to provide a completely enclosed and locked-in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions, but provide a minimum of two spacer assemblies per 3050 mm of conduit assembly.

3.6.7 Conduit Plugs and Pull Rope

New conduit indicated as being unused or empty must be provided with plugs on each end. Plugs must contain a weephole or screen to allow water drainage. Provide a plastic pull rope having 915 mm of slack at each end of unused or empty conduits.

3.6.8 Conduit and Duct Without Concrete Encasement

Depths to top of the conduit must be not less than 610 mm below finished grade. Provide not less than 75 mm clearance from the conduit to each side of the trench. Grade bottom of trench smooth; where rock, soft spots, or sharp-edged materials are encountered, excavate the bottom for an additional 75 mm, fill and tamp level with original bottom with sand or earth free

from particles, that would be retained on a 6.25 mm sieve. The first 150 mm layer of backfill cover must be sand compacted as previously specified. The rest of the excavation must be backfilled and compacted in 75 to 150 mm layers. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.6.8.1 Encasement Under Roads and Structures

Under roads, paved areas, and railroad tracks, install conduits in concrete encasement of rectangular cross-section providing a minimum of 75 mm concrete cover around ducts. Concrete encasement must extend at least 1525 mm beyond the edges of paved areas and roads, and 3660 mm beyond the rails on each side of railroad tracks. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 610 mm below finished grade.

3.6.9 Duct Encased in Concrete

Construct underground duct lines of individual conduits encased in concrete. Depths to top of the concrete envelope must be not less than 450 mm below finished grade, except under roads and pavement, concrete envelope must be not less than 610 mm below finished grade. Do not mix different kinds of conduit in any one duct bank. Concrete encasement surrounding the bank must be rectangular in cross-section and must provide at least 75 mm of concrete cover for ducts. Separate conduits by a minimum concrete thickness of 75 mm. Before pouring concrete, anchor duct bank assemblies to prevent the assemblies from floating during concrete pouring. Anchoring must be done by driving reinforcing rods adjacent to duct spacer assemblies and attaching the rods to the spacer assembly. Provide steel reinforcing in the concrete envelope as indicated and under all roadways. Provide color, type and depth of warning tape as specified in Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.6.9.1 Connections to Manholes

Duct bank envelopes connecting to underground structures must be flared to have enlarged cross-section at the manhole entrance to provide additional shear strength. Dimensions of the flared cross-section must be larger than the corresponding manhole opening dimensions by no less than 300 mm in each direction. Perimeter of the duct bank opening in the underground structure must be flared toward the inside or keyed to provide a positive interlock between the duct bank and the wall of the structure. Use vibrators when this portion of the encasement is poured to assure a seal between the envelope and the wall of the structure.

3.6.9.2 Connections to Existing Underground Structures

For duct bank connections to existing structures, break the structure wall out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in the structure wall. Cut steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip the perimeter surface of the duct bank opening to form a key or flared surface, providing a positive connection with the duct bank envelope.

3.6.9.3 Connections to Existing Concrete Pads

For duct bank connections to concrete pads, break an opening in the pad out to the dimensions required and preserve steel in pad. Cut the steel and extend into the duct bank envelope. Chip out the opening in the pad to form a key for the duct bank envelope.

3.6.9.4 Partially Completed Duct Banks

During construction wherever a construction joint is necessary in a duct bank, prevent debris such as mud, and, and dirt from entering ducts by providing suitable conduit plugs. Fit concrete envelope of a partially completed duct bank with reinforcing steel extending a minimum of 610 mm back into the envelope and a minimum of 610 mm beyond the end of the envelope. Provide one No. 4 bar in each corner, 75 mm from the edge of the envelope. Secure corner bars with two No. 3 ties, spaced approximately 305 mm apart. Restrain reinforcing assembly from moving during concrete pouring.

3.6.9.5 Removal of Ducts

Where duct lines are removed from existing underground structures, close the openings to waterproof the structure. Chip out the wall opening to provide a key for the new section of wall.

3.6.10 Duct Sealing

Seal all electrical penetrations for radon mitigation, maintaining integrity of the vapor barrier, and to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.7 CABLE PULLING

Test existing duct lines with a mandrel and thoroughly swab out to remove foreign material before pulling cables. Pull cables down grade with the feed-in point at the manhole or buildings of the highest elevation. Use flexible cable feeds to convey cables through manhole opening and into duct runs. Do not exceed the specified cable bending radii when installing cable under any conditions, including turnups into switches, transformers, switchgear, switchboards, and other enclosures. Cable with tape shield must have a bending radius not less than 12 times the overall diameter of the completed cable. If basket-grip type cable-pulling devices are used to pull cable in place, cut off the section of cable under the grip before splicing and terminating.

3.7.1 Cable Lubricants

Use lubricants that are specifically recommended by the cable manufacturer for assisting in pulling jacketed cables.

3.8 CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest path between penetrations, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support on brackets and cable insulators. Support cable splices in underground structures by racks on each side of the splice. Locate splices to prevent cyclic bending in the spliced sheath. Install cables at middle and bottom of cable racks, leaving top space open for future cables, except as otherwise indicated for existing installations. Provide one spare three-insulator rack arm for each cable rack in each underground structure.

3.8.1 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags in each manhole as specified, including each splice.

Tag wire and cable provided by this contract. Install cable tags over the fireproofing, if any, and locate the tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes.

3.9 CONDUCTORS INSTALLED IN PARALLEL

Conductors must be grouped such that each conduit of a parallel run contains 1 Phase A conductor, 1 Phase B conductor, 1 Phase C conductor, and 1 neutral conductor.

3.10 LOW VOLTAGE CABLE SPLICING AND TERMINATING

Make terminations and splices with materials and methods as indicated or specified herein and as designated by the written instructions of the manufacturer. Do not allow the cables to be moved until after the splicing material has completely set. Make splices in underground distribution systems only in accessible locations such as manholes, or handholes.

3.11 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE TERMINATIONS

Make terminations in accordance with the written instruction of the termination kit manufacturer.

3.12 MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLE JOINTS

Provide power cable joints (splices) suitable for continuous immersion in water. Make joints only in accessible locations in manholes or handholes by using materials and methods in accordance with the written instructions of the joint kit manufacturer.

3.12.1 Joints in Shielded Cables

Cover the joined area with metallic tape, or material like the original cable shield and connect it to the cable shield on each side of the splice. Provide a bare copper ground connection brought out in a watertight manner and grounded to the manhole grounding loop as part of the splice installation. Ground conductors, connections, and rods must be as specified elsewhere in this section. Wire must be trained to the sides of the enclosure to prevent interference with the working area.

3.13 CABLE END CAPS

Cable ends must be sealed at all times with coated heat shrinkable end caps. Cables ends must be sealed when the cable is delivered to the job site, while the cable is stored and during installation of the cable. The caps must remain in place until the cable is spliced or terminated. Sealing compounds and tape are not acceptable substitutes for heat shrinkable end caps. Cable which is not sealed in the specified manner at all times will be rejected.

3.14 FIREPROOFING OF CABLES IN UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Fireproof (arc proof) wire and cables which will carry current at 2200 volts or more in underground structures.

3.14.1 Fireproofing Tape

Tightly wrap strips of fireproofing tape around each cable spirally in half-lapped wrapping. Install tape in accordance with manufacturer's

instructions.

3.15 GROUNDING SYSTEMS

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2, except provide grounding systems with a resistance to solid earth ground not exceeding 15 ohms.

3.15.1 Grounding Electrodes

Provide cone pointed driven ground rods driven full depth plus 150 mm, installed to provide an earth ground of the appropriate value for the particular equipment being grounded.
If the specified ground resistance is not met, an additional ground rod must be provided in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 (placed not less than 6 feet from the first rod). Should the resultant (combined) resistance exceed the specified resistance, measured not less than 48 hours after rainfall, notify the Contracting Officer immediately.

3.15.2 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or compression connector.

a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.

b. Make compression connections using a hydraulic compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Tools and dies must be as recommended by the manufacturer. An embossing die code or other standard method must provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.15.3 Grounding Conductors

Provide bare grounding conductors, except where installed in conduit with associated phase conductors. Ground cable sheaths, cable shields, conduit, and equipment with No. 6 AWG. Ground other noncurrent-carrying metal parts and equipment frames of metal-enclosed equipment. Ground metallic frames and covers of handholes and pull boxes with a braided, copper ground strap with equivalent ampacity of No. 6 AWG. Provide direct connections to the grounding conductor with 600 v insulated, full-size conductor for each grounded neutral of each feeder circuit, which is spliced within the manhole.

3.15.4 Ground Cable Crossing Expansion Joints

Protect ground cables crossing expansion joints or similar separations in structures and pavements by use of approved devices or methods of installation which provide the necessary slack in the cable across the joint to permit movement. Use stranded or other approved flexible copper cable across such separations.

3.15.5 Manhole Grounding

Loop a 4/0 AWG grounding conductor around the interior perimeter, approximately 305 mm above finished floor. Secure the conductor to the manhole walls at intervals not exceeding 914 mm. Connect the conductor to

the manhole grounding electrode with 4/0 AWG conductor. Connect all incoming 4/0 grounding conductors to the ground loop adjacent to the point of entry into the manhole. Bond the ground loop to all cable shields, metal cable racks, and other metal equipment with a minimum 6 AWG conductor.

3.15.6 Fence Grounding

Provide grounding for fences as indicated. Drive ground rods until the top is 305 mm below grade. Attach a No. 4 AWG copper conductor, by exothermic weld to the ground rods and extend underground to the immediate vicinity of fence post. Lace the conductor vertically into 305 mm of fence mesh and fasten by two approved bronze compression fittings, one to bond wire to post and the other to bond wire to fence. Each gate section must be bonded to its gatepost by a 3 by 25 mm flexible braided copper strap and ground post clamps. Clamps must be of the anti-electrolysis type.

3.16 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING, AND COMPACTING

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 31 23 00.00 20 EXCAVATION AND FILL.

3.16.1 Reconditioning of Surfaces

3.16.1.1 Unpaved Surfaces

Restore to their original elevation and condition unpaved surfaces disturbed during installation of duct.

3.16.1.2 Paving Repairs

Where trenches, pits, or other excavations are made in existing roadways and other areas of pavement where surface treatment of any kind exists , restore such surface treatment or pavement the same thickness and in the same kind as previously existed, except as otherwise specified, and to match and tie into the adjacent and surrounding existing surfaces.

3.17 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

Provide concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.17.1 Concrete Slabs (Pads) for Equipment

Unless otherwise indicated, the slab must be at least 200 mm thick, reinforced with a 152 mm by 152 mm - MW19 by MW19 (6 by 6 - W2.9 by W2.9) mesh, placed uniformly 100 mm from the top of the slab. Slab must be placed on a 150 mm thick, well-compacted gravel base. Top of concrete slab must be approximately 100 mm above finished grade with gradual slope for drainage. Edges above grade must have 15 mm chamfer. Slab must be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm beyond the equipment.

Stub up conduits, with bushings, 50 mm into cable wells in the concrete pad. Coordinate dimensions of cable wells with transformer cable training areas.

3.17.2 Sealing

When the installation is complete, seal all conduit and other entries into the equipment enclosure with an approved sealing compound. Seals must be of sufficient strength and durability to protect all energized live parts

of the equipment from rodents, insects, or other foreign matter.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.18.1 Performance of Field Acceptance Checks and Tests

Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and include the following visual and mechanical inspections and electrical tests, performed in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.18.1.1 Medium Voltage Cables

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices, and terminators and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Inspect for proper shield grounding, cable support, and cable termination.

(4) Verify that cable bends are not less than ICEA or manufacturer's minimum allowable bending radius.

(5) Inspect for proper fireproofing.

(6) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(7) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform a shield continuity test on each power cable by ohmmeter method. Record ohmic value, resistance values in excess of 10 ohms per 1000 feet of cable must be investigated and justified.

(2) Perform acceptance test on new cables before the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including terminations and joints. Perform maintenance test on complete cable system after the new cables are connected to existing cables and placed into service, including existing cable, terminations, and joints. Tests must be very low frequency (VLF) alternating voltage withstand tests in accordance with IEEE 400.2. VLF test frequency must be 0.05 Hz minimum for a duration of 60 minutes using a sinusoidal waveform. Test voltages must be as follows:

CABLE RATING	AC TEST VOLTAGE for ACCEPTANCE TESTING
15 kV	20kV rms(peak)

CABLE RATING AC TEST VOLTAGE for MAINTENANCE TESTING	
15 kV	16kV rms(peak)

3.18.1.2 Low Voltage Cables, 600-Volt

Perform tests after installation of cable, splices and terminations and before terminating to equipment or splicing to existing circuits.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection

(1) Inspect exposed cable sections for physical damage.

(2) Verify that cable is supplied and connected in accordance with contract plans and specifications.

(3) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.

(4) Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.

(5) Visually inspect jacket and insulation condition.

(6) Inspect for proper phase identification and arrangement.

b. Electrical Tests

(1) Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of approximately 1000 volts dc for one minute.

(2) Perform continuity tests to insure correct cable connection.

3.18.1.3 Grounding System

a. Visual and mechanical inspection

Inspect ground system for compliance with contract plans and specifications.

b. Electrical tests

Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method in accordance with IEEE 81. On systems consisting of interconnected ground rods, perform tests after interconnections are complete. On systems consisting of a single ground rod perform tests before any wire is connected. Take measurements in normally dry weather, not less than 48 hours after rainfall. Use a portable ground resistance tester in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to test each ground or group of grounds. The instrument must be equipped with a meter reading directly in ohms or fractions thereof to indicate the ground value of the ground rod or grounding systems under test. Provide site diagram indicating location of test probes with associated distances, and provide a plot of resistance vs. distance.

3.18.2 Follow-Up Verification

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, show by demonstration in service that circuits and devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function. As an exception to requirements stated elsewhere in the contract, the Contracting Officer must be given 5 working days advance notice of the dates and times of checking and testing.

.... -- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 33 82 00

TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT (OSP)
04/06

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2011) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2013) Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2012; Errata 1 2012; INT 1-4 2012; Errata 2 2013; INT 5-7 2013; INT 8-10 2014; INT 11 2015) National Electrical Safety Code

INSULATED CABLE ENGINEERS ASSOCIATION (ICEA)

ICEA S-87-640	(2011) Optical Fiber Outside Plant Communications Cable; 4th Edition
ICEA S-98-688	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable, Aircore, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements
ICEA S-99-689	(2012) Broadband Twisted Pair Telecommunication Cable Filled, Polyolefin Insulated, Copper Conductors Technical Requirements

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C62.61	(1993) American National Standard for Gas Tube Surge Arresters on Wire Line Telephone Circuits

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70	(2014; AMD 1 2013; Errata 1 2013; AMD 2 2013; Errata 2 2013; AMD 3 2014; Errata

	3-4 2014; AMD 4-6 2014) National Electrical Code

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-455-107	(1999a) FOTP-107 Determination of Component Reflectance or Link/System Return Loss using a Loss Test Set
TIA-455-78-B	(2002) FOTP-78 Optical Fibres - Part 1-40: Measurement Methods and Test Procedures - Attenuation
TIA-472D000	(2007b) Fiber Optic Communications Cable for Outside Plant Use
TIA-492E000	(1996; R 2002) Sectional Specification for Class IVd Nonzero-Dispersion Single-Mode Optical Fibers for the 1550 nm Window
TIA-526-14	(2015c) OFSTP-14A Optical Power Loss Measurements of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-526-7	(2015a) OFSTP-7 Measurement of Optical Power Loss of Installed Single-Mode Fiber Cable Plant
TIA-568-C.1	(2009; Add 2 2011; Add 1 2012) Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard
TIA-568-C.2	(2009; Errata 2010) Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
TIA-568-C.3	(2008; Add 1 2011) Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
TIA-569	(2015d) Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
TIA-590	(1997a) Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant
TIA-606	(2012b; Add 1 2015) Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure
TIA-607	(2011b) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
TIA-758	(2012b) Customer-Owned Outside Plant

	Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
TIA/EIA-455	(1998b) Standard Test Procedure for Fiber Optic Fibers, Cables, Transducers, Sensors, Connecting and Terminating Devices, and Other Fiber Optic Components
TIA/EIA-455-204	(2000) Standard for Measurement of Bandwidth on Multimode Fiber
TIA/EIA-598	(2014d) Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

RUS 1755	Telecommunications Standards and Specifications for Materials, Equipment and Construction
RUS Bull 1751F-630	(1996) Design of Aerial Plant
RUS Bull 1751F-643	(2002) Underground Plant Design
RUS Bull 1751F-815	(1979) Electrical Protection of Outside Plant
RUS Bull 1753F-201	(1997) Acceptance Tests of Telecommunications Plant (PC-4)
RUS Bull 1753F-401	(1995) Splicing Copper and Fiber Optic Cables (PC-2)
RUS Bull 345-65	(1985) Shield Bonding Connectors (PE-65)
RUS Bull 345-83	(1979; Rev Oct 1982) Gas Tube Surge Arrestors (PE-80)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 497	(2001; Reprint Jul 2013) Protectors for Paired Conductor Communication Circuits
UL 510	(2005; Reprint Jul 2013) Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 83	(2014) Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 27 10 00, BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM, , andSection 33 71 02, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION apply to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in this specification shall be as defined in TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2, TIA-568-C.3, TIA-569, TIA-606, and IEEE 100 and herein.

1.3.1 Entrance Facility (EF) (Telecommunications)

An entrance to the building for both private and public network service cables (including antennae) including the entrance point at the building wall and continuing to the entrance room or space.

1.3.2 Entrance Room (ER) (Telecommunications)

A centralized space for telecommunications equipment that serves the occupants of a building. Equipment housed therein is considered distinct from a telecommunications room because of the nature of its complexity.

1.3.3 Building Distributor (BD)

A distributor in which the building backbone cables terminate and at which connections to the campus backbone cables may be made. (International expression for intermediate cross-connect - (IC).)

1.3.4 Pathway

A physical infrastructure utilized for the placement and routing of telecommunications cable.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The telecommunications outside plant consists of cable, conduit, manholes, poles, etc. required to provide signal paths from the closest point of presence to the new facility, including free standing frames or backboards, interconnecting hardware, terminating cables, lightning and surge protection modules at the entrance facility. The work consists of providing, testing and making operational cabling, interconnecting hardware and lightning and surge protection necessary to form a complete outside plant telecommunications system for continuous use.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Telecommunications Outside Plant; G

Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings; G

In addition to Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide shop drawings in accordance with paragraph SHOP DRAWINGS.

SD-03 Product Data

Wire and cable; G

Cable splices, and connectors; G

Closures; G

Building protector assemblies; G

Protector modules; G

SD-06 Test Reports

Pre-installation tests; G

Acceptance tests; G

Outside Plant Test Plan; G

SD-07 Certificates

Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications; G

Key Personnel Qualifications; G

Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Building protector assembly installation; G

Cable tensions; G

Fiber Optic Splices; G

Submit instructions prior to installation.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Factory Reel Test Data; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Telecommunications outside plant (OSP), Data Package 5; G

Commercial off-the-shelf manuals shall be provided for operation, installation, configuration, and maintenance of products provided as a part of the telecommunications outside plant (OSP). Submit operations and maintenance data in accordance with Section 01 78 23, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and as specified herein not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. In addition to requirements of Data package 5, include the requirements of paragraphs TELECOMMUNICATIONS OUTSIDE PLANT SHOP DRAWINGS and TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY DRAWINGS.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Record Documentation; G

In addition to other requirements, provide in accordance with paragraph RECORD DOCUMENTATION.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Shop Drawings

Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices. Submittals shall include the nameplate data, size, and capacity. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.

1.6.1.1 Telecommunications Outside Plant Shop Drawings

Provide Outside Plant Design in accordance with TIA-758, RUS Bull 1751F-630 for aerial system design, and RUS Bull 1751F-643 for underground system design. Provide T0 shop drawings that show the physical and logical connections from the perspective of an entire campus, such as actual building locations, exterior pathways and campus backbone cabling on plan view drawings, major system nodes, and related connections on the logical system drawings in accordance with TIA-606. Drawings shall include wiring and schematic diagrams for fiber optic and copper cabling and splices, copper conductor gauge and pair count, fiber pair count and type, pathway duct and innerduct arrangement, associated construction materials, and any details required to demonstrate that cable system has been coordinated and will properly support the switching and transmission system identified in specification and drawings. Provide Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) approved drawings of the telecommunications outside plant. The telecommunications outside plant (OSP) shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.1.2 Telecommunications Entrance Facility Drawings

Provide T3 drawings for EF Telecommunications as specified in the paragraph TELECOMMUNICATIONS SPACE DRAWINGS of Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEMS. The telecommunications entrance facility shop drawings shall be included in the operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6.2 Telecommunications Qualifications

Work under this section shall be performed by and the equipment shall be provided by the approved telecommunications contractor and key personnel. Qualifications shall be provided for: the telecommunications system contractor, the telecommunications system installer, the supervisor (if different from the installer), and the cable splicing and terminating personnel. A minimum of 30 days prior to installation, submit documentation of the experience of the telecommunications contractor and of the key personnel.

1.6.2.1 Telecommunications Contractor Qualifications

The telecommunications contractor shall be a firm which is regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the applications, installation, and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. The telecommunications contractor shall demonstrate experience in providing

successful telecommunications systems that include outside plant and broadband cabling within the past 3 years. Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for the telecommunications contractor. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems in accordance with TIA-758 within the past 3 years.

1.6.2.2 Key Personnel Qualifications

Provide key personnel who are regularly and professionally engaged in the business of the application, installation and testing of the specified telecommunications systems and equipment. There may be one key person or more key persons proposed for this solicitation depending upon how many of the key roles each has successfully provided. Each of the key personnel shall demonstrate experience in providing successful telecommunications systems within the past 3 years.

Cable splicing and terminating personnel assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have training in the proper techniques and have a minimum of 3 years experience in splicing and terminating the specified cables. Modular splices shall be performed by factory certified personnel or under direct supervision of factory trained personnel for products used.

Supervisors and installers assigned to the installation of this system or any of its components shall have factory or factory approved certification from each equipment manufacturer indicating that they are qualified to install and test the provided products.

Submit documentation for a minimum of three and a maximum of five successful telecommunication system installations for each of the key personnel. Documentation for each key person shall include at least two successful system installations provided that are equivalent in system size and in construction complexity to the telecommunications system proposed for this solicitation. Include specific experience in installing and testing telecommunications outside plant systems, including broadband cabling, and provide the names and locations of at least two project installations successfully completed using optical fiber and copper telecommunications cabling systems. All of the existing telecommunications system installations offered by the key persons as successful experience shall have been in successful full-time service for at least 18 months prior to the issuance date for this solicitation. Provide the name and role of the key person, the title, location, and completed installation date of the referenced project, the referenced project owner point of contact information including name, organization, title, and telephone number, and generally, the referenced project description including system size and construction complexity.

Indicate that all key persons are currently employed by the telecommunications contractor, or have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project. All key persons shall be employed by the telecommunications contractor at the date of issuance of this solicitation, or if not, have a commitment to the telecommunications contractor to work on this project by the date that the bid was due to the Contracting Officer.

Note that only the key personnel approved by the Contracting Officer in the successful proposal shall do work on this solicitation's telecommunications

system. Key personnel shall function in the same roles in this contract, as they functioned in the offered successful experience. Any substitutions for the telecommunications contractor's key personnel requires approval from The Contracting Officer.

1.6.2.3 Minimum Manufacturer's Qualifications

Cabling, equipment and hardware manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing, assembly, and factory testing of components which comply with, TIA-568-C.1, TIA-568-C.2 and TIA-568-C.3. In addition, cabling manufacturers shall have a minimum of 3 years experience in the manufacturing and factory testing of cabling which comply with ICEA S-87-640, ICEA S-98-688, and ICEA S-99-689.

1.6.3 Outside Plant Test Plan

Prepare and provide a complete and detailed test plan for field tests of the outside plant including a complete list of test equipment for the copper conductor and optical fiber cables, components, and accessories for approval by the Contracting Officer. Include a cut-over plan with procedures and schedules for relocation of facility station numbers without interrupting service to any active location. Submit the plan at least 30 days prior to tests for Contracting Officer approval. Provide outside plant testing and performance measurement criteria in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and RUS Bull 1753F-201. Include procedures for certification, validation, and testing that includes fiber optic link performance criteria.

1.6.4 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design that has been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 -year period. Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is provided.

1.6.4.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site shall not be used, unless specified otherwise.

1.6.5 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory

provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated.

1.6.5.1 Independent Testing Organization Certificate

In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship cable on reels in 152 meter (500 feet) length with a minimum overage of 10 percent. Radius of the reel drum shall not be smaller than the minimum bend radius of the cable. Wind cable on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing. Attach permanent label on each reel showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, and date of manufacture. Provide water resistant label and the indelible writing on the labels. Apply end seals to each end of the cables to prevent moisture from entering the cable. Reels with cable shall be suitable for outside storage conditions when temperature ranges from minus 40 degrees C to plus 65 degrees C, with relative humidity from 0 to 100 percent. Equipment, other than cable, delivered and placed in storage shall be stored with protection from weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Record Documentation

Provide the activity responsible for telecommunications system maintenance and administration a single complete and accurate set of record documentation for the entire telecommunications system with respect to this project.

Provide T5 drawings including documentation on cables and termination hardware in accordance with TIA-606. T5 drawings shall include schedules to show information for cut-overs and cable plant management, patch panel layouts, cross-connect information and connecting terminal layout as a minimum. T5 drawings shall be provided on electronic media using Windows based computer cable management software. A licensed copy of the cable management software including documentation, shall be provided. Provide the following T5 drawing documentation as a minimum:

a. Cables - A record of installed cable shall be provided in accordance with TIA-606. The cable records shall include the required data fields for each cable and complete end-to-end circuit report for each complete circuit from the assigned outlet to the entry facility in accordance with TIA-606. Include manufacture date of cable with submittal.

b. Termination Hardware - Provide a record of installed patch panels,

cross-connect points, campus distributor and terminating block arrangements and type in accordance with TIA-606. Documentation shall include the required data fields as a minimum in accordance with TIA-606.

1.9 WARRANTY

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Products supplied shall be specifically designed and manufactured for use with outside plant telecommunications systems.

2.2 TELECOMMUNICATIONS ENTRANCE FACILITY

2.2.1 Building Protector Assemblies

Provide self-contained 5 pin unit supplied with a field cable stub factory connected to protector socket blocks to terminate and accept protector modules for 50 pairs of outside cable. Building protector assembly shall have interconnecting hardware for connection to interior cabling at full capacity. Provide manufacturers instructions for building protector assembly installation. Provide copper cable interconnecting hardware as specified in Section 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.2.2 Protector Modules

Provide in accordance with UL 497 three-electrode gas tube or solid state type 5 pin rated for the application. Provide gas tube protection modules in accordance with RUS Bull 345-83 and shall be heavy duty, A>10kA, B>400, C>65Awhere A is the maximum single impulse discharge current, B is the impulse life and C is the AC discharge current in accordance with ANSI C62.61. The gas modules shall shunt high voltage to ground, fail short, and be equipped with an external spark gap and heat coils in accordance with UL 497. Provide the number of surge protection modules equal to the number of pairs of exterior cable of the building protector assembly.

2.2.3 Fiber Optic Terminations

Provide fiber optic cable terminations as specified in 27 10 00 BUILDING TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLING SYSTEM.

2.3 CLOSURES

2.3.1 Copper Conductor Closures

2.4 CABLE SPLICES, AND CONNECTORS

2.4.1 Copper Cable Splices

Provide multipair, in-line splices of a moisture resistant, three-wire connector held rigidly in place to assure maximum continuity in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401. Cables greater than 25 pairs shall be spliced

using multipair splicing connectors, which accommodate 25 pairs of conductors at a time. Provide correct connector size to accommodate the cable gauge of the supplied cable.

2.4.2 Copper Cable Splice Connector

Provide splice connectors with a polycarbonate body and cap and a tin-plated brass contact element. Connector shall accommodate 22 to 26 AWG solid wire with a maximum insulation diameter of 1.65 mm. Fill connector with sealant grease to make a moisture resistant connection, in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-401.

2.4.3 Fiber Optic Cable Splices

Provide fiber optic cable splices and splicing materials for mechanical methods at locations shown on the construction drawings. The splice insertion loss shall be 0.3 dB maximum when measured in accordance with TIA-455-78-B using an Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR). Splices shall be designed for a return loss of 40.0 db max for single mode fiber when tested in accordance with TIA-455-107. Physically protect each fiber optic splice by a splice kit specially designed for the splice.

2.4.4 Fiber Optic Splice Organizer

Provide splice organizer suitable for housing fiber optic splices in a neat and orderly fashion. Splice organizer shall allow for a minimum of 1 m of fiber for each fiber within the cable to be neatly stored without kinks or twists. Splice organizer shall accommodate individual strain relief for each splice and allow for future maintenance or modification, without damage to the cable or splices. Provide splice organizer hardware, such as splice trays, protective glass shelves, and shield bond connectors in a splice organizer kit.

2.4.5 Shield Connectors

Provide connectors with a stable, low-impedance electrical connection between the cable shield and the bonding conductor in accordance with RUS Bull 345-65.

2.5 CONDUIT

Provide conduit as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

2.6 PLASTIC INSULATING TAPE

UL 510.

2.7 WIRE AND CABLE

2.7.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Solid copper conductors, covered with an extruded solid insulating compound. Insulated conductors shall be twisted into pairs which are then stranded or oscillated to form a cylindrical core. For special high frequency applications, the cable core shall be separated into compartments. Cable shall be completed by the application of a suitable core wrapping material, a corrugated copper or plastic coated aluminum shield, and an overall extruded jacket. Telecommunications contractor

shall verify distances between splice points prior to ordering cable in specific cut lengths. Gauge of conductor shall determine the range of numbers of pairs specified; 19 gauge (6 to 400 pairs), 22 gauge (6 to 1200 pairs), 24 gauge (6 to 2100 pairs), and 26 gauge (6 to 3000 pairs). Copper conductor shall conform to the following:

2.7.1.1 Underground

Provide filled cable meeting the requirements of ICEA S-99-689 and RUS 1755.390.

2.7.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Provide single-mode, 8/125-um, 0.10 aperture 1550 nm fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA-492E000, TIA-472D000, and ICEA S-87-640 including any special requirements made necessary by a specialized design. Provide 12 optical fibers. Fiber optic cable shall be specifically designed for outside use with loose buffer construction. Provide fiber optic color code in accordance with TIA/EIA-598

2.7.2.1 Strength Members

Provide central, non-metallic strength members with sufficient tensile strength for installation and residual rated loads to meet the applicable performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640. The strength member is included to serve as a cable core foundation to reduce strain on the fibers, and shall not serve as a pulling strength member.

2.7.2.2 Performance Requirements

Provide fiber optic cable with optical and mechanical performance requirements in accordance with ICEA S-87-640.

2.7.3 Grounding and Bonding Conductors

Provide grounding and bonding conductors in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Solid bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B1 for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller and stranded bare copper wire meeting the requirements of ASTM B8, for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger. Insulated conductors shall have 600-volt, Type TW insulation meeting the requirements of UL 83.

2.8 CABLE TAGS IN MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND VAULTS

Provide tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults. Cable tags shall be stainless steel or polyethylene and labeled in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable.

2.8.1 Stainless Steel

Provide stainless steel, cable tags 41.25 mm in diameter 1.58 mm thick minimum, and circular in shape. Tags shall be die stamped with numbers, letters, and symbols not less than 6.35 mm high and approximately 0.38 mm deep in normal block style.

2.8.2 Polyethylene Cable Tags

Provide tags of polyethylene that have an average tensile strength of 22.4 MPa; and that are two millimeter thick (minimum), non-corrosive

non-conductive; resistive to acids, alkalis, organic solvents, and salt water; and distortion resistant to 77 degrees C. Provide 1.3 mm (minimum) thick black polyethylene tag holder. Provide a one-piece nylon, self-locking tie at each end of the cable tag. Ties shall have a minimum loop tensile strength of 778.75 N. The cable tags shall have black block letters, numbers, and symbols 25 mm high on a yellow background. Letters, numbers, and symbols shall not fall off or change positions regardless of the cable tags' orientation.

2.9 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide fiber optic media marking and protection in accordance with TIA-590. Provide color, type and depth of tape as specified in paragraph BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE in Section 31 23 00.00 20, EXCAVATION AND FILL.

2.10 GROUNDING BRAID

Provide grounding braid that provides low electrical impedance connections for dependable shield bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200. Braid shall be made from flat tin-plated copper.

2.11 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.12 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide laminated plastic nameplates in accordance with ASTM D709 for each patch panel, protector assembly, rack, cabinet and other equipment or as indicated on the drawings. Each nameplate inscription shall identify the function and, when applicable, the position. Nameplates shall be melamine plastic, 3 mm thick, white with black center core. Surface shall be matte finish. Corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 25 by 65 mm. Lettering shall be a minimum of 6.35 mm high normal block style.

2.13 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.13.1 Factory Reel Test Data

Test 100 percent OTDR test of FO media at the factory in accordance with TIA-568-C.1 and TIA-568-C.3. Use TIA-526-7 for single mode fiber and TIA-526-14 Method B for multi mode fiber measurements. Calibrate OTDR to show anomalies of 0.2 dB minimum. Enhanced performance filled OSP copper cables, referred to as Broadband Outside Plant (BBOSP), shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-99-689. Enhanced performance air core OSP copper cables shall meet the requirements of ICEA S-98-688. Submit test reports, including manufacture date for each cable reel and receive approval before delivery of cable to the project site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Install all system components and appurtenances in accordance with

manufacturer's instructions IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and as indicated. Provide all necessary interconnections, services, and adjustments required for a complete and operable telecommunications system.

3.1.1 Contractor Damage

Promptly repair indicated utility lines or systems damaged during site preparation and construction. Damages to lines or systems not indicated, which are caused by Contractor operations, shall be treated as "Changes" under the terms of the Contract Clauses. When Contractor is advised in writing of the location of a nonindicated line or system, such notice shall provide that portion of the line or system with "indicated" status in determining liability for damages. In every event, immediately notify the Contracting Officer of damage.

3.1.2 Cable Inspection and Repair

Handle cable and wire provided in the construction of this project with care. Inspect cable reels for cuts, nicks or other damage. Damaged cable shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. Reel wraps shall remain intact on the reel until the cable is ready for placement.

3.1.3 Cable Protection

3.1.4 Underground Duct

Provide underground duct and connections to existing manholes, handholes, and existing ducts as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION with any additional requirements as specified herein.

3.1.5 Reconditioning of Surfaces

Provide reconditioning of surfaces as specified in Section 33 71 02 UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION.

3.1.6 Penetrations

Caulk and seal cable access penetrations in walls, ceilings and other parts of the building. Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated wall, partitions, floors, or ceilings in accordance with Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

3.1.7 Cable Pulling

Test duct lines with a mandrel and swab out to remove foreign material before the pulling of cables. Avoid damage to cables in setting up pulling apparatus or in placing tools or hardware. Do not step on cables when entering or leaving the manhole. Do not place cables in ducts other than those shown without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer. Roll cable reels in the direction indicated by the arrows painted on the reel flanges. Set up cable reels on the same side of the manhole as the conduit section in which the cable is to be placed. Level the reel and bring into proper alignment with the conduit section so that the cable pays off from the top of the reel in a long smooth bend into the duct without twisting. Under no circumstances shall the cable be paid off from the bottom of a reel. Check the equipment set up prior to beginning the cable pulling to avoid an interruption once pulling has started. Use a cable

feeder guide of suitable dimensions between cable reel and face of duct to protect cable and guide cable into the duct as it is paid off the reel. As cable is paid off the reel, lubricate and inspect cable for sheath defects. When defects are noticed, stop pulling operations and notify the Contracting Officer to determine required corrective action. Cable pulling shall also be stopped when reel binds or does not pay off freely. Rectify cause of binding before resuming pulling operations. Provide cable lubricants recommended by the cable manufacturer. Avoid bends in cables of small radii and twists that might cause damage. Do not bend cable and wire in a radius less than 10 times the outside diameter of the cable or wire.

3.1.7.1 Cable Tensions

Obtain from the cable manufacturer and provide to the Contracting Officer, the maximum allowable pulling tension. This tension shall not be exceeded.

3.1.7.2 Pulling Eyes

Equip cables 32 mm in diameter and larger with cable manufacturer's factory installed pulling-in eyes. Provide cables with diameter smaller than 32 mm with heat shrinkable type end caps or seals on cable ends when using cable pulling grips. Rings to prevent grip from slipping shall not be beaten into the cable sheath. Use a swivel of 19 mm links between pulling-in eyes or grips and pulling strand.

3.1.7.3 Installation of Cables in Manholes, Handholes, and Vaults

Do not install cables utilizing the shortest route, but route along those walls providing the longest route and the maximum spare cable lengths. Form cables to closely parallel walls, not to interfere with duct entrances, and support cables on brackets and cable insulators at a maximum of 1220 mm. In existing manholes, handholes, and vaults where new ducts are to be terminated, or where new cables are to be installed, modify the existing installation of cables, cable supports, and grounding as required with cables arranged and supported as specified for new cables. Identify each cable with corrosion-resistant embossed metal tags.

3.1.8 Cable Splicing

3.1.8.1 Copper Conductor Splices

Perform splicing in accordance with requirements of RUS Bull 1753F-401 except that direct buried splices and twisted and soldered splices are not allowed. Exception does not apply for pairs assigned for carrier application.

3.1.8.2 Fiber Optic Splices

Fiber optic splicing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation and shall exhibit an insertion loss not greater than 0.4 db for mechanical splices.

3.1.9 Surge Protection

All cables and conductors, except fiber optic cable, which serve as communication lines through off-premise lines, shall have surge protection installed at each end which meet the requirements of RUS Bull 1751F-815.

3.1.10 Grounding

Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with RUS 1755.200, TIA-607, IEEE C2, and NFPA 70. Ground exposed noncurrent carrying metallic parts of telephone equipment, cable sheaths, cable splices, and terminals.

3.1.10.1 Telecommunications Master Ground Bar (TMGB)

The TMGB is the hub of the basic telecommunications grounding system providing a common point of connection for ground from outside cable, CD, and equipment. Establish a TMGB for connection point for cable stub shields to connector blocks and CD protector assemblies as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

3.1.10.2 Incoming Cable Shields

Shields shall not be bonded across the splice to the cable stubs. Ground shields of incoming cables in the EF Telecommunications to the TMGB.

3.2 LABELING

3.2.1 Labels

Provide labeling for new cabling and termination hardware located within the facility in accordance with TIA-606. Handwritten labeling is unacceptable. Stenciled lettering for cable and termination hardware shall be provided using laser printer.

3.2.2 Cable Tag Installation

Install cable tags for each telecommunications cable or wire located in manholes, handholes, and vaults including each splice. Tag only new wire and cable provided by this contract. The labeling of telecommunications cable tag identifiers shall be in accordance with TIA-606. Do not provide handwritten letters. Install cable tags so that they are clearly visible without disturbing any cabling or wiring in the manholes, handholes, and vaults.

3.2.3 Termination Hardware

Label patch panels, distribution panels, connector blocks and protection modules using color coded labels with identifiers in accordance with TIA-606.

3.3 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Provide ferrous metallic enclosure finishes in accordance with the following procedures. Ensure that surfaces are dry and clean when the coating is applied. Coat joints and crevices. Prior to assembly, paint surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Apply primer and finish coat in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3.1 Cleaning

Clean surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3.

3.3.2 Priming

Prime with a two component polyamide epoxy primer which has a bisphenol-A

base, a minimum of 60 percent solids by volume, and an ability to build up a minimum dry film thickness on a vertical surface of 0.127 mm. Apply in two coats to a total dry film thickness of 0.127 to 0.2 mm.

3.3.3 Finish Coat

Finish with a two component urethane consisting of saturated polyester polyol resin mixed with aliphatic isocyanate which has a minimum of 50 percent solids by volume. Apply to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.05 to 0.076 mm. Color shall be the manufacturer's standard.

3.4 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Provide the Contracting Officer 10 working days notice prior to each test. Provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. Correct defective material and workmanship disclosed as the results of the tests. Furnish a signed copy of the test results to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days after the tests for each segment of construction are completed. Perform testing as construction progresses and do not wait until all construction is complete before starting field tests.

3.5.1 Pre-Installation Tests

Perform the following tests on cable at the job site before it is removed from the cable reel. For cables with factory installed pulling eyes, these tests shall be performed at the factory and certified test results shall accompany the cable.

3.5.1.1 Cable Capacitance

Perform capacitance tests on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if cable capacitance is within the limits specified.

3.5.1.2 Loop Resistance

Perform DC-loop resistance on at least 10 percent of the pairs within a cable to determine if DC-loop resistance is within the manufacturer's calculated resistance.

3.5.1.3 Pre-Installation Test Results

Provide results of pre-installation tests to the Contracting Officer at least 5 working days before installation is to start. Results shall indicate reel number of the cable, manufacturer, size of cable, pairs tested, and recorded readings. When pre-installation tests indicate that cable does not meet specifications, remove cable from the job site.

3.5.2 Acceptance Tests

Perform acceptance testing in accordance with RUS Bull 1753F-201 and as further specified in this section. Provide personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform required testing. Notification of any planned testing shall be given to the Contracting

Officer at least 14 days prior to any test unless specified otherwise. Testing shall not proceed until after the Contractor has received written Contracting Officer's approval of the test plans as specified. Test plans shall define the tests required to ensure that the system meets technical, operational, and performance specifications. The test plans shall define milestones for the tests, equipment, personnel, facilities, and supplies required. The test plans shall identify the capabilities and functions to be tested. Provide test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed, upon completion and testing of the installed system. Measurements shall be tabulated on a pair by pair or strand by strand basis.

3.5.2.1 Copper Conductor Cable

Perform the following acceptance tests in accordance with TIA-758:

a. Wire map (pin to pin continuity)

b. Continuity to remote end

c. Crossed pairs

d. Reversed pairs

e. Split pairs

f. Shorts between two or more conductors

3.5.2.2 Fiber Optic Cable

Test fiber optic cable in accordance with TIA/EIA-455 and as further specified in this section. Two optical tests shall be performed on all optical fibers: Optical Time Domain Reflectometry (OTDR) Test, and Attenuation Test. In addition, a Bandwidth Test shall be performed on all multimode optical fibers. These tests shall be performed on the completed end-to-end spans which include the near-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly, outside plant as specified, and the far-end pre-connectorized single fiber cable assembly.

a. OTDR Test: The OTDR test shall be used to determine the adequacy of the cable installations by showing any irregularities, such as discontinuities, micro-bendings or improper splices for the cable span under test. Hard copy fiber signature records shall be obtained from the OTDR for each fiber in each span and shall be included in the test results. The OTDR test shall be measured in both directions. A reference length of fiber, 20 m minimum, used as the delay line shall be placed before the new end connector and after the far end patch panel connectors for inspection of connector signature. Conduct OTDR test and provide calculation or interpretation of results in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber and TIA-526-14 for multimode fiber. Splice losses shall not exceed 0.3 db.

b. Attenuation Test: End-to-end attenuation measurements shall be made on all fibers, in both directions, using a 1550 nanometer light source at one end and the optical power meter on the other end to verify that the cable system attenuation requirements are met in accordance with TIA-526-7 for single-mode fiber optic cables. The measurement method shall be in accordance with TIA-455-78-B. Attenuation losses shall not exceed 0.5 db/km at 1310 nm and 1550 nm for single-mode fiber.

Attenuation losses shall not exceed 5.0 db/km at 850 nm and 1.5 db/km at 1300 nm for multimode fiber.

c. Bandwidth Test: The end-to-end bandwidth of all multimode fiber span links shall be measured by the frequency domain method. The bandwidth shall be measured in both directions on all fibers. The bandwidth measurements shall be in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-204.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 46 25 14

COALESCING OIL-WATER SEPARATORS
02/11

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084	(2005) Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B16.5	(2013) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M	(2014) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM C990	(2009; R 2014) Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants
ASTM E165/E165M	(2012) Standard Practice for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 600/4-79/020	(1983) Methods for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Applications

The separator shall remove free oil from oil-in-water mixtures of freshwater originating from fuels lab sampling quipment cleaning operations. The influent oil-in-water mixture will flow by gravity to the unit which will be located in an area with a corrosive atmosphere. The corrosive atmosphere is composed of acidic soil.

1.2.2 Influent Characteristics

Provide oil-water separator designed for a maximum flow of 3.15 liters per second. Operating temperatures of the influent oil-in-water mixture will range from 10 to 66 degrees C and ambient air temperatures will range from 27 to 55 degrees C. The specific gravity of the oil at operating oil-water temperatures will range from 0.81 to 0.50. The specific gravity of the

freshwater at operating temperatures will range from 0.95 to 1.05. The average specific gravity of the suspended solids is 1.85. The influent is further characterized as follows:

Oil-in-Water Mixture	Minimum	TO	Maximum
Petroleum hydrocarbons	5	to	20 mg/L
Oil droplet size	Greater than 20 microns		

1.2.3 Performance Requirements

The petroleum hydrocarbon concentration in the effluent from the oil-water separator shall not exceed the following limitations:

Contaminants	Maximum
Petroleum hydrocarbon, daily maximum	20 mg/L

To achieve this goal, it will be necessary to remove all free oil droplets equal to or greater than 20 microns.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Separator; G

Accessory equipment; G

Submit shop drawings for separator and accessory equipment including principal dimensions, location of fittings and unit foundation. Include data to verify center of gravity with the unit empty and filled with water.

SD-05 Design Data

Separator; G

Accessory equipment; G

Submit analysis, signed by a registered professional engineer, which indicates that at the calculated overflow rate, the separator will be provided with the required square meter of projected plate separation area to achieve the specified performance under laminar flow (i.e. Reynolds number of less than 500) conditions. Calculations shall take into account the rate of flow, potential surge flow, influent concentrations, particle

characteristics, fluid temperature, fluid specific gravities, and pH.

SD-06 Test Reports

Shop hydrostatic test; G

Submit results of hydrostatic and dynamic testing.

Inspection

Field hydrostatic test

Preoperational test

In-service test

SD-07 Certificates

Separator corrosion protection; G

Submit written verification on the fabricator's letterhead that surface preparation and coating application were performed in accordance with the manufacturer's printed recommendations for the coating system.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Separator system; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Separator system, Data Package 3; G

Accessory equipment, Data Package 3; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery and Storage

Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with minimum handling. Store materials on-site in enclosures or under protective coverings. Protect materials not suitable for outdoor storage to prevent damage during periods of inclement weather, such as subfreezing temperatures, precipitation, and high winds. Store materials susceptible to deterioration by direct sunlight under cover and avoid damage due to high temperatures. Do not store materials directly on ground. If special precautions are required, prominently and legibly stencil instructions for such precautions on outside of equipment or its crating.

1.4.2 Handling

Handle separator in such a manner as to ensure delivery to final location in sound, undamaged condition. Take special care not to damage interior and exterior surfaces of separator, coalescing plates, and associated supports and pipe coatings or linings. Make satisfactory repairs to

damaged materials at no cost to Government. Carry and do not drag materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Use a factory fabricated cast iron or steel bed, conforming to ASTM A36/A36M, or material having equivilant structural properties.

2.1.1 Separator Corrosion Protection

The cast iron or steel shall be acid resistant coated, both interior and exterior.

2.1.2 External Surfaces

External surfaces and appurtenances shall be resistant to corrosion from the in situ soil, backfill material, groundwater, surface runoff and soil pH.

2.1.3 Internal Surfaces

Parallel plate material and orientation shall enhance oil coalescence and solids removal, and be corrosion and chemically resistant to the oil-in-water mixture as specified in paragraph entitled "SYSTEM DESCRIPTION."

2.1.4 Hardware

Bolts, stiffeners, washers, nuts, screws, pins, and fittings as required shall be corrosion resistant. Provide materials that are inherently corrosion resistant and not merely treated with a corrosion-resistant coating, such as provided by the galvanizing process.

2.1.5 Accessibility

Do not bury tops of separators. Make the entire top area of the separator visible from ground surface. Separators below grade with access manholes and extension tubes to the surface will not be permitted. Use separators with an open top or a completely removable cover. Parts subject to wear or requiring adjustment, inspection, cleaning or repair shall be accessible and capable of convenient removal when required.

2.2 SEPARATION CHAMBER

Provide below ground separator to withstand hydraulic and soil loadings under static and dynamic conditions while empty and during operating conditions. Provide adequate support for additional loadings from separator appurtenances including weirs, hoppers, internal supports, parallel plate oil coalescers, equipment transportation, and rapid lowering and braking of load during handling operations. Bolt separator to weld-fabricated, structural steel skid base, or mount on manufacturer's standard base.

2.2.1 Lifting Mechanism

Fit separator with lifting lugs for handling and installation. Each lug shall carry the total dry weight of the separator and attendant

appurtenances. Prominently display lifting instructions on anodized aluminum plate located on outside of separator.

2.2.2 Flanges

Use only flat face flanges and drill 1,034 kPa ANSI Standard bolt circle and remove burrs. Use flanged piping connections that conform to ASME B16.5, welding neck type.

2.2.3 Weirs

Attach stationary weirs and adjustable weir supports to separator side walls to provide a watertight seal between adjoining compartments and trough to prevent hydraulic short-circuiting. Use carbon steel for weir plates and baffles. Provide sharp crested weirs of size and section specified by manufacture. Provide slotted holes in weir plates and baffles or supports to permit horizontal and vertical adjustment of weir or baffle. Use nondeteriorating sealant or gaskets for mounting weir plates. Fill voids between separator wall and weir plate with sealant to make watertight.

2.2.4 Low Point Drains

Provide means at low points for dewatering separator.

2.2.5 Identification Plates

Provide anodized aluminum identification and instruction plates and stamp necessary data. Securely affix plates, in prominent location, to separator with nonferrous screws or bolts of not less than 3 mm in diameter.

2.2.6 Instruction Plates

Instruction plates shall describe special or required procedures to operate and service equipment, and shall include warnings of hazardous procedures and notice of safety and health requirements. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life.

2.3 INLET COMPARTMENT

Provide inlet compartment of sufficient volume to effectively dissipate energy. Install manufacturer recommended flow to control fitting on drain line prior to entering separator. Provide nonclogging flow distributor and energy dissipator device. Locate adjustable, primary surface oil overflow weir and sample ports as recommended by the manufacturer. Inlet compartment shall be equipped with a removable combination pressure equalization/flow diffusing baffle sediment bucket.

2.4 OIL SEPARATION COMPARTMENT

2.4.1 General

The separator will have a maximum flow rate of 190 liters per minute, a water storage capacity of 115 liters and an oil storage capacity of 475 liters.

2.4.2 Parallel Plates

Provide parallel plates at an angle from 0.70 to 1.05 rad with respect to longitudinal axis of the plate corrugations and space not less than 19 mm apart for removal of free oil and settleable solids. Configuration used

shall not promote solids buildup on plates which would increase velocities to point of discharging an effluent of unacceptable quality. Maintain laminar flow at maximum design flow rate throughout plate packs including entrance and exit so as to prevent re-entrainment of oil(s) with water. Flow through plate packs shall be in a downflow mode parallel to plate corrugations or cross-flow perpendicular to plate corrugations, so that the oil collects and coalesces at high point of corrugations and rises to top of pack without clogging from oil or settleable solids.

2.4.3 Supports

Brace and support individual plates or plate packs to withstand loads associated with transportation and operation of units, including inplace cleaning. Equip each plate pack with lifting lugs or other attachments for handling and installation. Each lug shall carry total weight of plate pack. Provide adequate structural supports to facilitate inplace cleaning of plate pack bundles.

2.4.4 Baffles

Provide oil retention baffle, adjustable surface oil overflow weir with trough, and stationary underflow baffle. Position underflow baffle to prevent resuspension of solids that have accumulated in secondary solids hopper.

2.5 OUTLET COMPARTMENT

Provide outlet compartment of 0.5 cubic meter, an adjustable overflow effluent weir, a sampling port, and nozzles.

2.6 ACCESSORIES AND ACCESSORY EQUIPMENT

Provide bolts, stiffeners, washers, nuts, screws, pins, gaskets, and fittings as required for adjustable weirs, and parallel plate packs.

2.7 FABRICATION

Provide shop fabricated, oil-water separator.

2.7.1 Shop Hydrostatic Test

Prior to applying coatings, perform hydrostatic test at atmospheric pressure by filling separator with water in the shop for a minimum of 4 hours. Testing shall be conducted after all seams have been cleaned and all welds have been inspected in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M. Acceptance criteria, for the hydrostatic test, is no leakage after 4 hours using a thorough visual inspection for the leaks.

2.7.2 Reduction of Solids

Inlet compartment shall reduce settleable solids to nonclogging level for parallel plates and provide a uniform oily wastewater hydraulic loading across inlet face of oil coalescing compartment, under laminar flow conditions. Equip compartment with an inlet nozzle with wastewater sampling port, nonclogging flow distributor and energy dissipator device.

2.7.3 Oil Coalescing Compartment

Equip oil coalescing compartment with easily removable and reinstallable, parallel, corrugated plates arranged to optimize separation of free oil from liquid carrier. Use parallel plates that are easily removable without dismantling packs and without confined space entry. Provide adjustable surface oil overflow weir with trough, oil outlet nozzle and stationary underflow baffle, oil retention baffle positioned to prevent discharge of free oil that has been separated from the carrier liquid in inlet and oil coalescing compartments. Provide access to each plate pack from top. Each bundle shall be equipped with handles or lifting rings. Plate designs that permit cleaning of plate packs in place are not acceptable.

2.7.4 Wastewater Sampling Port

Equip inlet and outlet compartments, adjustable overflow effluent weir, effluent trough, and wastewater outlet nozzle with wastewater sampling ports permitting easy access for obtaining isokinetic influent and effluent samples.

2.7.5 Connections

Connect the separator at the inlet and outlet pipe invert elevations indicated. Follow equipment manufacturer's recommendation for setting and adjusting top of weir elevations throughout unit.

2.7.6 Storage

Provide oil and suspended solids collection, storage, and transfer systems as an integral part of proposed oil-water separator system. As a minimum, the separator oil storage compartment shall have a capacity of not less than 10 percent of the total separator volume.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

Inspect each component of separator for compliance with requirements specified in PART 2 PRODUCTS. Redesign or modification of equipment to comply with specified requirements, or necessary redesign or modification following failure to meet specified requirements, shall receive particular attention for adequacy and suitability. This element of inspection shall encompass visual examinations and dimensional measurements. Noncompliance with specified requirements, or presence of one or more defects preventing or lessening maximum efficiency of separator operation, shall constitute cause for rejection.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Lift separator as required without parallel plate packs in place onto level foundation using lifting mechanism provided. Level separator and bolt to supports to prevent hydrostatic uplift and ensure unit stability. Use a lifting bar through lugs to insert plate packs into separator and place on supports. Caulk around packs and pack supports with sealing compound conforming to ASTM C990 to prevent hydraulic short-circuiting. Avoid abrupt contact between the packs and the separator walls and pack supports to avoid damage. Separator system installation shall be conducted in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.3.1 Field Hydrostatic Test

After separator has been leveled and secured to foundation and parallel plate packs are in place, level effluent overflow weir at elevation specified by manufacturer and hydrostatically test unit at atmospheric or operational pressure (for no leakage) for an additional 8 hours by filling with water. Perform the hydrostatic test prior to backfilling below ground or partially below ground installations.

3.3.2 Preoperational Test

The manufacturer's service representative shall inspect, operate, and test unit before in-service testing by the Contractor.

3.3.2.1 Tests

Tests shall include but not be limited to the following:

a. Soundness (without cracked or otherwise damaged parts).

b. Completeness in all details, as specified.

c. Correctness of setting, alignment, and relative arrangement of each component.

d. Verification of proper operation for all system components.

3.3.2.2 Preoperational Investigation and Test Report

Submit manufacturer's service representative's preoperational test report. Document inspections, operations, adjustments, and tests performed and indicate whether they were acceptable or not. For unacceptable items, describe corrective action taken or recommended. Include detailed descriptions of points inspected, tests and adjustments made, quantitative results obtained if such are specified, and suggestions for precautions to be taken to ensure proper maintenance. Include the manufacturer's certificate that equipment conforms to specified requirements and is ready for permanent operation and that nothing in installation will render manufacturer's warranty null and void.

3.3.3 In-Service Test

After hydrostatic test and preoperational test have been successfully completed and unit has been properly connected to influent and effluent piping, allow influent oil-in-water mixture previously described in paragraph entitled "SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" to flow into separator filled with water. Adjust and level primary and secondary surface oil overflow weirs to optimize oil skimming and minimize water overflow to oil recovery. Optimize operation of unit within 5 working days. Operate unit for a minimum of ten separator volume changes prior to testing for removal of contaminants and document testing results.

3.3.3.1 Analytical Methods

Test and sample preservation methods for test contaminants shall be in accordance with the latest revisions of AWWA 10084, APHA Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, EPA 600/4-79/020, EPA Methods

for Chemical Analysis of Water and Wastes, or those substitute methods approved by the governing regulatory agencies having jurisdiction.

3.3.3.2 Test for Contaminants

Verify the separator efficiency by testing influent and effluent for contaminants described in paragraph entitled "Performance Requirements." If effluent quality is found to be unacceptable, then verify influent to effluent performance in particle size removal at the site. Tests shall be performed by an independent certified testing laboratory.

3.3.3.3 Sampling Procedures

Within an 8 hour period and at regular intervals collect a minimum of 10 influent and effluent samples from sampling ports provided as part of the separator. Purge each sampling port to remove built-up solids or other material prior to collecting sample. Collect wastewater samples isokinetically in clean glass containers with polytetrafluoroethylene lined caps. Collect duplicate wastewater samples in separate glass containers. Do not attempt to split sample. Use containers for other contaminants as recommended in references listed in paragraph entitled "Analytical Methods."

3.3.3.4 Acceptance Criteria

90 percent of the effluent samples taken shall not exceed the specified daily maximum limit for petroleum hydrocarbon contaminants. The remaining samples shall not exceed 30 mg/L for petroleum hydrocarbon contaminants. If the separator does not meet requirements of this specification, due to poor workmanship and wrong fabrication dimensions, the unit may be rejected. If the unit is not operating at design efficiency 5 days after installation, Government may reject system. In the event Government rejects unit, Contractor shall remove separator or defective components and replace with acceptable unit or components and test as specified above.

-- End of Section --

THIS PAGE HAS BEEN INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 48 14 13.00 20

INTEGRAL COLLECTOR-STORAGE PASSIVE SOLAR WATER HEATER
05/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1017	(2009) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2011; Amendment 2012) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2007; R 2013) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
ASME B16.1	(2010) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.22	(2013) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.39	(2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.1	(2014; INT 1-47) Power Piping

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A193/A193M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications
ASTM A194/A194M	(2014a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM B32	(2008; R 2014) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B88M	(2013) Standard Specification for Seamless

Copper Water Tube (Metric)

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015	(2010) Copper Tube Handbook

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-25	(2013) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(1993; Reaffirmed 2010) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

SOLAR RATING AND CERTIFICATION CORPORATION (SRCC)

SRCC OG-300	(2014) Operating Guidelines for Certifying Solar Water Heating Systems
SRCC STD 300	(2014) Minimum Standards for Solar Thermal Systems

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-59617	(Basic) Unions, Brass or Bronze, Threaded Pipe Connections and Solder-Joint Tube Connections
CID A-A-60001	(Rev A) Traps, Steam

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor QC approval. Submittals with an "S" are for inclusion in the Sustainability Notebook, in conformance to Section 01 33 29, SUSTAINABITY REPORTING. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Piping; G

Valves; G

Piping Specialties; G

Solar Water Heater; G

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Solar Water Heater; G

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solar Water Heater, Data Package 3; G

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions for Solar Water Heater; G

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

For brazing and soldering procedure qualification, conform to ASME B31.1; for preparation and procedures for joints, conform to ASME B31.1 and CDA A4015.

1.4.1 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit Solar Water Heater data package for the following items in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

a. Troubleshooting guide for solar water heater

b. Solar collector warranty

c. Operation instructions

d. Preventive maintenance and inspection data, including a schedule for system operators.

e. Project drawings.

1.5 SOLAR COLLECTOR WARRANTY

Furnish ten year manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

1.6 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for piping identification codes and diagrams of solar water heater, operating instructions, and troubleshooting instructions.

1.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS, applies to this section

with additions and modifications specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLAR WATER HEATER

SRCC OG-300 listed, and provide necessary materials to fabricate solar energy systems in accordance with this section. At the Contractor's option, provide factory-prefabricated solar equipment packages which include heat exchanger, compression and storage tanks, pumps and controls and which meet the requirements of this section or are certified by an ANSI-accredited certification body to SRCC STD 300 or other applicable ANSI standard.

2.2 PIPING

2.2.1 Copper Pipe

ASTM B88M, minimum Type L, hard drawn copper tubing, except that the connection tubes of collectors may be soft-drawn.

2.2.2 Solder-Joint Fittings

ASME B16.22, wrought copper.

2.2.3 Unions

CID A-A-59617, solder joint.

2.2.4 Dielectric Union

Provide insulated union with a galvanized steel female pipe-threaded end and a copper solder joint end conforming to ASME B16.39, Class 1. Provide a dry insulation barrier, impervious to water and capable of withstanding a 600 volt breakdown test and limiting galvanic current to one percent of the short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

2.3 VALVES

2.3.1 Ball Valves

MSS SP-72 for flanged or butt-welding ends or MSS SP-110 for threaded, socket-welding, solder joint, grooved and flanged ends.

2.3.2 Balancing Cocks, Flow Rate Control and Meter

Bronze, solder, threaded, or flanged ends. Provide square head, flow indicator arc or check pressure ports for differential flow metering device. Provide valve construction with rating of 116 degrees C at 862 kPa.

2.3.3 Control Valves

2.3.3.1 Shutoff and Diverting Control Valves

Bronze valves with 100 percent shutoff, stainless steel butterfly or ball, and elastomer seats and seals.

2.3.3.2 Non-Shutoff Mixing Valves

ASSE 1017,MSS SP-25 marking modulating, bronze or brass body construction, stainless steel valve stems, and thermostatically controlled.

2.3.4 Air Vents and Relief Valves

2.3.4.1 Air Vents

CID A-A-60001, float construction for pressures up to 862 kPa.

2.3.4.2 Relief Valves

ASME labeled valves with a relief setting 200 percent higher than the normal operating pressure. Provide nonferrous or stainless steel valve seats and moving parts exposed to fluid, compatible with the operating conditions.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

2.4.1 Bolts and Nuts

Stainless steel; ASTM A193/A193M for bolts and ASTM A194/A194M for nuts.

2.4.2 Brazing Metal

AWS A5.8/A5.8M, 15 percent silver-base alloy, minimum melting point 816 degrees C, for copper pipes rated at maximum 862 kPa and 177 degrees C. Provide cadmium free filler metals.

2.4.3 Solder Metal

ASTM B32, Alloy Grade Sb5, Sn95, or Sn96, with minimum melting 221 degrees C.

2.4.4 Strainers

Class 125; Style Y pattern; threaded or soldered ends, for 50 mm and smaller; and flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.1, for 65 mm and larger.

2.4.5 Piping Identification Labels

Plastic slip-on or adhesive backed labels conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.4.6 Hangers and Supports

MSS SP-58, as required by MSS SP-69.

2.5 INTEGRAL COLLECTOR-STORAGE WATER HEATER

2.5.1 Fluid Connection

Inlet and outlet connections are made of nominal 75 mm diameter, Type L hard copper pipes.

2.5.2 Case

Hard temper, T6, alloy 6061 extruded aluminum framewall and glazing caps. Back sheet shall be 0.64 mm thick aluminum.

2.5.3 Insulation

Rigid closed cell polyisocyanurate foam board. Insulation shall be 40 mm thick at sides and ends (R-value 10), 50 mm thick on bottom (R-value 14),and 40 mm thick between tank tubes(R-value 10).

2.5.4 Absorber/Storage Tank

Copper, 100 mm diameter tubes in a series flow pattern. Tank shall be pressure rated to 2068 kPa and coated with a high temperature solar radiation absorption surface. Tank shall have a storage capacity of 190 liters.

2.5.5 Glazing

Outer glazing shall be tempered low-iron solar glass with 91% transmittance. Inner glazing shall be Teflon film with 96% transmittance.

2.6 COLLECTOR SUPPORTS

Provide a commercial integrated structural system, supplied by a single manufacturer, consisting of formed aluminum or galvanized or plated steel channels, perforated with round or square holes, and corrosion resistant brackets, clamps, bolts and nuts.

2.7 INSULATION

Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Solar Water Heater

Install the solar collector system in accordance with this section and the printed instructions of the manufacturer. Disinfect domestic water systems, if connected with collector panels, in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Prior to system start-up, protect collector from direct sunlight.

3.1.2 Piping Installation

Accurately cut pipe to measurements established on site and work into place without springing or forcing. Locate piping out of the way of windows, doors, openings, light fixtures, electrical conduit, equipment, and other piping. Provide for expansion and contraction. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate until piping has been inspected, and tested. Locate joints where they may be readily inspected. Provide flexibility in piping connected to equipment for thermal stresses and vibration. Support and anchor piping connected to equipment to prevent strain from thermal movement and weight from being imposed on equipment. Install hangers and supports in accordance with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-58, unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.2.1 Fittings

Provide long-radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Do not bend pipes, miter pipe to form elbows, use bushings, or notch straight

runs to form full-sized tees. Provide union for disconnection of valves and equipment for which a means of disconnection is not otherwise provided. Provide reducing fittings for changes of pipe size.

3.1.2.2 Measurements

Determine and establish measurements for piping at the job site and accurately cut pipe and tubing lengths accordingly. Where possible, install full pipe lengths. Do not use couplings to join random lengths.

3.1.2.3 Cleaning

Thoroughly clean interior of water piping before joining by blowing clear with either steam or compressed air. Maintain cleanliness of piping throughout installation. Provide caps or plugs on ends of cleaned piping as necessary to maintain cleanliness.

3.1.2.4 Sleeves

Provide schedule 10 galvanized steel sleeves for pipe and tubing passing through floors, roofs, walls and partitions of either concrete or masonry construction, except that sleeves are not required for floor slabs on grade. After piping has been installed, pack oakum into the space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve and seal both ends with insulating cement.

3.1.2.5 Escutcheons

Provide chrome plated steel escutcheons for uninsulated pipe and tubing passing through floors, walls and ceilings.

3.1.2.6 Drain Lines

Provide drain lines from air vents and relief valves to the nearest disposal points as directed.

3.1.2.7 Insulation and Identification

Insulate piping in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. After piping has been insulated, apply identification labels and arrows in accordance with ASME A13.1. Apply identification over the insulation jacket of piping. Where insulation shall be exposed to the exterior of a building, sunlight, or the elements, insulation shall be shielded from the elements with appropriate aluminum, stainless steel, or UV-inhibited PVC jacketing.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Field Inspection

Prior to initial operation, inspect the piping system for conformance to drawings, specifications and ASME B31.1. Inspect the following information on each collector:

a. Manufacturer's name or trademark

b. Model name or number

c. Certifying agency label and rating.

3.2.2 Tests

Provide equipment and apparatus required for performing tests. Correct defects disclosed by the tests and repeat tests. Conduct testing in the presence of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.2.1 Piping Test

Test new water piping for leakage using water at a pressure of at least690 kPa (gage) or 1.5 times the system pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to indicate loss in pressure occurring during the test. Apply and maintain the test pressure for one hour, during which time there shall be no evidence of leakage, as detected by a reduction in test pressure. Should a reduction occur, locate leaks, repair, and repeat the test.

3.2.2.2 Operation Tests

Perform tests on mechanical systems in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

-- End of Section --